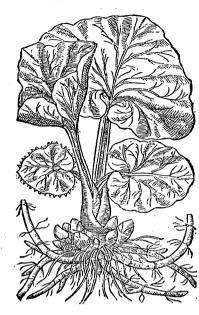
LIB. 2.

L 1 B. 2.

foot doth.

1 Petasites florens. Butter-Eurre in floure. . Petasitis folia.
The leaves of Butter-burre.





The Names.

Butter-bur is called in Greeke months, of the hugehesse of the lease that is like to winter or a hat: the Latines call it Petasites: in high-Dutch, Pestilent; murts: in low-Dutch, Dockebladeren: in English it is named Butter-Burre: it is very manifest that this is like to Coits-soor, and of the same kinde.

The Temperature.

Butter-Burre is hot and dry in the second degree, and of thinne parts.

of The Vertues.

The roots of Butter-burre stamped with ale, and given to drinke in pestilent and burning Feuers, mightily cooleth and abateth the heate thereof.

The roots dried and bearen to pouder, and drunke in wine, is a foueraigne medicine against the plague and pestilent seuers, because it provoketh sweat and driveth from the heart all venome and ill heate: it killeth wormes, and is of great force against the suffocation of the mother.

The same cureth all naughty filthy vicers, if the pouder be strewed therein.

The same kills wormes in the belly: it prouokes vrine, and brings downe the monthly termes.

‡ CHAP. 292. Of Mountaine Horse-foot.

The Definition.

‡ I His plant (which the moderne Writers hane referred to the Cacalia of the Antients, and to the kindes of Colts-foot) I have thought good to name in English, Horse-foot, for that the leaves exceed Colts-foot in bignesse; are like them in stape: and of this plant Clustum (whom I here chiefely follow) hath described two forts: the first of these hath many leaves almost like vnto those of Colts-foot, but larger, very round, and snipt about the edges, of a light greene co.our aboue, and hoarie underneath, having allo many veines or nerves running vn and downe them, and these leaves are of an ungratefull tase, and grow upon long purplish crested stalkes: The stemme is some two cubits high, crested likewise, and of a purplish colour, fet also at certaine spaces with leaves very like unto the other, but lesser than those

1 Catalia intano folio.

Hoarie leaued Horfe-foot.

2 Catalia folio glabro.
Smooth leaued Horfe-feot.

next the ground, and more cornered and sharper pointed; the tops of the stalkes and branches carrie bunches of purple floures, as in an vinibell: and commonly in each bunch there are three little floures confishing of source leaves a peece, and a forked pestell, and these are of a purple colour, and a weake, but not viple as an timell, and they at lengt: turne into downe, amongst which lies hid a longish seed: the root, if old, sends forth divers heads, as also store of long whitish sibres.

The leaues of this are more thin, tough and hard, and of a deeper greene on the vpper fides, neither are they whitifh below, nor come for round or close whereas they are fastened to their stalks (which are not crested as those of the other, but round and knooth) they are also full of veines, and nickt about the edges, and of somewhat an vngratefull hot and bitter taste. The stalkes are also smoother, and the floures of a lighter colour.

of The Place.

Both these grow in the Austrian and Stirian Alpes under the sides of woods, among bushes and such shadowie places: but not in England, that I have yet heard of.

I find it not fet downe when these floure and seed, but sudge it about the same time that Colts.

The Names.

This by Clustus, Lob 1 and others, hath beene called Creatis, and referred to that described by Disolates, lib. 4.cap. 123. which is thought to be that set forth by Galen by the name of Cancaris. In the Historia Lugd. pag. 1052. The later of these two here described is sigured by the name of Tussilago Alpina sive mornana, and the former is there, page 1308, by the name of Gaedia, but the sources are not rightly exprest; and is sin in the seutenteenth page of the Appendix of the same Authour, by the title of Aconium Pardalianches primum, is of no other than this very plant. But because I have not as yet seene the plant, I will not positively affirme it; but referre this my opinion to those that are indicious and curious, to know the plant that raised such controverse between Muthiolus and Cesner, and whereof neither Camerarius nor Baubine, who have set forth Matthiolus his Commentaries, have given vs any certain or probable knowledge.

The Temperature and Vertues, out of the Antients.

A The root of Cacalia is void of any biting qualitie, and moderately dries, and it is of a groffe and emplaifticke substance; wherefore steeped in wine and so taken it helpes the cough, the roughnesse of the Arterie or hoarsnes, like as Tragacanth: neither if you chew it and swallow downe the inice doth it lesse analle against those effects than the inice of Liquorice. ‡

CHAP. 293. Of small Celandine or Pile-woort.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Celandine, according to the old writers, much differing in forme and figure: the one greater, the other lesser, which I intende to divide into two distinct chapters, marshalling them as neere as may be with their like, in forme and figure, and first of the small Celandine.

Chelidonium minus. Pile-woort.



The Description ..

He leffer Celandine hath greene round leaues, smooth, slipperie, and thining, leffe than the leaues of the Iuie: the stalks are slender, short, and for the most part creeping vpon the ground: they bring forth little yellow slours like those of Crow-soot; and after the sloures there springeth vpa little sine knop or head full of seede: the root consistent of slender strings, on which doe hang as it were certaine graines, of the bignes of wheat cornes, or bigger.

It groweth in medows, by common waies, by ditches and trenches, and it is common every where, in moift and dankiff places.

It commeth forth about the Calends of March, and floureth a little after: it beginneth to fade away in Aprill, it is quite gone in May, afterwards it is hard to be found, yea fearcely the root.

It is called in Greeke wasters of the Latines Chelidonium minus, and Hirundinaria minor of diuers, Scrophularia minor, Ficaria minor: of Se-

rapio, Memiren: in Italian, Fauoseello: in High Dutch, feigwurtzenkraut: in French, Esclere, and Petit Bassinet: in English, little Celandine, Fig-woort, and Pile-woort.

¶ The Temperature.

It is hot and drie, also more biting and hotter than the greater: it commeth neerest in facultic to the Crowfoot.

‡ This which is here, and by most Authours set forth for Chelidonium minus, hath no such great heat and Acrimonie as Dioscorides and Galen affirme to be in theirs; making it hot in the sourth degree, when as this of ours scarce exceedes the first, as farre as wee may conic ture by the taste. ‡

The Vertues.

B It presently, as Galen and Dioscorides assume, exulcerateth or blistereth the skin: it maketh rough and corrupt nailes to fall away.

The juice of the roots mixed with honie, and drawne vp into the nosthrils, purgeth the head of foule and filthic humours.

The

The later age vie the roots and graines for the piles, which being often bathed with the inice G mixed with wine, or with the fickmans vrine, are drawne together and dried vp, and the paine quite taken away.

There be also who thinke, that if the herbe be but carried about one that hath the piles, the pain D forthwith ceaseth.

CHAP. 294. Of Marsh Marigold.

The Description.

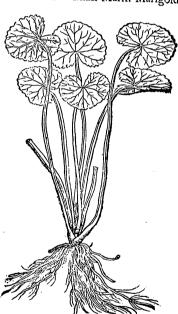
Arsh Marigold hath great broad leaues somewhat round, smooth, of a gallant greene colour, sleightly indented or purld about the edges: among which rile up thicke fat stakes, likewise greene; whereupon doe grow goodly yellow floures, glittering like strings.

I Caltha palustr is major.
The great Marsh Marigold.

L 1 B. 2.

2 Calthapalustris minor. The small Marsh Marigold.





The smaller Marsh Marigold hath many round leaves spred upon the ground, of a darke greene colour: amongst which rise up divers branches, charged with the like leaves: the floures grow at the toppes of the branches, of a most shining yellow colour: the root is also like the former.

3 The great Marsh Marigold with double floures is a stranger in England, his native Countries that I have had conference withall the which hee thus described: it hath (saith hee) Jeaues, Marigold, wherein consistent the difference.

‡ Camerarius writes iust contrarie to that which our Authour here affirmes; for hee saith, In Anglia sua spome non solum plenis, sed oderatis etiam floribus passim sele offert. But I feare that both our

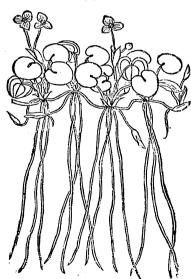
Aurhou

3 Calthapalustris multiplex. Double floured Marsh Marigold.

818



Morfus Rana. Frogge-bit.



Authour and Camerarius were deceived by trusting the report of somelying, or else ignorant persons, for I could never finde it growing wilde with double floures here, nor Camerarius there: yet I do not denie but by chance fome one with double floures may be found both here & there. but this is not every where. ‡

The Place. They ioy in moist and marish grounds, and in watery medowes. # I have not found the double one wilde, but seene it preserved in divers gardens for the beautie of the floure. ‡

The Time.
They floure in the Spring when the Crowfoots doe, and oftentimes in Sommer : the leaues keepe their greenenesse all the Winter

The Names. Marsh Marigold is called of Valerius Cordus, Caltha palustris: of Tabernamontanus, Populago: but not properly: in English, Marsh Marigolds: in Cheshire and those parts it is called

The Temperature and Vertues.

Touching the faculties of these plants, wee have nothing to fav, either out of other mens writings, or our owne experiences

CHAP. 295. Of Frogge-bit.

The Description. Here floteth or swimmeth vpon the vpper parts of the water a small plant, which wee viually call Frog-bit, having little round leaues, thicke and full of juice, very like to the leaues of wall Peniwoort: the floures grow vpon long stems among the leaues, of a white colour, with a certaine yellow thrum in the middle, confifting of three leaves: in stead of roots it hath flender strings, which grow out of a short and finall head, as it were, from whence the leaves fpring, in the bottom of the water: from which head also come forth slopewise certaine strings, by which growing forth it multiplieth it selfe.

The Place.

It is found fwimming or floting almost in euery ditch, pond, poole, or standing water, in all the ditches about Saint George his fields, and in the ditches by the Thames side neere to Lambeth Marsh, where any that is disposed may

I The Time.

It flourisheth and floureth most part of all the

The Names. It is called of some Rana morfus, and Morfus Rang, and Nymphaa parua.

¶ The

The Temperature and Vertues. It is thought to be a kinde of Pond-weed (or rather of Water Lillie) and to have the same sa- A culties that belong vnto it.

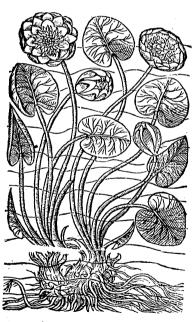
CHAP. 296. Of Water Lillie.

The Description.

THe white water Lillie or Nenuphar hath great found leaues, in shape of a Buckler, thick, fat, and full of inice, standing upon long round and smooth foot-stalkes, ful of a spungious fubstance; which leaves do swim or flote vpon the top of the water: vpon the end of each stalk groweth one floure onely, of colour white, confishing of many little long sharpe pointed leaues, in the middest whereof bee many yellow threds: after the floure it bringeth forth a round head, in which lieth blackish glittering seed. The roots be thicke, full of knots, blacke without, white and fpungic within, out of which groweth a multitude of strings, by which it is fastened in the bor-

1 Nymphen alba. White Water Lillie.

2 Nymphaalutea. Ycllow Water Lillie.



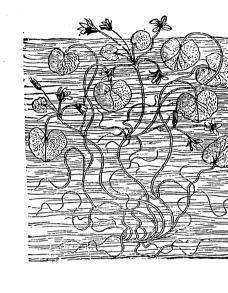


The leaves of the yellow water Lillie be like to the other, yet are they a little longer. The stalkes of the floures and leaves be like: the floures be yellow, consisting onely of fine little short leaues something round; in the midst of which groweth a small round head, or button, sharpe towards the point, compassed about with many yellow threds, in which, when it is ripe, lie also glittering seeds, greater than those of the other, and lesser than wheat cornes. The roots be thick, long, fet with certaine dents, as it were white both within and without, of a spungious substance.

The smal white water Lillie floteth likewise vpon the water, having a single root, with some few fibres fastened thereto: from which riseth vp many long, round, smooth, and soft foot-stalkes, fome of which doe bring forth at the end faire broad round buckler leaves like vnto the prece-

dent, but lesser : on the other foot-stalkes stand prettie white sloures, consisting of fine small leaves apeece, having a little yellow in the middle thereof.

3 Nymphaa alba minor. The fmall white Water Lillie. 5 Nymphaa lutea minima. Dwarfe Water Lillie.



4 The small yellow water Lillie hath a little threddie root, creeping in the bottome of the water, and dispersing it selfe far abroad: from which rise small tender stalkes, smooth and soft, whereon do grow little buckler leaues like the last described: likewise on the other small stalke standeth a tuft of many floures likewife floting vpon the water as the others do. ‡ This hath the floures larger than those of the next described, wherefore it may be fitly named Nymphea lutea minor flore am-

This dwarfe water Lillie differeth not from the other small yellow water Lillie, sauing that, that this kinde hath sharper pointed leaues, and the whole plant is altogether lesser, wherein lieth the difference. ‡ This hath the floures much leffe than those of the last described, wherefore it is

fitly for distinction sake named Nymphaa lutea minor flore paruo. \$ The Place.

These herbes do grow in sennes, standing waters, broad ditches, and in brookes that run slowly, and fometimes in great rivers.

The Time.

They floure and flourish most of the Sommer moneths.

The Names.

Water Lillie is called in Greeke Neusaux and in Latine also Nymphea, so named because it loues to grow inwaterie places, as Dioscorides faith: the Apothecaries call it Nenuphar: of Apuleius, Mater Herculania, Alga palustris, Papauer palustre, Clavus veneris, and Digitus veneris : Marcellus a very old writer reporteth, that it is called in Latine Claua Herenlis: in French, Badittin : in high Dutch, 1046fer Mahem: in low Dutch, Plompen: in English, Water Lillie, water Rose.

¶ The Temperature. Both the root and feed of water Lillie haue a drying force without biting.

The Vertues. Water Lillie with yellow floures stoppeth laskes, the ouerflowing of feed which commeth away by dreames or otherwise, and is good for them that have the bloudie flix. But

But water Lillie which hath the white floures is of greater force, infomuch as it staieth the B whites: but both this and the other that hath the black root must be drunke in red wine: they have also a scouring quality, therfore they both elense away the morphew, and be also good against the pilling away of the haire of the head; against the morphew they are steeped in water, and for the pilling away of the haire in Tarre: but for these things that is sitter which hath the black root, and for the other, that which hath the white root.

Theoprafus faith, that being stamped and laid upon the wound, it is reported to stay the blee-

The Physitions of our age do commend the floures of white Nymphea against the insirmities D of the head which come of a hot cause: and do certainely ashirme, that the root of the yellow cureth hot diseases of the kidnies and bladder, and is singular good against the running of the

The root and feed of the great water Lillie is very good against venery or fleshly desire, if one E do drinke the decoction thereof, or vse the seed or root in powder in his meates, for it dryeth vp the feed of generation, and so causeth a man to be chast, especially vsed in broth with slesh.

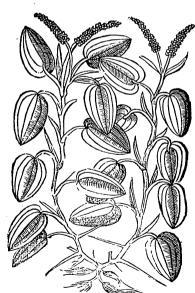
The conserue of the floures is good for the diseases aforesaid, and is good also against hot bur-F

The floures being made into oile, as yee do make oile of roles, doth coole and refrigerate, cau- G fing sweate and quiet sleepe, and putteth away all venereous dreames: the temples of the head and palmes of the hands and feet, and the brest being annointed for the one, and the genitors upon and

The greene leanes of the great water Lillie, either the white or the yellow laid upon the region of the backe in the small, mightily cease the involuntary flowing away of the seed called Gonor-Thea, or running of the raines, being two or three times a day remooued, and fresh applied thereto.

CHAP. 297. Of Pond-weed, or water Spike:

I Potamogeiton latifolium. Broad leafed Pondweed.



2 Potamogeiton angustifolium. Narrow leafed Pondweed.



Zzz

The Description.

Ond-weed hath little stalkes, slender, spreading like those of the vine, and jointed: the leaves be long, smaller than the leaves of Plantaine, and harder, with manifest veines running alongst them as in Plantains, which standing upon slender and long stems or footstalkes, show themselves aboue the water, and lie slat along upon the superficiall or upper part thereof, as do the leaues of the water Lillie: the floures grow in fhort cares, and are of a light red purple colour, like those of Red-shankes or Bistort: the seed is hard.

‡ 2 This (whose figure was formerly unfitly put by our Authour to the following description) hath longer, parrower, and sharper pointed leaves than those of the last described, having the veines running from the middle rib to the fides of the leaues, as in a willow leafe, which they tomewhat resemble; at the tops of the stalkes grow reddish spikes or eares like those of the last descri-

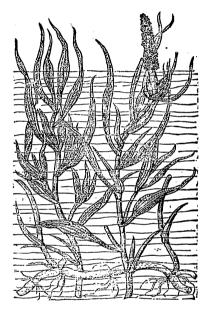
bed: the root is long jointed, and fibrous. ‡

‡ 3 Potamogeiton 3 Dodonai. Small Pondweed.

822



‡ 4 Potamogciton longis acutis folijs. Long sharpe leaved Pondweed.



3 There is another Pondweed described thus; it shooteth forth into many slender and round stems, which are distributed into fundry branches: his leaues are broad, long, and sharpe pointed, ver much leffe than the first kinde:out of the bosomes of the branches and leaves there foring certaine little stalkes which beare fundry small white mossie floures, which doe turne into plaine and round feeds, like the common Tare or Vetch: his root is fibrous, throughly fastened in the ground.

‡ 4 There is also another Pondweed, which hath whitish and jointed roots creeping in the bottome of the water, and fending downe fome fibres, but fending up flender jointed and long stalkes, finall below, and bigger aboue, having long narrow and very stiffe sharpe pointed leaues. The floures grow in a reddiff fpike like those of the first described. This is the Polamogeiton altera of Dodonaus. ± The Place.

These herbes do grow in standing waters, pooles, ponds, and ditches, almost enery where.

The Time.

They do floure in Iune and Iuly.

The Names.

It is called of the Grecians, wormers, in Latine, Fontalis, and Spicata: in high Dutch, Zamkraut: in low Dutch, fontepuerunt: in French, Espi d'eane : in English, Pondweed, and water Spike.

The Temperature.

Pondweed, faith Galen, doth binde and coole, like as doth Knot-graffe, but his effence is thicker than that of Knot-graffe.

The Vertues. It is good against the itch, and consuming or eating Vicers, as Dioscorides writeth. Also it is good being applied to the inflammation of the legges, wherein Ignis facer hath gotten B the superioritie.

CHAP. 298. Of Water Saligot, water Caltrops, or water Nuts.

¶ The Description.

Ater Caltrops haue long stender stalkes, growing vp, and rising from the bottome of the water, and mounting aboue the same: the root is long, having here and there vnder the water certaine taffels full of small strings and threddie haires: the stem towards the top of the water, is very great in respect of that which is lower, the leaues are large and fomewhat round, not vnlike those of the Poplar or Elme tree leaues, a little creused or notched about the edges: amongst and vnder the leaues groweth the fruit, which is triangled, hard, sharpe pointed, and prickly : in shape like those hurtfull engines in the warres, cast in the passage of the enemie to annoy the feet of their horses, called Caltrops, whereof this tooke its name: within these heads or Nuts is contained a white kernell, in taste almost like the Chef-nut, which is reported to be eaten greene, and being dried and ground to serue in stead of bread.

† There are two other plants which are found growing in many ponds and ditches of this kingdome, both about London and else-where, and I will here give you the figures out of Lobel and Clusius, and their descriptions as they were sent me by Mr. Goodyer, who hath saued me the labour of

Tribulus aquaticus minor quercus floribus, Clus. p. 252. Pufillum fontila pathum, Lobelij.

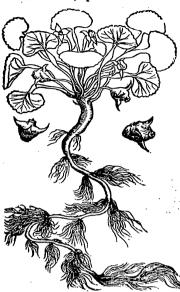
2 This water herbe bringeth forth from the root, thin, flat, knottie stalkes, of a reddish colour, two or three cubits long, or longer, according to the depth of the water (which when they are drie, are pliant and bowing) divided towards the top into many parts or branches, bearing but one leafe at euery ioint, sometimes two inches long, and halfe an inch broad, thin, and as it were shining, so wrinckled and crompled by the sides that it seemeth to be torne, of a reddish greene colour: the foot-stalkes are something long and thicke, and rise vp from amongst those leaves, which alwaies grow two one opposit against another, in a contrarie manner to those that grow below on the stalk: neere the top of which foot-stalke groweth small grape-like huskes, out of which spring very small reddish floures, like those of the Oke, euery floure having sourie very small round topped leaves : after enery floure commeth commonly foure sharpe pointed graines growing together, containing within them a little white kernell. The lower part of the stalke hath at enery joint small white threddie roots, fomewhat long, whereby it taketh hold in the mudde, and draweth nourishment vnto it. The whole plant is commonly couered ouer with water. It floureth in Iune and the beginning of July. I found it in the standing pooles or fish-ponds adioyning to a dissoluted Abbey called Durford, which ponds divide Hampshire and Suffex, and in other standing waters elswhere. This description was made upon fight of the plant the 2.of I une, 1622.

Tribulus aquaticus minor muscatella storibus.

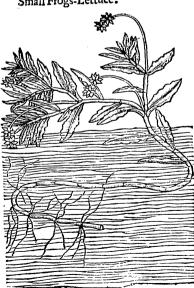
This hath not flat stalkes like the other, but round, kneed, and alwaies bearing two leaves at eucry ioint, one opposite against another, greener, shorter and lesser than the other, sharpe pointed, not much wrinckled and crumpled by the edges. Clusius saith, that they are not at all crumpled. I neuer observed any without crumples and wrinckles: the floures grow on short small footstalkes, of a whitish green colour, like those of Muscatella Cordi, called by Gerard, Radix caua minima viridi flore : viz. two floures at the top of enery foot-stalke, one opposite against another, energy Source containing foure small leaues : which two floures beeing past there come vp eight small

LIB. 2.

Tribulus aquaticus.
Water Caltrops.



‡ 3 Tribulus aquaticus minor, Muscatella floribus.
Small Frogs-Lettuce.



‡ 2 Tribulus aquaticus minor quercus floribus. Small water Caltrops, or Frogs-lettuce.



husks making fix feueral waies a fquare of flours. The roots are like the former. This groweth abundantly in the river by Droxford in Hampshire. It floureth in lune and Iuly when the other doth, and continueth couered ouerwith water, greene, both winter and Sommer. John Goodyer. ‡

ordus faith that it groweth in Germany in myrie lakes, and in citic ditches that haue mud in them:in Brabant and in other places of the Low-countries, it is found often times in standing waters, and springs:

Matthiolus writeth, that it groweth not only in lakes of sweet water, but also in cer-

nice.

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth in Iune, Iuly, and August.

taine ditches by the fea neere vnto Vc-

The Names.
The Grecians call it reflects to the Latins, Tribulus aquatitis, and aquaticus, and Tribulus lacustris: the Apothecaries, Tribulus marinus: in High Dutch, waster must the Brabanders, water noten: and of the likenesse of yron nailes, Minchisters:

the French men, Macres: in English it is named water Caltrops, Saligot, and Water nuts: most do call the fruit of this Caltrops, Castance aquailes, or water Ches.

¶ The Temperature.

Water Caltrop is of a cold nature, it confifteth of a moist essence, which in this is more waterie than in the land Caltrops, wherein an earthic cold is predominant, as Galen saith.

The herbe vsed in manner of a pultis, as Dioscorides teacheth, is good against all inflammations A and the Almonds of the throat.

The Thracians, faith *Plinie*, that dwell in Strymona, do fatten their horses with the leanes of Sa-B ligot, and they themselues do feed of the kernels, making very sweet bread thereof, which bindeth the belly.

The green nuts or fruit of *Tribulus aquaticus*, or Saligot, being drunke in wine, is good for them C which are troubled with the stone and grauell.

The same drunke in like manner, or laied outwardly to the place, helpeth those that are bitten D with any venomous beast, and resisteth all venome and posson:

The leaves of Saligot be given against all inflammations and vicers of the mouth, the putrifa- E ction and corruption of the iawes, and against the Kings euill.

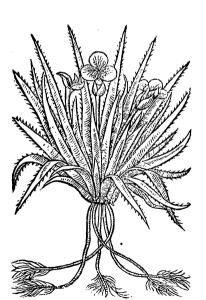
A pouder made of the nuts is given to such as pissed bloud, and are troubled with gravell, and F it doth bind the belly very much.

‡ The two lesser water Caltrops here described are in my opinion much agreeable in temper G to the great one, and are much fitter Succidanea for it then Aron, which some in the composition of Viguentum Agripps have appointed for it. ‡

CHAP. 299. Of water Sengreene, or fresh water Soldier.

Zzz3

Militaris Aizoides. Fresh water Soldier.



The Description,

EResh water Soldier or water Housleeke. hath leaues like those of the herbe Aloe, or Semper vivum, but shorter and leffer, setround about the edges with certaine stiffe and short prickles: amongst which commeth forth diuers cases or huskes, verie like vnto crabbes clawes : out of which when they open grow white floures, confifting of three leaues, altogether like those of Frogs-bit, having in the middle little yellowish threds : in stead of roots there be long strings, round, whire, verie like to great Harp-strings, or to long wormes, which falling downe from a short head that brought forth the leanes, go to the bottom of the water and yet be they feldome there faftened: there also grow from the same other strings aslope, by which the plant is multiplied after the manner of Frogs-bit.

† I found this growing plentifully in the ditches about Rotfeya smal village in Holdernesse. And my friend Mr. William Broad observed it in the Fennes in Lincolne-shire. ‡ The leaves and floures grow upon the top of the water, and the roots are sent downe through the water to the mud.

It floures in Iune, and sometimes in August.

rh

The Names.

It may be called Sedum aquatile, or water Sengreen, that is to fay, of the likenesse of herbe Aloe, which is also called in Latine Sedum: of some, Cancri chela, or Cancri for sicala: in English, VVater Housleeke, Knights Pondwoott, and of some, Knights water Sengreene, fresh water Soldier, or wading Pondweed: it seemest to be Stratiotes aquatiles, or Stratiotes fresh water or Knights water Woundwoort, which may also be named in Latine Militaris aquatica, and Militaris Arzoides, or Soldiers Yarrow; for it groweth in the water, and sloteth vpon it, and if those strings which it sendeth to the bottome of the water be no roots, it also lines the without roots.

¶ The Temperature.

This herbe is of a cooling nature and temperament.

The Vertues.

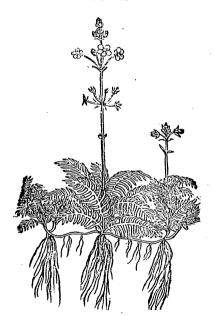
A This Housleeke staieth the bloud which commeth from the kidneies, it keepeth green wounds from being inflamed, and it is good against S. Anthonies fire and hot swellings, being applied vnto them: and is equall in the vertues aforesaid with the former.

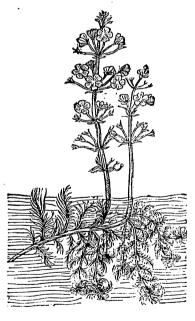
CHAP. 300. Of Water Yarrow, and water Gillofloure.

1 Viola palustris. Water Violet.

826

‡ Viola Palustris tenuisolia.
The smaller leaved water violet.





¶ The Description.

Ater Violet hath long and great iagged leaues, very finely cut or rent like Yarrow, but smaller: among which come vp small stalkes a cubit and a halfe high, bearing at the top small white slowers like vnto stocke Gillossoures, with some yellownes in the middle. The roots are long and small like blacke threds, and at the end whereby they are fastened to the ground they are white, and shining like Chrystall.

† There is another varietic of this plant, which differs from it only in that the leaves are much fmaller, as you may fee them express in the figure. ‡

2 VVater

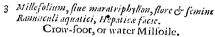
2 Water Milfoile, or water Yarrow hath long and large leaves deepely cut with many divisions like Fennell, but finelier tagged, fivinming upon the water. The root is single, long, and round, which brings up a right straight and slender stalke, set in fundry places with the like leaves, but smaller. The stories grow at the top of the stalke tuit sashion, and like unto the land Yarrow.

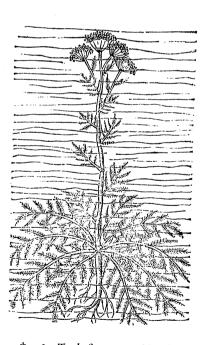
3 This water Milfoile differeth from all the kindes aforefaid, having a root in the bottom of the water, made of many hairy ftrings, which yeeldeth vp a naked flender falke within the water, and the reft of the stake which sforeth vpon the water divideth it selfe into sundry other branches and wings, which are bedasht with fine small jagged leaves like vnto Cananomill, or rather refembling hairy tassels or fringe, than leaves. From the bosomes whereof come forth small and tender branches, every branch bearing one floure like vnto water Grow-soot, white of colour, with a little yellow in the midst: the whole plant resembleth water Crow-soot in all things save in the broad leaves.

† 4 There is another kinde of water violet very like the former, fauing that his leaves are much longer, formewhat retembling the leaves of Fennell, fathioned like vntowings, and the floures are formewhat finaller, yet white, with yellowneffe in their middles, and fhaped like those of the last described. And the feed also growes like vnto that of the Water Ramaculus, last described.

5 There is also another kinde of water Milfoile, which hath leaues very like vato water Violet, finaller, and not fo many in number: the stalke is small and tender, bearing yellow gaping floures sathioned like a hood or the small Snapdragon; which caused *Pena* to put vnto his same this additament *Galericalatum*, that is, hooded. The roots are small and threddy, with some sew knobs hanging thereat like the sounds of sish.

2 Millefolium aquaticum. Water Yarrow.



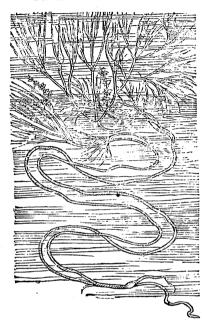




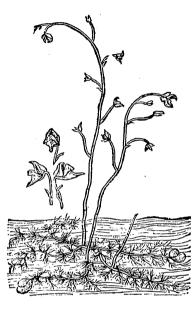
‡ 6 To these may we adde a small water Milsoile, set forth by Clusius. It hathround greene stalkes set with many ioynts, whereout come at their lower ends many harry fibres, whereby it taketh hold of the mud: the tops of these stand some handfull about the water, and at each ioynt stand fine long sincely winged leaves, very greene, and some inch long; which wax lesse and

leffe, as they stand higher or neerer the top of the stalke : and at each of these leaves about the top of the stem growes one small white floure confishing of six little leaves toyned together, and not opening themselues : and these at length turne into little knobs, with source little pointals standing out of them. Clusius calls this Myriophyllon aquaticum minus. ‡

‡ 4 Millefolium tenuifolium. Fennell leaued water Milfoile.



‡ 5 Millefolium palustre galericulatum. Hooded water Milfoile.



The Place.

They be found in lakes and standing waters, or in waters that run slowly: I have not found such plenty of it in any one place, as in the water ditches adioyning to Saint George his field neere London.

They floure for the most part in May and June. ¶ The Names.

The first is called in Dutch water Molerian, that is to fay, Viola aquatilis: in English, Water GilloHoure, or water Violet: in French, Gyroflees d'eaue: Matthiolus makes this to be also Myrophylli ficures, or a kinde of Yarrow, although it doth not agree with the description thereof; for neither hath it one stalke onely, nor one single root, as Myriophyllon or Yarrow is described to haue : for the

roots are full of strings, and it bringeth forth many stalkes.

The second is called in Greeke Moelespanes: in Latine, Millefolium, and Myriophyllon, and also Supercilium Veneris: in shops it is vnknowne. This Yarrow differeth from that of the land: the rest

are sufficiently spoken of in their titles.

The Nature and Vertues. Water Yarrow, as Dioscorides saith, is of a dry facultie; and by reason that it taketh away hot inflammations and swellings, it seemeth to be of a cold nature; for Dioscorides affirmeth, that water Yarrov is a remedie against inflammations in greene wounds, if with vineger it be applied greene or dry : and it is given inwardly with vineger and falt, to those that have fallen from a high place.

Water GilloHoure or water Violet is thought to be cold and dry, yet hath it no vse in physicke В at all.

CHAP.

CHAP. 301. Of Ducks meate.

Lens palustris. Ducks meate.

L1B. 2.



The Description.

Vekes meate is as it were a certaine greene mosse, with very little round leaues of the bignesse of Lentils: out of the midst whereof on the nether fide grow downe very fine threds like haires, which are to them in stead of roots: it hath neither stalke, floure, nor fruit.

The Place. It is found in pounds, lakes, city ditches, and in other standing waters every where.

The Time. The time of Ducks meate is knowne to all.

I The Names. Duckes meate is called in Latine Lens lacustris, Lens aquatilis, and Lens palustris : of the Apothecaries it is named Aque Lenticula in high-Dutch; Deerlinten : in low-Dutch , materlinten , and more viually Enden gruen, that is to fay, Anatum herba, Ducks herbe, because Ducks doe feed thereon; whereupon also in English it is called Ducks meate: some terme it after the Greeke water Lentils; and of others it is named Graines. The Italians call it Lent de valude : in French, Lentille d'eaue: in Spanish, Lenteias de agua.

The Temperature. Galen sheweth that it is cold and moist after a fort in the second degree. The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that it is a remedie against all manner of inflammations, Saint Anthonies fire, and hot Agues, if they be either applied alone, or else vsed with partched barley meale. It also

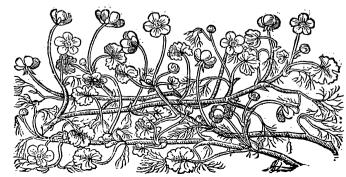
knitteth ruptures in young children.

Ducks meate mingled with fine wheaten floure and applied, prevaileth much against hot swel- B lings, as Phlegmons, Erifipelas, and the paines of the ioynts.

The fame doth helpe the fundament fallen downe in yong children.

CHAP. 302. Of Water Crow-foot.

I Ranunculus aquatilis. Water Crow foot.



¶ The Description.

Ater Crow-foot hath flender branches trailing far abroad, whereupon grow leaues under the water most finely cut and tagged like those of Cammomill. Those about the water are somewhat round, indented about the edges, in forme not vnlike the small tender leaues of the mallow, but lesser: among which do grow the floures, small, and white of colour, made of fine little leaues, with some yellownesse in the middle like the floures of the Straw-berry, and of a sweet smell: after which there come round rough and prickly knaps like those of the field Crowfoot. The roots be very small hairy strings.

‡ There is sometimes to be sound a varietie of this, with the leaves lesse, and divided into three parts after the manner of an Iuy lease; and the sloures are also much lesser, but white of colour, with a yellow bottome. I question whether this be not the Ranunculus hederaceus Daleschampij,

pag. 1031. of the hift. Lngd. ‡

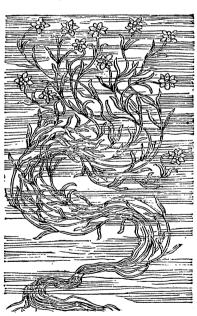
2 There is another plant growing in the water, of final moment, yet not amisse to be remembred, called Hederula aquatica, or water Iuie: the which is very rare to finde; neuerthelesse I found it once in a ditch by Bermondsey house neere to London, and neuer elsewhere: it hath small threddy strings in stead of roots and stalkes, rising from the bottome of the water to the top; wherunto are fastned small leaues swimming or stoting vpon the water, triangled or three cornered like to those of barren Iuie, or rather noble Liuerwort: barren of sloures and seeds.

2 Hedernla aquatica. Water Iuie.

830



‡ 3 Stellaria aquatica. Water Starwort.



There is likewise another herbe of small reckoning that floreth vpon the water, called Stellaria aquatica, or water Star-wort, which hath many small grassie stems like threds, comming from the bottome of the water vnto the vpper face of the same: whereupon do grow small double floures of a greenish or herby colour. ‡ I take this Stellaria to be nothing else but a water Chickeweed, which growes almost in euery ditch, with two long narrow leaues at each toynt, and halfe a dozen or more lying close together at the top of the water, in fashion of a starte: it may be seene in this shape in the end of Aprill and beginning of May: I haue not yet observed either the floure or seed thereof. ‡

The Place.

Water Crow-foot groweth by ditches and shallow Springs, and in other moist and plashie places.

It floureth in Aprill and May, and fometimes in Iunc.

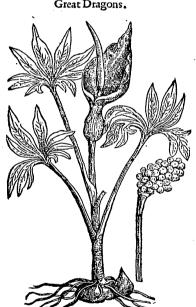
The Names.

Water Crow-foot is called in Latine Ranunculus aquatilis, and Polyanthemum aquatile: in English, Water Crow-foot, and white water Crow-foot: most Apothecaries and Herbarists do erroneously name it Hepatica aquatica. and Hepatica alba; and with greater error they mix it in medicines in stead of Hepatica alba, or grasse of Parnassus. ‡ I know none that commit this great error here mentioned, neither haue I knowne either the one or the other enery sed or appointed in medicine with vs in England, though Dodoneus (from whom our Author had this and most else) doe blame his countreymen for this mistake and error. ‡

Water Crow-foot is hot, and like to common Crow-foot.

CHAP. 303. Of Dragons.

I Dracontium maius. Great Dragons.



† 2 Dracontium minus. Small Dragons.



¶ The Description.

The great Dragon rifeth vp with a straight stalke a cubit and a halfe high or higher, thicke, round, smooth, sprinkled with spots of divers colours, like those of the adder or snake: the leaves are great and wide, consisting of seven or more ioyned together in order; every one of which is long and narrow, much like to the leaves of Docke, smooth and slipperie: out of the top of the stalke groweth a long hose or huske greater than that of the Cuckow pintle, of a greenish colour without, and within crimson, with his pestell which is blackish, long, thicke, and pointed like a horne, the skin or filme whereof when the seed waxeth big, being

1 Dracunculus aquations. Water Dragons.

832



firetched or broken afunder, there appeareth the fruit, like to a bunch or cluster of grapes: the berries whereof at the first be greene, afterwards red and full of inyce; in which is contained feed that is fomewhat hard: The root continueth fresh, thicke, like to a knob, white, covered with a thin pilling, oftentimes of the bignesse of a meane apple, full of white little threds appendant thereunto.

2 The leffer Dragon is like Aron or wake Robin, in leaues, hofe, or huske, peftell, and berries, yet are not the leaves sprinkled with blacke but with whitish spots, which perish not fo foone as those of wake-Robin, but endure together with the berries even vntil winter: these berries also be not of a deepe red, but of a colour enclining to Saffron. The root is not vnlike to the Cuckow-pint, having the forme of a bulbe, full of strings, with divers rude shapes of new plants, whereby it greatly encreafeth.

‡ The figure which our Authour heere gaue by the title of Dracuntium minus, was no other than of Aron, which is described in the first place of the next chapter: neither is the description of any other plant, than of that fort thereof which hath leaves spotted either with white or blacke spots, though our Author fay onely with white. I have given you

Clusses his figure of Arum Bollantinum, in stead of that which our Author gaue. \$

The root of water Dragon is not round like a bulbe, but very long, creeping, and ioynted, and of meane bigneffe; out of the ioynts whereof arise the stalkes of the leaues, which are round, fmooth, and spongie within, and there grow downewards certaine white and slender strings. The fruit springs forth at the top vpon a short stalke, together with one of the leaues, being at the beginning couered with little white threds, which are in stead of the floures: after that it groweth into a bunch or cluster, at the first greene, and when it is ripe, red, lesser than that of Cuckow-pint, but not lesse broad, greenish, glib, and smooth, in fashion like those of Iuy, yet lesser than those of Cuckow-pint; and that thing whereunto the clustered fruit growes is also lesses, and in that part which is towards the fruit (that is to say the vpper part) is white.

The great Dragon of Matthiolus his description is a stranger not onely in England, but elsewhere for any thing that we can learne: my selfe have diligently enquired of most strangers skilfull in plants, that have reforted vnto me for conference fake, but no man can give me any certaintie thereof; and therefore I thinke it amisse to give you his figure or any description, for that

I take it for a feigned picture.

The Place.

The greater and the leffer Dragons are planted in gardens. The water Dragons grow in watery and marish places, for the most part in fenny and standing waters.

The Time.

The berries of these plants are ripe in Autumne. ¶ The Names.

The Dragon is called in Greeke Aparairmon: in Latine, Dracunculus. The greater is named Serpentariamaior : of some, Bifaria, and Colubrina : Cordus calleth it Dracunculus Polyphyllos, and Luph Crifum: in high-Dutch, Schlangenkraut: in low-Dutch, Speermogtele: in French, Serpentaire: in Italian, Dragontea : in Spanish, Taragontia : in English, Dragons, and Dragon-wort. Apuleius calleth Dragon Dracontea, and fetteth downe many strange names thereof, which whether they agree with the greater or the leffer, or both of them, he doth not expound; as Pythonion, Anchomanes, Sauchromaton, Therion, Schanos, Dorcadion, Typhonion, Theriophonon, and Eminion, Atheneus fleweth, that Dragon is called Aronia, because it is like to Aron. The Temperature.

Dragon, as Galen faith, hath a certaine likeneffe with Aron or wake-Robin, both in leaues, and also in root, yet more biting and more bitter than it, and therefore hotter, and of thinner parts: it is also fomething binding, which by reason that it is adjoined with the two former qualities, that is to fay, biring and bitter, is is made in like manner a fingular medicine of very great efficacy.

The Vertues.

The root of Dragons doth clenfe and fcoure all the entrailes, making thinne, especially thicke A and tough humours; and it is a fingular remedy for vicers that are hard to be cured, named in

It fcoureth and clenfeth mightely, aswell such things as have need of scouring, as also white B

and blacke morphew, being tempered with vineger.

The leaves also by reason that they are of like qualitie are good for vicers and greene wounds: and the lessedry they are, the sitter they be to heale; for the dryer ones are of a more sharpe or biting quality than is convenient for wounds.

The fruit is of greater operation than either the leaves or the root: and therefore it is thought C to be of force to confume and take away cankers and proud flesh growing in the nostrils, called in

Greeke Polypus: also the juice doth clense away webs and spots in the eies.

Furthermore, Diofeorides writeth, that it is reported that they who have rubbed the leaves or D root voon their hands, are not bitten of the viper.

Pliny faith, that ferpents will not come neere vnto him that beareth Dragons about him, and E

these things are read concerning both the Dragons, in the two chapters of Dioscorides.

Galen also hath made mention of Dragon in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, where F he faith, that the root of Dragon being twice or thrice fod, to the end it may lose all his acrimony or sharpenesse, is sometimes given as Aron, or wake-Robin is, when it is needfull to expell the more forceable thicke and clanmy humours that are troublesome to the chest and lungs.

And Dioscorides writeth, that the root of the leffer Dragon being both sodde and rost with G honie, or taken of it selfe in meate, causeth the humours which sticke fast in the chest to be easily

The juice of the garden Dragons, as faith Dioscorides, being dropped into the eies, doth clense H them, and greatly amend the dimnesse of the sight.

The distilled water bath vertue against the pestilence or any pestilentiall seuer or poison, being

drunke bloud-warme with the best treacle or mithridate.

The finell of the floures is hurtfull to women newly conceived with child,

CHAP. 304. Of Cockow pint, or wake-Robin.

The Description.

A rum or Cockow pint hath great, large, finooth, shining, sharpe pointed leaves, bespotted here and there with blackish spots, mixed with some blewnesse: among which riseth vp a stalke nine inches long, bespeckled in many places with certaine purple spots. It beareth also a certaine long hose or hood, in proportion like the care of an hare: in the middle of which hood commeth forth a peftle or clapper of a darke murrie or pale purple colour: which being past, there succeedeth in place thereof a bunch or cluster of berries in manner of a bunch of grapes, greene at the first, but after they be ripe of a yellowish red like corall, and full of pith, with some threddy additaments annexed thereto.

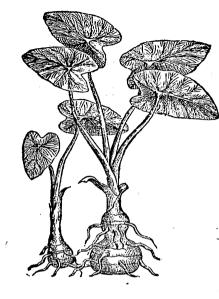
There is in Ægypta kinde of Arum which also is to be seene in Africa, and in certaine places of Lustrania, about rivers and floods, which differeth from that which groweth in England and other parts of Europe. This plant is large and great, and the leaves thereof are greater than those of the water Lillie: the root is thicke and tuberous, and toward the lower end thicker and broader, and may be eaten. It is reported to be without floure and feed, but the increase that it hath is by the fibres which runne and spread from the roots. ‡ This plant hath also pestells and clusters, of berryes as the common Aron, but somewhat different, the leaues are not cut into the stalke, but joined before the fetting thereto: the root also is very large. Those that defire to see more of this plant, and the question which some have morued, whither this be the Golocalia, or Faba Eryptia of the Antients ? let them have recourse to the first chapter of Fabius Columna his Minus cognitarum stripium pars altera, and there they shall finde satisfaction. #

TiTh:

1 Arum vulgare. Cockow pint.

1 2 Arum Agyptiacum. Ægyptian Cockow pint.





The Place.

Cockow pint groweth in woods neere vinto ditches vnder hedges, euery where in shadowie

The Time. The leaves appeare presently after winter: the pestell sheweth it selfe out of his huske or sheath in Iune, whileft the leaues are in withering : and when they are gone, the bunch or cluster of berries becommeth ripe, which is in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names. There groweth in Ægypt a kinde of Aron or Cuckow pint which is found also in Africa, and likewife in certaine places of Portingale neere vnto rivers and streames, that differeth from those of our countries growing, which the people of Castile call Manta de nuestra senora: most would haue it to be called Colocalia, but Dioscorides faith that Colocalia is the root of Faba Beyptia, or the Beane of Egypt. \$ Fabius Columna (in the place formerly alledged) prooues this not to be the true Colocasia, and yet Prosper Alpinus since in his second booke de plantis exoticis, cap. 17. and 18. labours to proue the contrary: let the curious have recourse to these, for it is too tedious for me in this place to infift ypon it, being fo large a point of controuerfie, which hath fo much troubled

The common Cuckow pint is called in Latine, Arum: in Greeke, 401: in shops, Iarus, and Barba-Aron: of others, Pes vituli: of the Syrians, Lupha: of the men of Cyprus, Colocalia, as we finde among the bastard names. Pling in his 24. booke, 16. chapter doth witnesse, that there is great difference betweene Aron and Dracontium, although there hath been fome controuerfie about the same among the old, writers, affirming them to be all one : in high Dutch it is called, Paffen pint : in Italian, Gieora : in Spanish, Taro : in low Dutch, Calfguoet vin French, Pied d'veau : in English, Cuckow pint, and Cuckow pintle, yake-Robin, Priests pintle, Aron; Calfes foot, and Rampe; and of some Stratchwoort.

I The Temperature. The faculties of Cuckow pint doe differ according to the varietie of countries: for the root hereofias, Galen in his book of the faculties of nourishments doth affirme, is sharper and more biting in fone countries than in others almost as much as Dragons, contrariwise in Cyren a city in Africke, it is generally in all places hot and dry, at the least in the first degree.

The Vertues.

If any man would have thicke and tough humours which are gathered in the cheft and lungs to be clenfed and voided out by coughing, then that Cuckowpint is best that biteth most.

It is eaten being sodden in two or three waters, and fresh put to, whereby it may lose his acrimonie; and being so caten, they cut thicke humors meanely, but Dragons is better for the same

Diofeorides showeth, that the leaves also are preserved to be eaten, and that they must be eaten after they be dried and boyled; and writeth alfo, that the root hath a peculiar vertue against the gout, being laid on stamped with Cowes dung.

Beares after they have lien in their dens forty dayes without any manner of sustenance, but what they get with licking and fucking their owne feet, do as foone as they come forth care the herbe Cuckowpint, through the windie nature whereof the hungry gut is opened and made fit agains to receive sustenance; for by abstaining from food so long a time, the gut is thrunke or drawne so close together, that in a manner it is quite shut up, as Aristotle, Elianus, Plutarch, Plmy, and others

The most pure and white starch is made of the roots of Cuckowpint; but most hurtfull to the hands of the Laundresse that hath the handling of it, for it choppeth, blistereth, and maketh the hands rough and rugged, and withall finarting.

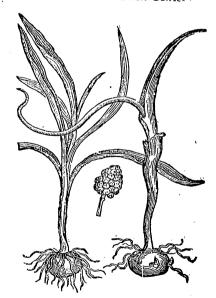
CHAP. 305. Of Friers Cowle, or hooded Cuckowpint.

Arilarum latifolium. Broad leaued Friers Cowle.

L1B. 2.

2 Arisarum angustifolium. Narrow leaued Friers Cowle.





2 The

The Description.

DRoad leaved Friers hood hath a leafe like Iuy, broad and sharpe pointed, but far lesse, approching neere to the forme of those of Cuckowpint: the stalke thereof is small and slender: the huske or hose is little; the pestel small, and of a blacke purplish colour; the cluster when it is ripe is red; the kernels small; the root white, having the forme of Aron or Cuckowpint, but leffer, whereof doubtleffe it is a kinde.

2 The second Friers hood hath many leaves, long and narrow, smooth and glittering to thuske or hose is narrow and long; the pessell that commeth forth of it is slender, in forme like a great earth worme, of a blackish purple colour, as hath also the inside of the hose, upon which, hard to the ground, and sometimes a little within the ground, groweth a certaine bunch or cluster of berries, greene at the first, and afterwards red; the root is round and white like the others.

(**The Place**)

These plants are strangers in England, but common in Italy, and especially in Tuscane about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as Aloisius Anguillara witnesseth: notwithstanding I have them in my Garden.

The floures and fruit of these come to perfection with those of Cuckowpint and Dragons.

¶ The Names.

Friers hood is called of Dioscorides, Appendix: in Latine, Arifarum: but Pliny calleth it App., or Aris; for in his twenty fourth booke, cap. 16. he saith, That Aris which groweth in Egypt is like Aron or Cuckowpint: it may be called in English after the Latine name Arifarum; but in my opinion it may be more fitly called Friers hood, or Friers cowle, to which the floures seeme to be like; whereupon the Spaniards name it Fraililles, as Daleschampius noteth.

The Temperature.

Friers-Cowle is like in power and facultie to the Cuckow-pint, yet is it more biting, as Galen faith.

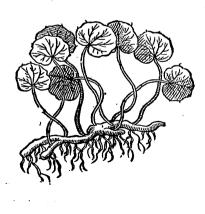
There is no great vse of these plants in physick; but it is reported that they stay running or eating sores or vicers: and likewise that there is made of the roots certaine compositions called in Grecke Collyria, good against fishula's: and being put into the secret part of any liuing thing, it rotteth the same, as Dioscorides writeth.

† That which was formerly figured and deferibed in the third place, under the title of Arifarum latifalium. Matthioli, was the fame with that deferibed by the name of Dracestrum mores, in the precedent chapter, and therefore here omitted.

CHAP. 306. Of Astrabacca.

r Afarum. Afarabacca. 2 Afarina Matthioli. Italian Afarabacca.





Of the Historie of Plants.

The Description.

He leaues of Asarabacca are smooth, of a deepe greene colour, rounder, broader, and tenderer than those of Iuy, and not cornered at all, not vnlike to those of Sow-bread: the floures lie close to the roots, hid vnder the leaues, standing vpon slender footstalkes, of an ill sauoured purple colour, like to the floures and husks of Henbane, but lesse, wherein are contained small seeds, cornered, and somewhat rough: the roots are many, small and slender, growing allope vnder the vpper crust of the earth, one solded within another, of an vnpleasant taste, but of a most sweet and pleasing smell, having withall a kinde of biting qualitie.

2° This strange kinde of Asarabacca, which Mathholus hath set forth creeping on the ground, in manner of our common Astrabacca, hath leaues somwhat rounder and rougher, sleightly indented about the edges, and set vpon long slender foot-stalkes: the floures grow hard vnto the ground like vnto those of Cammomill, but much lesser, of a mealy or dusty colour, and not without smel. The roots are long and slender, creeping under the vpper crust of the earth, of a sharpe taste, and bitter withall. ‡ This Asarina of Mathholus, Clusius (whose opinion I here follow) hath sudged to be the Tustiago Alpina 2, of his description; wherefore I gitte you his sigure in stead of that of our Author, which had the floures express, which this wants. ‡

Truchor, which had the homes expicit, which this wants

It delighteth to grow in shadowic places, and is very common in most gardens.

The herbe is alwaies greene; yet doth it in the Spring bring forth new leaues and floures.

It is called in Greeke Acres. Afarum: in Latine, Nardus ruftica: and of divers, Perpensa: Perpensa is also Baccharis in Pliny, lib. 21.cap.21. Macer saith, That Asarum is called Vulgago, in these words:

Est Asaron Grace, Vulgago dista Latine.

This herbe, Asaron do the Grecians name;

Whereas the Latines Vulgago clepe the same.

It is found also amongst the bastard names, that it was called of the great learned Philosophers "Ause Inve: that is, Martis sanguis, or the bloud of Mars: and of the French men Baccar; and thereupon it seemeth that the word Asarabacca came, which the Apothecaries vse, and likewise the common people: but there is another Baccharis differing from Asaram, yet notwithstanding Crateuas doth also call Baccharis, Asaram.

This confusion of both the names hath been the cause, that most could not sufficiently expound themselues concerning Asarum and Baccharus; and that many things have beene written amisse in many copies of Dioscorides, in the chapter of Asarum: for when it is set downe in the Greek copies a sweet smelling garden herbe, it belongeth not to the description of this Asarum, but to that of Baccharis: for Asarum (as Pliny saith) is so called, because it is not put into garlands: and so by that meanes it came to passe, that oftentimes the descriptions of the old Writers were found corrupted and consused: which thing, as it is in this place manifest, so oftentimes it cannot so easily be marked in other places. Furthermore, Asarum is called in French Cabaret: in high-Dutch, Was zellourtz: in low-Dutch, Mans oozen: in English, Asarabaeca, Fole-soot, and Hazel-wort.

The leaves of Asarabacca are hot and dry, with a purging qualitie adioyned thereunto, yet not without a certaine kinde of astriction or binding. The roots are also hot and dry, yet more than the leaves; they are of thin and subtill parts: they procure vrine, bring downe the desired sicknes, and are like in facultie, as Galen saith, to the roots of Acorus, but yet more forceable; and the roots of Acorus are also of a thinne essence, heating, attenuating, drying, and prouoking vrine, as he affirmeth: which things are happily performed by taking the roots of Asarabacca, either by themselues, or mixed with other things.

The leaves draw forth by vomit, thicke phlegmaticke and cholcricke humours, and withall A moue the belly 3 and in this they are more forceable and of greater effect than the roots themfelues.

They are thought to keepe in hard swelling cankers that they encrease not, or come to exulceration, or creeping any farther, if they be outwardly applied upon the same.

The roots are good against the stoppings of the liner, gall, and spleene, against wens and hard C swellings, and agues of long continuance: but being taken in the greater quantitie, they purge flegme and choler not much lesse than the leaves (though Galen say no) by vomit especially, and also by siege.

One dram of the pouder of the roots given to drinke in ale or wine, groffely beaten, prouoketh vomit for the purposes aforesaid; but being beaten into fine pouder, and so given, it purgeth very little by vomit, but worketh most by procuring much vrine; therefore the grosser the pouder is. fo much the better.

But if the roots be infused or boyled, then must two, three, or foure drams be put to the infusion; and of the leaves eight or nine be fufficient; the juyce of which stamped with some liquid thing, is to be given. The roots may be fleeped in wine, but more effectually in whay or honied

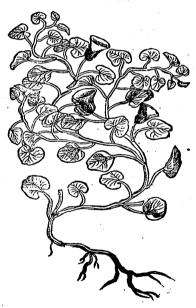
water, as Mefues teacheth.

838

The fame is good for them that are tormented with the Sciatica or gout in the huckle bones. for those that haue the dropsie, and for such also as are vexed with a quartaine ague, who are cured and made whole by vomiting.

CHAP. 307. Of Sea Binde-weed.

I Soldanella marina. Sea Binde-weed. ‡ 2 Soldanella Alpina maior. Mountaine Binde-weed.





‡ 3 There

I The Description.

Coldanella or Sea Binde-weed hath many fmall branches, formwhat red, trailing upon the ground, befet with small and round leaues, not much valike Asarabacca, or the leaues of Aristolochia, but smaller; betwixt which leaves and the stalkes come forth floures formed like a bell, of a bright red incarnate colour, in every respect answering the small Bindeweed, whereof it is a kinde, albeit I have here placed the fame, for the reasons rendred in my Proeme. The feed is blacke, and groweth in round huskes: the root is long and fmall, thrusting it felfe far abroad, and into the earth like the other Binde-weeds.

Soldanella or mountaine Binde-weed hath many round leaues spred vpon the ground, not much vnlike the former, but rounder, and more full of veines, greener, of a bitter tafte like fea Bindeweed: among which commeth forth a small and tender stalke a handfull high, bearing at the top little floures like the small Bell-floure, of a sky colour. The root is small and threddy.

Small Mountaine Bindweed.

‡ 3 Soldanella Alpina minor.

LIB. 2.



There is of this kinde another hauing all the parts fmaller, and the leaves redder and rounder: the floures also blew, and compofed of one leafe divided into five parts, and fueceeded by a longish cod, round and sharp poin-

The Place.

The first grows plentifully by the Sea shore in most places of England, especially neere to Lee in Essex, at Mersey in the same countie, in most places of the Isle of Thanet, and Shepey,

and in many places along the Northern coaft.

The fecond groweth vpon the mountains of Germanie, and the Alpes; it groweth vpon the mountains of VVales, not far from Cowmers Meare in North-Wales.

The Time.

These herbes do floure in Iune, and are gathered in August to be kept for medicine, The Names.

The first called Soldanella is of the Apothecaries and the Antients called Marina Braffica, that is to fay, Sea Co'ewoort: but what reason

hath moued them to to doe I cannot conceiue, vnleffe it be penurie and scarsitie of names, and because they know not otherwise how to terme it: of this I am sure, that this plant and Brassica are no more like than things which are most vnlike; for Brassica Marina is the Sea Colewoort, which doth much resemble the garden Cabbage or Cole, both in shape and in nature, as I haue in his due place expressed. A great fault and oversight therefore it hath been of the old writers and their succesfor which have continued the custome of this error, not taking the paines to distinguish a Bindeweed from a Cole-woort. But to anoid controuerfies, the truth is, as I have before shewed, that this weed from a Cole-wood, and cannot be esteemed for a Brassica, that is a Colewoort. The later Herbarifts call it Soldana, and Soldanella : in Dutch, Zeewind, that is to fay, Convoluulus Marinus : of Dioscorides wother Suransoir, (i) Brassica Marina: in English, Sea VVithwinde, Sea Bindweed, Sea-bels, Sea-coale, of some, Sea Fole-soot, and Scottish Scuruie-grasse. The second is called Soldanella montana: in English, Mountaine Bindweed.

The Nature:

.SeaBindeweed is hot and drie in the second degree: the second is bitter and very astringent. The Vertues.

Soldanella purgeth downe mightily all kinde of watrish humours, and openeth the stoppings of A the liuer, and is giuen with great profit against the dropsie: but it must be boiled with the broth of some fat meat or flesh, and the broth drunke, or else the herbe taken in pouder worketh the like

Soldanella hurteth the stomack, and troubleth the weake and delicate bodies which doe receive it $\hat{\mathbf{B}}$ in pouder, wherefore aduice must be taken to mix the said pouder with Annise seeds, Cinnamon,

ginger, and sugar, which spices do correct his malignitic.

Practitioners about Auspurge and Rauispurge (cities of Germanie) do greatly boast that they C have done wonders with this herbe soldanella montana; faying, that the leaves taken and emplaisfred vpon the nauell and somewhat lower, draw forth water from their bellies that are hydroptike, that is, troubled with water or the dropfie: this effect it worketh in other parts without heating. It dothalfo wonderfully bring fleth in wounds, and healeth them.

Dioscorides witnesseth, that the whole herbe is an enemie to the stomacke, biting and extremely E. purging (both fodden, and taken with meat) and bringeth troubleforme gripings thereunto, and doth oftentimes more hurt than good.

My friend Mr. Goodyer hath told me, that in Hampshire at Chichester and thereabout they F make vie of this for Scuruie-graffe, and that not without greaterrour, as any that know the qualities mayeafily perceine.

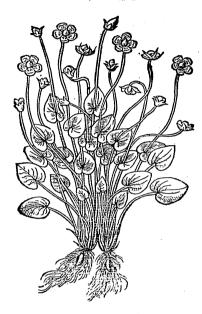
CHAP.

CHAP. 308. Of the Grasse of Parnassus.

i Gramen Parnasse. Grasse of Parnassus.

840

± 2 Gramen Parnassi flore duplici. Grasse of Parnassus with double floures.





The Description.

He Graffe of Parnaffus hath finall round leaues, very much differing from any kind of Graffe, much refembling the leaves of Iuie, or Afarabacca, but smaller, and not of so darke a colour: among these leaves spring vp small stalkes a foot high, bearing little white floures confisting of fiue round pointed leaues; which beeing falne and past, there come vp round knops or heads, wherein is contained a reddish seed. The root is somewhat thicke, with many strings annexed thereto.

2 The second kinde of Gramen Parnassi doth answer the former in each respect, saving that the leaues are somewhat larger, and the floures double, otherwise verie like.

The Place. The first groweth very plentifully in Lansdall and Crauen, in the North parts of England; at Doncaster, and in Thornton fields in the same countrie: moreouer in the Moore neere to Linton, by Cambridge, at Hesset also in Susfolke, at a place named Drinkstone, in the medow called Butchers mead. #M. Goodyer found it in the boggy ground below the red well of Wellingborough in Northampton shire : and Mr. William Broad observed it to grow plentifully in the Castle fields of Berwickevoon Tweed. ‡

The second is a stranger in England.

The Time. These herbes do floure in the end of July, and their seed is ripe in the end of August.

The Names. Valerius Cordus hath among many that have written of these herbes said something of them to good purpose, calling them by the name of Hepatica alba (whereof without controuersie they are kindes) in English, white Liuerwoort : although there is another plant called Hepatica alba, which

Of the Historie of Plants. LIB. 2.

for distinction sake I have thought good to English, Noble white Liu erwoort. The second may be called Noblewhite Liuerwoortwith the double floure. The Nature,

The feed of Parnassus Grasse, or white Liner-woort, is drie, and of subtill parts.

The Vertues. The decoction of the leaves of Parnasius Grasse drunken, doth drie and strengthen the sceble A and moist stomacke, stoppeth the bellie, and taketh away the desire to vomite.

The fame boiled in wine or water, and drunken, especially the seed thereof, prouoketh vrine, brea-B keth the stone and driueth it forth.

† The figure that was formerly in the first place of this Chapter was of Pnifolium, described before, esp. 90. p. 18. 409 - that which was in the second place belonged to the first description.

CHAP. 309. Of white Saxifrage, or Golden Saxifrage.

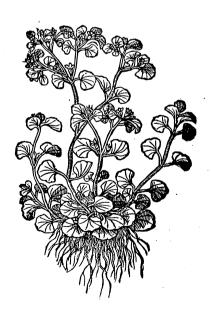
The Description.

He white Saxifrage hath round leaues fpred vpon the ground, and somewhat iagged about the edges, not much vnlike the leaues of ground Iuie, but softer and smaller, and of a more faint yellowish greene: among which riseth vp a round hairie stalke a cubit high, bearing at the top small white floures, almost like Stockgillossing at the root is compact of a number of blacke strings, whereunto are sastened very many small reddish graines or round roots as bigge as pepper cornes, which are vsed in medicine, and are called Semen Saxifraga alba; that is, the seede of white Saxifrage, or Stone-breake, although (beside these foresaid round knobbes) it hath also small feed contained in little huskes, following his floure as other herbes

I Saxifraga alba. White Saxifrage.

2 Saxifraga aurea. Golden Saxifrage.





‡ 3 Saxifraga albapetrea. White Rocke Saxifrage.



2 Golden Saxifrage hath round compaffed leaues, bluntly indented about the borders like the former, among which rife vp ftalkes a handfull high, at the top whereof grow two or three little leaues together: out of the middle of them fpring small thoures of a golden color, after which come little husks, wherein is contained the red feed, not vnlike the former: the roote is tender, creeping in the ground with long threds or haires.

2 Pona hath fet forth this plant by the name of Saxifraga alba petrea, and therefore I have placed it here; though I thinke I might more fitly have ranked him with Paronychia rutaceo folio formerly described. It hath a small fingle root from which arise divers fat longish leaues, somewhat hairy, and divided into three parts: amongst those rises up a round knottie stalke, roughish, and of a purplish colour, some halfe foot high divided into fundry branches, which carry white floures, confifting of fine leaues apiece, with fome yellowish threds in their middles: these falling, there remaines a cup containing a very small feed. It floures at the end of Iune in the shadowie places of the Alpes, whereas Pona first observed it. ‡

The Place.

The white Saxifrage groweth plentifully in fundrie places of England, and especially in a field on the left hand of the high way, as you goe from the place of execution called Saint

Thomas Waterings vnto Dedford by London. It groweth also in the great field by Islington called the Mantles: also in the greene places by the sea side at Lee in Essex, among the rushes, and in sundrie other places thereabout, and else where. ‡ It also growes in Saint Georges fields behinde Southwarke. ‡

The golden Saxifrage groweth in the moist and marish grounds about Bathe and Wels, also in the Moores by Boston and Wisbich in Lincolnshire: ‡ and Mr. George Bowles hath sound it growing in divers woods at Chisselburst in Kent: Mr. Goodyer also hath observed it abundantly on the shadowie moist rockes by Mapledurham in Hampshire: and I have found it in the like places in Yorkshire. ‡

The white Saxifrage floureth in May and Iune: the herbe with his floure are no more feen vn-

till the next yeare.

The golden Saxifrage floureth in March and Aprill.

The Names.

The first is called in Latine Saxifraga Alba: in English, white Saxifrage, or white Stone-breake: The second is called Golden Saxifrage, or golden Stone-breake.

The first of these, especially the root and seed thereof, is of a warme or hot complexion. Golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature, as the taste doth maniscally declare.

The vertues.

A The root of white Saxifrage boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, clenfeth the kidneis and bladder, breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, and is singular good against the strangurie, and all other grieses and impersections in the reines.

The vertues of golden Saxifrage are yet vnto vs vnknowne, notwitstanding I am of this minde, that it is a singular wound herbe, equall with Sanicle.

CHAP. 310 Of Sow-bread.

¶ The Description.

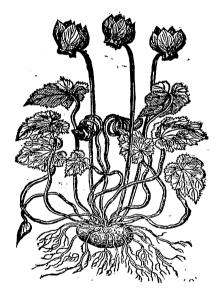
The first being the common kinde of Sowbread, called in shops Panis porcinus, and Arthania, hath many greene and round leaves like vnto Asarabacca, saving that the vpper part of the leaves are mixed here and there consusedly with white spots, and vnder the leaves next the ground of a purple colour: among which rise vp little stemmes like vnto the stalks of violets, bearing at the top small purple floures, which turne themselves backward (beeing full blowne) like a Turks cap, or Tulepan, of a small sent or savour, or none at all: which being past there succeed little round knops or heads which containe slender browne seedes: these knoppes

T Cyclamen orbiculato folio.
Round Sowbread.

LIB. 2.

2 Cyclamen folio Heder.c. Iuie Sowbread.





\$ 3 Cyclamen Vernum. Spring Sowbread.



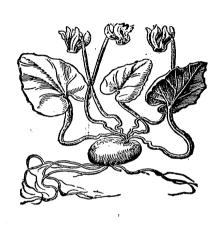
‡ 4 Cyclamen Vernum album. White floured Sowbread!

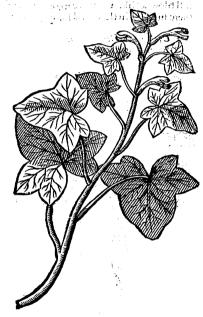
strings annexed thereto.

844



‡ 5 An Cyclaminos altera, hederaceis





The fecond kinde of Sowbread, hath broad leaves spred ypon the ground, sharpe pointed. somewhat indented about the edges, of a darke greene colour, with some little lines or strakes of white on the vpper fide, and of a darke reddish colour on that fide next the ground; among which rife vp flender foot-stalks of two or three inches long; at the tops whereof stand such floures as the precedent, but of a fweeter fmell, and more pleasant colour. The seed is also wrapped up in the stalk for his further defence against the injurie of winter. The root is formewhat greater and of more vertue as shall be declared.

3 There is a third kinde of Sowbread that hath round leaves without peaked corners as the last before mentioned, yet fomewhat fnipt about the edges, and fpeckled with white about the brims of the leaves and of a blackish colour in the middle: the floures are like to the rest, but of a deeper purple: the root also like but smaller, and this commonly floures in the Spring. .

4 This in leaves and roots is much like the last described, but the floures are smaller, snow white, and sweet smelling. There are divers other varieties of these plants, which I thinke it not necessarie for me to insist upon : wherefore I referre the curious to the Garden of floures set forth by Mr. Iohn Parkinson, where they shall finde satisfaction. ‡

5 There is a plant which I have fet forth in this place that may very well be called into question, and his place also, considering that there hath been great contention about the same, and not fully determined on either part, which hath moued me to place him with those plants that most do resemble one another, both in shape and name: this plant hath greene cornered leaves like to Iuie,

L 1. B. 2. Of the History of Plants.

long and small gaping floures like the small Snapdragon: more hath not been said of this plant, either of stalke or root, but is left vnto the consideration of the learned.

‡ The plant which our Author here would acquaint you with, is that which Lobel figures with this title which I here giue, and faith it was gathered amongst other plants on the hils of Italy, but in what part or place, or how growing he knew not; and he onely questions whether it may not be the Cyclaminos altera of Dioscorides, lib. 2. cap. 195. ‡

Sow bread groweth plentifully about Artoies and Vermandois in France, and in the Forest of The Place. Arden, and in Brabant: but the second groweth plentifully in many places of Italie.

It is reported vnto mee by men of good credit, that Cyclamen or Sow-bread groweth vpon the mountaines of Wales; on the hils of Lincolnshire, and in Somersetshire by the house of a gentleman called Mr. Hales; vpon a Fox-borough also not far from Mr. Bamfields, neere to a towne called Hardington. The first two kindes do grow in my garden, where they prosper well. ‡ I cannot learne The Time.

Sow-bread floureth in September when the plant is without leafe, which dothafterwards fpring vp,continuing greene all the Winter, conering and keeping warme the feede vntill Midfommer next, at what time the feed is ripe as aforesaid. The third floureth in the spring, for which cause it was called Cyclamen vernum: and so doth also the fourth. The Names.

Sow bread is called in Greeke workpuns: in Latine, Tuber terra, and Terra rapum: of Marcellus, Orbicularis: of Apulcius, Palalia, Rapum Porcinum, and Terra malum. in shops, Cyclamen, Panis porcinus, and Arthanita: in Italian, Pan Porcino: in Spanish, Mazan de Puerco: in High Dutch, Schweinbzot: in Low Dutch, Metching broot: in French, Pain de Porcean: in English, Sow-bread. Pliny calleth the colour of this floure in Latine, Colosinus color: in English, Murrey colour. The Nature.

Sow-bread is hot and drie in the third degree. I The Vertues.

The root of Sow bread dried into pouder and taken inwardly in the quantitie of a dram and a halfe, with mead or honied water, purgeth downeward tough and groffe flegme, and other sharpe

The same taken in wine as aforesaid, is very profitable against all poison, and the bitings of ve- B nomous beafts, and to be outwardly applied to the hurt place.

The pouder taken as aforesaid, cureth the iaundise and the stoppings of the liver, taketh away the yellow colour of the bodie, if the patient after the taking hereof be caused to sweat.

The leaves stamped with honie, and the juice put into the eies, cleereth the fight, taketh away al D spots and webs, pearle or haw, and all impediments of the sight, and is put into that excellent ointment called Vnquentum Arthanita.

The root hanged about women in their extreame trauell with childe, causeth them to be deliuered incontinent, and taketh away much of their paine.

The leaves put into the place hath the like effect, as my wife hath prooued fundric times upon F diuers women, by my aduife and commandement, with good fucceffe.

The iuice of Sow-bread doth open the Hemorrhoids, and causeth them to flow beeing applied G with wooll or flocks.

It is mixed with medicines that confume or waste away knots, the Kings enill, and other hard H fwellings:moreouer it clenfeth the head by the nostrils, it purgeth the belly being annointed therwith, and killeth the childe. It is a strong medicine to destroy the birth, being put vp as a pessarie.

It seoureth the skin, and taketh away Sun-burning, and all blemishes of the face, pilling of the haire, and marks also that remaine after the small poeks and mesels : and given in wine to drinke, it

The decoction thereof serueth as a good and effectuall bath for members out of joint, the gout, K aud kibed heeles.

The root being made hollow and filled with oile, closed with a little wax, and rosted in the hot ${f L}$ embers, maketh an excellent ointment for the gricfes last rehearsed.

Being beaten and made up into trochifches, or little flat cakes, it is reported to be a good amorous M medicine to make one in loue if it be inwardly taken.

The Danger. It is not good for women with childe to touch or take this herbe, or to come neere vnto it, or stride ouer the same where it groweth, for the natural lattractive vertue therein contained is such, that without controversie they that attempt it in maner abovesaid, shall be delivered before their time: which danger and inconvenience to avoid, I have (about the place where it groweth in my garden) fastened sticks in the ground, and some other stickes I have fastened also crosse-waies over them, lest any woman should by lamentable experiment finde my words to bee true, by their stepping over the same.

‡ I judge our Author something too womanish in this, that is, led more by vain opinion than by any reason or experience, to confirme this his affertion, which frequent experience shews to be vaine and friuolous, especially for the touching, striding ouer, or comming neere to this herbe. ‡

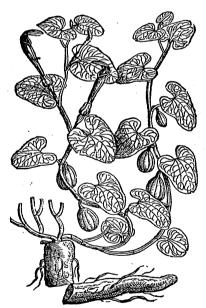
CHAP. 311. Of Birthmoorts.

The Kindes.

Birthwoort, as Diofeorides writeth, is of three forts, long, round, and winding: Plinie hath added a fourth kinde called Piflolochia, or little Birthwoort. The later writers have ioined vnto them a fifth, named Saracens Birthwoort.

1 Ariffolochia longa.
Long Birthwoort

2 Aristolochiarotunda. Round Birthwoort.





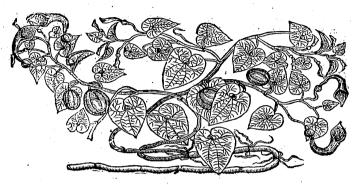
The Description.

Ong Birthwoort hath many fmall long flender stalkes creeping vpon the ground, tangling one with another very intricately, befer with round leaues not much vnlike Sowbread or Iuie, but larger, of a light or oucrworne greene colour, and of a grieuous or lothsome smell and sauour: among which come forth long hollow floures, not much vnlike the sloures of Aron, but without any pestell or clapper in the same of a dark purple colour: after which do sollow small fruit like vnto little peares, containing triangled seeds of a blackish colour. The root is long, thicke, of the colour of box, of a strong sauour and bitter taste.

2 The round Birthwoort in stalkes and leaues is like the first, but his leaues are rounder: the shoures differ onely in this, that they be somewhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yellowish colour, but the small shap or point of the sloure that turneth backe againe, is of a darke or blacke pur-

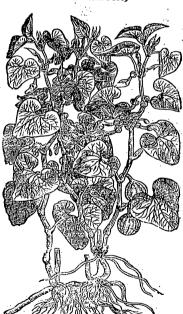
ple colour. The fruit is formed like a peare, sharpe toward the top, more ribbed and fuller than the former: the root is round like vnto Sow-bread, in taste and fauour like the former.

3 Aristolochia elematitis. Climing Birthwoort.

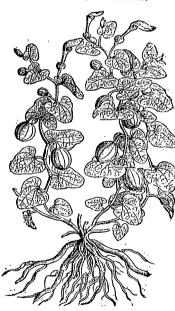


‡ 4 Aristolochia Saracenica.
Saracens Birthwoort.

LIB. 2.



‡ 5 Piftolochia. Small Birthwoort.



3 Climing Birthwoort taketh hold of any thing that is next vnto it, with his long and classing stalks, which be oftentimes branched, and winderhit selfe like Bindweed: the stalks of the leaves are longer, whose leaves be smooth, broad, sharpe pointed, as be those of the others: the sloures likewise hollow, long, yellow, or of a blackish purple colour: the fruit different not from that of the others: but the roots be slender and very long, sometimes creeping on the top of the earth, and sometimes growing deeper, being of like colour with the some roses.

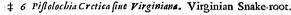
4 There is a fourth kinde of Birthwoort refembling the rest in leaves and branched stalkes, yet

ole

higher, and longer than either the long or the round: the leaves thereof be greater than those of Alarabacca: the floures hollow, long, and in one fide hanging ouer, of a yellowith colour: the fruit is long and round like a peare in which the feeds lie feuered of forme three square, of an ill fauored blackifh colour: the root is fomewhat long, often times of a mean thickneffe, yellow like to the colour of Box not inferior in bitterneffe either to the long or to the round Birthwoort : and fometimes thefe are found to be small and slender, and that is when they were but lately digged up and gathered: for by the little parcels of the roots which are left, the young plants bring forth at the beginning tender and branched roots.

Small Birthwoort is like to the long and round Birthwoort both in stalkes and leaues, yet is it leffer and tenderer: the leaves thereof are broad, and like those of Iuie: the floure is long, hollow in the ypper part, and on the outfide blackish: the fruit fomething round like the fruit of round

Birthwoort: in stead of roots there grow forth a multitude of slender strings.





6 Clusius figures and describes another smal Pistolochia by the name of Pistolochia Cretica, to which I thought good to adde the Epithite Virginia also, for that the much admired Snakeweed of Virginia feems no otherwise to differ from it than an inhabitant of Candy from one of the Virginians, which none I thinke will fay to differ in specie. I will first give Clusius his description, and then expresse the little varietie that I have observed in the plants that were brought from Virginia, and grew here with vs.it tends forth many flender stalks a foot long, more or leffe, and these are cornered or indented crefted branched, tough, and bending towards the ground, or fored thereon. and of a darke green colour: vpon which without order grow leaues, nervous, and like those of the last described, yet much sharper pointed, and after a fort resembling the shape of those of Smilax aftera, but lesse, and of a darke and lasting greene colour, fastened to longish stalkes: out of whose bosomes grow long and hollow crooked floures, in shape like those of the long Birthwoort, but of a darker red on the outfide, but somewhat yellowish within: and their are also fastened to pretty long stalks; and they are succeeded by fruit, not vnlike, yet lesse than that of the long Birthwort. This hath abundance of roots, like as the former, but much smaller, and more fibrous, and of a stronger fmell. It floures in Iuly and August. Thus Clusters describes his to which that Snakeweed that was brought from Virginia, and grew with Mr. Iohn Tradescant at South-Lambeth, An. 1632. was agreeable in all points, but here and there one of the lower leaues were formwhat broader and rounder pointed than the rest: the floure was long, red, crooked, and a little hairie, and it did not open the top, or fhew the inner fide, which I judge was by reason of the coldnesse and vnseasonablenesse of the later part of the Sommer when it floured: the stalks in the figure should have been express more crooking or indenting, for they commonly grow fo. How hard it is to judge of plants by one particle or facultie may very well appeare by this herbe I now treat of: for some by the similitude the root had with Afarum, and a vomiting qualitie which they attributed to it (which certainly is no other than accidentall) would forthwith pronounce and maintaine it an Afarum: some also refer it to other things, as to Primrofes, Vincitoxicum, &c. Others more warily named it Serpentaria Virginiana, and Radix Virginiana, names as it were offering themselves and easily to be fitted and imposed vpon fundry things, but yet too generall, and therefore not fit any more to be yeed, seeing the true and specifick denomination is found. ‡

The Place. Pliny sheweth, that the Birthwoorts grow in fat and champion places, the fieldes of Spaine are

Of the Historie of Plants. LIB. 2.

full of the feethree long and round Birthwoorts: they are also found in Italie and Narbone or Languedock, a countrey in France. Petrus Bellonius writeth, that he found branched Birthwoort vpon Ida,a mountaine in Candie: Carolus Clusius faith, that he found this same about Hispalis, and in many other places of Granado in Spain, among bushes and brambles: they grow all in my garden, I The Time.

They floure in May, Iune, and Iuly.

The Names.

Birthwoort is called in Greeke ausonoga: in Latine likewise Aristolochia, because it is apon wile higher that is to fay, good for women newly brought a bed, or deliuered with childe: in English, Birthwort,

Hartwoort, and of some, Aristolochia.

The first is called Aristolochia longa, or long Birthwoort, of the forme of his root, and likewise Aristolochiamas, or male Birthwoort: the second is thought to be Famina or semale Birthwoort,& it is called Rotunda Aristolochia, or round Birthwoort: of divers also Terra malum, the Apple of the earth: yet Cyclaminus is also called Terra malum, or the Apple of the earth:

The Temperature. All these Birthwoorts are of temperature hot and drie, and that in the third degree, having be-

fides a power to clenfe. The Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth, that a dram weight of long Birthwoort drunke with wine and also applied is A good against serpents and deadly things: and that being drunke with myrrhe and pepper, it expelleth what soener is lest in the matrix after the childe is deliuered, the floures also & dead children: and that being put vp in a peffarie it performeth the fame.

Round Birthwoort serueth for all these things, and also for the rest of the other poisons: it is B likewise availeable against the stuffing of the lungs, the hicket, the shakings or shiverings of agues, hardnesseof the milt or spleene, burstings, cramps, and couvul sions, paines of the sides if it be drunk with water.

It plucketh out thornes, splinters, and shiuers, and being mixed in plaisters, or pultesses, it draws C forth scales or bones, remoueth rottennesse or corruption, mundifieth and scoureth foule and filthy vlcers, and filleth them vp with new flesh, if it be mixed with Ireos and honie.

Galen faith, that branched Birthwoort is of a more sweet and pleasant smell : and therefore is v- D fed in ointments, but it is wea'ter in operation than the former ones.

Birthwoort, as Pliny writeth, being drunk with water is a most excellent remedie for cramps and E convulsions, bruifes, and for such as haue falne from high places.

It is good for them that are short-winded, and are troubled with the falling sicknesse.

The round Aristolochia doth beautifie, clense, and fasten the teeth, if they be often fretted or rub- G bed with the pouder thereof.

‡ The root of the Virginian Pistolochia, which is of a strong and aromaticke sent, is a singular & H much vsed Antidote against the bite of the Rattle-snake, or rather Adder or Viper, whose bite is very deadly, and therfore by the prouidence of the Creator he hath vpon his taile a skinny dry fubstance parted into cels which containe some loose, hard drie bodies that rattle in them (as if one should put little stones or pease into a stiffe and very dry bladder) that so he may by this noise give warning of his approch, the better to be avoided; but if any be bitten, they know, nor stand in need of no better antidote, than this root, which they chew, and apply to the wound, & also swallow some of it downe, by which means they quickly ouercome the malignitie of this poisonous bite, which otherwise in a very short time would proue deadly. Many also commend the vse of this against the plague, small pox, measels, and such like maligne and contagious diseases. #

CHAP. 312. Of Violets.

There might be described many kinds of floures under this name of violets, if their differences should be more curiously looked into than is necessarie: for we might joine hereunto the stock Gillofloures, the Wall floures, Dames Gillofloures, Marians violets, and likewise some of the bulbed floures, because some of them by Theophrassus are termed Violets. But this was not our charge; holding it sufficient to distinguish and divide them as necre as may be in kindred and neighbourhood, addressing my selfe vnto the Violets called the blacke or purple violets, or March Violets of the Garden, which have a great prerogative about others, not onely because the minde conceiueth a certaine pleasure and recreation by smelling and handling of those most odoriferous flours, but also for that very many by these Violets receive ornament and comely grace: for there bee made of them Galands for the head, Nose-gaies, and poesies, which are delightfull to looke on, and pleasant to smell to, speaking nothing of their appropriate vertues yea Gardens themselues receiue by these the greatest ornament of all chiefest beautie and most gallant grace; and the recreation of the minde which is taken hereby, cannot be but very good and honest: for they admonish and stir vp a man to that which is comely and honest for floures through their beautie, variety of colour, and exquisite forme, do bring to a liberall and gentle manly minde, the remembrance of honestie, comelineste, and all kindes of vertues. For it would be an vnscemely and silthic thing (as a certaine wise man saith) for him that doth looke vpon and handle faire and beautifull things, and who frequenteth and is conversant in faire and beautifull places, to have his minde not faire, but filthie and deformed.

¶ The Description.

The blacke or purple Violet doth forthwith bring from the root many leaues, broad, fleightly indented in the edges, rounder than the leaues of Luie: among the midft where of fpring vp fine flender stems, and vpon cuerie one a beautifull floure sweetly smelling, of a blew darkish purple, confisting of fine little leaues, the lowest whereof is the greatest; and after them doe appeare little hanging cups or knaps, which, when they be ripe, do open and divide themselues into three parts. The seed is small, long, and somewhat round withall. The root consistent of many threddie strings.

Viola nigra sive purpurea.
 The purple Garden Violet.

2 Violaflore albo.
The white Garden Violet.



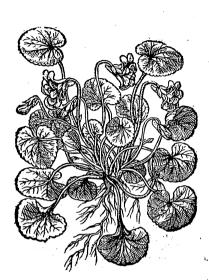


The white garden Violet hath many milke white floures, in forme and figure like the precedent: the colour of whose floures especially setteth forth, the difference.

3 The double garden violet hath leaues, creeping branches, and roots like the garden fingle violet, differing in that, that this fort of Violet bringeth forth most beautiful fiweet double floures, and the other fingle.

4 The white double Violet likewise agreeth with the other of his kinde, and only different in the colour. For as the last described bringeth double blew or purple floures: contrariwise this plant beareth double white floures, which maketh the difference.

5 The yellow Violet is by nature one of the wilde Violets, for it groweth feldome any where but vpon most high and craggie mountains, from whence it hath bin divers times brought into the garden, but it can hardly be brought to culture, or grow in the garden without great industrie. And by the relation of a Gentleman often remembred, called M. Thomas Hesketh, who found it growing

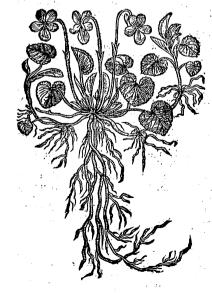


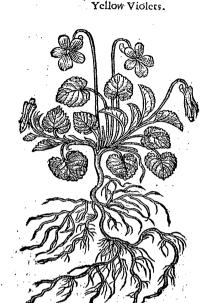
3 Violamartia purpurea multiplex.

The double garden purple Violet.

L1B. 2.

† 6 Viola canina fyluestris. Dogs Violets, or wilde Violets.





5 Viola martia lutea.

growing ypon the hills in Lancashire, neere vnto a village called Latham; and though he brought them into his garden, yet they withered and preded. The whole plant is described to be like vnto the field Violet, and different from it, in that this plant bringeth forth yellow floures, yet like in forme and figure, but without smell.

6 The wilde field Violet with round leaves rifeth forth of the ground from a fibrous root, with long flender branches, whereupon do grow round fmooth leaves. The floures grow at the top of the flalkes, of a light blew colour: ‡ and this growes commonly in Woods and fuch like places, and floures in Iuly and August. There is another varietie of this wilde Violet, which hath the leaves longer, narrower, and sharper pointed. And this was formerly figured and described in this place by our Author. ‡

this place by our Author. ‡

7 There is found in Germanic about Noremberg and Strasborough, a kinde of Violet which is altogether a franger in these parts. It hath (saith my Author) a thicke and tough root of a wooddy substance, from which riseth vp a stalke dividing it selfe into divers branches, of a wooddy substance; whereupon grow long jagged leaves like those of the Pansey. The stoures grow at the top.compact of sine leaves apiece, of a watchet colour.

47 7'he

LIB. 2.

The Place.

The Violet groweth in gardens almost euery where the others which are strangers have beene touched in their descriptions.

I The Time.

The floures for the most part appeare in March, at the farthest in Aprill.

I The Names.

The Violet is called in Greeke in: of Theophrastus, both in utras, and unrases: in Latine, Nigra viola, or blacke Violet, of the blackish purple colour of the floures. The Apothecharies keepe the Latine name Viola: but they call it Herba Violaria, and Mater Violarum : in high-Dutch, Blan Wiel: in low-Dutch, Mioleten : in French, Violette de Mars : in Italian, Violamammola : in Spanish, Viole. ta: in English, Violet. Nicander in his Geoponickes beleeueth, (as Hermolaus sheweth) that the Grecians did call it 10, because certaine Nymphs of Ionia gaue that floure first to Inpiter. Others fay it was called in, because when Inpiter had turned the young Damosell Io, whom he tenderly loued, into a Cow, the earth brought forth this floure for her food : which being made for her fake, received the name from her; and thereupon it is thought that the Latines also called it Viola, as though they should say vitula, by blotting out the letter t. Servius reporterh, That for the same cause the Latines also name it Vaccinium, alledging the place of Virgil in his Bucolicks: Alba ligustra cadunt vaccinia nigra leguntur.

Notwithstanding Virgil in his tenth Eclog sheweth, that Vaccinium and Viola do differ. Einigra viola (unt, & vaccinia nigra,

† Vitruvius also in his seuenth booke of Architecture or Building doth distinguish Viola from Vaccinium: for he sheweth that the colour called Sile Atticum, or the Azure of Athens, is made ex Viola; and the gallant purple, ex Vaccinio. The Dyers, faith he, when they would counterfeit Sile, or Azure of Athens, put the dried Violets into a fat, kettle, or caldron, and boyle them with water : afterwards when it is tempered they poure it into a linnen strainer, and wringing it with their hands, receive into a mortar the liquor coloured with the Violets; and steeping earth of Erethria in it, and grinding the same, they make the Azure colour of Athens. After the same manner they temper Vaccinium, and putting milke vnto it, do make a gallant purple colour. But what Vaccinia are we will elsewhere declare.

The Temperature.

The floures and leaves of the Violets are cold and moift.

The Vertues.

The floures are good for all inflammations, especially of the fides and lungs; they take away the hoarsenesse of the chest, the ruggednesse of the winde-pipe and iawes, allay the extream heate of the liuer, kidneyes, and bladder; mitigate the fierie heate of burning agues; temper the sharpnesse of choler, and take away thirst.

There is an oyle made of Violets, which is likewise cold and moist. The same being anointed vpon the testicles, doth gently prouoke sleepe which is hindred by a hot and dry distemper: mixed or laboured together in a woodden dish with the yelke of an egge, it asswageth the pain of the fundament and hemorrhoides: it is likewise good to be put into cooling clisters, and into pultesfes that coole and eafe paine.

But let the oyle in which the Violets be steeped be either of untipe oliues, called Omphacinum, or of sweet Almonds, as Mesues saith, and the Violets themselves must be fresh and moist: For being dry, and having lost their moisture, they doe not coole, but seeme to have gotten a kinde of heare.

The later Physicians do thinke it good to mix dry Violets with medicines that are to comfort and strengthen the heart.

The leaves of Violets inwardly taken do coole, moisten, and make the belly soluble. Being outwardly applied, they mitigate all kinde of hot inflammations, both taken by themselues, and also applied with Barley floure dried at the fire, after it hath lien foking in the water. They are likewise laid upon a hot stomacke, and on burning eyes, as Galenwitnesseth. Dioscorides writeth, that they be moreouer applied to the fundament that is fallen out.

They may helpe the fundament that is fallen out, not as a binder keeping back the fundament, but as a suppler and a mollifier. Besides, Pliny saith that Violets are as well vsed in garlands, as finelt vnto; and are good against furfeting, heavinesse of the head; and being dried in water and drunke, they remoue the Squinancie or inward swellings of the throat. They cure the falling sicknesse, especially in yong children, and the seed is good against the stinging of Scorpions.

There is a fyrrup made of Violets and Sugar, whereof three or foure ounces being taken at one time, foften the belly, and purge choler. The manner to make it is as followeth.

First make of clarified sugar by boyling a simple syrrup of a good consistence or meane thickenesse, whereunto put the sloures cleane picked from all manner of filth, as also the white ends nipped

nipped away, a quantitie according to the quantitie of the fyrrup, to your owne difcretion, wherein let them infuse or steepe soure and twenty houres, and set vpon a sew warme embers; then strain it, and put more Violets into the same syrrup: thus do three or source times, the oftner the better: then fet them vpon a gentle fire to fimper, but not to boyle in any wife: so haue you it simply made of a most perfect purple colour, and of the smell of the stoures themselues. Some do adde thereto a little of the juyce of the floures in the boyling, which maketh it of better force and vertue. Likewife some do put a little quantitie of the juyce of Lymons in the boyling, which doth greatly encrease the beauty thereof, but nothing at all the vertue.

There is likewise made of Violets and sugar certain plates called Sugar Violet, or Violet tables, 1 or Plate, which is most pleasant and wholesome, especially it comforteth the heart and the other

The decoction of Violets is good against hot seuers, and the inflammation of the liner and all K other inward parts: the like propertie hath the inyce, fyrrup, or conserue of the same.

Syrrup of Violets is good against the inflammation of the lungs and brest, against the pleurisse L and cough, against feuers and agues in yong children, especially if you put vnto an ounce of Syrrup eight or nine drops of oyle of Vitrioll, and mix it together, and give it to the childe a spoone-

The fame given in manner aforesaid is of great efficacie in burning severs and pestilent disea- M fes, greatly cooling the inward parts: and it may feeme strange to some, that so sharpe a corrostue as oyle of Vitriol should be given into the body; yet being delayed and given as aforesaid, sucking children may take it without any perill.

The fame taken as aforefaid cureth all inflammations of the throat, mouth, uvula, fquinancie, N and the falling enill in children.

Sugar-Violet hath power to cease inflammations, roughnesse of the throat, and comforteth the heart, affwageth the paines of the head, and causeth sleepe.

The leaves of Violets are vsed in cooling plaisters, oyles, and comfortable cataplasmes or pultesses, and are of greater esticacie among other herbes, as Mercurie, Mallowes, and such like, in clisters, for the purposes aforesaid.

CHAP. 313. Of Hearts-ease, or Pansies.

The Description.

He Hearts-ease or Paunsie hath many round leaues at the first comming vp; afterward they grow fomewhat longer, fleightly cut about the edges, trailing or creeping vpon the ground. The stalkes are weake and tender, whereupon do grow floures in forme and figure like the Violet, and for the most part of the same bignesse, of three sundry colours; whereof it tooke the fyrname Tricolor, that is to fay, purple, yellow, and white or blew : by reason of the beauty and brauerie of which colours they are very pleafing to the eye, for smell they haue little or none at all. The feed is contained in little knaps, of the bigneffe of a Tare, which come forth after the floures be fallen, and do open of themselves when the seed is ripe. The root is nothing else but as it were a bundle of thready strings.

The vpright Paunsie bringeth forth long leaves deepely cut in the edges, sharpe pointed of a bleake or pale greene colour, set vpon slender vpright stalkes, cornered, ioynted, or kneed a foot high or higher; whereupon do grow very faire floures of three colours, vi7. of purple, blew, and yellow, in shape like the common Hearts-ease, but greater and fairer: which colours are so excellently and orderly placed, that they bring great delectation to the beholders, though they have little or no smell at all. For oftentimes it hapneth, that the vppermost floures are differing from those that grow upon the middle of the plant, and those varie from the lowermost, as Nature list to dally with things of such beauty. The seed is like the precedent.

3 The wilde Paunsie differeth from that of the garden, in leaues, roots, and tender branches: the floures of this wilde one are of a bleake and pale colour, far inferiour in beauty to that of the garden, wherein confifteth the difference.

4 Stony Hearts-ease is a base and low plant: The leaves are rounder, and not so much cut about the edges as the others: The branches are weake and feeble, trailing vpon the ground: The floures are likewise of three colours, that is to say, white, blew, and yellow, void of smell. The root perisheth when it hath perfected his feed,

There is found in fundry places of England a wilde kinde hereof, bringing floures of a faint yellow colour, without mixture of any other colour, yet having a deeper yellow spot in the lowest

I Violatricolor. Hearts-ease.



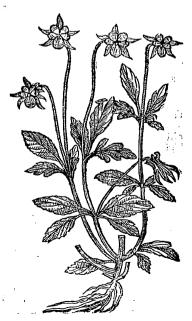
3 Violatricolor Syluestris, Wilde Paunfies.



2 Viola affurgens tricolor. Vpright Hearts-ease.



4 Violatricolor petraa. Stony Hearts-ease.



leafe with foure or fiue blackish purple lines, wherein it differeth from the other wilde kinde: and this hath beene taken of some youg Herbarists to be the yellow Violet.

The Place.

The Hearts-ease groweth in fields in many places, and in gardens also, and that oftentimes of it selse: it is more gallant and beautifull than any of the wilde ones.

Matthiolus reporteth, that the vpright Paunfie is found on mount Baldus in Italy. Lobel faith that it groweth in Languedocke in France, and on the tops of some hills in England; but as yet I have not feene the fame.

Those with yellow floures hade been found by a village in Lancashire called Latham, foure miles from Kyrckham, by M. Thomas Hesketh before remembred.

I The Time ..

They floure not onely in the Spring, but for the most part all Sommer thorow, even untill Autumne.

The Names.

Hearts-ease is named in Latine Viola tricolor, or the three coloured Violet; and of divers, Iacea; (yet there is another Iacea syrnamed Nigra: in English, Knap-weed, Bull-weed, and Matsellon) of others, Herba Trimtatis, or herbe Trinitie, by reason of the triple colour of the sloures: of some others, Herba Clauellata: in French, Pensees: by which name they became knowne to the Brabanders and others of the Low-countries that are next adioyning. It seemeth to be Viola slammea, which Theophrastus calleth waiga, which is also called origin: in English, Hearts-case, Paunsies, Line in idlenesse, Cull me to you, and Three faces in a hood.

The vpright Pansie is called not vnproperly Viola assurgens, or Surrecta, and withall Tricolor, that

is to fay, straight or vpright Violet three coloured : of some, Viola arborescens, or Tree Violet, for

that in the multitude of branches and manner of growing it resembles a little tree.

¶ The Temperature.

It is of temperature obscurely cold, but more enidently moist, of a tough and slimie inyce, like that of the Mallow, for which cause it moistneth and suppleth, but not so much as the Mallow

The Vertues. It is good, as the later Physitions write, for such as are sicke of an ague, especially children and A infants, whose convulsions and fits of the falling sicknesse it is thought to cure.

It is commended against inflammations of the lungs and chest, and against scabs and itchings B

of the whole body, and healeth vicers.

LIB. 2.

The distilled water of the herbe or floures given to drinke for ten or more dayes together, three C ounces in the morning, and the like quantitie at night, doth wonderfully ease the paines of the French disease, and cureth the same, if the Patient be caused to sweat fundry times, as Costaus reporteth, in his booke de natura V niner f. flirp.

CHAP. 314. Of Ground-fuy, or Ale-hoofe.

The Description.

Round Iny is a low or base herbe; it creepeth and spreads upon the ground hither and T thither all about, with many stalkes of an uncertaine length, slender, and like those of the Vine, fomething cornered, and fometimes reddish: whereupon grow leaves fomething broad and round, wrinkled, hairy, nicked in the edges, for the most part two out of euerie ioynt: amongst which come forth the floures gaping like little hoods, not vnlike to those of Germander, of a purplish blew colour: the roots are very threddy: the whole plant is of a strong finell and bitter tafte.

‡ 2 Vpon the rockie and mountainous places of Province and Daulphine growes this other kinde of Ale-hoofe, which hath leaves, stalkes, stoures, and roots like in shape to those of the former, but the floures and leaves are of a light purple colour, and also larger and longer. This by Lo. bel is called Afarina, sine Saxatilis hedera. \$

The Place.

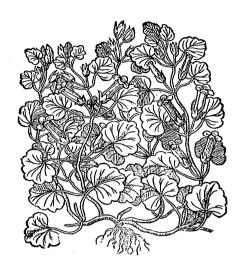
It is found as well in tilled as in vntilled places, but most commonly in obscure and darke places, vpon banks under hedges, and by the fides of houses. The Time.

It remaineth greene not onely in Sommer, but also in Winter at any time of the yeare: it floureth from Aprill till Sommer be far spent.

1 Hederaterrestris. Alc-hoofe.

‡ 2 Hedera saxatilis. Rocke Ale-hoofe.





The Names.

It is commonly called Hedera terrestris: in Greeke, 201109410511: also Corona terra: in high-Dutch, Bundelreb : in low-Dutch, Onderhaue: in French, Lierre terreftre : Hedera humilis of fome, and Chameciffum: in English, Ground-Iuy, Ale-hoose, Gill go by ground, Tune-hoose, and Catsfoot. # Many question whether this be the Chamacifus of the Antients: which controuersie Dodonates hath largely handled, Pempt . 3. lib. 3. cap. 4. \$

The Temperature. Ground-Iuic is hot and dry, and because it is bitter it scoureth, and remoueth stoppings out of the intrals.

The Vertues. Α Ground-Iuy is commended against the humming noyse and ringing sound of the eares, being put into them, and for them that are hard of hearing.

Matthiolus writeth, That the inyce being tempered with Verdugreafe, is good against fistulaes

Dioscorides teacheth, That halfe a dram of the leaves being drunke in foure ounces and a halfe of faire water, for fourty or fifty dayes together, is a remedie against the Sciatica, or ache in the

The fame taken in like fort fix or feuen dayes doth also cure the yellow jaundice. Galen hath attributed (aswe have faid) all the vertue vnto the floures: Seeing the floures of Ground-Iny (faith he) are very bitter, they remoue stoppings out of the liner, and are ginen to them that are vexed

Ground-Iuy, Celandine, and Daisies, of each a like quantitie, stamped and strained, and a little fugar and rose water put thereto, and dropped with a feather into the eyes, taketh away all manner of inflammation, spots, webs, itch, smarting, or any griefe whatsoeuer in the eyes, yea although the sight were night hand gone: it is proued to be the best medicine in the world.

The herbes stamped as a foresaid, and mixed with a little ale and honey, and strained, takes away the pinne and web, or any griefe out of the eyes of horse or cow, or any other beast, being squirted into the same with a syringe, or I might have said the liquor iniested into the eyes with a syringe. But I list not to be ouer eloquent among Gentlewomen, to whom especially my Works are most

The women of our Northerne parts, especially about Wales and Cheshire, do tunne the herbe Ale-hoof into their Ale; but the reason thereof I know not: notwithstanding without all controuerfie it is most singular against the griefes aforesaid : being tunned up in ale and drunke, it also purgeth the head from rhumaticke humors flowing from the braine.

Hederaterrestris boyled in water stayeth the termes; and boyled in mutton broth it helps weake

and aking backes.

LIB. 2.

They have vsed to put it into ointments against burning with fire, gunpouder, and such like. Hederaterrestris being bound in a bundle, or chopt as herbes for the pot, and eaten or drunke as L thin broth stayeth the flux in women.

CHAP. 315. Of Juy.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Iuy, as Theophrasius witnesseth, reckoned among the number of these plants which have need to be propped up; for they stand not of themselves, but are fast need to stone walls, trees, and such like, and yet not with standing both of a wooddy substance, and yet not tobe placed among the trees, shrubs, or bushes, because of the affinitie they have with climbing herbes; as also agreeing in forme and figure with many other plants that climbe, and are indeed simply to be reckoned among the herbes that clamber vp. But if any will cauill, or charge me with my promise made in the beginning of this historic, where we made our division, namely, to place each plant as neere as may be in kindred and neighbourhood, this promise I have fulfilled. if the curious eye can be content to reade without rashnesse those plants following in order, and not onely this climbing Iuy that lifteth her selfe to the tops of trees, but also the other Iuy that creepeth vpon the ground.

Of the greater or the climing Iuy there are also many forts; but especially three, the white, the

blacke, and that which is called Hedera Helix, or Hedera sterilis.

I The Description.

He greater luy climbeth on trees, old buildings, and walls : the stalkes thereof are wooddy, and now and then so great as it seemes to become a tree; from which it sendeth a multitude of little boughes or branches enery way, whereby as it were with arms it creepeth and wandereth far about: it also bringeth forth continually fine little roots, by which it sastneth it selfe and cleaueth wonderfull hard vpon trees, and vpon the smoothest stone walls: the leanes are smooth, shining especially on the upper side, cornered with sharpe pointed corners. The floures are very small and mossie; after which succeed bundles of black berries, every one having a finall tharpe pointall.

There is another fort of great Iny that bringeth forth white fruit, which some call Acharnicam irriguam; and also another lesser, the which hath blacke berries. This Pliny calleth Selinitium.

We also finde mentioned another sort hereof spred abroad, with a fruit of a yellow Saffron co-Iour, called of diners Dionysias, as Dioscorides writeth: others Bacchica, of which the Poets vsed to make garlands, as Pliny testifieth, lib. 16. cap. 34.

Barren Iuy is not much vnlike vnto the common Iuy aforefaid, fauing that his branches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it selfe vpward, but creeping along by the ground under moist and shadowie ditch bankes. The leanes are most commonly three square, cornered, of a blackish greene colour, which at the end of Sommer become brownish red vpon the lower side.

The whole plant beareth neither floures nor fruit, but is altogether barren and fruitlesse. ‡ 3 There is kept for nouelties fake in divers gardens a Virginian, by some(though vnfitly) termed a Vine, being indeed an Iuy. The stalkes of this grow to a great heighth, if they be planted nigh any thing that may sustaine or beare them vp: and they take first hold by certaine small tendrels, vpon what body socuer they grow, whether stone, boords, bricke, yea glasse, and that so firmely, that oftentimes they will bring pieces with them if you plucke them off. The leaues are large, confishing of foure, fiue, or more particular leaves, each of them being long, and deeply notched about the edges, so that they somewhat resemble the seaues of the Chesnut tree: the floures grow clustering together after the manner of Iuy, but neuer with vs shew themselues open, so that we cannot justly fay any thing of their colour, or the fruit that succeeds them. It puts forth his leaues in April, and the stalkes with the rudiments of the sloures are to be seene in August. It may as I said be fitly called Hedera Virginiana. ‡

In groweth commonly about walls and trees, the white In groweth in Greece, and the barren Iuy groweth voon the ground in ditch bankes and shadowie woods.

I Hedera corymbola. Clymbing or berried Iny.



2 Hedera Helix. Barren or creeping Iuv.



The Time.

In flourisheth in Autumne: the berries are ripe after the Winter Solftice.

The Names.

In is called in Latine Hedera: in Greeke, Kidor, and Kidor: in high-Dutch, Theu; in low-Dutch, Treple: in Spanish, Yedra: in French, Liarre.

The greater Iny is called of Theophrastus status : in Latine, Hedera attollens, or Hedera affurgens: GaZa interpreteth it Hedera excelfa. The later Herbarists would have it to be Hedera arborea, or tree

Iny, because it groweth upon trees, and Hederamuralis, which hangeth upon walls.

Creeping or barren Iuy is called in Greeke style King in English, Ground-Iuy : yet doth it much differ from Hederaterrestry, or Ground-Iuy before described : of some it is called Clanicula, Hedera Helix, and Hedera sterilis; and is that herbe wherein the Bore delighteth, according to Iohannes Khuenius.

The Temperature.

Iuy, as Galen faith, is compounded of contrarie faculties; for it hath a certaine binding earthy and cold fubstance, and also a substance somewhat biting, which even the very taste doth shew to be hot. Neither is it without a third facultie, as being of a certaine warme waterie substance, and that is if it be greene: for whileft it is in drying, this watery fubstance being earthy, cold, and binding confumeth away, and that which is hot and biting remaineth.

The Vertues. The leaves of Iuy fresh and greene boyled in wine, do heale old vicers, and perfectly cure those that have a venomous and malicious quality ioyned with them; and are a remedy likewise against burnings and scaldings.

Moreouer, the leaues boyled with vineger are good for fuch as haue bad spleens; but the floures or fruit are of more force, being very finely beaten and tempered with vineger, especially so vsed they are commended against burnings.

The inyce drawne or inift vp into the noie doth effectually purge the head, stayeth the running of the eares that hath beene of long continuance, and healeth old vicers both in the eares and also in the nosthrils: but if it be too sharpe, it is to be mixed with oyle of Roses, or sallad oyle.

The gum that is found upon the trunke or body of the old stocke of Iuy, killeth nits and lice. and taketh away haire: it is of so hot a qualitie, as that it doth obscurely burne: it is as it were a certaine

certaine waterish liquor congealed of those gummie drops. Thus farre Galen.

The very same almost hath Dioscorides, but yet also somewhat more for ouer and besides hee E faith, that flue of the berries beaten small, and made hot in a Pomegranat rinde, with oyle of roses, and dropped into the contrarie eare, doth ease the tooth-ache; and that the berries make the haire

Of the History of Plants.

· Iny in our time is very feldome vsed, saue that the leaves are layd vpon little vscers made in the thighes, legs, or other parts of the body, which are called Issues; for they draw humors and waterish substance to those parts, and keepe them from hot swellings or inflammations, that is to say, the leaves newly gathered, and not as yet withered or dried.

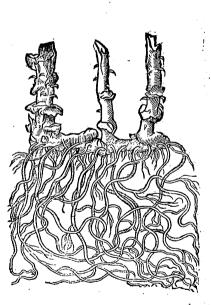
Some likewise affirme that the berries are effectuall to procure vrine; and are given vnto those G that be troubled with the stone and diseases of the kidneyes.

The leaves laid in steepe in water for a day and a nights space, helpe for and smarting wate- H rish eyes, if they be bathed and washed with the water wherein they have beene insused.

CHAP. 316. Of rough Binde-weed.

I Smilax Peruviana, Salfa parilla. Rough Binde-weed of Peru.

2. Smilax aspera. Common rough Binde-weed.





The Description. Lthough we have great plenty of the roots of this Binde-weed of Peru, which we vsually cally Zarza, or Sarfa Parilla, wherewith divers griefes and maladies are cured, and that these roots are very well knowne to all, yet such hath beene the carelesnesse and finall providence of fuch as have travelled into the Indies, that hitherto not any have given vs instruction sufficient, either concerning the leaves, floures, or fruit: onely Monardus faith, that it hath long roots deepe thrust into the ground: which is as much as if a great learned man should tell the simple, that our common carrion Crow were of a blacke colour. For who is so blinde that feeth the root it selfe, but can easily affirme the roots to be very long? Notwithstanding, there is in the reports of such as fay they have seene the plant it selfe growing, some contradiction or contrarietie: some report that it is a kind of Bind-weed, and especially one of these rough Bindweeds:

Cccc 2

3 Smilax aspera Lusitanica. Rough Binde-weed of Portugall.

860



others, as one M^t. White an excellent painter, who carried very many people into Virginia (or after some Norembega) there to inhabit, at which time hee did see thereof great plentie, as he himselfe reported vnto me, with this bare description; It is (faith he) the root of a small shrubble tree, or hedge tree, such as are those of our country called Haw-thorns, having leaves resembling those of Iuy, but the floures or fruit he remembreth not. ‡ It is most certaine, that Sarsa parilla is the root of the Americane Smilax aspera, both by confent of most Writers, and by the relation of such as have seene it growing there. ‡

fuch as haue feene it growing there. ‡

2 The common rough Binde-weed hath many branches fet full of little sharpe prickles, with certaine clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold voon hedges, shrubs, and whatfoeuer standeth next vnto it, winding and clasping it selfe about from the bottom to the top; whereon are placed at every joint one leafe like that of Iny, without corners. sharpe pointed, leffer and harder than those of smooth Binde-weed, oftentimes marked with little white spots, and garded or bordered about the edges with crooked prickles. The floures grow at the top of crooked stalks of a white colour, and sweet of smell. After commeth the fruit like those of the wilde Vine, greene at the first, and red when they be ripe, and of a biting tafte; wherein is con-The root is long, fornewhat hard, and parted

tained a blackish seed in shape like that of hempe.
into very many branches.

3 This rough Binde-weed, found for the most part in the barren mountaines of Portugal, differeth not from the precedent in stalkes and floures, but in the leaues and fruit; for the leaues are softer, and lesse prickly, and sometimes have no prickles at all, and they are also oftentimes much narrower: the fruit or berry is not red but blacke when as it commeth to be ripe. The root hereof is one single root of a wooddy substance, with some fibres annexed thereto, wherein consistent the difference.

The Place.

Zar Za parilla, or the prickly Binde-weed of America, groweth in Peru a prouince of America, in Virginia, and in divers other places both in the East and West Indies.

The others grow in rough and vntilled places, about the hedges and borders of fields, on mountaines and vallies, in Italy, Languedock in France, Spaine, and Germany.

They floure and flourish in the Spring: their fruit is ripe in Autumne, or a little before.

The Names.

It is named in Greeke zuihat, riesser. Gaza (Theophrastus his Translator) names it Hedera Cilicia; as tikewise Pliny, who lib. 24. cap. : o writeth, that it is also syrnamed Nicophoron. Of the Hetrurians, Hedera spinosa, and Rubus cerainus: of the Castilians in Spaine, as Lacuna saith, Zarza parilla, as though they should say Rubus viticula, or Bramble little Vine. Parra, as Matthiolus interpreteth it, doth significa Vine; and Parilla, a small or little Vine.

Divers affirme that the root (brought out of Peru a province in America) which the later Herbarists do call ZarZa, is the root of this Bindeweed. Garcias Lopins Lusitanus granteth it to be like thereunto, but yet he doth not affirme that it is the same. Plants are oftentimes found to be like one another, which notwithstanding are proved not to be the same by some little difference; the divers constitution of the weather and of the soile making the difference.

ZarZaparilla of Peru is a strange plant, and is brought vnto vs from the Countries of the new world called America; and such things as are brought from thence, although they also seeme and are like to those that grow in Europe, notwithstanding they doe often differ in vertue and operation: for the diuersitie of the soile and of the weather doth not only breed an alteration in the form,

but doth most of all prevaile in making the vertues and qualities greater or lesser. Such things as grow in hot places be of more force, and greater smell; and in cold, of lesser. Some things that are deadly and permitious, being removed wax milde, and are made wholesome: so in like manner, although Zarza parilla of Peru be like to rough Binde-weed, or to Spanish Zarza parilla, notwith-thanking by reason of the temperature of the weather, and also through the nature of the soile, it is of a great deale more force than that which groweth either in Spaine or in Africke.

The roots of Zarza parilla of Peru, which are brought alone without the plant, be long and flender, like to the leffer roots of common liquorice, very many oftentimes hanging from one head, in which roots the middle string is hardest. They hade little taste, and so small a smell that it is not to be perceived. These are reported to grow in Honduras a province of Peru. They had their name of the likenesse of rough Binde-weed, which among the inhabitants it keepeth; signifying in Spanish, a rough or prickly vine, as Garcina Lopius witnesseth.

The Temperature.

The roots are of temperature hot and dry, and of thin and fubtill parts, infomuch as their decocition doth very eafily procure fiveat.

The roots are a remedic against long continuall paine of the joynts and head, and against cold A diseases. They are good for all manner of infirmities wherein there is hope of cure by sweating, so that there be no ague joyned.

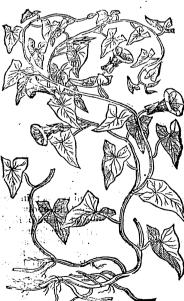
The cure is perfected in few dayes, if the disease be not old or great; but if it be, it required a B longer time of cure. The roots here meant are as I take it those of Zuza parilla, whereof this Smilax aspera or rough Binde-weed is holden for a kinde: notwith standing this of Spain and the other parts of Europe, though it be counted less worth, yet is it commended of Dioscorides and Pliny against poysions. The leaves hereof, saith Dioscorides, are a counterpoys on against deadly medicines, whether they be drunke before or after.

+ The fecond and fourth were both formerly of one plant, I meant the biffories for the figure in the fourth place should have been in the third, and the figure in the third was the same with the second, and should have been in the sourch place.

CHAP. 317. Of smooth or gentle Binde-weed.

1 Smilax lenis sine lauis maior. Great smooth Binde-weed.

LIBI 2.



2 Smilax lenis minor. Small Binde-weed.



Ccce :

4 The

I The Description. TT is a strange thing vnto me, that the name of Smilax should be so largely extended, as that it should be assigned to those plants that come nothing neere the nature, and scarsly

vnto any part of the forme of Smilax indeed. But we will leave controversies to the further confideration of fuch as loue to dance in quag-mires, and come to this our common fmooth Smilax, called and knowne by that name among vs, or rather more truly by the name of Convolvulue maior, or Volubilis maior: It beareth the long branches of a Vine, but tenderer, and for the length and great spreading therof it is very fit to make shadows in arbors: the leaves are smooth like Ivie, but somewhat bigger, and being broken are full of milke : amongst which come forth great white and hollow floures like bells. The feed is three cornered, growing in small huskes couered with a thin skin. The root is small, white and long, like the great Dogs graffe.

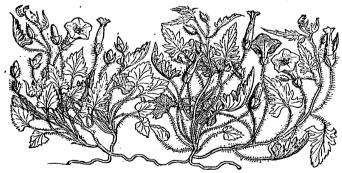
2 Smilax lens minor is much like vnto the former in stalkes, leaues, floures, feed, and roots, sa-

uing that in all respects it is much smaller, and creepeth vpon the ground. The branches are small and smooth: the little leaves tender and soft: the floures like vnto little bells, of a purple colour: the feed three cornered like vnto the others.

> Convolvulus minimus (pica-folius. Lauander leafed Binde-weed.



4 Convolvulus argenteus Althea folio. Siluer leafed Binde-weed.



3 This Bindweed Pena faith he neuer faw but in the brinks of quicke-fets and Olivets in Prouence, Sauoy, and Narbone; notwithstanding I found it growing in the corne fields about great Dunmow in Essex, in such abundance, that it doth much hurt vnto their corne. This kind of Bindweed or Volubilis is like vnto the small Bindweed before mentioned, but it hath a finer floure, plaited or folded in the compasse of the bell very orderly, especially before the Sun rise (for after it opens it selfe the welts are not so much perceived) and it is of a darke purple colour: the seed is not vnlike the rest, cornered and flat, growing out of slender branches which stand vpright and thicke together, proceeding out of a wooddy white root. The leaves are long and narrow, refembling Linaria both in colour and hairinesse, in taste drying, and somewhat heating.

5 Volubilis niera. Blacke Bindweed.



‡ 4 The stalkes and branches of this are fome cubite long, flender, weake and hairy, fo that they lie vpon the ground, if they have nothing to sustaine them: vpon these without any order grow leaues, shaped like those of Luy, or the marsh Mallow, but lesse, and concred ouer with a filuer-like downe or hairinesse, and dittided somewhat deep on the edges, somerimes also curled, and otherwhiles onely snipt about. The floure growes upon long stalkes like as in other plants of this kinde, and confifts of one foldingleafe, like as that of the last mentioned; and it is either of a whitish purple, or else absolute purple colour: The root is finall and creeping. It growes in many places of Spaine, and there floures in March and Aprill. Clufins calls this Convoluulus Althee folio, and faith that the Portugals name it Verdezilla, and commend it as a thing most effectuall to heale wounds. Our Authour gaue the figure hereof (how fitly let the Reader judge) by the name of Papaner cornutum luteum minus, making it a horned Poppy, as you may see in the former Edition, Pap; 294. ‡

† 5 This kinde of Bindweed hath a rough root full of threddie strings, from which rife vp immediatly divers trailing branches, wherupon grow leaves like the common field Bindweed. or like those of Orach, of a black green colour. whereof it tooke his name: the floures are final. and like those of Orach: the seed is black three fquare, like, but leffe than that of Buck-wheat.

The whole plant is not onely a hurtfull weed, but of an euill smell also, and too frequently found amongst corne. Dod on aus calls this Convolvulum nigrum: and Helxine, Cisampelos: Tabernamontanus; Volubilis nigra: and Lobel, Helxine Cissampelos altera Atriplicis effigic:

I The Place.

All these kindes of Bindweeds do grow very plentifully in most parts of England, ‡ The third and fourth excepted. ±

They do floure from May to the end of August.

The Wames:

The great Bindweed is called in Greeke outhat week: in Latine, Smilar Lauis: of Galen and Paulis Agineta, mas Mia i it is surnamed Lauis or smooth, because the stalkes and branches thereof haue no prickles at all. Dolichus called also Smilax hortensis, or Kidney beane, doth differ from this: and likewife Smilax the tree, which the Latines call Taxus: in English, the Yew tree. The later Herbarists do call this Bindweed Volubilis maior, Campanella, Funis arborum, Convoluulus albus and Smilax leuis maior: in like manner Pliny in his 21. booke, 5. chapt. doth also name it Connoluulus. It is thought to be Ligustrum, not the shrub princt, but that which Martial in his first booke of Epigrams spea-

The small Bindweed is called Convolutlus minor, and Smilax lauis minor, Volubilis minor : in high Dutch, maindhraut: in Lew Dutch, wagangt: in French, Liferon: in Italian, Vilucchio: in Spanish, Campanilla Yerua: in English, Withwinde, Bindeweed, and Hedge-bels.

The Nature.

These herbs are of an hot and dry temperature.

The. Vertues.

The leaves of blacke Bindweed called Helxine Ciffampelos, stamped and strained, and the inice A drunken, doth loose and open the bellie exceedingly.

The leaves pound and laid to the grieued place, diffolueth, wasteth, and consumeth hard lumps B and swellings, as Galen faith.

D The rest of the Bindweeds are not fit for medicine, but vnprositable weeds, and hurtfull vnto each thing that groweth next vnto them.

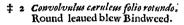
† The description which our Author intended in the first place for Valubility riggs, and took out of the 274, page of the Aductionis, but so consuled and imperfectly entering with that he intended, I have omitted as imperiment, and made his later, though also superfect description, somewhat more compleat and agreeable to the plant figured and intended.

CHAP. 318. Of Blew Bindweed.

The Description.

Lew Bindweed bringeth forth long, tender, and winding branches, by which it climeth vpon things that stand neere vnto it, and foldeth it selfe about them with many turnings and windings, wrapping it selfe against the Sun, contrary to all other things what souer, that with their classing tendrels do embrace things that stand neere vnto them; whereupon doe grow broad cornered leaues very like vnto those of suie, something rough and hairy, of an ouer-worner usser greene colour: among which come forth most pleasant floures bell fashion, somthing cornered as are those of the common Bindweed, of a most shining azure colour tending to purple: which being past, there succeed round knobbed seed vessels, wherein is contained long blackish feed of the bignesse of a Tare, and like vnto those of the great hedge Bindweed. The root is threddy, and perisheth at the first approach of Winter.

I Convolvulus Caruleus. Blew Binde-weed.







‡ 2 There are also kept in our gardens two other blew floured Bindweeds. The one a large and great plant, the other a lesser. The great sends up many large and long winding branches, like those of the last described, and a little hairie: the leaues are large and roundish, ending in a sharpe point: the floures are as large as those of the great Bindweed, and in shape like them, but blew of colour, with flue broad purplish veines equally distant each from other: and these floures commonly grow three neere together upon three severall stalks some inch long, fastened to another

‡ 3 Convolvulus caruleus minor, folio oblongo. Small blew Bindweed.

LIB. 2.



ftalke fome handfull long: the cup which holds the floures, and afterwards becomes the leed vessell, is rough and hairie: the seed is blacke, and of the bignesse of a Tare: the root is stringie, and lasts no longer than to the perfecting of the seed. I have onely giuen the figure of the least and floure largely express, because for the root and manner of growing it resembles the last described.

3 This small blew Bindweed sendeth forth diuers long slender creeping hairie branches, lying flat upon the ground, vnlesse there be forething for it to rest vpon; the leaues be longish and hairy, and out of their bosomes (almost from the bottome to the tops of the stalks) come finall foot-stalkes carrying beautifull floures of the bigneffe and shape of the common smal Bindweed; but commonly of three colours; that is, white in the verie bottome, yellow in the middle, and a perfect azure at the top; and these twine themselues vp,open and shut in fiue plaits like as most other floures of this kinde doe. The feed is contained in round knaps or heads, and is blacke and cornered: the root is small, and perishes every yeare.

Bauhine was the first that set this forth, and that by the name of Convolvulus peregrinus caruleus folio oblongo. ‡

The Place.

The feede of this rare plant was first yet haue I brought vp and nourished it in my garden vnto flouring, but the whole plant perished

The feed must be sowne as Melons and Cucumbers are, and at the same time: it sloured with me at the end of August.

It is called Campana Lazula, and Lazura: of the later Herbarists Campana Carulea, and also Convolhath made mention.

Fer calathis violam, & nigro permista ligustro Balsama cum Cassia nectens, &c.

In baskets bring thou Violets, and blew Bindweed with all, But mixed with pleasant Baulme, and Cassia medicinall.

For if the greater smooth Withwinde, or Bindweed be Ligustrum, then may this be not unproperly called Ligustrum nigrum: for a blew purple colour is oftentimes called blacke, as hath beene said in the blacke Violet. But there be some that would have this Bindweed to be Granum nil Autema, of which he writeth in the 306. chapter; the which different from that Nil that is described in the 512. chapter. For this is I state Grecorum, or the Grecian Wood: but that is a strange plant, and is brought from India, as both Autem and Serapio doe testine: Autem in this manner: what is Granum Nil? It is Cartanum Indum: and Serapio thus; Habal Nil; is Granum Indicum, in cap. 283. where the same is described in these words: [The plant thereof is like to the plant of Lebias, that is to say of Convolviulus, or Bindweed, taking hold of trees with his render stalks: it hath both green branches and leaves, and there commeth out by every lease a purple floure, in sashion of the Belfionres: and when the floure doth fall away, it yeeldeth a feed in small code (I read little heads)

in which are three graines, lesser than the seedes of Stauesaker] to which description this blew Bindweed is answerable.

There be also other forts of Bindweeds, which be referred to Nil Auicenna, which no doubt may be kinds of Nil, for nothing gainfaith it why they should not be so. Therefore to conclude, this beautifull Bindeweed, which we call Convolvulus Caruleus, is called of the Arabians Nil. of Scrapio, Hab al Nil. about Alepo and Tripolis in Syria the inhabitants call it Hasnifen: the Italians, Campana a Qurea: of the beautifull azured floures, and also Fior denotte, because his beautie appeares most in the night.

The Temperature.

Convolvulus Caruleus, or Nil, as Auicen faith, is hot and drie in the first degree: but Serapio maketh it to be hot and drie in the third degree.

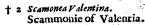
. The Vertues.

It purgeth and voideth forth raw, thicke, flegmaticke, and melancholicke humours: it drives out all kinde of wormes, but it troubleth the belly, and caufeth a reading fle to vomit, as Anicen faith: it worketh flowly, as Serapio writeth; in whom more hereof may be found, but to little purpose, wherefore we thinke good to passe it ouer.

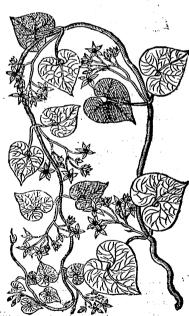
C HAP. 319.

Of Scammonie, or purging Bindweed.

1 Scammonium Syriacum Svrian Scammonie.







The Description.

Cammonie of Syria hath many stalks rising from one root, which are long, slender, and like the classing tendrels of the vine, by which it climeth and taketh hold of such things as are next vnto it. The leaves bee broad, sharpe pointed like those of the smooth or hedge Bindweed: among which come forth very faire white floures tending to a bush colour, bell fashion. The root is long, thicke, and white within: out of which is gathered a luice that beeing harded

hardned, is greatly vsed in Physicke: for which consideration, there is not any plant growing vpon the earth, the knowledge whereof more concerneth a Physition, both for his shape and properties, than this Scammonic, which Pena calleth Lastaria scansoriague volvula, that is, milkie and climbing Windweed, whereof it is a kinde; although for distinction sake I have placed them as two seucrall kindes. And although this herbe be suspected, and halfe condemned of some learned men, yet there is not any other herbe to be found, whereof so small a quantitie will do so much good: neither could those which have carped at it, and reproved this herbe, sinde any simple in respect of his vertues to be put in his roome: and hereof insuch great blame to all practitioners, who have not endeutoured to bee better acquainted with this herbe, chiefely to avoid the deceir of the crastice Drug-feller and Medicine. maker of this consected Scammonie, brought vs from farre places, rather to be called I seare insected Scammonie, or possensioning, than consected. But to a wood the inconveniences hereof, by reason of the counterseiting and ill mixing thereof: I have therefore thought good to set downe what I have taken out of the diligent, and no lesse learned obferuations of Pena, concerning this plant, Anno 1561, Vid. advers. Pag. 272.

‡ 3 Scammonium Monspelsense. French Scammonie.

LIB. 2.



Sequinus Martinellus an Apothecarie of Venice, being a most diligent searcher of Simples, that hemight have the right Scammony of Antioch, trauelled into Syria, where from the citie of Alepo hee sent an 100, weight of the juice of Scammonie of Antioch, prepared and hardned into a lumpe, at the making whereof he was present himselfe. This man sent also of the feeds thereof, which in all points answered the cornered feed of Volubilis; which being fowne in the beginning of the Spring at Padita and Venice, grew vp to the form of a braue & goodly Convolvulus, in leaves, floures, and shew fo like vnto our Giffampelos, that a man would have taken it for the same without controuersie, saving that the root was great, and in bignesse equall to the great Brionie, as also in tendernesse. The outward bark of the root was of a dusky colour, and white within : the inner pith beeing taken forth seemeth in all mens judgements to be the fame and the best allowed Turbith officinarum : and yet it differeth from Turbith, in that, that it is more brittle, and will more easily bee broken, though the pith in Scammonie bee no lesse gummie and ful of milkie inice, than Turbith. Further Pena reporteth, that afterward hee fent of this feed vnto Antwerpe, where it grew very brauely, the climing strings and branches growing vp to the height of flue or six cubites, not differing from that which was sown in Ital lie. Also William Dries of Antwerp, a most excellent Apothecary, did cut off the branches of his Antwerpian Scammonie from the root, and dried them, planted the feeds in his garden, and

pointed.

conferred the superfluous branched roots with the Turbith of Alexandria and could not find them to differ or disagree the one from the other in any point. But he that will know more concerning the making, difference, choice and vse of Scammony, let him reade Penain his chapter of Scammonie, in the place formerly cited, where he shall finde many excellent secrets worthy the noting of those which would know how to vse such a read excellent medicines.

2 Scammony of Valentia (whereof I haue plentie inmy garden) is also a kinde of Bindweed, growing naturally by the sea side vpon the grauelly shore, by the mouth of the finer Rhodanus, at the waters called Aquas Marianas, where the Apothecaries of Montpellier gather of it great plentie, who have attempted to harden the milkie inice thereof, to vse it in stead of Scammonie of Antioch. This plant bringeth forth many slender branches, which will climbe and very well run vpon a pole; as being supported therewith, and mounteth to the height of sue or six cubits, climbing ampling like the first kinde of Scammonie. The leaues are greene, smooth, plaine, and sharpe

868

pointed, which being broken do yeeld abundance of milke: the floures are white, small, and starrefashion: the roots white and many, shooting forth sundry other roots, whereby it mightily increafeth.

† 3 This strange kinde of Scammonie, which Clusius maketh rightly to be Periploca species, hath very many long branches ramping and taking hold of such things as do grow necessito them, of a darkish ashe colours thereupon do grow leaues sharp pointed, crooked at the setting on of the stalke like those of the blacke Bryonic, and likewise of an ashe colour, set together by couples: from the bosome whereof thrust forth small tender foot-stalkes, whereon are placed small white share-sashion: the seeds are contained in long coddes, and are wrapped up in downe, like as those of Swallow-wort. Theroot is very long, slender, and creeping, like that of the small Bindweed, so that if it once take in any ground, it can hardly be destroyed.

The Place.

It doth grow in hot regions, in a fat foile, as in Missa, Syria, and other like countries of Asia, it is likewise found in the Island of Candia, as Bellor, witnesses, from whence I had some seeds, of which seed I received two plants that prospered exceeding well; the one whereof I bestowed upon a learned Apothecarie of Colchester, which continueth to this day, bearing both sloures and ripe seed. But an ignorant weeder of my garden plucked mine up, and cast it away in my absence, in stead of a weede: by which mischance I am not able to write heereof so absolutely as I determined: it likewise groweth neere unto the sea side about Tripolis in Syria, where the inhabitants doe call it Mendhendi.

I The Time.

It floured in my garden about S. Iames tide, as I remember, for when I went to Bristow Faire, I left it in floure; but at my returne it was destroyed as a foresaid.

The Names.

The Greekes call it or supplement: the Latines, Scammonium, so naming not onely the plant it selfe, but also the hard and condensed inice: of the Apothecaries, Scammonea, and when it is prepared, Diagridium: as though they should say, Supplement which signifieth a little teare: both the herbe and inice are named Scamony: of Rhasis, Coriziola.

¶ The Temperature.

The inice doth mightily purge by the stoole, and is the strongest purge whatsoeuer; for as oribasius saith, it is in no part our come by those things which stir and move the body. It worketh the same not vehemently by any hot qualitie, but by some other hid and secret propertie of the whole substance; for there is no extremitie of heat perceived in it by taste: for with what liquor or thing secure it is mixed, it gives have on bitternesse, biting, or other vnpleasant taste at all, and therefore it is not to be accounted among the extreme hot medicines, but among those that are moderately hot and drie.

of The Vertues.

A It clenfeth and draweth forth especially sholer: also thinne and waterish humours, and of tentimes slegme, yet is it as *Paulus* teacheth more hurtfull to the stomacke than any other medicine.

Messes thinketh that it is not onely trouble some and hurtfull to the stomacke, but also that it shaueth the guts, gnawing and fretting the intrails, openeth the ends of the veins, and through the effence of his whole substance, it is an enemy to the heart, and to the rest of the inward parts: if it be vsed immoderately and in time not conuctient, it causeth swounings, comitings, and ouerturnings of the stomacke, scouring, the bloudy flux and vicers in the lower gut, which bring a continual defire to the stoole.

These mischieses are preuented if the Scammonie he boiled in a Quince and mixed with the slime or muci lage of *Pfillium*, called Fleawoort, the pap or pulp of Prunes, or other things that have a slimie juice, with a little Masticke added, or some other easie binding thing.

Plinie affirmeth that the hurt thereof is taken away if Aloes be tempered with it: [Scammonie (faith he) ouerthroweth the stomack, purgeth choles, too seth the belly vnlesse two drams of Aloes be put vnto one scruple of it] which also Oribasius alloweth of in the sirst booke of his Synopses, and the seuenth booke of his medicinal! Collections.

The old Physicions were also wont to boile Scammonie in a Quince, and to give the Quince to be eaten, having cast away the Scammonie: and this Quince so taken doth move the belly without any hurt vnto the stomacke, as Galen in his first booke of the Faculties of Nourishments doth set downe, and likewise in his third booke of the Faculties of simple Medicines.

The Apothecaries dovse Scammonie prepared in a Quince, which as we have said they name Diagridium, and do mix it in divers compositions.

They keepe vivally in their shops two compositions, or electuaries, the one of Psillium or Flea C woort, set downe by Mesue: the other of Prunes fathered vpon Nicolans, which were deuised for the tempering and correction of Scammony, and be commended for hot burning agues, and terti-

ans, and for what diseases socuer that proceed of choler.

Galen hath taken Masticke and Baclium out of the pilles called Cochie, which also conteins in H
them a great and sufficient quantitie of Scammonie, as we may reade in his first books of medicines according to the places affected, which also we meane to touch in the chapter of Cologuin-

tida, where we intend to intreat at large concerning masticke, and other binding things, that are accustomed to be mixed for the correction of strong and violent purgers.

The quantitie of Scammony, or of Diagrid um it selfe, as Misse writeth, is from five graines to I ten or twelve: it may be kept as the same Author sheweth, soure yeeres: Play indeeth it to be after two yeeres little worth: it is to be vsed, saith he, when it is two yeeres old, and it is not good before, nor after. The mixing or otherwise the vse thereof, more than is set downe, I thinke it not expedient to set forth in the Physicall vertues of Scammony, vpon the receipt whereof many times death insuching reasons are divers, for that the same is very dangerous, either if too great a quantitie thereof be taken, or if it be given without correction; or taken at the hands of some runnagate physicke, monger quacksalve, old women-leaches, and such like abusers of Physicke, and deceivers of people. The vse of Scammony Leommit to the learned, vnto whome it especially and onely belongeth, who can very carefully and curiously vse the same.

The cities of the fecond and third were formetly transposed and both the figures belonged to the second description, which was of the Seammentum Manspelling of the Later is thing the Lane with the Seammentum Manspelling.

CHAP. 320. Of Briony, or the white Vine.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Bryony, the one white, the other blacke: of the white Briony as followers.

Bryonia alba.
White Bryonie.



The Description.

7 Hite Briony bringeth forth diuers long and slender stalkes with many clasping tendrels like the Vine, wherewith it catcheth hold of those things that are next vnto it. The leaves are broad, five cornered, and indented like those of the Vine; but rougher, more hairie, and whiter of colour. The floures be finall and white, growing many together. The fruite consisteth in little clusters, the berries whereof are at the first greene, and red when they be rine. The roote is very greate, long, and thicke, growing deepe in the earth, of a white yellowish colour, extreame bitter, and altogether of an vnpleasant taste. The Queenes chiese Surgion Mi. William Godorous, a very curious and learned gentleman shewed me a root hereof, that waied halfe an hundred weight, and of the bigneffe of a child; of a yeere old.

Briony groweth almost enery where among pot-herbes, hedge-bushes, and such like places.

The Time.

It floureth in May, and bringeth forth his grapes in Autumne.

Bryony is called in Greek, appending an in Latine, Dddd Vita

They

Vitis alba, or white Vine, and it is named, Frence, because it is not onely like the Vine in leaves, but also for that it bringeth forth his fruite made up after the likenesse of a little cluster, although the berries stand not close together: it is called of Pliny, Bryonia, and Madon: of the Arabians, Alphefera: of Mattheus Sylvaticus, Viticella: in the poore mans Treasure, Rorastrum: of Apuleius, Apiastellum, vitis Taminia, Vitis alga, and Vitalba: in high Dutch, Suchunttz: in low Dutch, Brionse: in English, Bryony, white Bryony, and tetter Berrie: in French, Conleuree: in Italian, Zucca sylvatica: in Spanish, Nueza blanca.

White Briony is in all parts hot and dry, exceeding the third degree, especially of heate, with an exceeding great force of clenfing and scouring, by reason whereof it purgeth and draweth forth, not onely cholericke and slegmaticke humours, but also watrie.

The Vertues.

A Diaforides writeth that the first springs or sproutings being boiled and eaten, do purge by siege and vrine. Galen saith, that all men vse accustomably to eate of it in the spring time, and that it is a nourishment wholesome, by reason of the binding qualitie that it hath; which is to be understood of those of the wilde Vine, called in Latine, Tamus; and not of the sproutings of this plant; for the sproutings of the first springs of white Bryony are nothing binding at all, but do mightily purge the belly, and torment the stomacke.

Dioforides also affirmeth, that the juice of the root being pressed out in the spring, and drunke with meade or honied water, purgeth slegme; and not onely the juice, but also the decoction of the root draweth forth slegme, choler, and waterish humours, and that very strongly; and it is withall

oftentimes fo troublesome to the stomacke, as it procureth vomite.

This kinde of strong purgation is good for those that have the dropsie, the falling sickenesse, and the dizzinesse and swimming of the braine and head, which hath continued long, and is hardly to be removued: yet notwithstanding it is not dayly to be given (as Dissorters admonishesh) to them that have the falling sickenesse, for it will be troublesome enough to take it now and then and it is (as we have said) an exceeding strong medicine, purging with violence, and very forceable for mans nature.

The root put vp in manner of a peffary bringeth forth the dead child and afterbirth : being boi-

led for a bath to fit in, it worketh the same effect.

It fooureth the skin, and taketh away wrinckles, freekles, funne burning, blacke marks, fpots, and fears of the face, being tempered with the meale of vetches or Tares, or of Fenugreeke: or boiled in oile till it be confumed; it taketh away blacke and blew fpots which come of stripes: it is good against Whitlowes: being stamped with wine and applied it breaketh biles, and small apostumes, it draweth forth splinters and broken bones, if it be stamped and laid thereto.

The same is also fitly mixed with eating medicines, as Dioscorides writeth.

The fruit is good against scabs and the leprie, if it be applied and annointed on, as the same Author affirmeth.

Galen writeth, that it is profitable for Tanners to thicken their leather hides with.

Furthermore, an electuary made of the roots and hony or fugar, is fingular good for them that are short winded, troubled with an old cough, paine in the sides, and for such as are hurt and bursten inwardly; for it dissolueth and scattereth abroad congealed and clottered bloud.

The root stamped with falt is good to be laid vpon filthy vicers and scabbed legs. The fruite

is likewise good to the same intent if it be applied in manner aforesaid.

The root of Bryony and of wake-Robin stamped with some sulphur or brimstone, and made vp into a masse or lump and wrapped in a linnen clout, taketh away the morphew, freekles, and spots of the face, if it be rubbed with the same being dipped first in vineger.

CHAP. 321. Of blacke Brionie, or the wilde Vine.

¶ The Description.

The black Bryony hath long flexible branches of a woodie substance, couered with a gaping or clouen barke growing very farre abroad, winding it selfe with his small tendrels about trees, hedges, and what else is next unto it, like unto the branches of the Vine. The leaues are like unto those of Juie or garden Nightshade, sharpe pointed, and of a shining greene colour: the floures are white, small, and mossie; which being pass, there succeed little clusters of red

Blacke Bryonie.

L 1 B. 2.



berries, somewhat bigger than those of the small Raisons, or Ribes, which wee call Currans, or small Raisons. The root is very great and thick, oftentimes as bigge as a mans legge, blackish without, and verie clammie or slimie within; which being but scraped with a knife, or any other thing fit for that purpose, it seemeth to be a matter sit to spread upon cloth or leather in manner of a plaister or Seare-cloth: which being so spread and vsed, it scrueth to lay upon many infirmities, and unto verie excellent purposes, as shall bee declared in the proper place.

2 The wilde Blacke Bryonie resembleth the former, as well in slender Vinie stalkes as leaues; but clasping tendrels hath it none, neuerthelesse by reason of the infinite branches, and the tendernesse of the same, it taketh hold of those things that stand next vnto it, although easie to bee loosed, contrarie vnto the other of his kinde. The berries hecreof are blacke of colour when they be ripe. The root also is blacke without, and within of a pale yellow colour like box. ‡ This which is here described is the Bryonia nigra of Dodonaus: But Bauhine calleth it Bryonia Alba , and faith it differeth from the common white Bryonie, onely in that the root is of a yellowish boxe colour on the inside, and the fruit or berries are blacke when as they come to ripenesse.

Bryonianigra florens non fructum ferens.

3 This is altogether like the first described in roots, branches, and leaves; onely the foot-stalks whereon the floures grow are about eight or nine inches long: the floures are something greater, having neither before or after their flouring any betries or shew thereof; but the floures and soot-stalks do soone wither and fall away: this I have heretofore, and now this Sommer, 1621, diligently observed, because it hath not been mentioned or observed by any that I know. Iohn Goodyer. ‡

The first of these plants doth grow in hedges and bushes almost every where.

The fecond groweth in Hessia, Saxonie, Westphalia, Pomerland, and Missia, where white Bryonie doth not grow, as Valerius Cordus hath written, who saith that it growes under Hasell-trees, neer unto a citie of Germanic called Argentine, or Strawsborough.

They ipring in March, bring forth their floures in May, and their ripe fruit in September.

The Names.

Blacke Bryonie is called in Greeke **parks* epot** in Latine, Bryonia nigra: and Vitis squestris, or wilded Vine; notwithstanding it doth not a little differ from Labrusca, or Vitis Vinesera squastris, that is to say, from the wilde vine, which bringeth forth wine, which is likewise called Ampelos agria: Why both thesewere called by one name, Pluny was the cause, who could not sufficiently expound them in his 23. booke, first chapter; but consounded them, and made them all one, in which errors are also the Arabians.

This wilde Vine also is called in Latine, Tamus, and the fruit thereof Vua Taminia. Pliny nameth it also Salicastrum. Ruellius saith that in certaine shops it is called Sigillum B. Maria; it is also called Cyclaminus ali era but not properly: in English, Blacke Bryonie, wilde Vine, and our Ladies-seale.

The Temperature.

The roots of the wild Vine are hot and drie in the third degree: the fruit is of like temperature, but yet nor so forceable: both of them scoure and waste away.

Dddd 2

The Vertues.

A Diaforides faith, that the roots do purge waterish humours, and are good for such as have the dropsie; if they be boiled in wine, adding vnto the wine a little sea water, and bee drunke in three ounces of faire fresh water: he saith surthermore, that the fruit or berries doth take away the Sunburne and other blemishes of the skin.

The berries do not onely clense and remoue such kinde of spots, but do also very quickly waste and consume away blacke and blew marks that come of bruises and drie beatings, which thing al-

fo the roots performe being laid vpon them.

The young and tender iproutings are kept in pickle and referued to be eatenwith meat as Diof corides teacheth. Mathiolus writeth that they are ferued at mens tables also in our age in Tuscanie:

others report the like also to be done in Andalosia one of the kingdomes of Granado.

It is faid that fwine fecke after the roots hereof, which they dig vp and eat with no leffe delight than they do the roots of Cyclaminus, or Panis porcinus, whereupon it was called Cyclaminus altera, or Sow-bread; if this reason stand for good, then may we in like manner ione hereunto many other roots, and likewife call them Cyclaminus altera, or Sow-bread: for swine do not seeke after the roots of this onely, digge them vp and greedily deuoure them, but the roots of divers other plants also, of which none are of the kindes of Sow-bread. It would therefore be a point of rashnesse to affirm Tamus or our Ladies-scale to be a kinde of Sowbread, because the roots thereof are pleasant meat to swine.

The root fored upon a piece of sheepes leather, in manner of a plaister whilest it is yet fresh and green, taketh away blacke or blew marks, all scars and deformitie of the skin, breaketh hard apostems, draweth forth splinters and broken bones, dissolute congealed bloud, and being laid on and vsed upon the hip or huckle bones, shoulders, armes, or any other part where there is great pain and ache, it taketh it away in short space, and worketh very effectually.

† The figure that was formerly in the fecond place of this chapter did no waits agree with the discription, for it was of the Viernesor Travellors by (hereafter to be mentioned; which I thermentering, (whole figures our Author made after of) calls Vitti migraferends.

CHAP. 322. Of Bryonie of Mexico.

The Description.

Hat plant which is now called Mechoacan, or Bryonie of Mexico, commeth verie neere the kinds of Bindweeds, in leaues and trailing branches, but in roots like the Brionies, for there shooteth from the root thereof many long slender tendrels, which do infinitly graspe and claspe about such things as grow or stand next vito them: whereupon grow great broad leaues sharpe pointed, of a darke greene colour, in shape like those of our Ladies-seale, somwhat rough and hairie, and a little biting the tongue: among the leaues come forth the floures (as Nicolaus Monardus writeth) not valike those of the Orenge tree, but rather of the golden Apple of loue, consisting of flue small leaues: out of the middest whereof commeth forth a little clapper or pestell in manner of a round lumpe, as big as a Hasell nut; which being divided with a thin skin, or membrane, that commeth through it, openeth into two parts, in each whereof are contained two seeds, as bigge as Pease, in colour blacke and shining. The root is thicke and long, verie like vnto the root of white Bryonic, whereof we mate this a kinde, although in the taste of the roots there is some difference: for the root of white Bryonie hath a bitter taste, and this hath little or no taste at all.

2 The Bryony, or Mechoacan of Peru groweth vp with many long trailing flexible branches, interlaced with divers Vinie tendrels, which take hold of fuch things as are next or neere vnto them, even in fuch manner of classing and climing as doth the blacke Bryonie, or wine Vine, whereunto it is very like almost in each respect, saving that his mossie floures do smell very sweetly. The fruit as yet I have not observed, by reason that the plant which doth grow in my garden did not persect the same, by occasion of the great rain and intemperate weather that happed in An. 1596. but I am in good hope to see it in his persection, & then we shall easily judge whether it be that right Mochoacan that hath been brought from Mexico and other places of the West Indies or no? The root by the figure should seeme to answer that of the wilde Vine, but as yet thereof I cannot write certainly.

3 There is brought to vs and into vse of late time the root of another plant, which seemes

1 Mechoacan. Bryonie of Mexico.



 Mecheacan Peruvi ana. Bryonie of Peru.



have much affinitie with Mechoacan, and therefore Bauhine hath called it Bryonia Mechoacan nigricans, and thus deliuers the historie thereof. [It is a soot like Mechoacan, but covered with a blackish barke, and reddish (or rather grayish) on the inside and cut into slices, it was brought some yeares agone out of India by the name of Chelapa, or Gelapa. It is called by those of Alexandria and Marfeilles Islapium or Gelapum: and of those of Marfeilles it is thought the blacke or male Mechoacan: The taste is not vngratefull, but gummy, and by reason of the much gumminesse, put to the fire it nesses it in facultie exceeds the common Mechoacan; for by reason of the great gumminesse it more powerfully purgeth serous humours with a little griping, also it principally strengthens the liver and stomacke; wherefore it is safely given in the weight of 3j. and performes the operation without nauseous mechoacan; such as the weight of 3j. and performes the houres before meat. Thus much Bauhine, who saith it was first brought to these parts eleven yeres before he set forth his Prodromus, so that was about 1611. It hath been sittle vsed here till within this ten yeares. ‡

Some write that Mechoscan was first found in the Province of New Spaine, neere vnto the citie of Mexica or Mexican, whereof it tooke his name. It groweth likewise in a province of the West Indies called Nicaragua and Quito, where it is thought the best doth grow.

It beareth his name as is faid, of the prouince in which it is found. Sonte take it to be Bryonia preries, or to be a kinde of Bryonie: but seeing the root is nothing bitter, but rather without taste, it
hath little agreement with Bryonie; for the root of Bryonie is veriebitter. Ditters name it Rha alif I might yield my censure, it seemeth to be Scammonium quoddan Americanum, or a certain Scammonie of America. Scammonie creepeth, as wee have sayd, after the manner of Bindweed,
thousant it is called in English, Mechoca and Mechocan, and may bee called Indian Bryonie.

The Temperature.

The root is of a meane temperature between hot and cold, but yet drie.

A It purgeth by fiege, especially flegme, and then waterish humours. It is given from one ful dram weight to two, and that with wine, or with some distilled water (according as the discale requireth) or els in flesh broth.

It is to be given with good effect to all, whose diseases proceed of slegme and cold humors. It is good against head-ache that hath continued long, old coughes, hardnesse of breathing, the colick,

paine of the kidneies and joints, the diseases of the reines and belly.

CHAP. 323. Of the Manured Vine.

The Kinder

The Vine may be accounted among those plants that have need of staics and props, and cannot stand by themselves; it is held up with poles and frames of wood, and by that meanes it spreadeth all about and climbeth alost: it ioyneth it selfe vnto trees, or what some standeth next vnto it.

Of Vines that bring forth wine, some be tame and husbanded, and others that be wilde: of tame Vines there are many that are greater, and likewise another fort that be lesser.

I The Description.

The trunke or bodie of the Vine is great and thicke, very hard, couered with many barkes, and those full of cliffes or chinkes; from which grow forth branches, as it were armes, many waies spreading; out of which come forth iointed shoots and springs: and from the bosome of those ioints, leaues, and classifying tendrels; and likewise bunches or clusters filled sul of grapes: the leaues be broad, something round, since cornered, and somewhat indented about the edges; amongst which come forth many classifying tendrels, that take hold of such props or staics as do stand next vnto it. The grapes do differ both in colour and greatnesse, and also in many other things, the which to distinguish seuerally were impossible, considering the infinite forts or kindes, and also those which taste transplanted from one region or climate to another, do likewise alter both from the some and taste they had before, in consideration whereof it shall be sufficient to set forth the sigure of the manured grape, and speake somewhat of the rest.

There is found in Gracia and the parts of Morea, as Pantalarea, Zante, Cephalonia, and Petras (whereof fome are I lands, and the other of the continent) a certaine Vine that hath a trunke or bodie of a wooddie substance, with a scaly or rugged bark, of a grayish colour, whereupon do grow faire broad leaues, sleightly indented about the edges, not valike vnto those of the Marsh-mallow: from the bosome whereof come forth many small classifier grayers, and also tough and pliant foot-stalkes, whereon do grow verie saire bunches of grapes, of a watchet blewish colour: from the which fruit

whereon do grow verie faire bunches of grapes, of a watcher blewish colour: from the which fruit commeth forth long tender laces or strings, such as is found among Sauorie; whereupon wee call that plant which hath it laced Sauorie, not valike that that groweth among, and vpon Flax, which we call Dodder, or Podaşra lini, who reof is made a blacke wine, which is called Greeke wine, yet of

the taste of Sacke. The laced fruit of this Vine may be fitly termed Vua barbata, Laced or bearded grapes.

The plant that beareth those small Raisins which are commonly called Corans or Currans, or rather Raisins of Corinth, is not that plant which among the vulgar people is taken for Currans, being a shrubbe or bush that bringeth forth small clusters of berries, differing as much as may bee from Corans, having no affinitie with the Vine or any kinde thereof. The Vine that beareth small Raisins or Corans hath a bodie or stocke as other Vines haue, branches and tendrels likewise. The leaues are larger than any of the others, snipt about the edges like the teeth of a saw:among which come forth clusters of grapes, in forme like the other, but smaller, of a blewish colour, which being ripe are gathered and laid vpon hurdles, carpets, mars, and such like, in the Sun to drie: then are they carried to some house and laied vpon heapes, as we lay apples and corne in a garner, vntill the merchants do buy them: then do they put them into large Buts or other woodden vessels, and tread them downe with their bare seet, which they call Stituing, and so are they brought into these parts for our vse. ‡ And they are commonly termed in Latine, **Vue Corinthiace**, and **Pessales** **Persales**.

Vitis Vinifera. The manured Vine.

LIB. 2.



‡ There is also another which beareth exceeding faire grapes, whereof they make Raitins, whiter coloured, and much exceeding the bignesse of the common Raisin of the Sunne: yet that Grape whereof the Raisin of the Sun is made is a large one, and thought to be the Vua Zibibi of the Arabians; and it is that which Tabernamontanus figured under that name, who therein was followed by our Authour: but the figures being little to the purpose, I haue thought good to omit them. ‡

There is another kinde of Vine, which hath great leaues very broad, of an ouerworne colour; whereupon do grow great bunches of Grapes of a blewish colour; the pulpe or meate whereof stieketh or cleaueth so hard to the graines or little stones, that the one is not easily diuided from the other; resembling some started or withered berrie that hath been blasted, whereof it was named

Duracina.

There be some vines that bring forth grapes of a whitish or reddish yellow colour: others of a deepered, both in the outward skinne, pulpe, and invoce within.

There be others whose grapes are of a blew colour, or something red, yet is the tuyee like those of the former. These grapes do yeeld forth a white wine before they are put into the press, and a reddish or paller Wine when they are trodden with the husks, and so left to macerate or serment, with which if they remaine too long they yeeld forth a wine of a higher colour.

There be others which make a blacke and obfcure red wine, whereof fome bring bigger clusters, and consist of greater grapes; others of lesser: some grow more clustred and closer together, others looser: some haue but one stone, others more isome make a more austere or harsh wine; others a more sweet: of some the old wine is best; of divers, the first years wine is most excellent: some bring forth fruit source square, of which sorts or kindes we have great plenty.

The Place:

A fit foile for Vines, faith Florentinus, is every blacke earth, which is not very close nor clarry, having some moisture; notwithstanding Columella saith that great regard is to be had what kinde or sort of Vine you would nourish, according to the nature of the countrey and soile.

A wife husbandman will commit to a fat and fruitfull foile a leane Vine, and of his own nature not too fruitfull: to a leane ground a fruitfull vine: to a close and compact carth a spreading vine, and that is sull of matter to make branches of: to a loose and fruitfull soile a Vine of sew branches. The same Columella saith, that the Vine delighteth not in dung, of what kinde soener it be; but fresh mould mixed with some shauings of horne is the best tobe disposed about the roots, to cause sertilitie.

W The Time.

Columella saith, that the Vines must be pruned before the young branches bud forth. Palladius writeth, in Februarie: if they be pruned later they lose their nourishment with weeping.

The Names.

The Vine is called in Greeke Author interes: as much to fay in Latine as, Vitis Vinifera, or the Vine which beateth wine; and Author interes: that is, Vitis manuel for all a five culting, Tame or manuted Vine. And it is called interes: that it may differ from both the Bryonies, the white and the blacke, and from Tames, or our Ladies Scale, which be likewise named Author. It is called Vitis, because innitative advocas pariendss. It is cherished to the intent to bring forth full clusters, as Varro saith:

Pliny maketh Vua Zibebt. Alexandrina vitis, or Vine of Alexandria, in his fourteenth booke, and this chapter, describing the same by those very words that Theophrasius dots. Dioscorides setteth it downe to be altera species Vivis solvestris, or a second kinde of wilde Vine; but wee had rather retaine it among the same Vines. We may name it in English, Raisin Vine. The fairs hereofare

called in shops by the name of Passularum de Corintho : in English, Currans, or small Raisins. Syluestris Vitu or wilde Vine is called in Greeke Apparenta: and in Latine Labrusca; as in Virgils Eclogs:

> - Adspice vt antrum Syluestris raris (parsit labrusca racemis. - See how the wilde Vine Bedecks the caue with sparsed clusters fine.

To this wilde Vine doth belong those which Pliny in his fixteenth booke, chapter 27, reporteth to be called Trifera, or that bring three fundry fruits in one yeare, as Infana and mad bearing Vines, because in those some clusters are ripe and full growne, some in swelling, and others but

The fruit of the Vine is called in Greeke stopes, and supple : in Latine, Racemus, and Vua: in English. a bunch or cluster of Grapes.

The cluster of Grapes that hath been withered or dried in the Sun is named in Greeke sagir: in Latine, Vua passa: in shops, Passula: in English, Raisins of the Sun.

The berry or Grape it selled in Latine Acinus, and also Granum, as Democritus saith spea-

king of the berry.

The feeds or stones contained within the berries are called in Latine, Vinacea, and sometimes Nuclei: in shops, Arilli, as though they should say Ariduli, because they are dry, and yeeld no iuvce: notwithstanding Vinacea are also taken in Columella for the drosse or remnant of the Graves after they be pressed.

The stalke, which is in the middle of the clusters, and vpon which the grapes do hang; is called

of Galen, Cirpuzer: Of Varro, Scapus uvarum,

The Temperature and Vertues. The tender and clasping branches of the Vine and the leaves do coole, and mightily bind. They flay bleeding in any part of the body: they are good against the laske, the bloudy flix, the heartburne, heate of the stomacke, or readinesse to vomit. It stayeth the lusting or longing of women with childe, though they be but outwardly applied, and also taken inwardly any manner of waies. They be moreouer a remedie for the inflammation of the mouth, and almonds of the throat, if they be gargled, or the mouth washed therewith.

Of the same faculty be also the clusters gathered before they be ripe; and likewise the bunches of the wilde grape, which is accounted to be more effectuall against all those infirmities.

Dioscorides faith, That the liquor which falleth from the body and branches being cut, and that fometime is turned as it were into a gum (which driucth forth stones out of the kidnies and bladder, if the same be drunke in wine) healeth ring-wormes, scabs, and lepric, but the place is fitst to be rubbed with Nitre. Being often anointed or layd on it taketh away superfluous haires : but yet he faith that the same is best which issueth forth of the greene and smaller stickes, especially that liquor which falleth away whilest the branches are burning, which taketh away warts, if it be laid on them.

The stones and other things remaining after the pressing are good against the bloudy slix, the laske of long continuance, and for those that are much subject to vomiting.

The ashes made of the stickes and drosse that remaine after the pressing, being laid upon the piles and hard swellings about the fundament, doe cure the same, being mixed with oile of Rue, or Herbe-grace and vineger, as the same Author affirmeth, it helpeth to strengthen members out of ioynt, and such as are bitten with any venomous beast, and easeth the paine of the spleene or milt, being applied in manner of a plaister.

The later age do vse to make a lie of the ashes of Vine sticks, in compositions of causticke and burning medicines, which serue in stead of an hot-iron: the one we call a potentiall cauterie, and

the other actuall.

T Of Grapes.

F Grapes, those that are eaten raw do trouble the belly, and fill the stomacke full of winde, especially such as are of a sowre and austere taste; such kindes of grapes doe very much hinder the concoction of the ftomacke; and while they are dispersed through the liuer and veins they ingender cold and raw inyce, which cannot eafily be changed into good bloud.

Sweet grapes and such as are thorow ripe, are lesse hurtfull; their inyce is hotter, and is easilier dispersed. They also sooner passe thorow the belly, especially being moist, and most of all if the

liquor with the pulpe be taken without the stones and skin, as Galen saith.

The substance of the stones, although it be drier, and of a binding quality, dorn descend thorow

all the bowels, and is nothing changed : as also the skins, which are nothing at all altered in the body, or very little.

Those grapes which have a strong taste of wine are in a meane betweene soure and sweet.

Such grapes as haue little iuyce do nourish more, and those lesse that haue more iuyce : but B these do sooner descend; for the body receiveth more nourishment by the pulpe than by the juice; by the juyce the belly is made more foluble.

Grapes have the preheminence among the Autumne fruits, and nourish more than they all, but C yet not so much as figs: and they have in them little ill juyce, especially when they be thorow

L 1 B. 2.

Grapes may be kept the whole yeare, being ordered after that manner as toachimus Camerarius reporteth. You shall take (saith he) the meale of mustard seed, and strew in the bottome of any earthen pot well leaded; whereupon you shall lay the fairest bunches of the ripest grapes, the which you shall couer with more of the foresaid meale, and lay vpon that another fort of Grapes, so doing untill the pot be full. Then shall you fill up the pot to the brim with a kinde of sweete Wine called Must. The pot being very close couered shall be set into some Cellar or other cold place. The Grapes you may take forth at your pleasure, washing them with faire water from the powder.

Of Railins.

FRaisins most are sweet; some have an austere or harsh taste. Sweet Raisins are hotter; au- E flere colder: both of them do moderately binde, but the austere somewhat more, which doe more strengthen the stomacke. The sweet ones do neither slacken the stomacke, nor make the belly foluble, if they be taken with their stones, which are of a binding qualitie: otherwise the stones taken forth, they do make the belly loofe and foluble.

Raisins do yeeld good nourishment to the body, they have in them no ill inyce at all, but doe H

ingender somewhat a thicke juyce, which not with standing doth nourish the more.

There commeth of sweet and fat Raisins most plenty of nourishment: of which they are the

best that have a thin skin.

There is in the sweet ones a temperate and smoothing qualitie, with a power to clense moderately. They are good for the chest, lungs, winde-pipe, kidneyes, bladder, and for the stomacke; for they make smooth the roughnesse of the winde-pipe, and are good against hoarsenesse, shortnesse of breath, or difficultie of breathing: they serve to concoct the spittle, and to cause it to rise more eafily in any discase whatsoeuer of the chest, sides, and lungs, and do mitigate the paine of the kidneyes and bladder, which hath joyned with it heate and tharpeneffe of vrine : they dull and allay the malice of tharpe and biting humors that hurt the mouth of the stomacke.

Moreouer, Raisins are good for the liner, as Galen writeth in his seuenth booke of medicines, I according to the places affected: for they be of force to concoct raw humors, and to restrain their malignitie, and they themselues do hardly putrifie: besides, they are properly and of their owne substance familiar to the intrals, and cure any distemperature, and nourish much, wherein they are chiefely to be commended, for Railins nourish, ftrengthen, relist putrifaction, and if there be any distemperature by reason of moisture or coidnesse, they helpe without any hurt, as the said Galen

The old Physitians haue taught vs to take forth the stones, as we may see in divers compositions of the antient writers; as in that composition which is called in Galen, Arteriaca Mithridatis, which hath the feeds of the Raisins taken forth: for seeing that Raisins containe in them a thicke fubstance, they cannot easily passe through the veines, but are apt to breed obstructions and stoppings of the intrals: which things happen the rather by reason of the seeds for they so much the harder passe through the body, and do quicklier and more easily cause obstructions, in that they are more astringent or binding. Wherefore the feeds are to be taken out, for fo shall the juyce of the Raisins more easily passe, and the sooner be distributed through the intrals.

Diofcorides reporteth, That Raifins chewed with pepper draw flegme and water out of the head. I. Of Raisins is made a pultesse good for the gout, rottings about the loynts, gangrens, and mortified vicers: being stamped with the herbe All-heale it quickly takes away the nailes that are loose

in the fingers or toes, being laid thereon.

of Must.

MVst, called in Latine Mustum, that is to say, the liquor newly issuing out of the grapes when M they be trodden or pressed, doth fill the stomacke and intrals with winde; it is hardly digested; it is of a thicke iuyce, and if it do not speedily passe through the body it becommeth more

hurtfull. It hath onely this one good thing in it (as Galen faith) that it maketh the body foluble. That which is fweetest and pressed out of ripe Grapes doth soonest passe through; but that which is made of soure and authere grapes is worst of all: it is more windy, it is hardly concocked, it ingendreth raw humors; and although it doth descend with a loosenesse of the beily, notwithstanding it oftentimes withall bringeth the collicke and paines of the stone; but if the belly be not mooued all things are the worse, and more troublesome; and it oftentimes brings an extreame laske, and the bloudy slix.

That first part of the wine that commeth forth of it selfebefore the Grapes behard pressed, is answerable to the Grape it selfe, and doth quickly descend; but that which issues forth afterward,

having some part of the nature of the stones, stalks, and skins, is much worse.

¶ of Cute.

C OF Cute that is made of Must, which the Latines call Sapa, and Defrutum, is that liquor which we call in English Cute, which is made of the sweetest Must, by boyling it to a certain thickness, or boyling it to a third part, as Columella writeth.

Pliny affirmeth, That Sapa and Defrutum do differ in the manner of the boyling; and that Sapa is made when the new wine is boyled away till onely a third part remaineth; and Defrutum till halfe

be bovled.

878

Sir.aum, (faith he in his fourteenth booke, cap.17.) which others call were, and we Sapa, a worke of wit, and not of nature, is made of new wine boyled to a third part; which being boiled to halfe we call Defrutum.

Palladius ioyneth to these Caranum, which as he saith is made when a third part is boiled away,

and two remaine

Leonius in his Geoponicks sheweth, that Hepsena must be made of eight parts of new wine, and an hundred of wine it selfe boyled to a third.

Galen testifieth, that it was is new wine very much boyled. The later Physitians do call Hepsema

or Sapa boyled wine.

Cute or boyled wine is hot, yet not so hot as wine, but it is thicker; yet not so easily distributed or carried through the body, and it slowly descendeth by vrine, but by the belly oftentimes sooner; for it moderately maketh the same soluble.

It nourishes home, and filleth the body quickly; yet doth it by reason of his thicknesses since the stomacke for a time, and is not so fit for the liner or for the spleene. Cute also doth digest raw humors that sticke in the chest and lungs, and raiseth them up speedily. It is therefore good for the cough and shortnesses of breath.

The Vintuers of the Low-countries (I will not fay of London) doe make of Cute and Wine mixed in a certain proportion, a compound and counterfeit wine, which they fell for Candy wine,

commonly called Malmfey.

Pliny lib. 14. cap. 9. faith, that Cute was first deuised for a bastard hony.

of Wine.

TO speake of Wine, the invoce of Grapes, which being newly pressed forth is called as we have faid Muslum or new wine: after the dregs and drosse are settled, and now it appeareth pure and cleere, it is called in Greeke intering in Latine Vinum: in English, Wine, and that not unproperly. For certaine other invoces, as of Apples, Pomegranats, Peares, Medlars, or Services, or such as otherwise made (for examples sake) of barley and Graine, be not at all simply called wines, but with the name of the thing added whereof they do consist. Hereupon is the wine which is pressed forth of the pomegranat berries named Rhoites, or wine of pomegranats: out of Quinces, Cydonites, or wine of Quinces: out of Peares, Appites, or Perry: and that which is compounded of barley is called Zyshum, or Barley wine: in English, Ale or Beere.

And other certains wines have borrowed fyrnames of the plants that have beene fleeped or infuled in them; and yet all wines of the Vine, as Wormwood wine, Myrtle wine, and Hyffop wine,

and these are all called artificiall wines.

That is properly and simply called wine which is pressed out of the grapes of the vine, and is

without any manner of mixture.

The kindes of wines are not of one nature, nor of one facultie or power, but of many differing one from another: for there is one difference thereof in take, another in colour; the third is referred to the confisence or substance of the wine; the fourth confisent in the vertue and strength thereof. Galen addeth that which is found in the smell, which belongs to the vertue and strength of the wine.

That may also be iouned unto them which respecteth the age: for by age wines become hotter A and sharper, and doe with all change often times the colour, the substance, and the sinell: for some wines are sweet of taste; others austere or something harsh; divers of a rough taste, or altogether harsh; and most of them sufficient sharpe: there be likewise wines of a middle forr, inclining to one or other qualitie.

Wine is of colour either white or reddish, or of a blackish deepe red, which is called blacke, or B

of some middle colour betweene these.

Somewine is of substance altogether thin; other some thicke and fat; and many also of a mid-C dle consistence.

One wine is of great strength, and another is weake, which is called a waterish wine: a ful wine D is called in Latine Vinosum. There be also among these very many that be of a middle strength.

There is in all wines, be they neuer so weake, a certaine winie substance thin and hot. There be likewise waterie parts, and also divers earthy: for wine is not simple, but (as Galen testifieth in his sourch booke of the faculties of medicines) consistent of parts that have divers faculties.

Of the fundry mixture and proportion of these substances one with another there rise divers and F

fundry faculties of the wine.

That is the best and sullest wine in which the hot and winie parts do most of all abound: and G

the weakest is that wherein the waterie haue the preheminence.

The earthy substance abounding in the mixture causeth the wine to be austere or something H harsh, as a crude or raw substance doth make it altogether harsh. The earthy substance being severed falleth downe, and in continuance of time sinketh to the bottome, and becomes the dregs or less of the wine: yet it is not alwaies wholly seuered, but hath both the tast and other qualities of this substance remaining in the wine.

All wines have their heate, partly from the proper nature and inward or original heate of the ine, and partly from the Sun: for there is a double heate which ripeneth not only the grapes, but also all other fruits, as Galen testifieth; the one is proper and naturall to every thing; the other is borrowed of the Sun: which if it be perceived in any thing, it is vindoubtedly best and especially

in the ripening of grapes.

For the heate which proceeds from the Sun concocteth the grapes and the invice of the grapes, and doth especially ripen them, stirring up and increasing the inward and naturall heat of the wine, which otherwise is so our whelmed with aboundance of raw and waterish parts, as it seemes to be dulled and almost without life.

For vnlessewine had in it a proper and originall heate, the grapes could not be so concocted by the force of the Sun, as that the wine should become hot; no lesse than many other things naturally cold, which although they be ripened and made perfect by the heate of the Sun, do not for all that lose their originall nature; as the fruits, iuyces, or seeds of Mandrake, Nightshade, Hemlocke, Poppy, and of other such like, which though they be made ripe, and brought to sull perfection, yet still retaine their owne cold qualitie.

Wherefore feeing that wine through the heate of the Sunne is for the most part brought to his proper heate, and that the heate and force is not all alike in all regions and places of the earth; therefore by reason of the diuersitic of regions and places, the wines are made not a little to differ

in tacultie.

The stronger and fuller wine groweth in hot countries and places that lie to the Sun; the rawer N

and weaker in cold regions and provinces that lie open to the North.

The hotter the Sommer is the stronger is the wine; the lesse hot or the moisser it is, the lesse ripe is the wine. Notwithstanding not onely the manner of the weather and of the Sunne maketh the qualities of the wine to differ, but the natiue propertie of the soile also; for both the tast and other qualities of the Wine are according to the manner of the Soile. And it is very well knowne, that not only the colour of the wine, but the taste also dependeth upon the diuersity of the grapes.

Wine (as Galen writeth) is hot in the second degree, and that which is very old in the third, but p new wine is hot in the first degree: which things are especially to be understood concerning the meane betweene the strongest and the weakest; for the fullest and mightiest (being but Horna, that is as I take it of one yeare old) are for the most part hot in the second degree. The weakest and the most waterish wines, although they be old, do seldome exceed the second degree.

The drinesse is answerable to the heate in proportion, as Galen saith in his booke of Simples: but in his bookes of the gouernment of health he sheweth, that wine doth not onely heate, but also moisten our bodies, and that the same doth moisten and nourish such bodies as are extreme dry: and both these opinions be true.

For the faculties of wine are of one fort as it is a medicine, and of another as it is a nourishment; which Galen in his booke of the faculties of nourishments doth plainly shew, affirming that those qualities of the wine which Hippocrates writeth of in his booke of the manner of diet, be not

as a nourishment, but rather as of a medicine. For wine as it is a medicine doth dry especially being outwardly applied; in which case, for that it doth not nourish the body at all, the drines doth more plainly appeare, and is more manifestly perceived.

Wine is a speciall good medicine for an vicer, by reason of his heate and moderate drying, as Galen teacheth in his fourth booke of the method of healing.

Hippocrates writeth, That vicers, what manner of ones soeuer they are, must not be moistned vnleffe it be with wine : for that which is dry (as Galen addeth) commeth neerer to that which is

whole, and the thing that is moift, to that which is not whole.

It is manifest that Wine is in power or facultie dry, and not in act; for Wine actually is moist and liquid, and also cold : for the same cause it likewise quencheth thirst, which is an appetite or desire of cold and moist, and by this actuall moisture (that we may so terme it) it is if it be inward. ly taken, not a medicine, but a nourishment; for it nourisheth, and through his moisture maketh plenty of bloud; and by increasing the nourishment it moistneth the body, vnlesse peraduenture it be old and very strong: for it is made sharpe and biting by long lying, and such kinde of Wine doth not onely heate, but also consume and dry the body, for as much as it is not now a nourishment, but a medicine.

That wine which is neither sharpe by long lying, nor made medicinable, doth nourish and moisten, serving as it were to make plenty of nourithment and bloud, by reason that through his actuall moisture it more moistneth by feeding, nourishing, and comforting, than it is able to dry by

his power.

880

VV ine doth refresh the inward and naturall heate, comforteth the stomacke, causeth it to haue an appetite to meate, moueth coucoction, and conveyeth the nourishment through all parts of the body, increaseth strength, inlargeth the body, maketh slegme thinne, bringeth forth by vrine cholericke and waterie humors, procureth sweating, ingendreth pure bloud, maketh the body wel coloured, and turneth an ill colour into a better.

It is good for fuch as are in a confumption by reason of some disease, and that have need to have their bodies nourished and refreshed (alwaies prouded they have no feuer,) as Galen saith in his feuenth booke of the Method of curing. It reftoreth ftrength most of all other things, and that speedily: It maketh a man merry and joyfull: It putteth away feare, care, troubles of minde, and forrow: It moueth pleasure and lust of the body, and bringeth sleepe

And these things proceed of the moderate vse of wine: for immoderate drinking of wine doth altogether bring the contrarie. They that are drunke are distraughted in minde, become foolish, and oppressed with a drowsie sleepinesse, and be afterward taken with the Apoplexy, the gout, or altogether with other most grieuous diseases; the braine, liver, lungs, or some other of the intrals

being corrupted with too often and ouermuch drinking of wine.

Moreouer, wine is a remedy against taking of Hemlocke or green Coriander, the juyce of black Poppy, Wolfs-bane, and Leopards bane, Tode-stooles, and other cold poysons, and also against the biting of ferpents, and ftings of venomous beafts, that hurt and kill by cooling.

Wine also is a remedie against the ouer-fulnesse and stretching out of the sides, windy swellings, the greene fick neffe, the dropfie, and generally all cold infirmities of the flomack, liner, milt,

But Wine which is of colour and substance likewater, through shining bright, pure, of a thin substance, which is called white, is of all wines the weakest; and if the same should be tempered with water it would be are very little: and hereupon Hippocrates calleth it in it to

fay, bearing little water to delay it with all.

This troubbleth the head and hurteth the finewes lesse than others do, and is not unpleasant to the stomacke: it is easily and quickly dispersed thorowall parts of the body: it is given with far leffe danger than any other wine to those that have the Ague (except some inflammation or hot fivelling be suspected) and oftentimes with good successe to such as haue intermitting feuers; for as Galen lib. 8. of his Method faith, it helpeth concoction, digesteth humors that be halfe raw, procureth wrine and sweat, and is good for those that cannot sleepe, and that be full of care and sorrow, and for fuch as are ouerwearied.

M * Blacke wine, that is to fay wine of a deepe red colour, is thicke, and hardly differfed, and doth not easily passe through the bladder: it quickly taketh hold of the braine, and makes a man drunk: it is harder of digestion: it remaineth longer in the body; it easily stoppeth the liner and spleene; for the most part it bindes notwithstanding it nourisheth more and is more fit to ingender bloud:

it filleth the body with flesh sooner than others do.

That which is of a light crimfon red colour is for the most part more delightfull to the taste. fitter for the stomacke; it is sooner and easier dispersed: it troubleth the head lesse, it remains not fo long under the short ribs, and easilier descendeth to the bladder than blacke wine doth: it doth

also make the belly costine, if so be that it be not ripe. For such crude and rough wines do oftentimes molest weake stomackes, and are troublesome to the belly.

Reddiffy yellow wine feemeth to be in a meane betweene a thin and thicke substance; other- A wise it is of all vines the hottest; aand suffereth most water to be mixed with it, as Hippocritics

The old vine of this kinde, being of a thin substance and good smell, is a singular medicine for B all those that are much subject to swouning, although the cause thereof proceed of choier that hurteth the mouth of the stomacke, as Galen testifieth in the 12. booke of his method.

Sweete wine the leffe hot it is, the leffe doth it trouble the head, and offend the minde: and it C better passeth through the belly, making it oftentimes soluble: but it doth not so easily passe or

LIB. 2.

Againe, the thicker it is of fub stance, the harder and slowlier it pass the through : it is good for D the lungs, and for those that have the cough. It ripeneth raw humours that sticke in the chest, and causeth them to be easilier spit up; but it is not so good for the liver, whereunto it bringeth no fmall hurt when either it is inflamed, or schirrous, or when it is stopped. It is also an enemy to the foleene it flicketh under the fhort ribs, and is hurtfull to those that are full of choler. For this kind of wine, especially the thicker it is, is in them very speedily turned into choler: and in others when it is well concocted, it increaseth plenty of nourithment.

Austere wine, or that which is somewhat harsh in tast, nourisheth not much; and if so be that it E be thin and white, it is apt to prouoke vrine, it leffe troubleth the head, it is not quickly digested. for which cause it is the more to be shunned, as Galen saith in his 12. booke of his method.

That wine which is altogether harsh or rough in tast, the lesse ripe it is, the neerer it commers F to the qualities of Veriuice made of fower grapes, being enidently binding. It strengtheneth a weake stomacke; it is good against the vnkindely lusting or longing of women with child; it staieth the laske, but it flicketh in the bowels : breedeth stoppings in the liver and milt; it flowly defcendeth by vrine, and fomething troubleth the head.

Old wine which is also made sharpe by reason of age, is not onely troublesome to the braine. G but also burteth the sinewes: it is an enemy to the entrailes, and maketh the body leane.

New wine, and wine of the first yeere, doth easily make the body to swell, and ingendreth winde, H it causeth troublesome dreames, especially that which is not throughly refined, or thicke, or very fixeet: for such do sooner sticke in the intrailes than others do. Other wines that are in a meane in colour, substance, taste, or age, as they do decline in vertues and goodnesse from the extreames : so also they be free from their faults and discommodities. They come neere in faculties to those wines whereunto they be next, either in colour, tafte, or fubstance, or else in smell or in age.

Wine is fittest for those that be of nature cold and dry; and also for old men, as Galen sheweth I in his fifth booke of the government of health; for it heateth all the members of their bodies.

and purgeth away the watery part of the bloud, if their be any.

The best wines are those that be of a fat substance: for those both increase bloud, and nourish K the body both which commodities they bring to old men, especially at such time as they have no ferous humour in their veines, and have need of much nourishment. It happeneth that oftentimes there dorh abound in their bodies a waterish excrement, and then stand they in most need of all of fuch wines as do prouoke vrine.

As wine is best for old men, so it is worst for children: by reason that being drunke, it both moisteneth and dryeth ouermuch, and also filleth the head with vapours, in those who are of a moist and hot complection, or whose bodies are in a meane betweene the extreames, whom Galen in his booke of the government of health doth perfuade, that they should not so much as taste of wine for a very long time: for neither is it good for them to have their heads filled nor to be made moist and hot, more than is sufficient, because they are already of such a heate and moisture, as if you should but little increase either qualitie, they would forthwith fall into the extreme.

And feeing that every excesse is to be shunned, it is expectent most of all to shun this, by which M

not onely the body, but also the minde receiveth hurt.

Wherefore we thinke, that wine is not fit for men that be already of full age, vnlesse it be mode- N rately taken, because is carieth them headlong into sury and lust, and troubleth and dulleth the refonable part of the minde.

of the delaying, or tempering of Wine.

T was an ancient custome, and of long continuance in old time, for wines to be mixed with wa- () ter, as it is plaine and cuident not onely by Hippocrates, but also by other old mens writings. Wine first began to be mixed with water for health and wholesomenesse sake : for as Hippeerares writeth in his booke of ancient Phylicke, being simply and of it selfe much drunke, it maketha man in some sort weake and feeble: which thing ouid, seemeth also to allow of writing

Vt Venus enernat vires, sic copia vini Et tentat greffus, debilitatque pedes.

As Venery the vigour spends, so store of wine Makes man to stagger, makes his strength decline.

Moreouer, wine is the sweeter, having water poured into it, as Athenaus faith. Homer likewise commendeth that wine which is well and fitly allaied. Philocorus writeth (as Athenaus reporteth) that Amphietyon king of Athens was the first that allaied wine, as having learned the same of Diowherefore he faith, that those who in that manner drunke it remained in health, that before had their bodies feebled and ouerweakened with pure and vnmixed wine.

The maner of mingling or tempering of wine was divers: for sometimes to one part of wine, there were added two, and sometimes three or source of water; or two parts of wine three of water: of a lesse delay was that which consisted of equall parts of wine and water.

The old Comedians did thinke that this leffer mixture was sufficient to make men mad among

whom was Mnesitheus, whose words be extant in Athenaus,

Hippocrates in the feuenth booke of his Aphorismes saith, that this manner of tempering of wine and water by equall parts bringeth as it were a light pleafant drunkennesse, and that it is a kinde of remedy against disquietnesse, yawnings, and shiuerings; and this mingling belongeth to the stron-

Such kinde of wines they might be which in times past the Scythians were reported of the old writers to drinke, who for this cause do call vnmixed wine the Scythians drinke. And they that drinke simple wine say, that they will Seythi Zare, or do as the Scythians do; as we may reade in the tenth booke of Athenaus.

The Scythians, as Hippocrates and divers other of the old writers affirme, be people of Germany beyond the floud Danubius, which is also called Ister: Rhene is a river of Scythia: and Cyrus having passed over Ister is reported to have come into the borders of the Scythians.

And in this our age all the people of Germany do drinke vnmixed wire, which groweth in their owne countrey, and likewise other people of the North parts, who make no scruple at all to drinke of the strongest wines without any mixture.

. ¶ Of the liquor which is destilled out of wine, commonly called, Aqua vitæ.

"Here is drawne out of Wine a liquor, which in Latine is commonly called Aqua vita, or water of life, and also Aqua ardens, or burning water, which as distilled waters are drawne out of herbes and other things, is after the same manner distilled out of strong wine, that is to say, by certaine instruments made for this purpose, which are commonly called Limbeckes.

This kinde of liquor is in colour and substance like vnto waters distilled out of herbes, and also resembleth cleere simple water in colour, but in facultie it farre differeth.

It beareth the syrname of life, because that it serueth to preserve and prolong the life of K

It is called Ardens, burning, for that it is easily turned into a burning flame: for seeing it is not any other thing than the thinnest and strongest part of the wine, it being put to the slame of fire, is quickly burned.

This liquor is very hot, and of most subtill and thin parts; hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, especially the purest spirits thereof: for the purer it is, the hotter it is, the dryer, and

of thinner parts: which is made more pure by often distilling.

This water distilled out of wine is good for all those that are made cold either by a long discase, or through age, as for old and impotent men: for it cherisheth and increaseth naturall heate; vpholdeth strength, repaireth and augmenteth the same: it prolongeth life, quickeneth all the senfes, and doth not only prescrue the memory, but also recouereth it when it is lost: it sharpeneth the

fight.

It is fit for those that are taken with the Catalepsie (which is a disease in the braine proceeding there he no sever ioined it serveth for the of drinesse and cold) and are subject to dead sleepes, if there be no seuer joined; it serueth for the weakenesse, trembling, and beating of the hart; it strengtheneth and heateth a seeble stomacke; it consumerh windeboth in the stomacke, sides, and bowels; it maketh good concoction of meate, and is a fingular remedy against cold poisons.

It hath fuch force and power, in strengthening of the hart, and stirreth vp the instruments of the

fenses, that it is most effectuall, not onely inwardly taken to the quantitie of a little spoonefull, but also outwardly applied: that is to say, set to the nosthrils, or laid upon the temples of the head, and to the wrests of the armes; and also to soment and bath sundry hurts and grieses.

Being held in the mouth it helpeth the tooth-ache: it is also good against cold cramps and con- A

vulsions, being chased and rubbed therewith.

Some are bold to give it in quartaines before the fit, especially after the height or prim of the B disease.

This water is to be given in wine with great judgement and discretion; for seeing it is extreme C hor, and of most subtill parts, and nothing else but the very spirit of the wine, it most speedily

peirceth through, and doth easily assault and hurt the braine.

Therefore it may be given to such as have the apoplexie and falling sicknesse, the megrim, the D headach of long continuance, the Vertigo, or giddinesse proceeding through a cold cause: yet can it not be alwaies safely given; for vnlesse the matter the efficient cause of the disease be small, and the ficke man of temperature very cold, it cannot be ministred without danger: for that it spredeth and disperseth the humours, it filleth or stuffeth the head, and maketh the sicke man worse: and if the humours be hot, as bloud is, it doth not a little increase inflammations also.

. This water is hurtfull to all that be of nature and complexion hot, and most of all to cholericke E mensit is also offensive to the liver, and likewise unprofitable for the kidnies, being often and plen-

tifully taken.

L1B. 2.

If I should take in hand to write of enery mixture, of each infusion, of the fundry colours, and euery other circumstance that the vulgar people doe give vnto this water, and their divers vse, I should spend much time but to small purpose.

of Argall Tartar or wine Lees.

The Lees of wine which is become hard like a crust, and sticketh to the sides of the vessell, and F wine casks, being dried, hard, sound, and well compact, and which way be beaten into powder, is called in shops Tariarum : in English, Argall, and Tartar.

These Lees are vsed for many things the silver-Smiths polish their silver herewith: the Diers G

vse it: and it is profitable in medicine.

It doth greatly dry and wast away, as Paulus Egineta faith: it hath withall a binding facultie. H proceeding from the kinde of wine, of which it commeth.

The same serueth for moist diseases of the body: it is good for them that have the greene sicknes and the dropsie, especially that kinde that lieth in the flesh, called in Latine, Leucophlag matica: being taken euery day fasting halfe a penny weight or a full penny weight (which is a dram and nine graines after the Romanes computation) doth not onely dry vp the waterish excrements, and voideth them by vrine, but it prevaileth much to clense the belly by siege.

It would worke more effectually, if it were mixed either with hot spices, or with other things K that breake winde, or else with diffretickes, which are medicines that prouoke vrine, likewise to

be mixed with gentle purgers, as the ficke mans case shall require.

The same of it selfe, or tempered with oile of Myrtles, is a remedy against soft swellings, as Diofcorides teacheth: it staieth the laske, and vomiting, being applied outwardly vpon the region of the stomacke in a pultis; and if it be laid to the bottome of the belly and secret parts, it stoppeth the whites, wasteth away hot swellings of the kernels in the flankes, and other places, which be not yet exulcerated: it affwageth great brefts, and dryeth vp the milke, if it be annointed on with

These Lees are oftentimes burnt: if it become all white it is a figne of right and perfect burning, M for till then it must be burned : being so burnt, the Grecians terme it, of have, as Egineta faith : the Apothecaties call it, Tartarum volum, and Tartarum calcinatum: that it to say, burnt or calcined

It hath a very great causticke or burning qualitie: it clenseth and throughly heateth, bindeth, N eateth, and very much drieth, as Dioseorides doth write: being mixed with Kosin, it maketh rough and ill nailes to fall away: Paulus faith, that it is mixed with causticks or burning medicines to increase their burning qualitie: it must be vsed whilest it is new made, because it quickly vanitheth : for the Lees of wine burned, do soone relent or wax moist, and are speedily resoluted into liquor : therefore he that would vse it dry, must have it put in a glasse, or glassed vessell well stopped, and fet in a hot and dry place. It melteth and is turned into liquor if it be hanged in a linnen bag in some place in a celler under the ground.

The Apothecaries call this liquor that droppeth away from it,oile of Tartar. It retaineth a cauflicke and burning quality, and also a very dry facultie: it very soon taketh away leprie, scabs, tetters, and other filth and deformitie of the skin and face with an equall quantitie of Rose water

added, and as much Ceruse as is sufficient for a liniment, wherewith the blemished or spotted parts must be anointed over night.

The briefe (umme of that hath been faid of the Vine.

The inyce of the greene leaues, branches, and tendrels of the Vine drunken, is good for those that vomit and ipit bloud, for the bloudy flix, and for women with childe that vomite ouermuch. The kernell within the grapes boyled in water and drunke hath the same effect.

Wine moderately drunke profiteth much, and maketh good digestion, but it hurteth and di-

stempereth them that drinke it seldome.

White wine is good to be drunke before meate; it preserueth the body, and pierceth quickely into the bladder : but vpon a full stomacke it rather maketh oppilations or stoppings, because it doth swiftly drive downe meate before Nature hath of her selfe digested it.

Claret wine doth greatly nourish and warme the body, and is wholesome with meate, especially vnto phlegmaticke people; but very vnwholesome for yong children, as Galen saith, because it

heateth aboue nature, and hurteth the head.

Red wine stops the belly, corrupteth the bloud, breedeth the stone, is hurtfull to old people, and good or profitable to few, faue to fuch as are troubled with the laske, bloudy flix, or any other

Sacke or Spanish wine hath beene vsed of a long time to be drunke after meate, to cause the meate the better to digeft; but common experience hath found it to be more beneficiall to the

stomacke to be drunke before meate.

Likewise Malmsey, Muskadell, Bastard, and such like sweet wines have been vsed before meat. to comfort the cold and weake stomacke, especially being taken fasting : but experience teacheth,

that Sacke drunke in stead thereof is much better, and warmeth more effectually.

Almighty God for the comfort of mankinde ordained Wine; but decreed withall, That it should be moderatly taken, for so it is wholsome and comfortable: but when measure is turned into exceffe, it becommeth vnwholesome, and a poyson most venomous, telaxing the sinewes, bringing with it the palfey and falling ficknesse: to those of a middle age it bringeth hot seuers, frensie, and lecherie; it consumeth the liuer and other of the inward parts: besides, how little credence is to be given to drunkards it is evident; for though they be mighty men, yet it maketh them monsters, and worse than brute beasts. Finally in a word to conclude; this excessive drinking of Wine dishonoreth Noblemen, beggereth the poore, and more have beene destroyed by surfeiting therewith, than by the fword.

Снар. 324. Of Hops.

Here be two forts of Hops: one the manured or the Garden Hop; the other wilde or of the 1 hedge.

The Description.

1 He Hop doth line and flourish by embracing and taking hold of poles, pearches, and other things vpon which it climeth. It bringeth forth very long stalkes, rough, and hairie; also rugged leaues broad like those of the Vine, or rather of Bryonie, but yet blacker, and with fewer dented divisions: the floures hang downe by clusters from the tops of the branches, puffed vp, fct as it were with scales like little canes, or scaled Pine apples, of a whitish colour tending to yellownesse, strong of smell: the roots are slender, and diversly folded one within another.

2 The wilde Hop differeth not from the manured Hop in forme or fashion, but is altogether leffer, as well in the clusters of floures, as also in the franke shoots, and doth not bring forth such store of floures, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

The Place.

The Hop ioyeth in a fat and fruitfull ground: it prospereth the better by manuring: also it groweth among briers and thornes about the borders of fields, I meane the wilde kinde,

I Lupus Calictarius. Hops.



I The Time.

The floures of hops are gathered in August and September, and referued to be vsed in beere: in the Spring time come forth new shoots or buds: in the Winter onely the roots remaine aline.

¶ The Names.

It is called in shops and in all other places Lupulus: of some, Lupus salietarius, or Lupulus salietarius. ries : in high-Dutch, Bopffen : in low-Dutch, Hoppe: in Spanish, Hombrezillos: in French, Houblon : in English, Hops.

Pliny, lib.21. cap. 15. maketh mention of Hops among the prickly plants.

The Temperature.

The floures of the hop are hot and dry in the second degree: they fill and stuffe the head, and hurt the same with their strong smell. Of the same temperature also are the leaves themselves, which doe likewise open and clense.

The Vertues.

The buds or first sprouts which come forth in A the Spring are vsed to be eaten in sallads; yet are they, as *Pliny* faith, more toothfome than nouri-fhing, for they yeeld but very finall nourishment: notwithstanding they be good for the intrals, both in opening and procuring of vrine, and likewise in keeping the body soluble.

Theleaues and little tender stalkes, and also the B floures themselues remoue stoppings out of the liuer and spleene, purge by vrine, helpe the spleene,

clense the bloud, and be profitable against long lingering Agues, scabs, and such like filth of the skin, if they be boyled in whay.

The inyce is of more force, and doth not onely remone obstructions out of the intrals, but it is C also thought to avoid choler and flegme by the stoole. It is written, that the same dropped into the eares taketh away the stench and corruption thereof.

The floures are vsed to season Beere or Ale with, and too many do cause bitternesse thereof, and D

are ill for the head.

The floures make bread light, and the lumpe to be fooner and easilier leavened, if the meale be E tempered with liquor wherein they have been boyled.

The decoction of hops drunke openeth the stoppings of the liner, the spleene, and kidneyes, and E purgeth the bloud from all corrupt humors, causing the same to come forth with the vrine.

The inyce of Hops openeth the belly, and drineth forth yellow and cholericke humours, and G

purgeth the bloud from all filthineffe.

The manifold vertues of Hops do manifeltly argue the wholfomenesse of beere about ale; for H the hops rather make it a physicall drinke to keepe the body in health, than an ordinary drinke for the quenching of our thirst.

CHAP. 325. Of Trauellers-foy.

The Description.

He plant which Lobel setteth forth under the title of Viorna, Dodonaus makes Vitis alban but not properly; whose long wooddy and viny branches extend themselves very farand into infinite numbers, decking with his clasping tendrels and white starre-like floures (being very fiveet) all the bushes, hedges, and shrubs that are neere vnro it. It sends forth many branched stalkes, thicke, tough, full of shoots and classing tendrels, wherewith it soldesh it selfewon the hedges, and taketh hold and climeth vpon enery thing that standeth neere vnro it. The leaves are fastned for the most part by fives vpon one rib or stem, two on either side, and one in the midft or point flanding alone; which leaves are broad like those of Iuy, but not comered at all: among which come forth clufters of white floures, and after them great tufts of flat feeds, each feed having a fine white plume like a feather faftned to it, which maketh in the winter a goodly flew, covering the hedges white all our with his feather-like tops. The root is long, tough, and thicke, with many strings fastned thereto.

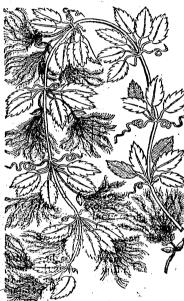
2 Clusius hath set forth a kind of Clematis, calling it Clematis Batica, having a maruellous long finall branch full of joynts, with many leaves indented about the edges like those of the peare tree. but stiffer and smaller, comming from every joynt; from whence also at each joynt proceed two fmall clasping tendrels, as also the small foot-stalkes whereon the seeds do stand, growing in great tufted plumes or feathers, like vnto the precedent, whereof it is a kinde. The floures are not expreffed in the figure, nor feene by the Author, and therefore what hath been faid shall suffice.

I Viorna. The Traueliers Iov.



2 Clematis Batica.





The Place.

The Trauellers Ioy is found in the borders of fields among thornes and briers, almost in eueric hedge as you go from Graucfend to Canturbury in Kent; in many places of Effex, and in most of these Southerly parts about London, but not in the North of England that I can heare of.

The second is a stranger in these parts: yet have I found it in the Isle of Wight, and in a wood by Waltham abbey.

The Time. The floures come forth in Iuly: the beauty thereof appeares in Nouember and December. The Names.

The first is called commonly Viorna, quasi vias ornans, of decking and adorning waies and hedges, where people travel; and thereupon I have named it the Travellers Ioy; of Fuelflus it is called Vitis nigra: of Dodonaus, Vitalba: of Matthiolus, Clematis altera: of Cordus, Vitis alba: of Dioscorides, Vitis sjluestris : of Theophrastus, Atragene : in Dutch, Linen : in French, as Ruellins writeth, Viorne.

The Temperature and Vertues.

These plants have no vie in physicke as yet found out, but are esteemed onely for pleasure, by reason of the goodly shadow which they make with their thicke bushing and clyming, as also for the beauty of the floures, and the pleasant sent or sauor of the same.

CHAP.

CHAP. 326. Of Ladies Bower, or Virgins Bower.

The Description.

And me to be Martin of Arabi

That which Lobel describeth by the name Clematis peregrina, hath very long and slender stalks like the Vinc, which are jointed, of a darke colour; it climeth aloft, and taketh hold with his crooked claspers vpon enery thing that standeth neere vnto it: it hath many leaves divided into divers parts; among which come the floures that hang vpon flender foot-stalkes, fomething like to those of Peruinckle, consisting onely of sourc leaues, of a blew colour, and sometimes purple, with certaine threds in the middle: the feeds be flat, plaine, and sharpe pointed. The roots are slender, and spreading all about.

1 2 Clematis peregrina Carulea sive rubra. Blew or red floured Ladies-bower.

‡ 3 Clematis Carulea flore pleno. Double floured Virgins-bower.





The second differeth not from the other, in leanes, stalkes, hranches nor feed. The onely

difference consistent in that, that this plant bringeth forth red floures, and the other blew.

‡ 3 There is preserued also in some Gardens another fort of this clematic, which in rootes, leanes, branches, and manner of growing differs not from the former: but the floure is much different, being composed of abundance of longish narrow leaves, growing thicke together, with foure broader or larger leanes lying wider or bearing them vp, and these leanes are of a darke blewish purple colour. Clusius calls this Clemain altera store pleno. ‡

These plants delight to grow in Sunnie places: they prosper better in a fruitfull soile than in barren. They grow in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly. The Place.

The Time. They floure in Iuly and August, and perfect their seed in September. I The Names.

Ladies Bower is called in Greeke Moustin in Latine, Ambusum: in English you may call it La-

dies bower, which I take from his aptnesse in making of Arbors, Bowers, and shadic courtures in

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The facultie and the vse of these in Physicke is not yet knowne.

CHAP. 327. Of purging Peruinckle.

Mong these plants which are called Clematides these be also to be numbred, as having A Mong these plants which are called Clematides these be also to be numbred, as having certaine affinitie, because of the spreading, branching, and semblance of the Vine; and this is called Flammula vrens, by reason of his sierie and burning heate, because that being laid vpon the skin, it burneth the place, and maketh an eschar, euen as our common caustick or corrafiue medicines do. The leaues hereof answer both in colour and smoothnesse, Vinca, Perninea, or Peruinckle, growing vpon long clambring tender branches, like the other kindes of climbing plants. The floures are very white, star-fashion, and of an exceeding sweet smell, much like vnto the smell of Hawthorne floures, but more pleasant, and lesse offensive to the head: having in the middle of the floures certaine small chiues or threds. The root is tender, and disperseth it selfe far vnder the ground.

I Clematis vrens Virgins Bower.



2 Flammula Iovis surrecta. Voright Virgins Bower.



2 Vpright Clamberer or Virgins Bower is also a kinde of Clematis, having long tough roots not vollike to those of Licorice, from which riseth vp a straight vpright stalke, of the height of three or foure cubits set about with winged leaves, composed of divers small leaves, set vpon a middle rib as are those of the ashe tree, or Valerian, but fewer in number: at the top of the stalks come forth finall white floures, very like the precedent, but not of fo pleasant a sweet smell; after which come the feeds, flat and sharpe pointed. 3 There

There is another Clematis of the kinde of the white Clematis or burning Clematis, which I have recouered from feed, that hath been fent me from a curious and learned citizen of Strawsborough, which is like vnto the others in each respect, saving that, that the floures heereof are very double,

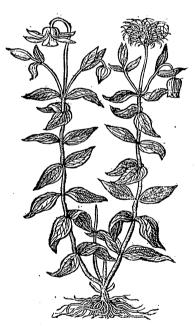
wherein confifteth the especiall difference.

4 Amongst the kindes of climbing or clambering plants, Carolus Clusius, and likewise Lobel haue numbted these two, which approch neere vnto them in leaues and floures, but are far different in clasping tendrels, or climbing otherwise, beeing low and base plants in respect of the others of their kinde. The first hath for his roots a bundle of tough tangling threddes, in number infinite, and thicke thrust together; from which rise vp many small stalkes, of a brownish colour, source fquare, and of a wooddie substance: whereupon doe grow long leaues, of a biting taste, set together by couples, in shape like those of Astepias, or silken Swallow-woort. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, of a faire blew or skie colour, consisting of soure parts in manner of a croffe, having in the middle a bunched pointell, like vnto the head of field Poppiewhen it is young, of a whitish yellow colour, having little or no smell at all. The floures beeing past, then commeth the feed, such as is to be seen in the other kindes of Clematic. The whole plant dieth at the approch of Winter, and recouereth it selfe againe from the root; which indureth, whereby it greatly increaseth.

4 Clematis Pannonica, Bush Bower.

L I B: 2.

5 Clematis maior Pannonica. Great Bush Bower.





The great Bush Bower differeth not from the former last described, but in greatnesse: which name of greatnesse setteth forth the difference.

‡ 6 Of these there is another, whose bending crested stalkes are some three cubites high, which fend forth fundry small branches, set with leaves growing together by threes vpon short foot-stalkes, and they are like myrtle leaves, but bigger, more wrinckled, darke coloured, and snipt about the edges: the floure refembles a croffe, with foure sharpe pointed rough leaves of a whitish blew colour, which containe divers small loose little leaves in their middles. The root is long and lasting. It growes vpon the rocky places of mount Baldus in Italy, where Pona found it, and he calls

‡ 6 Clematis cruciata Alpina. Virgins Bower of the Alps.



These plants do not grow wilde in England, that I can as yet learne, notwithstanding I haue them all in my garden, where they slourish exceedingly.

¶ The Time.
These plants do floure from August to the end of September.

There is not much more found of their names than is expressed in their severall titles, not withstanding there hath beene somewhat said, as I thinke, by hearefay, but nothing of certaintie: wherefore let that which is set downe suffice. We may in English call the first, Biting Clematis, or white Clematis, Biting Peruinkle or purging Peruinkle, Ladies Bower, and Virgins Bower.

¶ The Temperature.

The leafe hereof is bitting, and doth mightily blifter, being, as Galen faith, of a causticke or burning qualitie: it is hot in the beginning of the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth, that the leaves being applied do heale the seurse and lepry, and that the feed beaten, and the pouder drunke with faire water or with mead, purgeth flegme and choler by the stoole.



CHAP. 328. Of Wood-binde, or Hony-fuckle.

The Kindes.

There be divers forts of Wood-bindes, some of them shrubs with winding stalks, that wrappe themselves vnto such things as are neere about them. Likewise there be other sorts or kindes found out by the later Herbarists, that clime not at all, but stand vpright, the which shall bee set forth among the shrubbie plants. And first of the common Woodbinde.

¶ The Description.

Oodbinde or Honifuckle climeth vp aloft, having long slender wooddie stalkes, parted into divers branches: about which stand by certaine distances smooth leaves, set together by couples one right against another; of a light greene colour aboue, vnderneath of a whitish greene. The floures shew themselves in the topps of the branches many in number, long, white, sweet of smell, hollow within; in one part standing more out, with certaine threddes growing out of the middle. The fruit is like to little bunches of grapes, red when they be ripe, wherein is contained small hard seed. The root is wooddie, and not without strings.

This ftrange kind of Woodbind hath leaues, stalks, and roots like vnto the common Woodbinde or Honisuckle, saving that neere vnto the place where the floures come forth, the stalkes doe grow through the leaues, like vnto the herbe Thorow-wax, called Perfoliata, which leaues do resemble little savers: out of which broad round leaues proceed faire, beautifull; and well smelling floures, shining with a whitish purple colour, and somewhat dasht with yellow, by little and little stretched out like the nose of an Elephant, garnished within with small yellow chiues or threades: and when the floures are in their flourishing, the leaues and floures do resemble saucers filled with

the floures of Woodbinde: many times it falleth out, that there is to be found three or foure faucers one about another, filled with floures, as the fire, which hath caused it to be called double Hong-suckle, or Woodbinde.

1 Periclymenum.
Woodbinde or Honifuckles.

2 Periclymenum perfoliatum, Italian Woodbinde,





The Place.

The VVoodbinde groweth in woods and hedges, and vpon shrubbes and bushes, oftentimes winding it selfe so straight and hard about, that it leaueth his print vpon those things so wrapped.

The double Honisuckle growerh now in my garden, and many others likewise in great plenty, although not long since, very rare and hard to be found, except in the garden of some diligent Herbarists.

The leaves come forth betimes in the fpring: the floures bud forth in May and Iune: the fruit is ripe in Autumne.

It is called in Greeke sussum: in Latine, Volutrum maiu: of Scribonius Largus, Sylvamater: in shops, Caprifolium, and Marifylua: of some, Lilium inter spinas: in Italian, Vincibosco: in High Dutch, Geysbladt: in Low Dutch, Geptenbladt, and Dammekens Crust: in French, Cheurefuelle: in Spanish, Madresolua: in English, VVoodbinde, Honisuckle, and Caprisoly.

There hath an errour in times pass growne amongst a few, and now almost past recoverie to bee called againe; being growne an errour vniuersall, which errous is, how the decoction of the leaves of Honisuckles, or the distilled water of the floures, are rashly given for the inflammations of the mouth and throte, as though they were binding and cooling. But contrariwise Honisuckle is neither cold nor binding; but hot, and attenuating or making thinne. For as Galen saith, both the fruit of VVoodbinde, and also the leaves, do so much attenuate and heat, as if somewhat too much of them be drunke, they will cause the vrine to be as red as bloud, yet do they at the first onely prouoke vrine.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth that the ripe seed gathered and dried in the shadow, and drunke vntothe quantitie of one dram weight, fortie daies together, doth waste and consume away the hardnesse of the spleene, remoueth wearisomnesse, helpeth the shortnesse and dissicultie of breathing, cureth the hicket, procureth bloudie vrine after the fixt day, and causeth women to have speedie travell in childe bearing.

The leaves be of the same force: which being drunk thirty daies together, are reported to make

men barren, and destroy their naturall seed.

The floures steeped in oile and set in the Sun, is good to annoint the bodic that is benummed, and growne verie cold.

The distilled water of the floures are given to be drunke with good successe against the pissing

A syrrup made of the floures is good to be drunke against the diseases of the lungs and spleene

that is stopped, being drunke with a little wine.

Nothwithstanding the words of Galen (or rather of Dodoneus) it is certainely found by experience, that the water of Honisuckles is good against the sorenesse of the throte and uvula : and with the same leaves boiled, or the leaves and floures distilled, are made divers good medicines against cankers, and fore mouths, as well in children as elder people, and likewife for vicerations and feal-dings in the privile parts of man or woman; if there be added to the decoction hereof some allome or Verdigreace, if the fore require greater clenfing outwardly, prouided alwaies that there be no Verdigreace put into the water that must be iniected into the secret parts.

CHAP. 329. Of fasmine, or Gelsemine.

I Iasminum album. VVhite Gessemine. 2 Iasminum Candiflorum maius. Great white Getsemine.





The Description. Asmine, or Gelsemine, is of the number of those plants which have need to be supported or propped vp, and yet notwithstanding of it selfe claspeth not or windeth his stalkes a-

bout fuch things as stand neere vnto it, but one-Iv leaneth and lyeth vpon those things that are prepared to sustaine it about arbors and banqueting houses in gardens, by which it is held vp. The stalks therof are long, round, branched, iointed or kneed, and of a green colour, having within a white spungeous pith. The leaves stand vpon a middle ribbe, fet together by couples like those of the ashe tree, but much smaller; of a deepe greene colour. The sloures grow at the vppermost part of the branches, standing in a simal tust, far set one from another, sweet in smel, of colourwhite. The feed is flat and broad like those of Lupines, which seldome come to ripenesse. The root is tough and threddie.

Lobel reporteth that he faw in a garden at Bruxels, belonging to a reverend person called Mr. Iohn Boifst, a kinde of Gelsemine, very much differing from our Iasmine, which he nourished in an earthen pot: it grew not about, faith he, to the height of a cubit, divided into divers branches, wherupon did grow leaves like those of the common white Iasmine, but blacker and rounder. The floures to the shew were most beautiful, in shape like those of the common lasmine, but foure times bigger, gaping wide open, white on the vpper fide, and of a bright red on the vnder

3 There is a kind hereof with yellow floures: but some doe describe for the yellow Iasmine, the shrubbic Tresoile, called of some Trisolium fruticans : and of others, Potemonium. But this vel -

low Iasmine is one, and that is another plant, differing from the kindes of Iasmine, as shall be declared in his proper place. The yellow lasmine differeth not from the common white Gesmine, in leaues, stalks, nor fashion of the floures'; the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth vellow floures and the other white.

4 There is likewise another fort that differeth not from the former in any respect, but in the colour of the floure, for this plant hath floures of a blew colour, and the others not fo, wherein confi-

steth the difference.

LIB. 2.

3 Iasminum luteum.

Yellow Iasmine.

The Place.

Gelsemine is fostered in gardens, and is vsed for arbors, and to couer banquetting houses in gardens: it groweth not wilde in England that I can understand of though M'. Lyte be of another opinion: the white Iasmine is common in most places of England: the rest are strangers, and not seene in these parts as yet.

The Time. They bring forth their pleasant floures in July and August. The Names.

Among the Arabians Serapio was the first that named Gessemine, Zambach : it is called Iasmi-

num, and Ieseminum, and also Gesseminum in English, Iasmine, Gessemine, and Ieste.

There is in Dioscorides a composition of oile of Iasmine, which he saith is made in Persia of the white floures of Violets, which Violets feeme to be none other than the floures of this Geffennine: for Dioscorides oftentimes hath reckoned faire and elegant floures among it the Violets, fo that it must not seeme strange that he calleth the floures of Gessemine Violets, especially seeing that the plant it selse was vnknowne vnto him, as it is euident.

The Temperature. Gessemine, and especially the floures thereof be hot in the beginning of the second degree, as Serapio reporteth out of Mefice. The Vertues.

The oile which is made of the floures hereof, wasteth away raw humors, and is good against cold A theumes; but in those that are of a hot constitution it causeth head-ache, and the overmuch smell thereof maketh the nofe to bleed, as the same Author affirmeth. It is vied (as Dioscorides writeth,

and after him Aetius) of the Persians in their banquets for pleasure sake: it is good to be annointed after bathes, in those bodies that haue need to be suppled and warmed, but by reason of since! it is not much vied.

The leaves boiled in wine untill they be fost, and made up to the forme of a pultis, and applied. diffolue cold swellings, wens, hard lumps, and such like outgoings.

CHAP. 330. Of Peruinkle.

I The Description.

PEruinkle hath slender and long branches trailing upon the ground, taking hold here and there as it runneth; small like to rushes, with naked or bare spaces betweene ioint and ioint. The leaues are fmooth, not vnlike to the Bay leafe, but lesser. The figures grow hard by the leaves, spreading wide open, composed of five small blew leaves,

We have in our London gardens a kinde hereof bearing white floures, which makethit to differ from the former.

I Vinca Peruincaminor. Peruinkle.



‡ 2 Clematis Daphnoides, sive Peruinca maior. Great Peruinkle.



There is another with purple floures, doubling it felfe somewhat in the middle, with smaller leaues, wherein is the difference.

2 There is another fort, greater than any of the rest, which is called of some Clemates Daphnoid.s, of the similitude the leaues haue with those of the Bay. The leaues and sloures are like those of the precedent, but altogether greater, wherein confifteth the difference.

The Place. They grow in most of our London gardens; they loue a moist and shadowie place: the branches remaine alwaies greene.

The Time. The floures of them do flourish in March, Aprill, and May, and oftentimes later. Of the Historie of Plants.

The Names.

Peruinkle is called in Greeke (ALINGTIS SUSPENDIS): because it bringeth forth stalkes, which creepe like rhose of the Vine, and Daphnoides by reason that the leaves are like those of the Bay, as aforesaid. Pliny calleth it Vinca Peruinca, and Chamedaphne: notwithstanding there is another Chamedaphne of which in his place. The same Author likewise calleth it Centunculus : in High Dutch, Jugum: in Low Dutch, Mincoorte, maeaden cruyt: in French, Pucellage, Vauche & Peruauche: in Italian, Prouenca: in Spanish, Peruinqua: in shoppes, Clematis peruinea: in English, Peruinkle, Peruinkle, and Periwinkle.

¶ The Temperature.

Peruinkle is fomething hot, but within the second degree, something drie and astringent. The Vertues.

The leaves boiled in wine and drunken, stop the laske and bloudie flix.

An handfull of the leaves stamped, and the juice given to drinke in red wine, stoppeth the laske B and bloudy flix, spitting of bloud, which never faileth in any bodie, either man or woman: it li cwife stoppeth the inordinate course of the monethly sicknesse.

CHAP. 331. Of Capers.

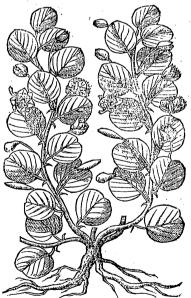
The Kindes.

There be two forts of Capers especially, one with broad leaves sharpe pointed: the other with rounder leaves. The Brabanders have also another sort, called Capparis fabago, or Bean Capers,

I Capparis folio acuto. Sharpe leafed Capers

2 Capparis rotundiore folio. Round leafed Capers.





I The Description. THe Caper is a prickly shrub, the shoots or branches whereof be full of sharpe prickly thornes, trailing vpon the ground if they bee not supported or propped vp: whereupon

doe grow leaves like those of the Quince tree, but rounder: amongst the which come forth long flender foot-stalkes, whereon do grow round knoppes, which doe open or spread abroad into faire floures, after which commeth in place long fruit, like to an oliue, and of the fame colour, wherein is contained flat rough-feeds, of a duskie colour. The root is wooddie, and couered with a thick bark or rinde, which is much vsed in Physicke.

The fecond kinde of Caper is likewise a prickly plant, much like the bramble bush, having many flender branches fet full of tharpe prickles. The whole plant traileth vpon the place where it groweth, beset with round blackish leaves disorderly placed, in shape like those of Astrabacca. but greater, approching to the forme of Fole-foot: among which commeth forth a small and tender naked twig, charged at the end with a small knap or bud, which openeth it selfe to a small starlike floure, of a pleasant sweet smell; in place whereof comes a small fruit, long and round like the Cornell berrie, of a browne colour. The root is long and wooddie, and couered with a thicke barke or rinde, which is likewise vsed in medicine.

The Place.

The Caper groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot Regions without manuring, in a leane foyle,

in rough places amongst rubbish, and vpon old walls, as Dioscorides reporteth.

Theophrastus writeth, that it is by nature wild, and refuseth to be husbanded, yet in these our daies divers vie to cherish the same, and to set it in dry and stony places: my selfe at the impression hereof, planted fome feeds in the bricke walls of my garden, which as yet do fpring and grow green, the fuccesse I expect.

The Time.

The Caper floureth in Sommer, euen untill Autumne. The knoppes of the floures before they open are those Capers or fauce that wee eat, which are gathered and preserved in pickle or

The Names.

It is called in Greeke retirement and in Latine also Capparis: but properly Cynosbatos, or Canirubus: which is also taken for the wilde Rose; it is generally called Cappers in most languages: in English, Cappers, Caper, and Capers. The Temperature.

Capers, or the floures not yet fully growne, be of temperature hot, and of thinne parts; if they be eaten greene, they yeeld very little nourishment, and much lesse if they be salted. And therefore they be rather a fauce and medicine, than a meat.

I The Vertues. They stir vp an appetite to meat; they be good for a moist stomack, and stay the watering thereof, and clenfeth away the flegme that cleaueth vnto it. They open the stoppings of the liver and milt, with meat; they are good to be taken of those that haue a quartaine Ague, and ill spleenes. They are eaten boiled (the falt first washed off) with oile and vineger, as other fallads be, and sometimes are boiled with meat.

The rinde or barke of the root confifteth of divers faculties, it heateth, clenfeth, purgeth, cutteth

and digesteth, having withall a certaine binding qualitie.

This barke is of a fingular remedie for hard spleenes, being outwardly applied, and also inwardly taken, and the same boiled in vineger or oxymel, or being beaten and mixed with other simples: for after this manner it expelleth thicke and groffe humours, and conucieth away the same mixed with bloud, by vrine, and also by siege, whereby the milt or spleene is helped, and the paine of the huckle bones taken away: moreouer it bringeth downe the defired ficknesse, purgeth and draweth flegme out of the head, as Galen writeth.

The fame barke (as Diofeorides teacheth) doth clenfe old filthie fores, and feoureth away the thicke lips and crusts about the edges, and being chewed it taketh away the tooth-ache.

Being stamped with vineger, it scoureth away tetters or Ring-wormes, hard swellings, and cures

the Kings-cuill.

896

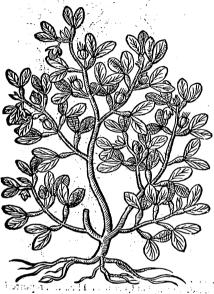
The barke of the roots of Capers is good against the hardnesseand stopping of the spleene, and profiteth much if it be given in drinke to such as have the Sciatica, the Palsie, and those that are bursten or bruised by falling from some high place: it doth mightily prouoke vrine, insomuch that if it be vied ouermuch or given in too great a quantity, it procureth bloud to come with the vrine.

CHAP!

(216/27 - 2012/2 C на р. 332. Of Beane Capers.

Capparis fabago. Beane Capers.

LIB. 2.



The Description.

His plant which the Germanes cal fa= baco, and Dodonaus fauoring of Dutch, calleth it in his last Edition Capparis Fabago, and properly : Lobel calleth it Capparis Leguminofa: between which there is no great difference, who labour to refer this plant vnto the kindes of Capers, which is but a low and base herbe, and not a shrubbie bush, as are the true Capers. It bringeth forth smooth stalks tender and branched, whereupon doe grow long thicke leanes, leffer than those of the true Capers, and not valike to the leaves of Purslane, comming out of the branches by couples, of a light greene colour. The floures before they be opened are like to those of the precedent, but when they be come to maturitie and full ripenesse they waxe white, with fome yellow chiues in the midft: which being past, there appeare long cods, wherein is contained small flat seed. The root is tender, branching hither and thither.

¶ The Place.

It groweth of it felfe in corne fields of the

low Countries, from whence I have received feeds for my garden, where they flourish.

A The Time. It floureth when the Caper doth.

The Names.

It is called in Latine of the later Herbarists Capparis fabago : of most, Capparis Leguminosa : it is thought to be that herbe which Auicen de scribeth in his 28. chapter, by the name of Ardifrigi: wee may content our selues that Capparis sabago retaine that name still, and seeke for none other, vnlesse it be for an English name, by which it may be called after the Latine, Beane Caper.

The Temperature and Vertues. Touching the faculties thereof we have nothing left in writing worth the remembrance.

CHAP. 333. Of Swallow-wort.

The Description,

Swallow-wort with white floures hath divers vpright branches of a brownish colour, of the height of two cubits, beset with leaves not vnlike to those of Dulcamara or wooddie Night-shade, somewhat long, broad, sharpe-pointed, of a blackish greene colour, and ftrong fauour: among which come forth very many finall white floures ftar-fashion, hanging vpon little flender foot stalkes : after which come in place thereof long sharpe pointed cods, stuffed full of a most perfect white cotton resembling silke, as well in shew as handling; (our London Gentlewomen haue named it Silken Cislie) among which is wrapped soft brownish seed. The roots are very many, white, threddie, and of a strong fauour.

2 The second kinde is oftentimes found with stalkes much longer, climing vpon props or such things as stand neere vnto it, attaining to the height of fine or fix cubites, wrapping it selfe vpon them with many and fundry foldings: the floures hereof are blacke: the leaves, eods, and roots be

1 Asclepias flore albo. White Swallow-woort.



2 Asclepias florenigro. Blacke Swallow-woort.



The Place.

Both these kindes do grow in my garden, but not wilde in England; yet haue I heard it reported that it groweth in the fields about Northampton, but as yet I am not certaine of it. The Time.

They floure about Iune, in Autumne the downe hangeth out of the cods, and the feed falleth to the ground. The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarifts Vincetoxicum of Ruellius, Hederalis in High Dutch, Somaiume mortele, that is to fay in Latine Hirundinaria: in English, Swallow-woort: of our Gentlewomen it is called Silken Ciflie; Æfculapius (who is faid to be the first inuenter of Physicke, whom therefore the Greekes and Gentiles honored as a God) called it after his owne name Afelepias, or Æsculapius herbe, for that he was the first that wrote thereof, and now it is called in shoppes Hirun-

The Temperature.

The roots of Swallow-woort are hot and dry; they are thought to be good against poison. The Vertues.

Diescorides writeth, that the roots of Asclepias or Swallow-woort boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke, are a remedic against the gripings of the belly, the stingings of Serpents, and against deadly poison, being one of the especiallest herbes against the same.

The leaves boiled and applied in forme of a pultis, cure the cuill fores of the paps or dugs, and

matrix, that are hard to be cured.

C II A P. 334. Of Indian Swallow-woort.

The Description

Here groweth in that part of Virginia, or Norembega, where our English men dwelled (intending there to erect a certaine Colonie) a kinde of Aslepias, or Swallow-woort, which

the Sauages call Wifanck: there rifeth vp from a fingle crooked root one vpright stallea foor high, flender, and of a greenish colour: whereupon do grow faire broad leaves sharpe pointed, with many ribs or nerues running through the same like those of Ribwort or Plantaine, set together by couples at certaine distances. The floures come forth at the top of the stalks, which as yot are not observed, by reason the man that brought the seeds and plants hereof did not regard them. After which, therecome in place two cods (leldome more) sharpe pointed like those of our Swallowwort, but greater, stuffed full of a most pure silke of a shining white colour: among which silke wort, but greater, tuned tull of a most pure like of a inlining white colour; among which tike appeareth a small long tongue (which is the seed) resembling the tongue of a bird, or that of the herbe called Adders tongue. The cods are not only full of silke, but energe nerge or sinew wherewith the leaves be ribbed are likewise most pure silke; and also the pilling of the stemmes, even as flax is torne from his stalks. This considered, behold the instice of God, that as he hath thut yo those people and nations in insidelity and nakednesse; so bath he not as yet given them widerstanding to coner their nakednesse, nor matter wherewith to doe the same; notwithstanding the earth is couered ouer with this filke, which dayly they tread under their feet, which were fufficient to apparell many kingdomes, if they were carefullly manured and cherished.

Wifanck, fine Vincetoxicum Indianum. Indian Swallow-wort.

‡ Apocynum Syriacum Clusija





This Plant, which is kept in some gardens by the name of Virginia Silke Grasse, I take to be the fame, or very like the Beidelfar of Alpinus; and the Apocynum Syriacum of Clusus: at Padua they call it Efula Indica, by reason of the hot milky inyce. Bauhinus hath very vnfitly named it Lapathum Agyptiacum lactescens siliqua Asclepiadis. But he is to be pardoned; for Iohannes Carolus Rosenbergus, cap. 16. p. 46. of his Animad. & Exerc. Medica, or Rosanobilis intrica, hath taken vpon him the credit and invention of this abfurd denomination: I may call it abfurd, for that neither any way in shape or qualitie it resembles or participates any thing with a Docke. I have given you the figure of our Author with his title, and that of Clusters with his in the former the cods are only well exprest; in the later the leaves and floures reasonably well, but that they are too few in number, and set too sar asunder. V pon the fight of the growing and flouring plant I tooke this description: The root is long and creeping; the stalkes two or three cubits high, square, hollow, a finger thicke, and of a light greene colour, fending out towards the top fome few branches: vpos this at

Climate. ±

The leaves and stalkes of this plant are very full of a milky iuyce. ‡

uerie thereof; where are dwelling at this present English men.

gainst swellings and paines proceeding of a cold cause.

certaine spaces grow by couples leaves some halfe foot long, and three inches broad, darke greene

on their vpper fides, more whitish below, and full of large and eminent veines: at the top of the

stalke and branches it carries most commonly an hundred or more floures, growing vpon foor-

stalkes some inch long, all close thrust together after the manner of the Hyacinth of Peru at the

first flouring : each floure is thus composed; first it hath fine small greene leaves bending backe.

which ferue for the cup: then hath it other five leaves foure times larger than the former, which

bend backe and couer them; and these are greene on the vnder side, and of a pale colour with some

rednesse aboue: then are there fine little graines (as I may so terme them) of a pleasant red colour.

and on their outfide like cornes of Millet, but hollow on their infides, with a little thred or chiue

comming forth of each of them: these fine ingirt a small head like a button, greenish vnderneath,

and whitish aboue. I have given you the figure of one floure by the side of our Authors figure.

The Place.

honourable Knight Sir Walter Raleigh, who hath bestowed great summes of money in the disco-

The Time. It fpringeth vp, floureth, and flourisheth both Winter and Sommer, as do many or most of the

plants of that countrey. ‡ It dies downe with vs euery Winter and comes vp in the Spring, and

floures in August, but neuer bringeth forth the cods with vs, by reason of the coldnesse of our

The Names. The filke is vsed of the people of Pomeioc and other of the provinces adioyning, being parts of

Virginia, to couer the secret parts of maidens that neuer tasted man; as in other places they vse a

white kinde of mosse Wisanck : we have thought Asclepias Virginiana, or Vincetoxicum Indianum

fit and proper names for it : in English, Virginia Swallow-wort, or the Silke-wort of Norembega.

The Nature and Vertues.

We finde nothing by report, or otherwife of our owne knowledge, of his physicall vertues, but onely report of the aboundance of most pure filke wherewith the whole plant is possessed.

‡ The leaves beaten either crude, or boyled in water, and applied as a pulteffe, are good a-

The milky iuyce, which is very hot, purges violently; and outwardly applied is good against

It groweth, as before is rehearfed, in the countries of Norembega, now called Virginia by the

Gosipium, fine Xylon. The Cotton bush.

LIB. 2.



the Lord. Notwithstanding my selfe 3 yeares past did sow of the seed, which did grow verie frankly, but perished before it came to persection, by reason of the cold frosts that ouertooke

it in the time of flouring.

The Time. Cotton feed is fowen in plowed fields in the Spring of the yeare, and reaped and cut down in haruest, euen as corne with vs; and the ground must be tilled and sowne new againe the next yeare, and vsed in such fort at wedo the tillage for corne and grain: for it is a plant of one yere, and perisheth when it hath perfected his fruit, as many other plants do.

The Names.

Cotton is called in Greeke Edwar, and roommon: in Latine, Xylum, and Gosipium after the Greeke: in shops, Lanugo, Bombax, and Cotum : in Italian, Bombagia: in Spanish, Algodon: in high-Dutch, 28 aummool: in English and French, Cotton, Bombaste and Bombace.

Theophrastus hath made mention hereof in his fourth booke, cap. 9. but without a name; and he faith it is a tree in Tylus which beares wool. Neither is it any maruell if he took an vnknown shrub or plant, and that groweth in Countries farre off, for a tree: feeing also in this age (in which very many things come to be better knownethan in times past) the cotton or wooll hereof is called of the Germanes (as wee haue faid) 25 aum wooll, that is, Wooll of a tree,

whereas indeed it is rather an herbe or finall shrub, and not to be numbred among trees. Of this Theophrasus writeth thus; It is reported that the same Island (viz. Tylus) doth bring

for this Incorporagins written thus; it is reported that the fame Thand ("one, "tylus) does bring forth many trees that beare wooll, which have leaves like those of the Vine, &c.

Pliny writing of the same, lib. 19. cap. 1. saith thus: The vpper part of Egypt toward Arabia bringeth forth a shrub which is called Gossipian, or Xylon, and therefore the linnen that is made of it is called Xylina. It is (faith he) the plant that beareth that wooll wherewith the garments are made which the Priests of Egypt do weare.

The feed of Cotton (according to the opinion of Serapio) is hot and moist: the wooll it selfe is The Temperature. hot and dry.

The feed of Cotton is good against the cough, and for them that are short winded: it also stir- A The Vertues. reth vp the lust of the body by increasing naturall seed, wherefore it surpasseth.

The oyle pressed out of the seed taketh away freekles, spots, and other blemishes of the skin.

The aftes of the wooll burned stancheth the bleeding of wounds, vsed in restrictive medicines, C as Bole Armonicke, and is more restrictive than Bole it selfe.

To speake of the commodities of the wooll of this plant were superfluous, common experience D and the dayly vse and benefit we receive by it shew them. So that it were impertinent to our listorie to speake of the making of Fustian, Bombasies, and many other things that are made of the

Снар. 335.

tetters, to fetch haire off skins, if they be steeped in it, and the like. Alpinus. ‡

Of the Bombaste or Cotton-Plant. The Description.

THe Cotton bush is a low and base Plant, having small stalkes of a cubit high, and somtimes higher; divided from the lowest part to the top into fundry small branches, whereupon are fet confusedly or without order a few broad leaves, cut for the most part into three sections, and sometimes more, as Nature list to bestow, somewhat indented about the edges, not valike to the leafe of the Vine, or rather the Veruaine Mallow, but lesser, foster, and of a grayish colour :among which come forth the floures, standing vpon slender foot-stalkes, the brimmes or edges whereof are of a yellow colour, the middle part purple: after which appeareth the fruit, round, and of the bignesse of a Tennise ball, wherein is thrust together a great quantitie of fine white Cotton wooll; among which is wrapped vp blacke feed of the bignesse of peasen, in shape like the trettles or dung of a cony. The fruit being come to maturitie or ripenesse, the huske or cod opens it selfe into foure parts or divisions, and casteth forth his wooll and seed upon the ground, if it be not gathered in his time and season. The root is small and single, with sew threds an exed thereto, and of a wooddy substance, as is all the rest of the plant.

The Place. It groweth in India, in Arabia, Egypt, and in certaine Islands of the Mediterranean sea, as Cyprus, Candy, Malta, Sicilia, and in other provinces of the continent adiacent. It groweth about Tripolis and Aleppo in Syria, from whence the Factor of a worshipfull merchant in London, Master Nicholas Lete before remembred, did send unto his said master divers pounds weight of the feed; whereof some were committed to the earth at the impression hereof, the successe we leave to

CHAP. 336. Of Dogs-bane.

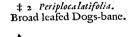
The Kindes.

Here be two kindes of Dogs-banes: the one a clymbing or clambering plant; the other an

I The Description.

Ogs-bane riseth vp like vnto a small hedge bush, vpright and straight, vntill it haue attained to a certaine heighth; then doth it claspe and clime with his tender branches as do the Bindeweeds, taking hold vpon props or poles, or what soeuer standeth next vnto it : whereupon do grow faire broad leaucs, sharpe pointed like those of the Bay tree, of a deepe greene colour. The floures come forth at the top of the stalkes, consisting of fine small white leaves: which being past, there succeed long cods, set vpon a slender foot-stalke by couples, ioyning themselues together at the extreme point, and likewise at the stalke, making of two pieces knit together one entire cod; which cod is full of fuch downy matter and feed as that of Afelepias, but more in quantity by reason the cods are greater; which being dry and ripe, the silken cotton hangeth forth, and by little and little sheddeth, vntill the whole be fallen vpon the ground. The whole plant yeeldeth that yellow stinking milky juyce that the other doth, and sometimes it is of a white colour, according to the climate where it groweth; for the more cold the country is, the whiter is the investand the more hot, the yellower. The root is long and fingle, with fome threds anexed thereto.

1 Periplocarepens angustifolia. Climing Dogs-bane.







2 There is another Dogs-bane that hath long and flender stalkes like those of the Vine, but of a browne reddish colour, wherewith it windeth it selfe about such things as stand neere ento it, in manner of a Bindweed: whereupon are fet leaues not vnlike to those of the Iuy, but not so much cornered, of a darke greene colour, and of a ranke smell being bruised betweene the singers, yeelding forth a stinking yellow milky iuyce when it is so broken : amongst which come forth little white floures, standing scatteringly upon little huskes: after the floures come long cods, very like unto Aselepias or Swallow-wort, but greater, stuffed with the like soft downy silke; among which downe is wrapped up flat blacke seed. The roots are many and threddy, creeping all about within the ground, budding forth new shoots in fundry places, whereby it greatly increaseth.

¶ The Place.

They grow naturally in Syria, and also in Italy, as Matthiolus reporteth : my louing friend Iohn Robin Herbarist in Paris did send me plants of both the kinds for my garden, where they floure and flourish; but whether they grow in France, or that he procured them from some other region, as yet I haue no certaine knowledge.

Of the History of Plants.

The Time.

They begin to bud forth their leaues in the beginning of May, and shew their floures in Septem-

The Names.

Dogs-bane is called by the learned of our age Periploca: it is evident that they are to be referred to the Apocynum of Dioscorides. The former of the two hath been likewise called annuing, and Britfica Canina, or Dogs-Cole: notwithstanding there is another Dogs Cole, which is a kind of wilde Mercurie. We may call the first Creeping Dogs-bane; and the other, Vpright or Syrian Dogs-

The Temperature.

These plants are of the nature of that pestilent or poysonous herbe Thora, which being eaten of Dogs or any other liuing creature doth certainly kill them, except there be in readinesse an Antidote or preservative against poyson, and given, which by probabilitie is the herbe described in the former chapter, called Vincetoxicum, euen as Anthora is the Antidote and remedy against the poyfon of Thora; and Herba Paris against Pardalianches.

Dogs-bane is a deadly and dangerous plant, especially to soure sooted beasts; for as Dioscorides A The Vertues. writeth, the leaves hereof being mixed with bread and given, killeth dogs, wolves, Foxes, and leopards, the vie of their legs and huckle-bones being prefently taken from them, and death it felfe followeth incontinent, and therefore not to be vsed in medicine.

CHAP. 337. Of Solomons Seale,

I Polygonatum. Solomons Seale.

2 Polygonatum minus. Small Solomons Seale.





The first kinde of Solomons Seale harli long round stalkes, set for the most part with long leaves somewhat surrowed and ribbed, not much valike Plantaitte, but narrower, which for the most part stand all vpon one side of the stalk, and hath small white stourder elembling

the Houres of Lilly conuall : on the other fide when the floures be vaded there come forth round berries, which at the first are greene, and of a blacke colour tending to blewnesse; and when they be ripe be of the bignesse of luy berries, of a very sweet and pleasant taste. The root is white and thicke, full of knobs or ioynts, which in fome places refemble the marke of a feale, whereof I think it tooke the name Sigillum Solomons; and is fiveet at the first, but afterward of a bitter taste, with fome sharpenesse.

The second kinde of *Polygonatum* doth not much vary from the former, saving in the leaves, which be narrower, and grow round about the stalke like a spur, in fashion like vnto Woodroose or red Madder:among the leaves come forth floures like the former, but of a greener white colour: which being past, there succeed berries like the former, but of a reddish colour: which being past, there fucceed berries like the former, but of a reddiffi colour: the roots are thick and knobby like the former with fome fibres anexed thereto.

3 Polygonatum latifolium 2. Clusij. Sweet finelling Solomons Seale.

A Polygonatim ramo(um. Branched Solomons Seale.





The third kinde of Solomons Seale, which Carolus Clusius found in the wooddy mountaines of Leitenberg, aboue Manderstorf, and in many other mountaines beyond the river Danubius, efoecially among the stones, hee sent to London to M. Garth a worshipfull Gentleman, and one that greatly delighteth in strange plants, who very louingly imparted the same vnto me. This plant hath stalkes very like vnto the common Solomons Seale, a foot high, beset with leaves vpon one fide of the stalke like the first and common kinde, but larger, and more approching to the bignesse of the broad leafed Plantaine, the taste whereof is not very pleasant a from the bosome of which leaues come forth small well smelling greenish white floures not much willke the first : which being past, there follow feeds or berries that are at the first green, but afterward blacke, containing within the same berries a small seed as big as a Vetch, and as hard as a stone. The roots are like vnto the other of his kinde, yet not so thicke as the first.

4 The fourth kind according to my account, but the third of (lufius (which he found also in the mountaines aforefaid) groweth a foot high, but feldome a cubit, differing from all the others of his kinde; for his stalkes divide themselves into fundry other branches, which are garnifled with goodly leaves, larger and sharper pointed than any of the rest, which do embrace the stalks about after the manner of Perfoliata or Thorow-wax, yetvery like vnto the kindes of Solomons Seale in

shew, saue that they are somewhat hoarie underneath the leaves; which at the first are sweete in tafte, but somewhat acride or biting towards the later end. From the backe part of the leaus sthoor forth small long tender and crooked stems, bearing at the end little gaping white floures not much vnlike Lilium conuallium, fauouring like Hawthorne floures, spotted on the inner side with blacke spots : which being past, there come forth three cornered berries like the narrow leased Solomons feale, greene at the first, and red when they be ripe, containing many white hard graines. The roots differ from all the other kindes, and are like vnto the crambling roots of Thalistrum, which the grauer hath omitted in the picture.

Bolygonatum angustifolium ramosum. Narrow leaved Solomons feale.

LIB. 2.



- 5 This rare fort of Solomons Seale rifes vp from his tuberous or knobby root, with a straight vpright stalke ioynted at certaine distances, leauing betweene each ioynt a bare and naked stalke, smooth, and of a greenish colour tending to yellownes; from the which ioynts thrust forth divers smal branches, with foure narrow leaves fet about like a star or the herbe Woodroofe: vpon which tender branches are ser about the stalkes by certaine spaces long narrow leaves inclosing the same round about:among which leaves come forth small whitish floures of little regard. The fruit is small, and of a red colour, full of pulpe or meate; among which is contained a hard flony feed like that of the first Solomons
- There is kept in our gardens, and faid to be brought from some part of America another Polygonatum, which fends vp a stalk fome foot and more high, and it hath leaues long, neruous, and very greene and thining, growing one by another without any order vpon the stalke, which is somewhat crested, crooked, and very greene; bearing at the very top thereof, aboue the highest lease, vpon little foot-stalks, some eight or nine littlewhite floures, confishing of fix leaves apiece, which are succeeded by berries, as in the former. This floures in May, and is vulgarly named Polygonatum Virginianum, or Virginian Solomons seale. ±

The Place.

The first fort of Solomons seale growes naturally wilde in Somerset-shire, upon the North side of a place called Mendip, in the parish of Shepton Mallet: also in Kent by a village called Crayford, vpon Rough or Row hill: also in Odiam parke in Hampshire; in Bradfords wood, neere to a town in Wiltshire soure miles from Bathe; in a wood neere to a village called Horsley, fine miles from Gilford in Surrey, and in divers other places.

That fort of Solomons seale with broad seaues groweth in certaine woods in Yorkshire called

Clapdale woods, three miles from a village named Settle.

The Time.

They spring up in March, and shew their floures in May: the fruit is ripe in September. The Names.

Solomons seale is called in Greeke naviour: in Latine likewise Polygonatum, of many, Knees, for fo the Greeke word doth import: in stops, Sigillum Salomonic, and Scala cell: in English likewise Scala cœli, Solomons scale, and White-wort, or white root: in high-Dutch, weitwitt: in French, Seau de Solomon : of the Hetrurians, Frasinella, and Fraxinella. The Temperature.

The roots of Solomons scale, as Galen faith, have both a mixt facultie and qualitie also: For they have (saith he) a certaine kinde of astriction or binding, and biting withall, and likewise a certaine louthsome bitternesse, as the same Author affirmeth; which is not to be sound in those that do grow in our climate.

The Vertues.

Diefcorides writeth. That the roots are excellent good for to leale or close vp greene wounds, being framped and laid thereon; whereupon it was called Sigillum Salomons, of the fingular vertue that it hath in fealing or healing vp wounds, broken bones, and fuch like. Some have thought it tooke the name Sigillum of the markes upon the roots: but the first reason scenies to me more pro-В

The root of Solomons feale stamped while it is fresh and greene, and applied, taketh away in one night, or two at the most, any bruise, blacke or blew spots gotten by falls or womens within

nesse, in stumbling upon their hasty husbands fists, or such like.

Galen faith, that neither herbe nor root hereof is to be given inwardly; but note what experience hath found out, and of late dayes, especially among the vulgar fort of people in Hampshire, which Galen, Diofeorides, or any other that have written of plants have not formuch as dreamed of which is, That if any of what fex or age focuer chance to have any bones broken, in what part of their bodies soeuer; their refuge is to stampe the roots hereof, and give it vnto the patient in ale to drinke: which fodoreth and glues together the bones in very short space, and very strangely, yea although the bones be but flenderly and vnhandsomely placed and wrapped vp. Moreover, the faid people do giue it in like manner vnto their cattell, if they chance to haue any bones broken, with good fueceffe; which they do also stampe and apply outwardly in manner of a pulteffe, as well vnto themselues as their cattell.

The root stamped and applied in manner of a pulteffe, and layd upon members that have been out of ioynt, and newly restored to their places, driueth away the paine, and knitteth the ioynt

very firmely, and taketh away the inflammation, if there chance to be any.

The same stamped, and the inyce ginen to drinke with ale or white wine, as aforesaid, or the decostion thereof made in wine, helps any inward bruse, disperseth the congealed and clotted bloud

in very short space.

That which might be written of this herbe as touching the knitting of bones, and that truely, would seeme vnto some incredible; but common experience teacheth, that in the world there is not to be found another herbe comparable to it for the purposes aforesaid: and therefore in briefe. if it be for bruises inward the roots must be stamped, some ale or wine put thereto, strained, and gi-

It must be given in the same manner to knit broken bones, against bruises, black or blew marks gotten by stripes, falls, or such like; against inflammation, tumors or swellings that happen vnto members whose bones are broken, or members out of ioynt, after restauration; the roots are to be stamped small, and applied pultesse or plaisterwise, wherewith many great works have been performed beyond credit.

Matthiolus teacheth, That a water is drawne out of the roots, wherewith the women of Italy vie to scoure their faces from sunne-burning, freckles, morphew, or any such deformities of the

† That which our Author formerly figured and described in the fifth place of this chapter, by the name-of Polygonatum acutum Classic, was that described by

CHAP. 338. Of Knee-holme, or Butchers broome.

The Description

Nee-holme is a low wooddy plant, having divers finall branches, or rather stems, rising immediately from the ground, of the height of a foot; whereupon are fet many leaves like vnto those of the Box tree, or rather of the Myrtle, but sharpe and pricking at the point. The fruit groweth vpon the middle rib of the leafe, greene at the first, and red as Corall when it is ripe, like those of Asparagus, but bigger. The roots are white, branched, of a meane thicknesse, and full of tough sprouting shoots thrusting forth in other places, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

The Place.

It groweth plentifully in most places in England in rough and barren grounds, especially upon Hampsted heath four miles from London; in divers places of Kent, Essex, and Barkshire, almost in enery copfe and low wood.

I The Time.

The young and tender spronts come forthat the first of the Spring, which are eaten in soms

places, as the yong tender stalkes of Asparagus and such like herbes. The berries are ripe in Au-

Ruscus, sine Bruscus. Knee-holme, or Butchers broome.

LIB. 2.



The Names.

It is called in Greeke ¿ξυμυροία, as though they should say Acuta Myrtus, or pricking Myrtle; and Myrtus syluestris, or wild Myrtle; in Latine, Ruscum, or Ruscus : in shops, Bruscus; of divers, Scopa regia, as testifieth Marcellus Empericus an old Writer : in high-Dutch, Mueltoon : in low-Dutch , Stenende palm : in Italian, Rufco, and Pontogopi : in Spanish, Gilbarbeyra : in English, Knce-holme, Knee-huluer, Butchers broome, and Petigree

There be some (faith Pliny, lib. 2; cap. 13) that call it Oxymyr fine.

Serapio, cap. 288. supposeth that Myrtu gria, or wilde Myrtle, is the same that Chicago are: he alledgeth a reason, because Galen hatti not described Myrtus Agria, or Knee-holme, neither Dioscorides Cubeba. Which as it is a reason of no account, so is it also without truth: for Galen doth no where make mention of Cubeba, and be it that he had, it should not therefore follow that Knee-holme is Cubeba Galen speaketh of Carpesium, which Auicen in his 137 chapter maketh to be Cubeba: and that Carpefium doth much differ from Kneckering, those things do euidently desire which Galen hath left written hereof in his first book of of Counterpoysons. Carpesium (faith hee) is an herbe like in kinde to that which is called Phu, or Setwall, but of greater force, and more

aromaticall or spicie. This groweth very plentifully in Sida a city of Pamphilia. Also he saith further, that some of the stickes of Carpelium are like to those of Cinnamon : there be two kinds thereof, one which is named Lacritum; and another that is called Ponticum. They both take their names of the mountaines on which they grow: but Ponticum is the better, which is put into medicines in which the herbe Phu ought to be put. For Carpefium, as I have said, is like vnto Phu, or Setwall, yet is it stronger, and yeeldeth a certaine aromaticall quantitie both in taste and smell. Thus far Galen. By which it plainly appeareth, that Knee-holme is not Carpefium, that is to fay, A. nicennahis Cubeba, as shall be further declared in the chapter of Cubeba.

Herein Serapio was likewise deceiued, who suspected it to be such a like thing; saying, There be certaine fruits or graines called Cubeb, not sticks : yet do they neither agree with Knee-holm, nei-

ther yet were they knowne vnto Gales.

Ifaac in the second booke of his ractife doth number it among the graines : and likewife Haliabbas in the fecond booke of his ractife alfo, num. 162. The later Grecians, among whom is Nicolaus Myrepfus, call them Gubeba

The Temperature. The roots of Knee-holms, which be chiefely vsed, are of temperature hot, and meanly dry, with a thinnesse of essence.

The Vertues. The decoction of the roots of Knee-holme made in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, driueth forth grauell and sand, and easeth those that make their water with great

Dioscorides writeth the same things of the leaues and berries, which moreouer (saith hee) bring B downe the defired ficknesse, helpe the head-ache and the yellow jaundice. Ouer and besides, the roots do serue to raise vp gently tough and grosse slegm which sticketh in the lungs and chest, and do concoct the same.

CHAP. 339. Of Horse-tongue or Double-tongue.

The Description. TOrse-tongue sendeth forth round stalkes of a span long; wherupon are set long broad and sharpe pointed leaves, but not pricking as are those of Knee-holme, not vnlike to the leaves of the Bay tree, but leffer; greater than those of Knee-holm: out of the middle rib whereof commeth forth another leafe, sharpe pointed also, but small, and of the bigneffe of the leafe of Knee-holme, refembling a little tongue. From the bosome of which two leaves commeth forth a berry of the bignesse of a pease, of colour red when it is ripe, which is sometimes in a manner all hid vnder the leafe. The root is white, long, and tough, and of a fweet and pleafant

1 Hippoglossummas. The male Horse-tongue. 2 Hippoglossum fæmina. The female Horse-tongue.





The female Horse-tongue differeth not from the precedent but in stature and colour of the fruit: it rifeth vp (faith my Author) foure or fiue handfulls high: the berries come forth of the middle part of the greater leafe, and the fetting on of the leffer, of a feint yellowish red colour, wherein consistes the difference. # This is all one with the forme. #

3 There is likewise another sort of Double-tongue set forth by Matthiolus, which seemes vnto fome not to differ from the first described or best known Horse tongue being in truth the self same plant without any difference: notwithstanding I have set forth the figure, that it may appeare to be the same, or very little different, and that not to be distinguished : but Matthiolus may not escape without reprehension, who knowing the vntrue translation of Ruellius, would fet forth so false a pi-Aure in his Commentaries.

‡ Our Author here, as in many other places, mistakes himselse; for Matthiolus did not set forth that figure that our Author gives in this place, for Hippogloffum, but by the title of Laurus Alexandrina altera: and it thus differs from the common Horse-tongue; it hath shorter and rounder leaues, yet sharpe pointed, and the berries are not couered with little leaues as in the other, neither haue they any apparant stalkes at all, but grow close to the leaves, as you may fee them exprest in the figure. ‡

3 Hippoglossum Matthioli. Italian Horse-tongue.

L1B. 2.



The Place.

They are found on the Alps of Liguria, and on the mountaines of Austria. Bellonius writeth, that they do grow very plentifully about the hil Athos.

The first of the Horse-tongues growes in my garden very plentifully.

I The Time. That which groweth in my garden floured in the beginning of May: the fruit is ripe in the fall of the leafe.

The Names. Horse-tongue is called in Greek imphason: of the later Herbarists, Bonifacia, V-vularia, Bislingua, Lingua Pagana, and Victoriola. The fame is also named outen isaja, of Ida a mountaine of Troy. which is called Alexanders Troy : of fome, Laurus Alexandrina, or the Bay of Alexandria, and Laurus Idaa.

This Hippoglossum Bonifacia is called in high-Dutch, Zapflinkraut : in low-Dutch, Conghenbladt: in Spanish, Lengua de Cauallo : in English, Horse-tongue, Tongne-blade, Doubletongue, and Laurel of Alexandria.

The Temperature. Horse-tongue is euidently hot in the second degree, and dry in the first. The Vertues.

The roots of Double-tongue boiled in wine, A. and the decoction drunke, helpeth the strangurie, prouoketh vrine, easeth women that have hard trauell in childe-bearing. It expelleth the second ine or after-birth. The root beaten to pouder, whereof fix drams given in fiveet wine, doth helpe the diseases aforesaid: it bringeth downe the termes, as Dioscorides teacheth. The like writeth Pliny also: adding further, That it causeth women to have speedy deliverance, especially if halfe an ounce of the pouder of the root be given to drink in a draught of fweet wine.

Bapsiffa Sardus doth notably commend this herb for the discases of the mother, by giving, saith B he, a little spoonfull of the pouder either of the herbe, the fruit, or of the root, to her that is troubled with the mother, she is thereby forthwith recouered. He also writeth, that the same is a singular good medicine for those that be bursten, if a spoonfull of the pouder of the root be drunke in the broth of flesh certaine dayes together.

CHAP. 340. Of Cucumbers.

The Kindes.

Here be divers forts of Cucumber; some greater, others leffer; some of the Garden, some wilde; fome of one fashion, and some of another, as shall be declared in the following chapters.

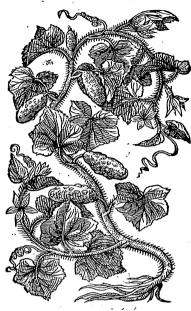
The Description. He Cucumber creepes along it vpon the ground all about, with long rough branches; whereupon do grow broad rough leaues vneuen about the edges; from the bosome whereof come forth crooked clasping tendrels like those of the Vine. The floures shoot forth betweene the stalkes and the leaues, set vpon tender foot-stalks composed of fine small yellow leaues; which being past, the fruit succeedeth, long, cornered, rough, and set with certaine bumpes or risings, greene at the first, and yellow when they be ripe, wherein is contained a firme and follid pulpe or substance transparent or thorow-shining, which together with the seed is eaten a little before they be fully ripe. The feeds be white, long, and flat.

Gggg'₃′

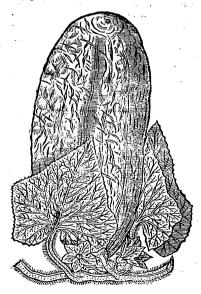
2 There

I Cucumis vulgaris. Common Cucumber.

910



A Cucumis ex Hifbanica femine natus? Spanish Cucumber.



2 Cucumis Anguina. Adders Cucumber.



There be also certaine long cucumbers which were first made (as is faid) by art and manuring which Nature afterwards did preserue: for at the first, when as the fruit is very little, in is put into some hollow cane, or other thing made of purpose, in which the cucumber groweth very long, by reason of that narrow hollownesse, which being filled vp, the cucumber encreafeth in length. The feeds of this kinde of cucumber being fowne bringeth forth not fach as were before, but fuch as art hath framed; which of their own growth are found long, and oftentimes very crookedly turned and thereupon they have beene called Anguini, or long Cucumbers.

3 The peare fashioned Cucumber hath many trailing branches lying flat upon the ground, rough and prickly, whereon doe thand at each joynt one rough leafe, sharpe pointed, and of an ouerworn green colour; among which come forth clasping tendrels, and also slender foot-stalks, whereon do grow yellow starre-like floures. The fruit succeeds, shaped like a peare, as big as a great Warden. The root is threddy.

4 There hath bin not long fince fent out of Spain some seeds of a rare & beautiful cucumber, into Strausburg a city in Germany, which there brought forth long trailing branches, rough & hairy, fet with very large rough leaves tharp pointed, fashioned like vnto the leaves of the great Bur-docke, but more cut in or divided: amongst which come forth faircyellow floures growing nakedly vpon their tender foot-stalks: the which beeing past, the fruit commeth in place. of a foot in length, greene on the fide toward the ground, yellow to the Sun ward, ftraked with many spots and lines of divers colours. The pulpe or meat is hard and fast like that of our Pompion. The Place.

These kindes of Cucumbers are planted in gardens in most countries of the world.

The Time. According to my promise heretofore made, I have thought it good and convenient in this place to fet downe not onely the time of fowing and fetting of Cucumbers, Muske-melons, Citruls, Pompions, Gourds, and fuch like, but also how to fet or fow all manner and kindes of other colde feeds, as also what soeuer strange seeds are brought vnto vs from the Indies, or other hot Regions:

First of all in the middest of Aprill or somewhat sooner (if the weather be any thing temperate) you shall cause to be made a bed or banke of hot and new horse dung taken forth of the stable (and not from the dunghill) of an ell in breadth, and the like in depth or thicknesse, of what length you please, according to the quantitie of your seed: the which bank you shall cover with hoops or poles, that you may the more conveniently cover the whole bed or banke with Mats, old painted cloth, fraw or fuch like, to keepe it from the iniurie of the cold frostie nights, and not hurt the things planted in the bed: then shall you couer the bed all ouer with the most fertilest earth finely sifted. halfe a foot thick, wherein you shall fet or fow your feeds: that being done, cast your straw or other concerture ouer the same, and so let it rest without looking vpon it, or taking away of your concering for the space of seuen or eight daies at the most, for commonly in that space they will thrust themfelues vp nakedly forth of the ground: then must you cast upon them in the hottest time of the day fome water that hath flood in the house or in the Sun a day before, because the water so cast voon them newly taken forth of a well or pumpe; will fo chill and coole them being brought and nourithen newly taken for a went of panapean and any you have lost all your labour; I mean not only your feed, but your banke also; for in this space the great heat of the dung is lost and spent, keeping in memorie that every night they must be covered and opened when the day is warmed with the Sun beames: this must be done from time to time untill that the plants have foure or fix leaves a piece, and that the danger of the cold nights is past: then must they be replanted verie curiously. with the earth sticking to the plant, as necre as may be vnto the most fruitfull place, and where the Sun bath most force in the garden; prouided that vpon the removing of them you must cover them with some Docke leaves or wispes of straw, propped vp with forked stickes, as well to keepe them from the cold of the night, as also the heat of the Sun: for they cannot whilest they be young and newly planted, indure neither ouermuch cold nor ouermuch heat, vntill they are wel rooted in their new place or dwelling.

Oftentimes it fallethout that some seeds are more franker and forwarder than the rest, which commonly do rife vp very nakedly with long necks not vnlike to the stalke of a small mushrome, of a night old. This naked stalke must you couer with the like fine earth even to the greene leaves, haning regard to place your banke forthat it may be defended from the North-windes.

Observe these instructions diligently, and then you shall not have cause to complaine that your feeds were not good, nor of the intemperancie of the climat (by reason wherof you can get no fruit) although it were in the furthest parts of the North of Scotland.

I The Names.

The Cucumber is named generally Cucumis: in shops, Cucumer: and is taken for that which the Grecians call ome june : in Latine, Cucumis sativus, or garden Cucumber: in High Dutch, Cucumen: in Italian, Concomero : in Spanish, Cogombro: in French, Concombre: in Low Dutch, Concommeten: in English, Cowcumbers and Cucumbers.

The Temperature and Vertues. All the Cucumbers are of temperature cold and moist in the second degree. They putrifie soon A in the stomacke, and yeeld vnto the body a cold and moist nourishment, and that very little, and the Those Cucumbers must be chosen which are green and not yet ripe: for when they are ripe and B

yellow they be vnfit to be eaten.

The feed is cold, but nothing so much as the fruit. It openeth and clenseth, pronoketh wrine, o C peneth the stoppings of the liver, helpeth the chest and lungs that are inflamed, and being stamped and outwardly applied in stead of a clenser, it maketh the skin smooth and faire,

Cucumber (faith my Author) taken in meats, is good for the stomack and other parts troubled D with heat. It yeeldeth not any nourishment that is good, insomuch as the vnmeasurable vse thereof filleth the veines with naughty cold humours.

The feed stamped and made into milke like as they do with Almonds, or strained with milke or E

fweet wine and drunke, loofeth the belly gently, and is excellent against the exulceration of the

The fruit cut in pieces or chopped as herbes to the pot and boiled in a fmall pipkin with a piece of mutton, being made into potage with Ote-meale, even as herb potage, are made, whereof a messe eaten to break-fast, as much to dinner, and the like to supper; taken in this manner for the space of three weekes together without intermission, doth perfectly cure all manner of sawce-flegme and copper faces, red and shining fierie noses (as red as red Roses) with pimples, pumples, rubies, and fuch like precious faces.

Prouided alwaies that during the time of curing you do vie to wash or bathe the face with this

liquour following.

912

Take a pinte of strong white wine vineger, pouder of the roots of Ireos or Orrice three dragmes. fearced or bolted into most fine dust, Brimmestone in fine pouder halfe an ounce, Camphire two dragmes, stamped with two blanched Almondes, foure Oke Apples cut thorow the middle, and the juice of foure Limons: put them all together in a strong double glasse, shake them together very strongly, setting the same in the Sunne for the space of ten daies: with which let the face be washed and bathed daily, suffering it to drie of it selfe without wiping it away. This doth not on-Iv helpe firie faces, but also taketh away lentils, spots, morphew, Sun-burne, and all other deformities of the face.

† That which formerly was in the feeond place by the name of Curumis Turtien , was the lame with the fifth of the former Edition (now the fourth) and is there-

CHAP. 341. Of Wilde Cucumber.

Cucumis Alininus. Wilde Cucumber.

I The Description.



"He wilde Cucumber hath many fat hairie branches, very rough and full of iuice, creeping or trailing upon the ground, wherupon are fet very rough leaues, hairy, sharp pointed, & of an onerworne grayish greene colour: from the bosome of which come forth long tender footstalkes: on the ends whereof doe grow small floures composed of fine small leanes of a pale yellow colour: after which commeth forth the fruit, of the bignes of the smallest pullets egge, but formewhat longer, verie rough and hairy on the outfide, and of the colour and fubstance of the stalkes, wherein is contained very much water and smalhard blackish seeds also, of the bignesse of tares; which being come to maturitie and ripenesse, it casteth or squirteth forth his water with the feeds, either of it owne accord, or being touched with the most tender or delicate hand neuer fo gently, and oftentimes striketh fo hard against those that touch it (especially if it chance to hit against the face) that the place finarteth long after: whereupon of some it halt been called *Noli metangere*, Touch me not. The root is thicke, white and long lasting.

The Place. It is found in most of the hot countries among rubbish, grauell, & other untilled places: it is planted in gardens in the Low-countries,

The

and being once planted, faith Dodonaus, it easily commeth vp againe many yeares after (which is true:) and yet faith he further, that it doth not spring againe of the root, but of the seeds spirted or cast about which may likewise be true where he hath observed it, but in my garden it is otherwise, for as Isaid before, the root is long lasting, and continueth from yeare to yeare,

The Time. It springeth up in May, it floureth and is ripe in Autumne, and is to be gathered at the same time. to make that excellent composition called Elaterium. The Names.

It is called in Greeke of the appear in Latine, Agrestis, and Erraticus Cucumis : in shoppes, Cucumer asininus : in Italian, Cocomero saluatico : in Spanish, Cogumbrillo amargo : in English, wilde Cucumber, spirting Cucumbers, and touch me not: in French, Concombres Cauvages. I The Temperature.

The leaves of wilde Cucumbers, roots and their rindes as they are bitter in taste, so they be likewise hot and clensing. The juice is hot in the second degree, as Galen witnesseth, and of thin parts. It clenfeth and wasteth away.

The Vertues. The juice called Elaterium doth purge forth choler, flegine, and waterie humours, and that with A force, and not onely by fiege, but fometimes also by vomit.

The quantity that is to be taken at one time is from fine grains to ten, according to the strength B of the patient.

The inice dried or hardened, and the quantitie of halfe a scruple taken, drineth forth by siege C groffe flegme, cholericke humours, and prenaileth mightily against the dropsie, and shortnesse of

The same drawne up into the nosthrils mixed with a little milk, taketh away the rednesse of the D

The juice of the root doth also purge flegme, cholericke and waterish humours, and is good for E the dropfie:but not of such force as Elaterium, which is made of the inice of the fruit: the making whereof I commend to the learned and curious Apothecaries: among which number N *, William Wright in Bucklers Burie my louing friend hath taken more paines in curious composing of it, and hath more exactly performed the same than any other what soeuer that I have had knowledge of.

CHAP. 342: Of Citrull Cucumbers.

t Citrullus officinarum. Citrull Cucumber.

LIB. 2.



‡ 2 Citrullus minor. Small Citrull.



The Description.

THe Citrull Cucumber hath many long, flexible, and tender stalkes trailing upon the ground, branched like vnto the Vine, set with certaine great leaves deeply cut, and very much iagged : among which come forth long clasping tendrels, and also tender footstalkes, on the ends whereof do grow floures of a gold yellow colour: the fruit is formewhat round, fraked or ribbed with certaine deepe furrowes along it the fame, of a green colour aboue, and vnderneath on that fide that lyeth vpon the ground fomething white : the outward skin whereof is very smooth; the meatwithin is indifferent hard, more like to that of the Pompion than of the Cucumber or Muske melon: the pulpe wherein the feed lieth, is fpungie, and of a flimie fubstance: the feed is long, flat, and greater than those of the Cucumbers: the shell or outward barke is blackish, sometimes of an ouerworne reddish colour. The fruit of the Citrull doth not so easily rot or putrifie as doth the Melon, which being gathered in a faire dry day may be kept a long time, especially being concred in a heape of wheat, as Matthiolus faith; but according to my practife you may keepe them much longer and better in a heape of dry fand.

2 The second kinde of Citrull differeth not from the former, sauing that it is altogether les-

fer, and the leaves are not fo deepely cut or jagged, wherein confifteth the difference.

The Place and Time.

The Citrull prospereth best in hot Regions, as in Sicilia, Apulia, Calabria, and Syria, about Alepo and Tripolis. We have many times sown the seeds, and diligently observed the order prescribed in planting of Cucumbers.

The Names. The later Herbarists do call it Anguria: in shoppes, Citrullus, and Cucumus Citrullus: in English, Citruls, and Cucumber Citruls, and the feed is knowne by the name of Semen Citruli: or Citruli feed. But if Cucumis Citrullus, be so called of the yellow colour of the Citron, then is the common Cucumber properly Cucumis Citrullus: which is knowneynto all to be contrarie.

The Temperature and Vertues.

The meat or pulpe of Cucumer Cirull which is next vnto the bark is eaten raw, but more commonly boiled: it yeeldeth to the bodie little nourishment, and the same cold: it ingendreth awaterish bloud, mitigateth the extremity of heat of the inner parts, and tempereth the sharpnesseand feruent heat of choler: being raw and held in the mouth, it takes away the roughnesse of the tongue in Agues and quencheth thirst.

The seeds are of the like facultie with those of Cucumbers.

CHAP. 343. Of the wilde Citrull called Colocynthis.

The Description.

Oloquintida hath beene taken of many to be a kinde of the wild Gourd, it lieth along creeping on the ground as doe the Cucumbers and Melons, comming neerest of all to that which in those daies of some Herbarists is called Citrull Cucumber: it bringeth forth vpon his long branches smal crooked tendrels like the Vine, and also very great broad leaues deepely cut or iagged: among which come forth fmall floures of a pale yellow colour, then commeth the fruit round as a bowle, couered with a thin rinde, of a yellow colour when it is ripe, which when it is pilled or pared off, the white pulpe or spungie substance appeareth full of seedes, of a white or else an ouerworne browne colour, the fruit so pared or pilled, is dryed for medicine; the which is most extreame bitter, and likewise the seede, and the whole plant it selse in all his parts.

2 The second kinde of Coloquintida hath likewise many long branches and clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of fuch things as are necre vnto it. It bringeth forth the like leaues, but not so much tagged. The floures are small and yellow: the fruit is fashioned like a peare, and the other fort round, wherein the especiall difference confisteth.

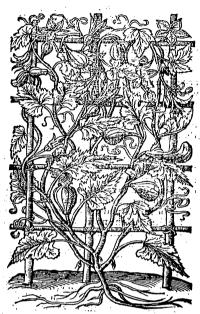
The Place. Coloquintida is fowneand commeth to perfection in hot regions, but feldome or neuer in these Northerly and cold countries.

I Colocynthis. The wilde Citrull or Coloquintida.

LIB. 2.



2 Colocunthis puriformis. Peare fashioned Coloquintida.



I The Time. It is fowne in the Spring, and bringeth his fruit to perfection in August.

It hath beene divers times delivered vnto me for a truth, that they doe grow in the fands of the Mediterranean sea shore, or verie neere vnto it, wilde, for euery man to gather that list, especially on the coast of Barbarie, as also without the mouth of the Streights neere to Sanda Crux and other places adiacent; from whence divers Surgions of London that have travelled thither for the curing of ficke and hurt men in the ship haue brought great quantities thereof at their returne. The Names.

It is vulgarly called Coloquintida: in Greeke some the Latine translators for Colocymhis doe oftentimes set downe Cucurbita syluestris: notwith standing there is a Cucurbita syluestris that differeth from Colocynthis, or Coloquintida: for Cucurbita syluestris is called in Greeke Manuica di, Ma : Or wilde Coloquintida, whereof shall be set forth a peculiar chapter next after the Gucurbita or Gourd: in English it is called Coloquintida, or Apple of Coloquintida.

The Temperature. Coloquintida as it is in his whole nature and in all his parts bitter, so is it likewise hot and drie in the later end of the second degree, and therefore it purgeth, clenseth, openeth and performeth all those things that most bitter things do: but that the strong qualitie which it hath to purge by the stoole, is, as Galen saith, of more force than the rest of his operations.

The Vertues.

Which operation of purging it worketh so violently, that it doth not onely draw forth slegme A and choler maruellous speedily, and in very great quantitie: but oftentimes setcheth forth bloud and bloudy excrements, by shauing the guts, and opening the ends of the meseraicall veines.

So that therefore the same is not to be evsed either rashly, or without some dangerous and ex- B treme disease constraine thereunto: neither yet at all, vnlesse some tought and clammies thing bee mixed there with, whereby the vehemencie thereof may be repreffed, the hartfull force dulled, and the fame speedily passing through the belly, the guts be not fret or shaued. M. sucs teachers to mixe with it either Mastich, or gum Tragacanth.

There be mide of it Trochifes, or little flat cakes, with Mastich, gum Arabielt, Tragacanth and C

at The

Bdellium, of these, Mastich hath a manifest binding qualitie: but tough and clammic things and much better, which have no aftriction at all in them, or very little.

For by fuch binding or astringent things, violent medicines being restrained and bridesed, do.as. terward work their operation with more violence and trouble: but fuch as have not binding things mixed with them do casilier worke, and with lesser paine, as be those pils which Rhasis in his ninth booke of Almanzor calleth Illiaca: which are compounded of Coloquintida and Scamony, two of the strongest medicines that are; and of a third called gum Sagapene, which through his clamminesse doth as it were daube the intrails and guts, and defend them from the harme that might have come of either of them.

The which composition, although it be wonderfull strong, and not to be vsed without very great necessitie vrge thereunto, doth notwithstanding easily purge, and without any great trouble, and with leffer torment than most of the mildest and gentlest medicins which have Mastich and other

things mixed with them that are astringent.

And for this cause it is very like that Galen in his first booke of Medicines, according to the plan ces affected, would not suffer Mastich and Bdellium to be in the pilles, which are surnamed Cochia the which not with standing his Schoolemaster Quintus was also woont before to adde you the

But Coloquintida is not onely good for purgations, in which it is a remedie for the diffine ffe or the turning ficknesse, the megrim, continuall head-ache, the Apoplexie, the falling ficknesse, the stuffing of the lungs, the gnawings and gripings of the guts and intrailes, and other most dangetons diseases, but also it doth outwardly worke his operations, which are not altogether to be reic acd.

Common oile wherein the same is boiled, is good against the singing in the cares, and deafenes the same killeth and driueth forth all manner of wormes of the belly, and doth oftentimes prouoke to the stoole, if the nauell and bottome of the belly be therewith annointed.

Being boiled in vineger, and the teeth washed therewith, it is a remedie for the tooth-ache, as Mesues teacheth.

The feed is very profitable to keepe and preserve dead bodies with especially if Aloes and Myrrhe be mixed with it.

The white pulpe or fpungious pith taken in the weight of a scruple openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth groffe flegme, and cholericke humors.

It hath the like force if it be boiled and laid to infuse in wine or ale, and given to drinke.

Being taken after the same manner it profiteth the diseases before remembred, that is, the Apoplexie, falling ficknesse, giddinesse of the head, the collicke; loosenesse of finewes, and places out of ioint, and all diseases proceeding of cold.

For the same purposes it may be vsed in clisters.

The same boiled in oile, and applied with cotton or wooll, taketh away the pain of the Hemor-

The decoction made in wine, and vied as a fomentation or bathe, bringeth downe the defired ficknesse.

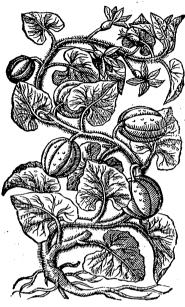
CHAP. 344. Of Muske-Melon, or Million.

The Kindes.

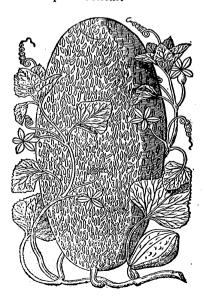
Here be divers forts of Melons found at this day, differing very notably in shape and propor-I tion, as also in taste, according to the climate and countrie where they grow but of the Antients there was onely one and no more, which is that Melopepo called of Galen, Cucumis, or Galens Cucumber : notwithstanding some haue comprehended the Muske-Melons vnder the kindes of Citruls, wherein they have greatly erred : for doubtleffe the Muske-Melon is a kinde of Cucumber, according to the best approued Authors.

The Description.

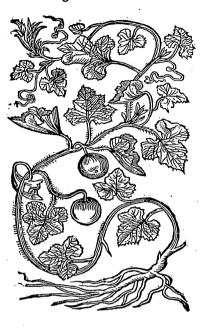
Hat which the later Herbarists do call Muske-Melons is like to the common Cucumber in stalks, lying flat vpon the ground, long, branched, and rough. The leaves be much alike, yet are they leffer, rounder, and not so cornered: the floures in like manner bec yellow: the fruit is bigger, at the first formwhat hairy, fornthing long, now and then formwhat round; oftentimes greater, and many times lesser: the barke or rinde is of an ouerworne russet greene I Melo. The Muske Melon.



Melo Hispanicus. Spanish Melons.



2 Melo Saccharinus. Sugar melon.



colour, ribbed and furrowed very deepely, hauing often chappes or chinkes, and a confused roughnesse: the pulpe or inner substance which is to be eaten, is of a faint yellow colour. The middle part whereof is full of a slimie moisture, among which is conteined the feed, like vnto those of the Cucumber, but lesser, and of a browner colour.

2 The fugar Melon hath long trailing stalkes lying upon the ground, whereon are fet small clasping tendrels like those of the Vine, and also leaves like vnto the common Cucumber, but of a greener colour: the fruite commeth forth among those leaves, standing vpon flender footstalkes, round as the ftuite of Coloquintida, and of the same bignesse, of a most pleasant taste like Sugar, whereof it tooke the furname Saccharatus.

3 The Peare fashioned Melon hath many long vinie branches, whereupon doe grow cornered leaues like those of the Vine, and likewife great store of long tendrels, clasping and taking hold of each thing that it toucheth: the fruite groweth vpon slender footstalkes, fashioned like vnto a Peare, of the bignes of a great Quince.

4 The Spanish Melon bringeth forth long Hhhh

trailing branches, whereon are fet broad leaues flightly indented about the edges, not divided at all, as are all the reft of the Melons. The fruite groweth neere vnto the flalke, like vnto the common Pompion, very long, not crefted or furrowed at all, but spotted with very many such markes as are on the backefide of the Harts-tongue leafe. The pulpe or meate is not so pleasing in taste as the other.

The Place.

They delight in hot regions, notwithstanding I have seen at the Queenes house at Saint Iames very many of the first fort ripe, through the diligent and curious nourishing of them by a skilfull Gentleman the keeper of the said house, called Mr. Fowle, and in other places necreanto the right Honorable the Lord of Sussex house, of Bermondsey by London, where from yeere to yeere there is very great plenty, especially if the weather be any thing temperate.

They are set or sowne in Aprill as I have already shewne in the chapter of Cucumbers: their fruite is ripe in the end of August, and sometimes sooner.

The Names.

The Muske Melon is called in Latine, Melo: in Italian, Mellone: in Spanish, Melon: in French, Melons: in High Dutch, Melons: in low Dutch, Melons: in Greeke, who which doth fignific an apple; and therefore this kinde of Cucumber is more truely called phistican, or Melopej en: by reason that Pepo hath the smell of an apple, whereto the smell of this fruit is like; having withall the smell as it were of Muske: which for that cause are also named Melones Muschatellini, or Muske Melons.

¶ The Temperature.

The meate of the Muske Melon, is very cold and moist.

A It is harder of digestion than is any of the rest of Cucumbers: and if it remaine long in the stomacke is putrifieth, and is occasion of pestilent seuers: which thing also with witnesseth in the sirst booke of his Tetrabibles, writing that the vie of Cucumbers, or Cucumbers, breedeth pestilent seauers; for he also taketh Cucumis to be that which is commonly called a Melon: which is visually eaten of the Italians and Spaniards rather to represse the rage of lust, than for any other Physicall vertue.

The feed is of like operation with that of the former Cucumber.

CHAP. 345. Of Melons, or Pompions.

¶ The Kindes.

There be found divers kindes of Pompions which differ either in bignesse or forme: it shall be therefore sufficient to describe some one or two of them, and referre the rest vnto the view of the sigures, which most lively do expresse their differences; especially because this volumewaxeth great, the description of no moment, and I hasten to an end.

I The Description.

The great Pompion bringeth forth thicke and rough prickly stakes, which with their classing tendrells take hold upon such things as are neere unto them, as poles, arhours, pales, and ledges, which unlesse they were neere unto them would creepe along upon the ground; the leaues be wilde, and great, very rough, and cut with certaine deepe gashes, nicked also on the edges like a saw; the shoures be very great like unto a bell cup, of a yellow colour like gold, having since corners standing out like teeth: the fruite is great, thicke, round, set with thicke ribbes, like edges sticking forth. The pulpe or meate whereof which is next under the rinde is white, and of a meane hardnesse: the pith or substance in the middle is spungie, and slimie: the seed is great, broad, flat, something white, much greater than that of the Cucumber, otherwise not differing at all in forme. The colour of the barke or rinde is oftentimes of an obscure greene, sometimes gray. The rinde of the greene Pompion is harder, and as it were of a woody substance: the rinde of the gray is softer and tenderer.

The second kinde of Melons or Pompions is like vnto the former in stalkes and leaues, and also in classing tendrels: but the gashes of the leaues are not so deepe, and the stalkes be tenderer: the floures are in like manner yellow, gaping, and cornered at the top, as be those of the sormer: but the fruite is somewhat rounder; sometimes greater, and many times lesser; and oftentimes

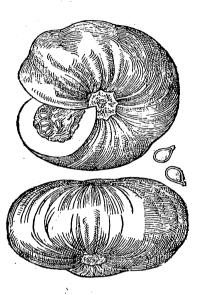
of a greene colour with an harder barke, now and then fofter and whiter. The meat within is like the former: the feeds have also the same forme, but they be somewhat lesser.

1 Pepo maximus oblongus.
The great long Pompion.

LIB. 2.

2 Pepo maximus rotundus.
The great round Pompion.





of this kinde there is also another Pompion like vnto the former in rough stalkes, and in gashed and nicked leaues: the floure is also great and yellow, like those of the others: the fruit is of a great bignesse, whose barke is full of little bunnies or hillie welts, as is the rinde of the Citron, which is in like manner yellow when it is ripe.

4 The fourth Pompion doth very much differ from the others in form: the stalks, leaues, and shoures are like those of the rest: but the fruit is not long or round, but altogether broad, and in a manner stal like vnto a shield or buckler; thicker in the middle, thinner in the compasse, and curled or bumped in certaine places about the edges, like the rugged or vneuen barke of the Pomecitron; the which rinde is very soft; thin, and white: the meat within is meetely hard and dureable. The seed is greater than that of the common Cucumber, in forme and colour all one.

‡ Macocks Virginiani, five Pepo Virginianus. The Virginian Macocke, or Pompion.

‡ This hath rough cornered fraked trailing branches proceeding from the root eight ornine foot long, or longer, and those againe divided into other branches of a blackish greene colour, trailing, intending, or running alongst the earth, covering a great deale of ground, sending forth broad cornered rough leaves, on great gross, long, rough, hairy foot-stalks, like and fully as big as the leaves of the common Pompion, with classing tendrels and great broad shriveled yellow floures also like those of the common Pompion: the fruit succeedeth, growing alongst the stalkes, commonly not neere the root, but rowards the ypper part or toppes of the branches, somewhat round, not extending in length, but flat like abowle, but not so bigge as an ordinarie bowle, beeing seldome source inches broad, and three inches long, of a blackish greene colour when it is ripe. The substance or catable part is of a yellowish white colour, containing in the middest a great deale of pulpe or soft matter, wherein the seed lyeth in certaine rowes also, like the common Pompion, but smaller. The root is made of many whitish branches, creeping far abroad in the earth, and perish at the first approach of VVinter.

3 Pepo maximus compressius. The great flat bottommed Pompion.



4 Pepo maximus clypeatus. The great buckler Pompion.





5 Pepo Indicus minor rotundus.
The finall round Indian Pompion.



6 Pepo Indicus angulofus.
The cornered Indian Pompion.



Melones aquatici edules Virginiani. The Virginian Water-Melon.

This Melon or Pompion is like and fully as bigge as the common Pompion, in foreading, running, creeping branches, leaues, floures, and clasping tendrels: the fruit is of a very blackish greene colour, and extendeth it selfe in length neere soure inches long, and three inches broad, no bigger nor longer than a great apple, and grow alongst the branches forth of the bosomes of the leaues, not farre from the root even to the toppes of the branches, containing a substance; pulpe, and flat seed, like the ordinary Pompion: the root is whitish, and disperseth it selfe verie farre abroad in the earth, and perisheth about the beginning of VVinter. October the tenth, 1621. Iohn Goodyer. ‡

The Place.

All these Melons or Pompions be garden plants: they ioy best in a fruitfull soile, and are common in England; except the last described, which is as yet a stranger.

The Time.

They are planted at the beginning of Aprill: they floure in August: the fruit is ripe in September.

The Names.

The great Melon or Pompion is named in Greeke manner in Latine likewise Pepo: The fruits of them all when they be ripe are called by a common name in Greeke, manner in English, Millions or Pompion. Whereupon certaine Physicions, saith Galen, have contended, that this fruit ought to be called manning, that is to say in Latine, Pepo Cucumeralis, or Cucumber Pompion. Pliny in his ninth booke the fifth Chapter writeth, that Cucumeres when they exceed in greatnesse are named Pepomers: it is called in High Durch, Pulker: in Low Durch, Popponer: in French, Pompons.

All the Melons are of a cold nature, with plenty of moissure: All the Melons are of a cold nature, with plenty of moissure: they have a certaine clensing qualitie, by meanes whereof they provoke vrine, and do more speedily passe through the bodie than do either the Gourd, Citrull, or Cucumber, as Galen hath written

The pulpe of the Pompion is neuer caten raw, but boiled. For fo it doth more easily descend, B making the belly soluble. The nourishment which commeth hereof is little, thin, moist and cold, (bad, saith Galen) and that especially when it is not well digested: by reason whereof it maketh a man apt and readie to fall into the disease called the Cholericke Passion, and of some the Fellonic.

The feed elenfeth more than the meat, it provoketh vrine, and is good for those that are troubled with the stone of the kidnies.

The fruit boiled in milke and buttered, is not onely a good wholesome meat for mans body, but D being so prepared, is also a most physicall medicine for such as have an hot stomacke, and the inward parts inflamed.

The flesh or pulpe of the same sliced and fried in a pan with butter, is also a good and wholsome Emeat: but baked with apples in an ouen, it doth fil the body with flatuous or windie belchings, and is food vererly vnwholesome for such as live idlely; but vnto robustious and rustick people norhing hurtern that filleth the belly.

CHAP. 346. Of Wilde Pompions.

The Description.

S there is a wilde fort of Cneumbers, of Melons, Citruls and Gourds, so likewise there be certainewilde Pompions, that be so of their owne nature. These bring forth rough sas be those of the garden Melon, but energy part is lesser. The service of the sure of the garden Melon, but energy part is lesser. The structure is thicke, round, and sharp pointies those of the garden Pompion, but very bitter in taste.

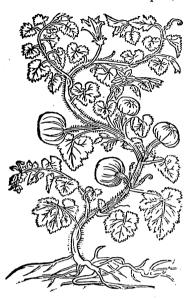
2. The scoon is the part of the sure of

The second is like vnto the former, but it is altogether lesser, wherein consistent the difference.

A Pepomaior Squestris. The great wilde Pompion.



2 Pepo minor Syluestris. The fmall wilde Pompion.



The Place.

These Melons do grow wilde in Barbarie, Africa, and most parts of the East and West Indies. They grow not in these parts except they be sowne. The Time.

Their time of flouring and flourishing answereth that of the garden Pompion.

The Names. Although the Antient Physitions have made no mention of these plants, yet the thing it selse doth shew, that there be such, and ought to be called in Greeke mant inter in Latine, Pepones sylucflers: in English, wilde Melons or Pompions.

¶ The Temperature. Like as these wilde Melons be altogether of their owne nature very bitter, so be they also of temperature hot and drie, and that in the later end of the second degree. They have likewise a clensing facultie, not inferior to the wilde Cucumbers.

The Vertues. The wine, which when the pith and feed is taken forth, is powred into the rinde, and hath remained so long therein till such time as it becommeth bitter, doth purge the belly, and bringeth forth flegmaticke and cholerick humors. To be briefe, the juice hereof is of the fame operation that the wilde Cucumber is of; and being dried it may be vsed in stead of Elaterium, which is the dried inice of the wilde Cucumber.

CHAP. 347. Of Gourds.

Here be divers forts of Gourds, some wilde, and others tame of the garden; some bringing forth fruit like vnto a bottle; others long, bigger at the end, keeping no certaine forme or fashion; fome greater, others leffer. ± I will onely figure and deferibe two or three of the chiefest, and so passe ouer the rest, because each one vpon the first sight of them knowes to what kinde to referre

The Description.

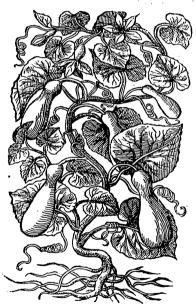
Of the History of Plants.

He Gourd bringeth forth very long stalkes as be those of the Vine, cornered and parted into diuers branches, which with his classing tendrels taketh hold and clymeth vpon such things as stand neere vnto it: the leaues be very great, broad, and sharpe pointed, almost as great as those of the Clot-Burre, but softer, and somewhat couered as it were with a white freese, as be also the stalkes and branches, like those of the marish Mallow: the sloures be white, and grow forth from the bosome of the leanes: in their places come up the fruit, which are not all of one fashion, for oftentimes they have the forme of flagons or bottles, with a great large belly and a small necke. The Gourd (saith Pliny, lib. 19. cap. . .) groweth into any forme or fashion that you would haue it, either like vnto a wreathed Dragon, the leg of a man, or any other thape, according to the mould wherein it is put whileft it is young: being suffered to clime vpon any Arbour where the fruit may hang, it hath beene feene to be nine foot long, by reason of his greatweightwhich hath stretched it out to the length. The rinde when it is ripe is verie hard, wooddy, and of a yellow colour: the meate or inward pulpe is white, the feed long, flat, pointed at the top, broad below, with two peakes standing out like hornes, white within, and sweet in

The second differeth not from the precedent in stalkes, leaucs, or floures: the fruit bereof is for the most part fashioned like a bottle or flagon, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

I Cucurbita anguina. Snakes Gourd.

2 Cucurbita lagenaria. Bottle Gourds.





The Place.

The Gourds are cherished in the gardens of these cold regions rather for pleasure than for profit: in the hot countries where they come to ripenesse there are sometimes eaten, but with small delight, especially they are kept for the rindes, wherein they put Turpentine, Oyle, Hony, and alfo serue them for pales to setch water in, and many other the like vies.

The Time. They are planted in a bed of horse-dung in April, even as we have taught in the planting of cucumbers: they flourish in Iune and Iuly; the fruit is ripe in the end of August. I The Names.

The Gourd is called in Greeke Konsmon "pues: in Latine, Cucurbita edulis, Cucurbita fatina : of Pling,

Cucurbita Cameraria, because it climethy, and is a covering for arbours and walking places, and banqueting houses in gardens: he calleth the other which climeth not vp, but lyeth crawling on the ground, (neurbita plebeia : in Italian, Zucca : in Spanish, Calabaz Za : in French, Courge : in high Dutch, Burbs: in low-Dutch, Caumoogden: in English, Gourds. The Temperature.

The meate or inner pulpe of the Gourd is of temperature cold and moist, and that in the second degree.

I The Vertues.

The inyce being dropped into the eares with oyle of roses is good for the paine thereof proceeding of a hot cause.

The pulpe or meate mitigateth all hot swellings, if it be laid thereon in manner of a pultis, and being vied in this manner it taketh away the head-ache and the inflammation of the eyes.

The same Author affirmeth, that a long Gourd or else a Cucumber being laid in the cradle or bed by the young infant whilest it is asseepe and sicke of an ague, it shall be very quickely made

The pulpe also is eaten sodden, but because it hath in it a waterish and thinne iuyce, it yeeldeth \mathbf{D} small nourishment to the body, and the same cold and moist; but it easily passeth thorow, especially being fodden, which by reason of the slipperinesse and moistnesse also of his substance mollifieth the belly.

But being baked in an ouen or fried in a pan it loseth the most part of his naturall moisture and therefore it more flowly descendeth, and doth not mollifie the belly so soone.

The feed allayeth the sharpnesse of vrine, and bringeth downe the same.

CHAP. 348. Of the wilde Gourd.

I Cucurbita lagenaria syluestris. Wilde Bottle Gourd.



2 Cucurbita sylue firis fungiformis. Mushrome wilde Gourd.



The Description Here is besides the former ones a certaine wilde Gourd: this is like the garden Gourd

I in clymbing stalkes, clasping tendrels, and soft leaues, and as it were downy; all and eueric one of which things being farre leffe: this also clymbeth vpon Arbours and banquetting houses: the fruit doth represent the great bellied Gourd, and those that be like vnto bottles in forme, but in bignesse it is very farre inseriour; for it is small, and scarse so great as an ordinarie Quince, and may be held within the compasse of a mans hand: the outward rinde at the first is greene, afterwards it is as hard as wood, and of the colour thereof: the inner pulpe is moist, and very full of inyce, in which lieth the feed. The whole is as bitter as Coloquintida, which hath made so many errors, one especially, in taking the fruit Coloquintida for the wilde Gourd.

The second wilde Gourd hath likewise many trailing branches and clasping tendrels, wherwith it taketh hold of fuch things as be neere vnto it: the leaues be broad, deepely cut into divers fections, like those of the Vine, foft and very downy, whereby it is especially knowne to be one of the Gourds: the floures are very white, as are also those of the Gourds. The fruit succeedeth, growing to a round forme, flat on the top like the head of a Mushrome, whereof it tooke his fyr-

The Place: They grow of themselves wilde in hot regions; they never come to persection of ripenesse in these cold countries.

The time answereth those of the garden.

The Names.

The wilde Gourd is called in Greeke Kandowa appa: in Latine, Cucurbita spluestris, or wilde Gourd. Pliny, lib. 20. cap. 3. affirmeth, that the wilde Gourd is named of the Grecians, of which is hollow, an inch thicke, not growing but among stones, the inyec whereof being taken is very good for the stomacke. But the wilde Gourd is not that which is so described, for it is about an inch thicke, neither is it hollow, but full of inyce, and by reason of the extreme bitternesse offensine to the stomacke.

Some also there be that take this for Coloquintida, but they are far deceived; for Colocynthis is the wilde Citrull Cucumber, whereof we have treated in the chapter of Citruls.

The Temperature. The wilde Gourd is as hot and dry as Coloquintida, that is to fay, in the second degree. The Vertues.

The wilde Gourd is extreme bitter, for which cause it openeth and scourcth the stopped passa. A ges of the body, it also purgeth downwards as do wilde Melons.

Moreouer, the wine which hath continued all night in this Gourd likewise purgeth the belly 3 mightily, and bringeth forth cholericke and flegmaticke humors.

CHAP. 349. Of Potato's.

Sifarum Peruvianum, fine Batata Hifpanorum; Potatus, or Potato's.



026

¶ The Description.

This Plant (which is called of some Sifarum Peruvianum, or Skyrrets of Peru) is generally of vs called Potatus, or Potatoes. It hath long rough flexible branches trailing vpon the ground like vnto Pompions; whereupon are set greene three cornered leaues, very like vnto those of the wilde Cucumber. There is not any that haue written of this planthaue said any thing of the shoures: therefore I refer their description vnto those that shall hereaster haue surther knowledge of the same. Yet haue I had in my garden divers roots that haue flourished vnto the first approach of Winter, and have growne vnto a great length of branches, but they brought not forth any floures at all, whether because the Winter caused them to perish before their time of flouring, or that they be of nature barren of floures, I am not certaine. The roots are many, thicke, and knobbie, like vnto the roots of Peionies, or rather of the white Asphodill, ioyned together at the top into one head, in maner of the Skyrit, which being divided into divers parts and planted, do make a great increase, especially if the greatest roots be cut into divers goblets, and planted in good and fertile ground.

The Place.

The Potatoes grow in India, Barbarie, Spaine, and other hot regions; of which I planted divers roots (that I bought at the Exchange in London) in my garden, where they flourished until Winter, at which time they perished and rotted.

It flourisheth vnto the end of September: at the first approch of great frosts the leaves together with the roots and stalkes do perish.

Clusius calleth it Battata, Camotes, Amotes, and Ignames: in English, Potatoes, Potatus, and Potades.

The leaves of Potatoes are hot and dry, as may evidently appeare by the taste. The roots are of a temperate qualitic.

The Potato roots are among the Spaniards, Italians, Indians, and many other nations common and ordinarie meate; which no doubt are of mighty and nourithing parts, and do ftrengthen and comfort nature; whose nutriment is as it were a meane betweene flesh and fruit, but somwhat windie; but being tosted in the embers they lose much of their windinesse; specially being eaten sopped inwine.

Of these roots may be made conserves no lesse toothsome, wholesome, and dainty than of the steel of Quinces: and likewise those comfortable and delicate meats called in shops Morselli, Placentula, and divers other such like.

These Roots may serue as a ground or soundation whereon the cunning Confectioner or Sugar-Baker may worke and frame many comfortable delicate Conserues, and restorative sweete meates.

They are vsed to be eaten rosted in the ashes. Somewhen they be so rosted infuse them and sop them in Wine; and others to give them the greater grace in eating, doe boyle them with prunes, and so eate them. And likewise others dressed them (being first rosted) with Oyle, Vineger, and salt, eueric man according to his owne taste and liking. Notwithstanding howsoever they bee dressed, they comfort, nourish, and strengthen the body, procuring bodily lust, and that with greedinesse.

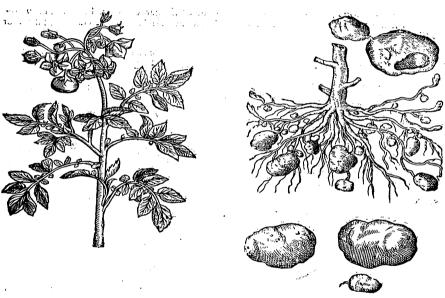
CHAP. 350. Of Potatoes of Virginia.

¶ The Description.

Irginia Potato hath many hollow flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, three square, vnewen, knotted or kneed in sundry places at certaine distances: from the which knots commeth forth one great lease made of divers leaves, some smaller, and others greater, set together vpon a fat middle rib by couples, of a swart greene colour tending to rednesse; the whole lease resembling those of the Winter-Cresses, but much larger; in taste at the first like grasse, but afterward sharpe and nipping the tongue. From the bosome of which leaves come forth long

round sender foot-stalkes, whereon do grow very faire & pleasant floures, made of one entire whole lease, which is folded or plaited in such strange fort, that it seemeth to be a floure made of flut furdry small leaues, which cannot easily be perceived except the same be pulled open. The whole floure is of a light purple colour, striped downe the middle of enery fold or welt with a light show of yellownesse, as if purple and yellow were mixed together. In the middle of the floure thrusteth forth a thicke flat pointall yellow as gold, with a small sharpe greene prickeor point in the middle of the signesse of a little Bullesse or wilde plum, greene at the first and blacke when it is ripe; wherein is contained small white seed lesser than those of Mustard. The root is thicke, fat, and tuberous, nor much differing either in shape, colour, or taste from the common Potatoes, saving that the roots hereof are not so great nor long; some of them are as round as a ball, some ouall or egge-fashion; some longer, and others shorter: the which knobby roots are fastened vnto the stalkes with an infinite number of threddie strings.

Battata Virginiana, fiue Virginianorum,& Pappus: Virginian Potatoes.



It groweth naturally in America, where it was first discovered, as reports C. Clusius, since which time I have received roots hereof from Virginia, otherwise called Norembega, which grow and prosper in my garden as in their owne native countrey.

¶ The Time.

The leaves thrust forth of the ground in the beginning of May: the floures bud forth in August. The fruit is ripe in September.

The Indians do call this plant Pappus, meaning the roots: by which name also the common Potatoes are called in those Indian countries. We have the name proper vnto it mentioned in the title. Because it hath not onely the shape and proportion of Potatoes, but also the pleasant taste and vertues of the same, we may call it in English, Potatoes of America or Virginia.

‡ Clusses questions whether it be not the Arachidna of Theophrastus. Baubine hath referred it to the Night shades, and calleth it Solanum tuberosum Esculentum, and largely figures and describes it in his Prodromus, pag. 80. ±

The

The Temperature and Vertues.

The temperature and vertues be referred vnto the common Potatoes, being likewise a food, as also a meate for pleasure, equall in goodnesse and wholesomenesse vnto the same, being either rosted in the embers, or boyled and eaten with oyle, vineger, and pepper, or dressed any other way by the hand of some cunning in cookerie.

‡ Bauhine faith, That he heard that the vse of these toots was forbidden in Bourgondy (where they call them Indian Artichokes) for that they were persuaded the too frequent vse of them cau-

fed the leprofie. ‡

CHAP. 351. Of the Garden Mallow called Hollihocke.

The Kindes.

There be divers forts or kindes of Mallowes; some of the garden: there be also some of the Marish or sea shore; others of the field, and both wilde. And first of the Garden Mallow or Hollihocke.

1 Malua hortenfis.

Single Garden Hollihocke.



2 Maluarofea simplex peregripa. Iagged strange Hollihocke.



The Description.

I He tame or garden Mallow bringeth forth broad round leaues of a whitish greene colour, rough, and greater than those of the wilde Mallow. The stalke is straight, of the height of source or six cubits; whereon do grow vpon stender foot-stalks single floures not much vnlike to the wilde Mallow, but greater, consisting only of sue leaues, sometimes white or red, now and then of a deepe purple colour, varying diversly, as Nature list to play with it: in feeds like little cheeses. The root is long, white, tough, easily bowed, and groweth deepe in the

3 Malua purpurea multiplex.
Double purple Hollihocke.

LIB. 2.



The second being a strange kinde of Hollihocke hath likewise broad leaues, rough and hoarie, or of an ouerwornerusset colour, cut into diuers sections euen to the middle ribbe, like those of Palma Christi. The sloures are very single, but of a persect red colour, wherein consistent the greatest difference. * And this may be called Maluarosea simplex percerina solio Ficus. Lagged strange Hollihocke. ‡

3 The double Hollihocke with purple floures hath great broad leaues, confusedly indented about the edges, and likewise toothed like a saw. The stalke groweth to the height of foure or five cubits. The floures are double, and

of a bright purple colour.

4 The Garden Hollihocke with double floures of the colour of scarlet, groweth to the height of flue or fix cubits, having many broad leaves cut about the edges. The stalke and roor is like the precedent. ‡ This may be called Multea bortens rubra multiplex, Double red Hollihockes, or Rose mallow. ‡

5 The tree mallow is likewife one of the Hollihockes, it bringeth forth a great ftalke of the height of ten or twelue foot, growing to the forme of a fmall tree, whereon are placed diners great broad leanes of a ruffet greene colour, nor vnlike to those of the great Clot Burre Docke, deepely indented about the edges. The floures are very great and double as the greatest Rose, or double Peiony, of a deep red colour tending to blacknesse. The roote is great shields and so

wooddy substance; as is the rest of the plant. ‡ This may be called Malua hortensis attenuente multi-

These Hollihockes are sowne in gardens, almost energy where, and are in vaine sought else where,

The Time.

The fecond yeere after they are fowne they bring forth their floures in Iuly and August, when the feed is ripe the stalke withereth, the root remaineth and sendeth forth new stalkes, leaves and sloures, many yeres after.

The Hollihocke is called in Greeke, worker of divers, Rofa vitramarina, or outlandish Rose, and Rosa byemalis, or winter Rose. And this is that Rose which Ptiny in his 21. book, 4. chapter writes to have the stalke of a mallow, and the leaves of a pot-herbe, which they cal Mose cuton: in high Dutch, they can hooke. In low Dutch, worth they can hooke. In French, Rose d'outre mer: in English, Hollihocke, and Hockes.

The Hollihockers meetely hot, and also moist, but not so much as the wilde Mallow: it hath likewise a clammic substance, which is more manifest in the feed and root, than in any other part.

The decoding of the second s

The decoction of the floures, especially those of the red, doth stop the ouermuch flowing of the A monthly courses, if they be boiled in red wine.

The roots, leaves, and seeds serve for all those things for which the wilde Mallowes do, which B are more commonly and familiarly yied.

CHAP. 352: Of the wilde Mallowes.

¶ The Description.

The wilde Mallow hath broad leaves somewhat round and cornered, nickt about the edges, smooth, and greene of colour: among which risevp many slender tough stakes.

clad with the like leaves, but smaller. The floures grow vpon little footstalkes of a reddish colour mixed with purple strakes, consisting of fine leaves, fashioned like a bell: after which commeth vp a knap or round button, like vnto a flat cake, compact of many small seeds. The root is white, tough, and full of a flimic juice, as is all the rest of the plant.

The dwarfe wilde Mallow creepeth vpon the ground: the stalkes are slender and weake, yet

tough and flexible. The leaves be rounder, and more hoary than the other. The floures are small

and of a white colour.

930

The crifpe or curled Mallow, called of the vulgar fort French Mallowes, hath many small vpright stalkes, growing to the height of a cubit, and sometimes higher; whereon do grow broad leaves somewhat round and smooth, of a light greene color, plaited or curled about the brims like a ruffe. The floures be small and white. The root perisheth when it hath perfected his feed.

I Atalua fyluestris. The field Mallow.



2 Malua Sqluestris pumila. The wilde dwarfe Mallow.



The Veruaine Mallow hath many straight stalkes, whereon doe grow divers leaves deepely cut and jagged euen to the middle rib, not vnlike to the leaues of Veruaine, whereof it tooke his name: among which come forth faire and pleasant floures like vnto those of the common Mallow in forme, but of a more bright red colour, mixed with stripes of purple, which setteth forth the beautie. The root is thicke, and continueth many yeeres. ‡ This is fometimes though more rarely found with white floures. ‡

‡ 5 This annual! Mallow, called by Clufius, Maluatrimestris, is very like our common Mallow fending vp flender branched stalkes some three foot high; the bottome leaves are round, those on the stalkes more sharpe pointed, greene aboue, and whiter underneath, the sloures consist of since leaues of a light carnation colour, the feed is like that of the ordinary mallow, but smaller; and fuch also is the root which perishes enery yeere as soon as the feed is ripe: it is sowne in some gardens, and growes wilde in Spaine. ‡

The Place.

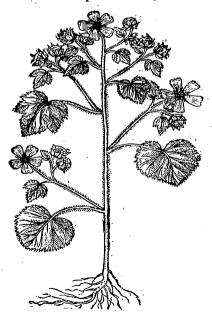
The two first mallowes grow in untoiled places among pot-herbes, by high waies, and the bor-

The French mallow is an excellent pot-herbe, for the which cause it is sowne in gardens, and is not to be found wilde that I know of.

4 Malua verbenaca. Veruaine Mallow.



‡ 5 Malua astina Hispanica. The Spanish Mallow.





The Veruaine Mallow groweth not eueric where: it growes on the ditch fides on the left hand of the place of execution by London, called Tyborn: also in a field neere vnto a village fourteene miles from London called Bushey, on the backe-fide of a Gentlemans house na-med M. Robert Wylbraham: likewise among & the bushes and hedges as you go from London to a bathing place called the Old Foord; and in the bushes as you go to Hackny a village by London, in the closes next the town, and in diuers other places, as at Bassingburne in Hart-fordshire, three miles from Roiston.

‡ Mr. Goodyer found the Veruain Mallow with white floures growing plentifully in a closeneere Maple-durham in Hampshire, called Aldercrofts. ‡

Thefewilde Mallowes do floure from June till Sommer bewell spent : in the meane time their feed also waxeth ripe.

The wilde Mallow is called in Latine Malmassime in Greeke, maney and or position and massime in Greeke, maney and or position and according as though they should say a mitigator of paine: of some, of since in high-Dutch, apape pelitiz in Low-Dutch, apalume, and krest kens cruft: in English, Mallow.

liii 2

The

932

The Vernaine Mallow is called of Dioscorides, Aleea: in Greeke, dania: of some, Herba Hungarica, and Herba Simeonis, or Simons Mallow : in English, Veruaine Mallow, and lagged Mallow.

The name of this herbe Malua seemeth to come from the Hebrewes, who call it in their topque Malluach, of the faltnesse, because the Mallow groweth in faltish and old ruinous places, as in dung-hills and fuch like, which in most aboundant manner yeeldeth forth Salt-peter and fuch like matter: for the Melach fignifieth falt, as the Learned know. I am perfuaded that the Latine word Malua commeth from the Chaldee name Mallucha, the gutturall letter n. Ch, being left out for good founds fake: fo that it were better in this word Malia to reade as a vowell, than as a confonant: which words are vttered by the learned Doctor Rabbi Danid Kimbi, and seeme to carrie a great shew of truth: in English it is called Mallow; which name commeth as neere as may be to the Hebrew word.

The Temperature.

The wilde Mallowes haue a certaine moderate and middle heate, and moistnesse withall: the iuyce thereof is flimie, clammie, or gluing, the which are to be preferred before the garden Mallow or Hollihocke, as Diphilus Siphinus in Athenaus doth rightly thinke; who plaintly sheweth. that the wilde Mallow is better than that of the garden: although fome do prefer the Hollihocke, whereunto we may not confent, neither yet yeeld vnto Galen, who is partly of that minde, yet standeth he doubtfull: for the wilde Mallow without controuerfie is fitter to be eaten, and more pleadeth he doubtfull: for the wilde Mallow without controuerite is fitter to be eaten, and more pleafant than those of the garden, except the French Mallow, which is generally holden the wholsommest, and amongst the pot-herbes not the least commended by Hessel of whose opinion was Horace, writing in his second Ode of his Epodon,

Malue salubres corpori.

The Mallow (saith Galen) doth nourish moderately, ingendreth grosse bloud, keepeth the bodie
foluble, and looseth the belly that is bound. It easily descendeth, not onely because it is moist, but

alfo by reason it is slimy.

The Vertues. The leaves of Mallowes are good against the stinging of Scorpions, Bees, Wasps, and such like: and if a man be first anointed with the leaves stamped with a little oyle, he shal not be stung at all,

The decoction of Mallowes with their roots drunken are good against all venome and poyson, if it be incontinently taken after the poyfon, fo that it be vomited vp againe.

The leaves of Mallowes boyled till they be foft and applied, do mollifie tumors and hard fivellings of the mother, if they do withall fit ouer the fume thereof, and bathe themselues therewith.

The decoction vsed in clisters is good against the roughnesse and fretting of the guts, bladde

The roots of the Veruaine Mallow do heale the bloudy flix and inward burftings, being drunke with wine and water, as Diofcorides and Paulus Agineta teftifie.

CHAP. 353. Of Marsh Mallow.

I The Description.

Arth Mallow is also a certaine kinde of wilde Mallow: it hath broad leaves, small toward the point, soft, white, and spesed or cottoned, and sleightly nicked about the edges: the stalkes be round and straight, three or soure foot high, of awhitish gray colour; whereon do grow floures like vnto those of the wilde Mallowes, yet not red as they are, but commonly white, or of a very light purple colour out of the white: the knop or round button wherein the feeds lie is like that of the first wilde Mallow. The root is thicke, tough, white within, and containeth in it a clammy and flimy juyce.

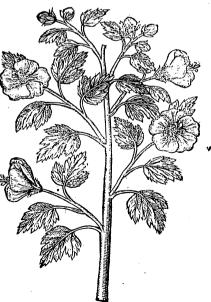
† 2 This strange kinde of Mallow is holden among st the best writers to be a kinde of marsh Mallow: fome excellent Herbarists have set it downe for Sida Theophrasti, wherto it doth not fully answer: it hath stalks two cubits high, wheron are set without order many broad leaues hoarie and whitish, not valike those of the other marsh Mallow: the floures consist of fine leaves, and are larger than those of the marsh Mallow, and of a purple colour tending to rednesse: after which there come round bladders of a pale colour, in shape like the fruit or seeds of round Aristochia, or Birthwort, wherein is contained round blacke feed. The root is thicke and tough, much like that of the common Mallow.

I Althealbifous. Marsh Mallow.

LIB. 2.



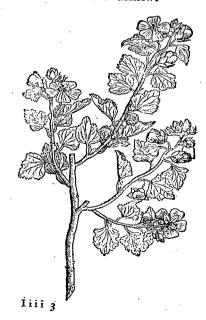
3 Althea Arborescens: Tree Mallow.



2 Altheapalustris. Water Mallow.



4 Althea frutex Clufij. Shrubbed Mallow



LIB. 2.

‡ 5 Alcea fruticosa cannabina. Hempe-leaued Mallow.

934



3 This wilde Mallow is likewife referred vnto the kinds of marsh Mallow, called generally by the name of Althea, which groweth to the form of a final hedge tree, approching necrer to the substance or nature of wood than any of the other; wherewith the people of Olbia and Narbone in France doe make hedges. to feuer or divide their gardens and vinevards (euen as we doe with quicke-fets of prinet or thorne) which continueth long : the stalke whereof groweth vpright, very high, comming neere to the Willow in wooddinesse and substance. The floures grow alongst the same in fashion and colour of the common wild mal-

The shrubby mallow riseth vp like vnto a hedge bush, and of a wooddy substance. diuiding it selfe into diuers tough and limber branches, couered with a barke of the colour of afhes; whereupon do grow round pointed leaues, somewhat nickt about the edges, very foft, not vnlike to those of the common marsh mallow, and of an ouerworne hoary colour. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, of a purple colour, confifting of fine leanes, very like to the common wilde mallow, and the feed of the marsh mallow.

We have another fort of mallow, called of Pena, Alcea frutico sior pentaphylla: it bringeth forth in my garden many twiggy bran-ches, set vpon stiffe stalkes of the bignesse of a mans thumbe, growing to the height of ten

or twelue foot: whereupon are fet very many leaues deepely cut euen to the middle rib, like vnto the leaves of hempe: the floures and feeds are like vnto the common mallow: the root is exceeding great, thicke, and of a wooddy substance. # Clusius calls this Alcea fruticosacannabino solio: and it is with good reason thought to be the Cannabis syluestris described by Dioscorides, lib. 3. cap. 166. ‡

The Place. The common marsh mallow groweth very plentifully in the marshes both on the Kentish and Effex shore alongst the river of Thames, about Woolwych, Erith, Greenhyth, Grauesend, Tilburie, Lee, Colchester, Harwich, and in most salt marshes about London: being planted in gardens it prospereth well, and continueth long.

The second groweth in the moist and fenny places of Ferraria, betweene Padua in Italy, and the

The others are strangers likewise in England: notwithstanding at the impression hereof I have fowen some seeds of them in my garden, expecting the successe.

The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iuly and August: the root springeth forth afresh euery years in the beginning of March, which are then to be gathered, or in September.

The Names.

The common marsh mallow is called in Greeke Magic, and illinois: the Latines retaine the names Althan and Ibiscus: in shops, Bismalua, and Maluauiscus; as though they should say Malua Ibiscus: in high-Dutch, Ibifich : in low-Dutch, moitte Maluwe, and moitten Demft : in Italian and Spanish, Maluanifeo : in French, Guimaulue : in English, marsh mallow, moorish mallow, and white

The rest of the mallowes retaine the names expressed in their seuerall titles.

I The Temperature. Marsh mallow is moderately hot, but drier than the other mallowes: the roots and seeds hereof are more dry, and of thinner parts, as Galen writeth; and likewise of a digesting, softning, or molliOf the History of Plants. The Vertues.

The leaves of Marth Mallow are of the power to digest, initigate paine, and to concoct.

They be with good effect mixed with fomentations and pulteffes against paines of the fieles, of B the stone, and of the bladder, in a bath also they serue to take away any manner of paine. . The decoction of the leaves drunke dorli the fame, which dorli not only affiwage paine which C

proceedeth of the stone, but also is very good to cause the same to descend more easily, and to passe

The roots and feeds are profitable for the fame purpose: moreover the decoction of the roots D helpeth the bloudy flix, yet not by any binding qualitie, but by mitigating the gripings and frettings thereof: for they doe not binde at all, although Galen otherwise thought, but they cure the bloudy flix, by having things added vnto them, as the roots of Biffort, Tormentill, the floures and rindes of Pomegranates and fuch like.

The mucilage or slimie iuice of the roots, is mixed very effectually with all oils, ointments, and E plaisters that slacken and mitigate paine.

The roots boiled in wine, and the decoction given to drinke, expell the stone and gravell, helpe F the bloudy flix, sciatica, crampes, and convulsions.

The roots of Marsh Mallows, the leaves of common Mallowes, and the leaves of Violets, boiled G in water untill they be verie foft, and that little water that is left drained away, stamped in a stone morter, adding thereto a certaine quantitie of Fenugreeke, and Lineseed in pouder; the root of the blacke Bryonic, and some good quantitie of Barrowes grease, stamped altogether to the forme of a pultis, and applied very warme, mollifie and foften Apostumes and hard swellings, swellings in the ioints, and fores of the mother: it confumeth all cold tumors, blaftings, and windie outgrowings; it cureth the rifts of the fundament; it comforteth, defendeth, and preserveth dangerous greene wounds from any manner of accidents that may happen thereto, it helpeth digeftion in them, and bringeth old vicers to maturation.

The feeds dried and beaten into pouder and given to drinke, stoppeth the bloudy flix and laske, H

and all other iffues of bloud.

Althea Lutea.

CHAP. 354. Of the yellow Lillie.

Yellow Mallow.

The Description. The yellow Mallow rifeth vp with a round stalke, something hard or wooddie, three or foure cubits high, couered with broad leaves fomething round, but sharpe pointed, white, foft, fet with very fine haires like to the leanes of gourds, hanging voon long tender footftalks: from the bosome of which leaves come forth yellow floures, not vnlike to those of the common Mallow in forme: the knops or feed veffels are blacke, crooked, or wrinckled, made vp of many small cods, in which is black feed: the root is small, and dieth when it hath perfected his feed.

The Place. The feed hereof is brought vnto vs from Spaine and Italy : we doe yearely fow it in our gardens, the which feldom or neuer doth bring his feed to ripenesse: by reason whereof, we are to seeke for seeds against the next yeare.

The Time. It is fowne in the midst of Aprill, it brings forth his floures in September.

The Names. Some thinke this to be Abutilon : whereup. on that agreeth which Anicen writeth, that it is like to the Gourd, that is to fav in leafe, and to be named Abatilon, and Arblandon: diners take it to be that Althea or Marsh Mallow, vnto which Theophrastus in his ninth booke of the Hi florie of Plants doth attribute Florem piamo, or a yellow floure : for the floure of the common Marsh Mallow is not yellow, but white; yet may Theophrastus his copie, which in divers places is faultie, and hath many emptie and vnwritten places, be also faultie in this place; therefore it is hard to fay, that this is Theophrastus marsh Mallow, especially seeing that Theophrastus seemeth alfo to attribute vnto the root of Marsh Mallow so much slime, as that water may bee thickened therewith, which the roots of common Marsh Mallow can very well doe: but the root of Abutilon or yellow Mallow not at all: it may be called in English, yellow Mallow, and Anicen his Mal. low.

¶ The Temperature.

The temperature of this Mallow is referred vnto the Tree-mallow. The Vertues.

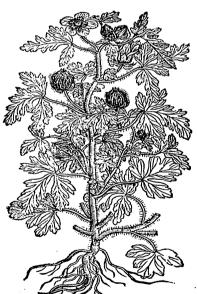
Auicen faith, that Abutilon or yellow Mallow, is held to be good for greene wounds, and doth prefently glew together, and perfectly cure the fame.

The feed drunke in wine prevaileth mightily against the stone.

Bernardus Paludanus of Anchusen reporteth, that the Turks do drinke the seed to prouoke sleepe and reft.

CHAP. 355. Of Venice Mallow, or Good-night at Noone.

1 Alcea Percerina. Venice Mallow. 2 Sabdarifa. Thornie Mallow.





The Description.

The Venice mallow rifeth vp with long, round, feeble stalkes, whereon are fet vpon long flender foot-stalkes, broad iagged leaues, deepely cut euen to the middle rib : amongst which come forth very pleafant and beautifull floures, in shape like those of the common mallow,

‡ 3 Alced Agyptia. The Ægyptian Codded Mallow.

L 1 B. 2.



fomething white about theedges, but in the middle of a fine purple: in the middest of this floure standeth forth a knap or pestel, as yellow as gold: it openeth it felfe about eight of the clocke, and shutteth vp againe at noone, about twelue a clockwhen it hath received the beams of the Sun for two or three houres, whereon it should seeme to reioice to look, and for whose departure, being then vpon the point of declenfion, it feemes to gricue, and fo fluts up the floures that were open, and neuer opens them againe; whereupon it might more properly be called Malva boraria, or the Mallow of an houre: and this Columella feemeth to call Moloche, in this verse;

- Et Moloche, Prono sequitur que vertice solem?

The feed is contained in thicke rough bladders, whereupon Dodoneus calleth it Alcea Veficaria: within these bladders or feed vessels are contained blacke feed, not vnlike to those of Nigella Homana. The root is finall and tender, & perisheth when the seed is ripe, and must be increafed by new and yearely fowing of the feed, carefully referued.

2 Thorn Mallow rifeth vp with one vpright stalk of two cubits high, dividing it selfe into diuers branches, whereupon are placed leaues deeply cut to the middle rib, and likewise snipt about the edges like a faw, in taste like Sorrel the floures forthe most part thrust forth of the

trunke or body of the small stalke, compact of fine small leaves, of a yellowish colour; the middle part whereof is of a purple tending to rednesse: the husk or cod wherein the floure doth stand is see or armed with sharpe thornes: the root is small, single, and most impatient of our cold clymate, infornuch that when I had with great industrie nourished vp some plants from the seed, and kept them unto the midst of May; notwithstanding one cold night chancing among many, hath destroied them all.

‡ 3 This also is a stranger cut leaved Mallow, which Clusius hath set forth by the name of Alcea Egyptia: and Profer Alpinus by the title of Bammis: the stalke is round, straight, green, some cubit and halfe high:vponwhich without order grow leaues at the bottome of the stalk, like those of Mallow, cornered and fnipt about the edges; but from the middle of the stalke to the top they are cut in with fine deep gashes like as the leanes of the last described: the floures grow forth by the fides of the stalke, in forme and colour like those of the last mentioned, to wit, with fine yellowish leaues: after these follow long thicke fine cornered hairy and sharpe pointed seed vessels, containing a feed like Orobus, couered with a little downinesse: this growes in Egypt, where they eat the fruit thereof as we do Pease and Beanes : Alpinus attributes divers vertues to this plant, agreeable to those of the common Marsh-mallow. ‡

The Place. The feeds hereof haue been brought out of Spaine and other hot countries. The first prospereth well in my garden from yeare to yeare.

They are to be fowne in the most fertill ground and sunnie places of the garden, in the beginning of May, or in the end of Aprill.

The Names. Their names have beene sufficiently touched in their several descriptions. The first may be called in English, Venice-mallow, Good-night at noone, or the Mallow flouring but an houre; of Matthiolus it is called Hypecoon, or Rue Poppie, but vnproperly.

The Temperature and Vertues. There is a certaine clammic inice in the leaves of the Venice Mallow, whereupon it is thought A to come neere vnto the temperature of the common Mallow, and to be of a mollifying facultie: but his vie in Phylicke is not yet knowne, and therefore can there be no certaintie affirmed.

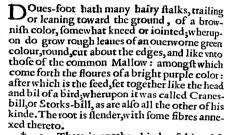
CHAP. 356. Of Cranes-bill.

The Kindes.

Here be many kindes of Cranes-bil, whereof two were known to Diofeorides, one with the knob-There be many kindes of Claims Say, by root, the other with the Mallow leafe.

Geranium Columbinum. Doues foot, or Granes-bill.





‡ 2 There is another kinde of this with larger stalkes and leaves, also the leaves are more deeply cut in and divided, and the floures are either of the same colour as those of the common kinde, or else somewhat more whitish. This may be called Geranium columbinum maius disectis foliis, Great Doues foot.

3 To this kinde may also fitly be referred the Geranium Saxatile Of Thalius: the root is small and threddy, the leaves are finoother, redder, more bluntly cut about the edges, and transparent than those of the first described, yet round, and otherwise like them: the floures are small and red, and the bills like those of the former. Master Goodyer found it growing plentifully on the bankes by the high way leading from Gilford towards London, neere vnto the Townes end. ±

The Place. It is found neere to common high waies, defart places, untilled grounds, and specially upon mud walls almost energ where. The Time

It springethyp in March and Aprill: floureth in May, and bringeth his seede to ripenesse in

It is commonly called in Latine, Pes Columbinus: in High Dutch, Scatter braut: in Low Dutch, Dupuen voet: in French, Pied de Pigeon: hereupon it may be called Geranium Columbinum. in English, Doues-soot, and Pigeons-soot: of Dioscorides, Geranium alterum. of some, Pulmonia, and

The Temperature. Doues foot is cold and somewhat drie, with some aftriction or binding, having power to soderor ioine together.

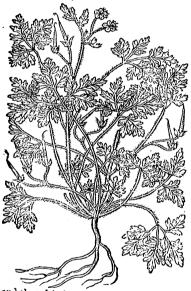
The Vertues. A It seemeth, saith my Author, to be good for greene and bleeding wounds, and asswageth instant

The herbe and roots dried, beaten into most fine ponder, and given halfe a spoonfull fasting, and B the like quantitie to bedwards in red wine, or old claret, for the space of one and twentie daies together, cureth miraculoufly ruptures or burftings, as my felfe hane often prooued, whereby I haue gotten crownes and credit: if the ruptures be in aged persons, it shall be needfull to adde thereto the powder of red finailes (those whithout shels) dried in an onen, in number nine, which fortifithe herbs in fuch fort, that it neuer faileth, although the rupture be great and of long continuance: it likewife profiteth much those that are wounded into the body, and the decoction of the herbe made in wine, preuaileth mightily in healing inward wounds, as my selfe haue likewise proued,

CHAP. 357. Of Herbe Robert.

Geranium Robertianum. Herbe Robert.

LIB. 2.



The Description.

Erbe Robert bringeth forth flender weaker and brittle stalks fomewhat hairie, and of a reddish colour, as are oftentimes the leaues alfo, which are iagged and deepely cut, like vnto those of Cheruile, of a most loathsome stinking fmell. The floures are of a most bright purple colour; which being past, there sollow certaine final heads, with sharpe beaks or bils like those of birds: the root is small and threddie.

The Place. Herbe Robert groweth vpon old walls, as wel those made of bricke and stone, as those of mud or earth:it groweth likewise among rubbish, in the bodies of trees that are cut downe, and in moist and shadowie ditch banks.

The Time. It floureth from Aprill till Sommer be almost spent the herbe is green in winter also, and is hardly hurt with cold.

It is called in high Dutch, Ruppethts traut: in low Durch, Robsethts bruit: and thereupon it is named in Latine, Ruberta, and Roberti herba: Ruellins calleth it Robertiana; and we, Robertianum: of Tabernamontanus, Rupertianum: in English, Herbe Robert. Hee that conferreth this Cranes bill with Dioscorides his third Sideritis

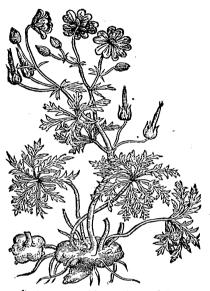
fhall plainely perceiue, that they are both one, and that this is most apparently Sideritis 3. Dioscoridis; for Dioscorides setteth downe three Sideritides, one with the leafe of Horehound; the next with the leafe of Fearne; and the third growth in walls and Vineyards: the natiue foile of Herbe Robert agree thereunto, and likewise the leaves, being like vnto Cheruile, and not vnlike to those of Corianders, according to Disserted descrip-

Herbe Robert is of temperature formewhat cold : and yet both fcouring and formewhat binding. participating of mixt faculties.

It is good for wounds and vicers of the dugs & fecret parts, it is thought to stanch bloud, which A thing Dioscorides doth attribute to his third Sideritis: the vertue of this, saith he, is applied to heale

CHAP. 358. Of knobbed Cranes-bill.

Geranium tuberosum. Knobbie Cranes-bill.



The Description.

This kinde of Cranes-bill hath many flexible branches, weake and tender, fat, and full of moisture, wheron are placed very great leaues cut into divers fmall fections or divisions, refembling the leaves of the tuberous Anemone, or Wind-floure, but somewhat greater, of an ouerworn greenish colour: among which come forth long foot-stalks, whereon do grow faire floures, of a bright purple colour, and like vnto the smallest brier Rose in forme: which being past, there fucceed fuch heads and beaks as the rest of the Cranes-biff haue: the root is thick, bumped or knobbed, which we call tuberous.

The Place. This kinde of Cranes-bill is a stranger in England, notwithstanding I have it growing in my garden.

I The Time. The time answereth the rest of the Cranesbills.

The Names. Cranes bill is called in Greeke resine in Latine, Gruinalis, commonly Rostrum Gruis, or Rofrum Ciconia : of the likeneffe of a Cranes-bill, or storkes-bill : of some, Acus moscata: but that

name doth rather belong to another of this kind: it is also called Acus Pastoris: in Italian, Rostro di grua: in French, Bec de Grue: in Spanish, Pi-

co di Ciquena,pico del grou : in High Dutch Storekenschuable: in Low Dutch, Diseuoers bech: in English, Storks-bill, Granes-bill, Herons-bill, and Pincke-needle: this is also called for distinctions sake, Geranium tuberosum, and Geranium bulbosum: it is likewise Geranium primum Dioscoridis or Dioscorides his first Cranes-bill.

The roots of this Cranes bill have a little kinde of heat in them.

¶ The Vertues.

Diofeorides faith that the roots may be caten, and that a dram weight of them drunk in wine doth waste and consume away the windinesse of the Matrix. Also *Pliny* affirmeth, that the root hereof is fingular good for such as after weaknesse craue to

be restored to their former strength.

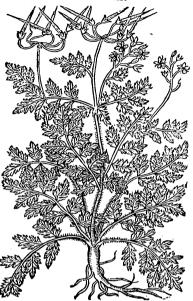
The same Author assirmeth that the weight of a dram of it drunke in wine three times in a day, is excellent good against the Ptisicke, or consumption of the lungs.

CHAP. 359. Of Musked Cranes-bill.

¶ The Description.

Vsked Cranes-bil hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, whereon doe grow long leaues, made of many finaller leaues, fet vpon a middle rib, fnipt or cut about the edges, of a pleasant sweete smell, not valike to that of Muske: among which come forth the floures set vppon tender foote-stalkes, of a red colour, compact of fine small leaves apiece: after which appeare small heads and pointed beakes or bills like the other kindes of Cranes bills : the

Geranium molchatum Musked Cranes bill.



The Place.

It is planted in Gardens for the fweet fine! that the whole plant is possessed with, \$ but if you rub the leaves and then smell to them. you shall finde them to have a fent quite contrary to the former. #

The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth all the sommer long.

I The Names.

It is called Myrrhida Plini Rostrum Ciconia; Arcus moschata, in shops, and Acus passoris, and likewise Geranium moschatum: in English, Musked Storkes bill, and Cranes bill, Mufchatum, and of the vulgar fort Muschata, and also Pickneedle.

The Temperature.

This Cranes bill hath not any of his faculties found out or knowne: yet it feemeth to be colde and a little dry, with some astriction or binding.

The Vertues

The vertues are referred vnto those of Doues A foot, and are thought of Dioscorides to be good for greene and bloudy wounds, and hot fwellings that are newly begun.

CHAP. 360. Of Crow-foot Cranes-bill, or Gratia Dei.

I The Description.

Rowfoot Cranes bill hath many long and tender branches tending to redneffe, fet with great leaves deepely cut or jagged, in forme like those of the fielde Crowfoot, whereof it tooke his name, the floures are pretty large, and grow at the top of the stalkes vpoir tender footstalkes, of a perfect blew colour:which being past, there succeed such heads, beakes, and

I have in my garden another fort of this Cranes bill, bringing forth very faire white floures, which maketh it to differ from the precedent; in other respects there is no difference at all;

‡ 2 This which is the Geranium 2. Barrachiodes minus of Clusius hath large stalkes and leaves, and those very much divided or cut in; the stalkes also are divided into fundry branches, which vpon long footstalkes carry floures like in shape, but lesse than those of the formerly described, and not blew, but of a reddish purple colour, having ten threds and a pointall comming forth of the middle of the floure; the beakes or bils which are the feed stand vpright, and hang not downe

the middle of the nome; the beakes of this which are the feed many years, and hang not downe their points as most others do. The root is large and lines many yeares.

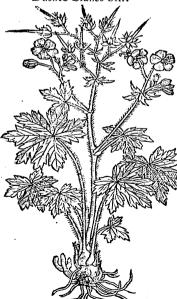
The stalkes of this are stiffe, greene, and hairy, divided at their tops into sundry branches. The stalkes of this are stiffe, greene, and harry, divided at their tops into sundry branches which end in long foorstalkes, vpon which grow floures commonly by couples, and they consist of such leaves apiece, and these of a darke red colour. The leaves are large, soft, and hairy, divided into fix or seven parts, and snipt about the edges; the roots are large and lasting. It is kept with vs in gardens, and slowers in May. Clustus calls it Geranium 1. pullo store.

4. This also hath stalkes and leaves much like those of the last described, but somewhat lesses the florues are as large as those of the last described, but of a more light red, and they are conteined in this last described by shorter seeds or bills and are commonly of a street.

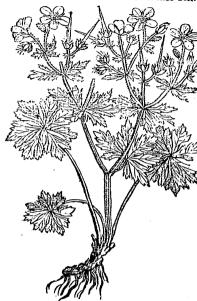
in thicker and shorter cups, and succeeded by shorter seeds or bills, and are commonly of a sweet muske-like smell: The root is very long, red, and lasting. It sloures in the middest of May, and is † I Geranium Batrachioides. Crow-foot Cranes-bill.



‡ 3 Geranium Batrachio des pullo flore. Duskie Cranes-bill.



2 Geranium Barrachioides alterum Small Crow-foor Cranes-bill.



4 Geranium Batrachioides long ius radicatum. Long rooted Cranes-bill.



called by Gefner, Geranium montanum: by Dodonsun, Geranium batrachioides alterum: and by Lobell, Geranium batrachioides longius radicatum. ‡

The flace.
These Cranes bils are wilde of their owne nature, and grow in barren places, and in vallies rather than in mountaines; both of them do grow in my garden.

They floure, flourish, and grow greene most part of the Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, narezzous, and Geranium batrachioides, which name it taketh from the likenesse of Crowfoot: of some it is called Ranunculus caruleus, or blew Crowfoot: Fuchsius calleth it Gottes anad, that is in Latine, Gratia Dei; in English also Gratia dei, blew Cranes bill, or Cranes bill with the blew floures, or blew Crowfoot Cranes bill.

¶ The Temperature.
The Temperature is referred to the other Cranes bils.

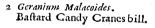
The Vertues.

None of these plants are now in vie in Physicke; yet Fuelssius saith, that Cranes bill with the blew floure is an excellent thing to heale wounds.

CHAP. 361. Of Candy Cranes bill.

I Geranium Creticum. Candy Cranes bill,

LIB. 2.







The Description.

He Cranes bill of Candie harli many long tender stalks, soft, and full of inice: dividing it selfe into divers branches, whereon are set great broad leaves, cut, or jagged in divers Kkkk 2

sections or cuts: among which come forth flowers composed of fine leanes apiece, of abkwish or watchet colour, in the middle part whereof come forth a few chines, and a small pointell of a purplish colour: the head and beake is like to the rest of the Cranes bills, but greater: the recordieth

2 This Cranes-bill, being a baftard kinde of the former, hath lorg flender branches growing to the height of two or three cubits, fet about with very great leaves, not valike to those of Hollihocks, but somewhat lesser, of an ouerworne greene colour: among which rise vp little scot. stalks, on the ends whereof do grow small floures, lesser than those of the precedent, and of a murrey colour: the head and seeds are like also, but much lesser: the 1001s doe likewise die at the sist approch of Winter.

The Place.

These are strangers in England, except in the gardens of some Herbarists: they grow in my garden very plentifully.

The Time.

The time answereth the rest of the Cranes-bils, yet doth that of Candie sloure for the most part with me in May.

I The Names.

There is not more to be faid of the names than hath been remembred in their feueral titles:they may be called in English, Cranes-bils, or Storkes-bils.

I The Temperature,

Their temperature answereth that of Doues-foot.

The Vertues.

Their faculties in working are equall to those of Doues-soot, and vsed for the same purposes, (& rightly) specially being ysed in wound drinks, for the which it doth far excel any of the Granes bils, and is equall with any other herbe what soeuer for the same purpose.

CHAP. 362. Of divers wilde Cranes-bills.

The Kindes.

There be divers forts or kindes of Cranes-bils which have not been remembred of the antient, nor much spoken of by the later writers, all which I means to comprehend vnder this chapter, making as it were of them a Chapter of wilde Cranes-bils, although some of them have place in our London gardens, and that worthily, especially for the beautie of the floures: their names shall be expressed in their seueral titles, their natures and faculties are referred to the other Cranes-bils,

¶ The Description.

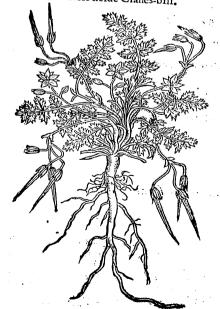
Potted Cranes-bill, or Storkes-bill, the which Lobel describeth in the title thus, Gerani-Sum Fuscum flore liuido purpurante, & medio Candicante, whose leaucs are like vnto Crowfoot (beeing a kinde doubtlesse of Cranes bill, called Gratia Dei) of an ouerworne dustie colour, and of a strong sauour, yet not altogether vnpleasant: the stalkes are drie and brittle, at the tops whereof doe grow pleasant floures of a darke purple colour, the middle part of them tending to whitenesse: from the stile or pointel thereos, commeth forth a tust of small purple hairy threds. The root is thick and very brittle, lifting it selfe forth of the ground, insomuch that many of the said roots lie aboue the ground naked without earth, euen as the roots of Floure-de-luces

2 Of these wilde ones I have another fort in my garden, which Clussus in his Pannonicke ob-fernations hath called Geranium Hamatoides, or sanguine Cranes bill: and Lobel, Geranium Grainum, or Gruinale: it hath many flexible branches creeping vpon the ground: the leaues are much like vnto Doues foot in forme, but cut even to the middle rib: the floures are like those of the small wilde mallow, and of the same bignesse, of a persect bright red colour, which if they be suffered to Of the History of Plants.

I Geranium maculatum fine fuscum. Spotted Cranes bill.



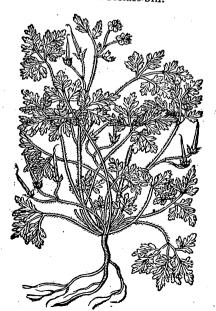
Geranium Cicuta folio inodorum Vnfauorie fielde Cranes-bill.



2 Geranium sanguin arium. Bloudy Cranes bill.



5 Geranium Violaceum. Violet Storkes-bill.



Kkkk 3

grow and stand vnrill the next day, will be a murry colour, and if they stand vnro the third day, they will turne into a deep purple tending to blewnesse, their changing is such, that you shall sinde at one time vpon one branch sources like in sorme, but of divers colours. The root is thicke, and of a wooddie substance.

3 This wilde kinde of musked Cranes bill, being altogether without fauour or fmell, is called Myrrhida inodorum, or Geranium arvense inodorum, which hath many leaves spred flat vpon the ground, euery lease made of divers smaller leases, and those cut or tagged about the edges, of no smel at all: amongst which rise vp slender branches, whereon doe grow small floures of a light purple colour: the root is long and sibrous.

4 This is also one of the wilde kindes of Cranes-bills, agreeing with the last described in each respect, except the floures, for as the other hath purple floures, so this plant bringeth forth white

floures, other difference there is none at all.

The Cranes-bill with violet coloured floures, hath a thicke wooddie root, with some few strings annexed thereto: from which rise immediatly forth of the ground diuers stiffe stalks, which divide themselves into other small branches, whereupon are set consused broad leaves, made of three leaves apiece, and those tagged or cut about the edges: the floures grow at the top of the branches of a perfect Violet colour, whereof it tooke his name: after which come such beakes or bils as the other of his kinde.

‡ The figure that was put vnto this Description is the same with Geranium Robertianum, and

therefore I thought it not much amisse to put it here againe. ‡

I have likewise another fort that was sent me from Robinus of Paris, whose figure was never fet forth, neither described of any: it bringeth from a thicke tough root, with many branches of a brownish colour wherupon do grow leaves not vnlike to those of Gratia Dei, but not so deeply cut, somewhat cornered, and of a shining greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the tender branches, composed of fixe small leaves, of a bright scarlet colour.

The Place.

The third and fourth of these Cranes bills growe of themselues about old VValls, and about the borders of fields, VVoods and copses; and most of the rest wee haue growing in our gardens.

The Time.

Their time of flouring and feeding answereth the rest of the Cranes bills.

The Names.

Their feuerall titles shall serue for their names, referring what might have been said more to a further consideration.

The Nature and Vertues.

There hath not as yet any thing beene found either of their temperature or faculties, but may be referred vnto the other of their kinde.

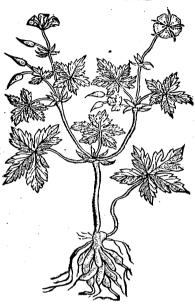
‡ Снар. 363. Of certaine other Cranes-bills.

The Description.

His which Clustus receited from Doctour Thomas Pennie of London, and sets forth by the same title as you finde it here express, hath a root confishing offundry long and small bulbes, and which is sibrous towards the top: the stalke is a cubit high, ioynted, and red neere vnto the roote, and about the ioints: out of each of these ioyntes come two leaues which are fastened vnto somewhat long foot-stalkes, and divided into sue parts, which also are snipt about theedges: out of each of which ioints by the setting on the foot-stalkes

‡ I Geranium bulbosum Pennai.
Pennies bulbous Cranes bill.

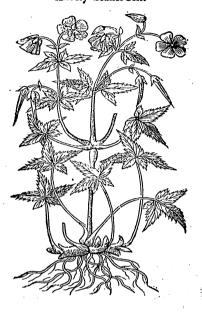
L1B. 2.



† 3 Geranium argenteum Alpinum.
Siluer leaued Mountaine Cranes bill.



‡ 2 Geranium nodosum, Plateau. Knotty Cranes bill.



foot-stalkes come forth flue little sharpe pointed leaues: the floures grow by couples upon the tops of the stalkes, and are of a reddish purple colour. It growes wilde in Denmark, whence Dr. Turner brought it, and bestowed it upon Dr. Penny before mentioned.

2 This hath stalks some foot high, iointed, and of a purplish colour: vpon which grow leanes divided into three parts; but those below are cut into fine, and both the one and the other are fnipt about the edges: the floures are composed of five reddish purple leanes of a pretty largenesse, with a red-dish pointall in the middle; and falling the feed follows, as in other plants of this kind: the root is knotty, and iounted, with fome fibres: it floures in May, and so continueth a great part of the Sommer after. Clufius calls this Geranium 5. nodosum, Plateau. This somtimes is found to carry tuberous excrescences vpon the stalkes, toward the later end of Sommer , whence Plateau distinguished it from the other, but afterwards found it to be the same : and Clusius also figures and describeth this later varietie by the name of Geranium 6. tuberiferum Plateau.

The root of this is some two handfuls

long, blacke without, and white within, and towards the top divided into fundry parts; whence put forth leaves covered over with a fine filter downe; and they are divided into five parts, each of which againe is divided into three others, and they are fastned to long stender and round foorstalkes: the floures grow vpon foot-stalkes shorter than those of the leaues; the floures in colour and thape are like those of the Veruaine Mallow, but much leffe; and after it is vaded there followes a shortbill, as in the other plants of this kinde. It floures in July, and growes vpon the Alps, where Pona found it, and first set it forth by the name of Geranium Alpinum longius radicatum,

4 The stalkes of this pretty Cranes bill are some foot or better high, whereon grow leaves parted into fiue or fix parts like those of the Geranium fuscum, but of a lighter greene colour: the floures are large, composed of five thin and soone fading leaves of a whitish colour, all over intermixt with fine veines of a reddish colour, which adde a great deale of beauty to the floure: for these veines are very small, and curiously dispersed ouer the leaves of the floure. It floures in Iune. and is preserved in divers of our gardens; some cal it Geran, Romanum striatum: in the Hortus Estet. tensis it is fet forth by the name of Geranium Anglicum variegatum. Baubine calls it Geranium barg-

chiodes flore variegato. We may call it Variegated or striped Cranes bill.

There is of late brought into this kingdome, and to our knowledge, by the industry of M. Iohn Tradescant, another more rare and no lesse beautifull than any of the former; and he had it by the name of Geranium Indicum noeth odoratum: this hath not as yet beene written of by any that I know; therefore I will give you the description thereof, but cannot as yet give you the figure, because I omitted the taking thereof the last yeare, and it is not as yet come to his perfection. The leaues are larger, being almost a foot long, composed of sundry little leaues of an vnequal bignes, set vpon a thicke and stiffe middle rib; and these leaues are much divided and cut in, so that the whole leafe fomewhat refembles that of Tanacetum inodorum: and they are thicke, greene, and fomewhat hairy: the stalke is thicke, and some cubit high; at the top of each branch, vpon foot-stalkes fome inch long grow some eleuen or twelue floures, and each of these floures consisteth of flue round pointed leaues of a yellowish colour, with a large blace e purple spot in the middle of each leafe, as if it were painted, which gives the floure a great deale of beauty, and it also hath a good fmell. I did see it in floure about the end of Iuly, 1632. being the first time that it floured with the owner thereof. We may fitly call it Sweet Indian Storks bill, or painted Storks bill; and in Latine, Geranium Indicum odoratum flore maculato. ‡

CHAP. 364. Of Sanicle.

Sanicula, sine Diapensia. Sanicle.

948



The Description.

Anicle hath leaves of a blackish greene colour, fmooth and shining, somewhat round, divided into five parts like those of the Vine, or rather those of the maple:among which rise vp slender stalkes of a browne colour, on the tops whereof stand white mossie floures: in their places come vp round feed, rough, cleaning to mens garments as they passe by, in manner of little burs: the root is blacke, and full of threddie ftrings.

The Place. It groweth in shadowie woods and copses almost euerie where: it ioyeth in a fat and fruitful moist soile.

I The Time . It floureth in May and Iune : the feed is ripe in August: the leaves of the herbe are greene all the yeare, and are not hurt with the cold of Win-

The Names. It is commonly called Sanicula; of divers, Dipensia: in high and low Dutch, Sanikel: in French, Sanicle: in English, Sanickle, or Sanikel: it is fo called, à fanandis vulneribus, or of healing of wounds, as Ruellius faith: there be also

other Sanicles, so named of most Herbarists, as that which is described by the name of Demaria, or Coral-wort, and likewise Auricula west, or Beares care, which is a kind of Cowslip; and likewise another set forth by the name of Saniculaguttata, whereof we have entreated among the kindes of

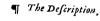
Sanicle as it is in taste bitter, with a certaine binding qualitie; so besides that it clenseth, and The Temperature. by the binding faculty strengthneth, it is hot and dry, and that in the second degree, and after some Authors, hot in the third degree, and aftringent.

The invertees inwardly taken is good to heale wounds.

The decoction of it also made in wine or water is given against spitting of bloud, and the blou- A die flix: also foule and filthy vicers be cured by being bathed therewith. The herbe boyled in water, and applied in manner of a pulteffe, doth diffolue and waste away cold swellings: it is vsed in potions which are called Vulnerarie potions, or wound drinkes, which maketh whole and found all inward wounds and outward hurts: it also helpeth the vicerations of the kidnies, ruptures, or

CHAP. 365. Of Ladies Mantle, or great Sanicle.

Alchimilla. Lyons foot, or Ladies mantle.



Adies mantle hath many round leaues, with fiue or fix corners finely indented about the edges, which before they be opened are plaited and folded together, not valike to the leaves of Mallowes, but whiter, and more curled: among which rife vp tender stalks set with the like leaves but much lefter : on the tops whereof grow finall moffie floures clustering thicke together, of a yellowish greene colour. The seed is small and yellow, inclosed in greene husks. The root is thicke, and full of threddy strings. The Place.

It groweth of it felfe wilde in diners places, as in the towne pastures of Andouer, and in many other places in Barkshire and Hampshire, in their pastures and copses, or low woods, and also vpon the banke of a mote that incloseth a house in Bushey called Bourn hall, fourteen miles from London, and in the high-way from thence to Watford, a small mile distant from it.

I The Time. It floureth in May and Iune: it flourisheth in Winter as well as in Sommer.

The Names. It is called of the later Herbarists Alchimilla: and of most, Stellaria, Pes Leonis, Pata Leonis, and Sanicula maior : in high-Dutch, Synnauto, and in English, Ladies mantle, great Sanicle, Lyons foot, Lyons paw; and of some, Padelyon. Dnfer frauwen mantel : in French, Pied de Lion:

¶ The Temperature. Ladies manule is like in temperature to little Sanicle, yet is it more drying and more binding.

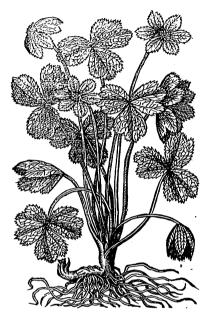
It is applied to wounds after the same manner that the smuller Sanicle is, being of like essica- A I The Vertues. cie : it stoppeth bleeding, and also the overmuch flowing of the natural sicknesse : it keeps downe maidens paps or dugs, and when they be too great or flaggy it maketh them leffer or harder.



CHAP. 366. Of Neese-wort Sanicle.

Elleborine Alpina. Neefewort Sanicle:

950



The Description.

Hen I made mention of Helleborus albus, I did also set downe my censure concerning Elleborine, or Epipactis: but this Elleborine of the Alpes I put in this place, because it approcheth neerer vnto Sanicle and Ranunculus, as participating of both: it groweth in the mountaines and highest parts of the Aloish hills, and is a stranger as yet in our English gardens. The root is compact of many fmall twifted ftrings like black Hellebor:from thence arise small tender stalkes, smooth, and easie to bend; in whose tops grow leaves with fine dinisions, somewhat nickt about the edges like vnto Sanicle: the floures confift of fix leaues fomewhat shining, in taste sharp, yet not unpleasant. This is the plant which Pena found in the forrest of Esens, not sarre from Iupiters mount and fets forth by the name of Alpina El. leborine Sanicula & Ellebori nigri facie.

The Nature and Vertues.

I have not as yet found any thing of his nature or vertues.

CHAP. 367. Of Crow-feet.

The Kindes.

There be divers forts or kinds of these pernitious herbes comprehended under the name of Rimuralus, or Crowsoor, whereof most are very dangerous to be taken into the body, and therefore they require a very exquisite moderation, with a most exact and due manner of tempering, not any of them are to be taken alone by themselves, because they are of most violent force, and therefore have the greater need of correction.

The knowledge of these plants is as necessaries to the Physician as of other herbes, to theen they may shun the same, as Scribonius Largus saith, and not take them ignorantly: or also, is necessative at any time require, that they may see them, and that with some deliberation and speciall choice, and with their proper correctives. For these dangerous Simples are likewise many times of themseliues beneficiall, and oftentimes profitable: for some of them are not so dangerous, but that they may in some fort, and oftentimes in fit and due season profit and dogood, if temperature and moderation be vsed: of which there be source kindes, as Dioscorides writeth; one with broad leaves, another that is downy, the third very small, and the sourch with a white floure: the later herbarists have observed also many moe: all these may be brought into two principall kindes, so that one be a garden or tame one, and the otherwilde; and of these some are common, and others are, or forreigne. Moreover, there is a difference both in the roots and in the leaves; for one hath a bumped or knobby root, another a long lease as Speare-wort: and first of the wilde or field Crowfeet, referring the Reader vino the end of the stocke and kindred of the same, for the temperature and vertues.

I #Rannoculus

I Ranunculus pratensis, etiamque hortensis.
Common Crow-soot.



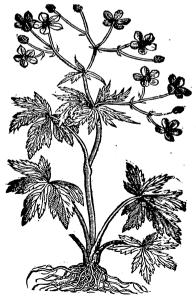
3 Ranunculus aruorum. Crowfoot of the fallowed field.



2 Ranunculus surrettis cauliculis.
Right Crow-foot.



4 Ranunculus Alpinus albus.
White mountaine Crow-foot.



The

The Description. He common Crow-foot hath leaves divided into many parts, commonly three, sometimes fine, cut here and there in the edges, of a deepe greene colour, in which stand diversibility forms: the stalkes be round, something hairie, some of them bow downe toward the ground, and put forth many little roots, whereby it taketh hold of the ground as it traileth along: fome of them stand vpright, a foot high or higher; on the tops whereof grow small

floures with flue leaues apiece, of a yellow glittering colour like gold: in the middle part of these floures stand certaine small threds of like colour: which being past, the seeds follow, made vp in a rough ball: the roots are white and threddy.

The second kinde of Crow-foot is like vnto the precedent, sauing that his leaves are fatter. thicker, and greener, and his small twiggy stalkes stand vpright, otherwise it is like : of which kind it chanced, that walking in the field next to the Theatre by London, in the company of a worship. full merchant named M. Nicolas Lete, I found one of this kinde there with double floures, which before that time I had not seene.

The Place.

They grow of themselues in pastures and medowes almost euery where.

They floure in May and many moneths after.

I The Names.

Crow-foot is called of Lobel, Ranunculus pratensis: of Dodonaus, Ranunculus hortensis, but vnproperly : of Pliny, Polyanthemum, which he faith divers name Batrachion : in high-Dutch, chmalks bluom: in low Dutch, Boter blocmen: in English, King Kob, Gold cups, Gold knobs, Crowfoor, and Butter-floures. The Description.

3 The third kinde of Crow-foot, called in Latine Ranunculus arnorum, because it growes commonly in fallow fields where come hath beene lately fowne, and may be called Corne Crow-foor, hath for the most part an vpright stalke of a foot high, which divides it selfe into other branches: whereon do grow fat thicke leaves very much cut or lagged, refembling the leaves of Sampire, but nothing fo greene, but rather of an ouerworne colour. The floures grow at the top of the branches, compact of fine small leaves of a faint yellow colour: after which come in place clusters of rough and sharpe pointed seeds. The root is small and threddy.

4 The fourth Crow-foot, which is called Ranunculus Alpinus, because those that have first written thereof haue not found it elsewhere but vpon the Alpish mountains (notwithstanding it groweth in England plentifully wilde, especially in a wood called Hampsted Wood, and is planted in gardens) hath divers great fat branches two cubits high, fet with large leaves like the common Crow-foot, but greater, of a deepe greene colour, much like to those of the yellow Aconite, called Aconitum luteum Ponticum. The floures confift of fine white leaves, with small yellow chiues in the middle, smelling like the floures of May or Haw-thorne, but more pleasant. The roots are greater than any of the stocke of Crow-seet.

I The Place and Time.

Their place of growing is touched in their description: their time of flouring and seeding and fwereth the other of their kindes.

The Names. The white Crow-foot of the Alps and French mountaines is the fourth of Diofcorides his description; for he describeth his fourth to have a white floure: more hath not bin faid touching the names, yet Tabern. calls it Batrachium album: in English, white Crow-foot.

The Description. Among the wilde Crow-feet there is one that is fyrnamed Illyricus, which brings forth flender stalks, round, and of a meane length: whereupon doe grow long narrow leaues cut into many long gashes, somthing white, and couered with a certaine downinesse: the floures be of a pale yellow colour: the root confifteth of many finall bumpes as it were graines of corne, or little long bulbes growing close together like those of Pilewort. It is reported, that it was first brought out of Illyria into Italy, and from thence into the Low-Countries: notwithstanding we have it grow-

ing very common in England. ‡ But only in gardens that I have seene. ‡ 6 The fixth kinde of Crow-foot, called Ranunculus bulbosus, or Onion rooted Crow-foot, and round rooted Crow-foot, hath a round knobby or onion-fashioned root, like vnto a small Turnep, and of the bigneffe of a great Olive: from the which rifes vp many leaves spred vpon the ground, like those of the field Crow-foot, but smaller, and of an ouerworne greene colour : amongst which rise vp slender stalkes of the height of a foot : whereupon do grow floures of a feint yellow colour. # This growes wilde in most places, and floures at the beginning of May. #

Of the History of Plants.

The Place.

7 & Romanter Somer faller It is alloweported to be found not only in Illyria and Sclauonia but also in the Island Sardinia. standing in the Midland, or Mediteranian sea.

This Illyrian Crowfoot is named in Greeke of any oreer, that is, Aplum fylueffre, or wilde Smallage: alfo Herba Sardea: it may be, faith my Author, that kinde of Crowfoot called Apining fus, and man and this is thought to be that Golotophillis, of which Pliny maketh mention in his 24 books in, chap, which being drunke, faith he, with wine and myrrh, caufeth a man to feed iners arange fights, and not to cease laughing till he hath drunke Pine apple kernells with Pepper in wind the Date tree, (I thinke he would have faid untill he be dead) because the nature of laughing Growfoot is thought to kill laughing, but without doubt the thing is cleane contrary, for it can feth fuch convultions, cramps and wringings of the mouth and jawes that it hath feemed to fome that the partyes have dyed aughing whereas in truth they have died in great torment

5 Ranupculus Illyritus. Crowfoot of Illyria.



6 Ranunculus bulbofus Roundrooted Crowfoot.



The Description.

The fenenth kinde of Crowfoot, called Auricomus of the golden lockes wherewith the Houre is thrummed, hath for his root a great bush of blackish hairy strings; from which shoote forth small jagged leaues, not much valike to Sanicle, but didided onely into three parts, yet sometimes into fine; among which rife vp branched stalkes of a foot high, whereon are placed the like leaues but smaller, set about the top of the stalkes, whereon do grow yellow floures, sweet smelling, of which it hath been called Ranunculus duleis, Tragi, or Tragus his fweet Crowfoot. # It growes in medowes and about the fides of woods, and floures in Aprill. ‡

† 8 Frogge Crowfoot, called of Pena, Aconitum Batrachioides : of Dodonaus, Batrachion Apulei, is that formerly described in the fourth place, whereto this is much alike, but that the stalkes and leaues are larger, as also the floures, which are white: the root is tough and threddy,

9 The ninth Crowfoote hath many graffic leaues, of a deepe greene tending to blewnesse, somewhat long, narrow and smooth, very like vnto those of the small Bistort, or Snakeweed: LIII

7 Ranunculus auricomus. Golden-haired Crow-foot.



Ranunculus gramineus Lobely. Graffie Crow-foot.



† 8 Ranunculus Aconiti folio. Frog Crow-foot.



10 Rannoculus Autumpalis Clusii. Winter Crow-foot.



Of the History of Plants: LIB. 2.

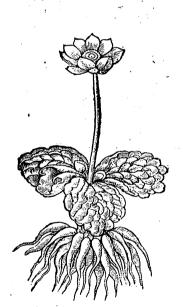
among which rife vp flender stalkes, bearing at the top small yellow floures like the other Crowfeet : the root is small and threddy. ‡ There is a variety of this having double floures; and I have giuen you the figure thereof in stead of the single that was formerly in this place. ‡

10 The Autumne or Winter Crow-foot hath divers broad leaves spred wipon the ground, snipt about the edges, of a bright thining greene colour on the vpper fide, and hoary vnderneath, full of ribs or finewes as are those of Plantaine, of an unpleasant taste at the first, afterward nipping the tongue: among which leaves rise up sundry tender foot-stalkes, on the tops whereof stand yellow floures confisting of fix small leaves apiece: after which succeed little knaps of feed like to a dry or withered straw-berry. The root is compact of a number of limber roots, tudely thrust together in manner of the Asphodill.

The Portugall Crow-foot hath many thicke clogged roots fastned unto one head, very like those of the yellow Asphodull: from which rise vp three leaues, seldome more, broad, thicke, and puffed vp in diuers places, as if it were a thing that were bliftered, by meanes whereof it is very vneuen. From the middle of which leaues riseth vp a naked stalke, thicke, fat, very tender, but yet fragile, or easie to breake: on the end whereof standeth a faire single yellow floure, having in the middlea naked rundle of a gold yellow tending to a Saffron colour.

II Ranunculus Lustanicus Chusij. Portugall Crow-foot.

12 Ranunculus globofus. Locker Gowlons, or Globe Crowfoot.





The Globe Crow-foot hath very many leaues deepely cut and lagged, of a bright greene colour like those of the field Crow-foot: among which riseth vp a stalke, divided toward the top into other branches, furnished with the like leaves of those next the ground, but smaller: on the tops of which branches grow very faire yellow floures, confifting of a few leaves folded or rolled vp together like a round ball or globe: whereupon it was called Ranunculus globosus, or the Globe Crow-foot, or Globe floure: which being past, there succeed round knaps, wherein is blackish feed. The root is finall and threddy.

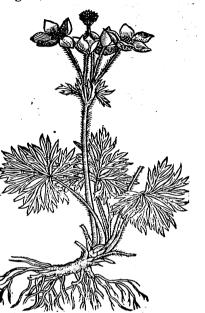
‡ 13 This hath large leaves like those of the last described, but rough and hairy: the stalk is fome foot high: the floures are pretty large, composed of sine white sharpish pointed leaves. It floures in Iuly, and growes in the Alps: it is the Ranunculi montani 2. species altera of Clusius.

14 This other hath leaves not volike those of the precedent, and such stalkes also, but the floures confift of 5 round leaues, purplish beneath; the edges of the upper side are of awhitish purple, & the refidue wholly white, with many yellow threds in the middle: it grows in the mountain

956

‡ 13 Ranunculus hir sutus Alvinus flo.albo. Rough white floured mountaine Crow-foot.

± 14 Ranunculus montanus bir futus purpureus Rough purple floured mountain Crowfoot.





Iura, against the city of Geneua, whereas it floures in Iune, and ripens the seed in August. Clusus had the figure and description hereof from D'. Penny, and he calls it Ranunculus montanus 2. ‡ The Place.

The twelfth kind of Crowfoot groweth in most places of York-shire and Lancashire, and other bordering shires of the North countrey, almost in every medow, but not found wilde in these Southerly or Westerly parts of England that I could ever understand of.

of The Time. It floureth in May and Iune: the feed is "ipe in August. I The Names.

The Globe floure is called generally Ranunculus globofus: of fome, Flos Trollius, and Ranunculus Alpinus: in English, Globe Crow-foot, Troll floures, and Lockron gowlons.

CHAP. 368. Of Double yellow and white Batchelors Buttons.

The Description.

"He great double Crow-foot or Batchelors button hath many lagged leaues of a deepe greene colour : among which rife vp stalkes, whereon do grow faire yellow floures exceeding double, of a shining yellow colour, oftentimes thrushing forth of the middest of the faid floures one other smaller floure: the root is round, or fashioned like a Turnep; the form whereof hath caused it to be called of some S. Anthonies Turnep, or Rape Crow-foot. The seed is wrapped in a cluster of rough knobs, as are most of the Crow-feet.

The double yellow Crow-foot hath leaues of a bright greene colour, with many weake branches trailing vpon the ground, whereon do grow very double yellow floures like vnto the precedent, but altogether leffer. The whole plant is likewife without any manifest difference, saving that these floures do neuer bring forth any smaller floure out of the middle of the greater, as the other doth, and also hath no Turnep or knobby root at all, wherein consists the greatest difference.

† Ranunculus maximus Anglicus. Double Crow-foot, or Batchelors buttons, 2 Rapunculus dulcis multiplex Doublewilde Crow-foot.



2 Ranunculus albus multiflorus Double white Crow-foot.



The white double Crow-foot hath many

great leaues deeply cut with great gashes, and those shipt about the edges. The stalks divide themselves into divers brittle branches, on the tops whereof do grow very double floures as white as fnow, and of the bignesse of our yellow Batchelors button. The root is rough, limber, and disperseth it selfe farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

The first and third are planted in gardens for the beauty of the floures, and likewise the second, which hath of late beene brought out of Lancashire vnto our London gardens, by a curious gentleman in the fearching forth of Simples, Mr. Thomas Hesketh, who found it growing wilde in the towne fields of a final village called Hesketh, not farre from Latham in Lancashire.

The Time. They floure from the beginning of May to the end of fune.

The Names. Dioscorides hath made no mention hereof; but Apuleius hath separated the first of these from the others, intreating of it apart, and naming it by a pe-" culiar name Batrachion; whereupon it is also called Apuley Batrachion, or Apuleius Crow-foor.

It is commonly called Rapus D. Anthony, or Saint Anthonies Rape: it may be called in English, Rape Crow-foot: it is called generally about London, Batchelors buttons, and thouble Crow-foot: in L111 3

Dutch,

Dutch, S. Anthony Rapkin, ‡ These names and faculties properly belong to the Rannaculus bulled we described in the fixt place of the last chapter; and also to the first double one here described : for they vary little but in colour, and the singlenesse and doublenesse of their floures. ±

The third is called of Lobel, Ranunculus nineus polyanthos : of Tabern. Ranunculus albus multiflorus in English, Double white Crow-foot, or Batchelors buttons.

The Temperature.

These plants do bite as the other Crow-feet do.

The chiefest vertue is in the root, which being stamped with falt is good for those that have a plague fore, if it be presently in the beginning tied to the thigh, in the middle between the groin or flanke and the knee: by meanes whereof the poyson and malignitie of the disease is drawn from the inward parts, by the emunctorie or clenting place of the flanke, into those outward parts of lesse account: for it exulcerateth and presently raiseth ablister, to what part of the body society

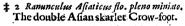
it is applied. And if it chance that the fore-hapneth under the arme, then it is requifite to apply it to the arme a little aboue the elbow. My opinion is, that any of the Crow-feet will do the fame: my reason is, because they all and enery of them do blister and cause paine, wheresoeuer they be applied, and paine doth draw vnto it selfe more paine; for the nature of paine is to resort vnto the weakest place, and where it may finde paine; and likewise the poyson and venomous qualitic of that disease is to resort vnto that painefull place.

Apuleius faith further, That if it be hanged in a linnen cloath about the necke of him that is lunaticke, in the waine of the moone, when the figne shall be in the first degree of Jaurus or Scorpio, that then he shall forthwith be cured. Moreouer, the herbe Batrachion stamped with vineger, root and all, is yied for them that have blacke skars or fuch like marks on their skins, it eats them out, and leaves a colour like that of the body.

† The figure that for merly was in the first place of this chapter was the double one mentioned in the second description of the foregoing chapter, whereal's you may finde a double floure expected by the fide of the figure

CHAP. 369. Of Turkie or Asian Crow-feet.

1 Ranunculus sanguineus multiplex. The double red Crow-foot.









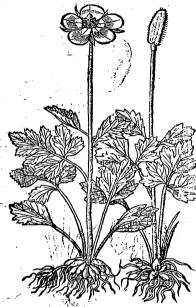
The double buttoned scarlet Asian Crow foot.



\$ 5 Ranunculus grumofa radice ramofus Branched red Afian Crow-foot.



A. Ranunculus Tripolitanus. Crow-foot of Tripolie.



‡ 6 Ranuncelus Afiaticus grumofa radice flo. albo. White floured Afian Crow-foot.



‡ 7 Ranunculus Afiaticus grumofa radice flore flavo vario. Afian Crow-foot with yellow striped floures.

a The Description,



He double red Crow-foot hath a few I leaves rifing immediatly forth of the ground, cut in the edges with deepe gafhes, fomewhat hollow, and of a bright shining green colour. The stalk rifeth vp to the height of a foot, smooth and very brittle, dividing it felfe into other branches, fometimes two, feldome three: whereon do grow leaues confusedly, set without order : the floures grow at the tops of the stalks, very double, and of great beauty, of a perfect scarlet colour. tending to rednesse. The root is compact of many long tough roots, like those of the yellow As phodill.

2 Of this kinde there is also another, or other the same better exprest; for Clustus the author of these neuer see the former, but makes in onely to differ in that the floures are of a fanguine colour, and those of this of a kinde of scarlet, or

red lead colour.

This differs nothing from the former, but that it fends vo another floure somewhat leffer, out of the middle of the first floure, which happens by the strength of the root, and goodnesse of

the soile where it is planted. #

4 The Crow-foot of Tripolis or the fingle red Ranunculus hath leaves at the first comming vp like vnto those of Groundswell : among which rifeth vp a stalke of the height of halfe a cubit, fom what hairy, wheron grow broad leaves deeply cut. euen to the middle rib, like those of the common

Crow-foot, but greener: the floure groweth at the top of the stalke, consisting of fine leaves, on the outside of a darke one wornered colour, on the infide of a red lead colour, bright and shining, in shape like the wilde come Poppie: the knop or stile in the middle which containeth the feede is garnished or bedeckt with very many small purple thrummes tending to blackneffe: the root is as it were a roundell of little bulbes or graines like

those of the small Celandine or Pilewoort.

‡ 5 There be divers other Asian Crow-feet which Clusius hath set forth, and which grow in the most part in the gardens of our prime Florists, and they differ little in their roots, stalkes, or leaues, but chiefely in the floures, wherefore I will onely briefely note their differences, not thinking it pertinent to stand upon whole descriptions, valesse they were more necessary: this fift differs from the fourth in that the stalkes are divided into fundry branches, which beare like, but lesse floures than those which stand upon the main stalke: the colour of these differs not from that of the last described.

6. This is like the last described but the floures are of a pure white colour and sometimes have

a few streaks of red about their edges.

This in stalkes and manner of growing is like the precedent: the stalke seldome parting it selse into branches; but on the top thereof it carries a faire floure consisting commonly of round topped leaves of a greenish yellow colour, with divers red veines here and there dispersed and unning alongst the leaves, with some purple thrums, and a head standing up in the middle as in the former. ‡

The Place .: The first groweth naturally in and about Constantinople, and in Asia on the further side of Bosphorus, from whence there hath been brought plants at divers times, and by divers persons, but they have perished by reason of their long journey, and want of skill of those bringers, that have fuffered them to lie in a box or fuch like fo long, that when we have received them they have been as dry as ginger; notwith standing Clusius saith he received a plant fresh and greene, the which a domestical theese stole forth of his garden. My Lord and Master the right Honorable the Lord Treafurer had divers plants fent him from thence which were drie before they came, as aforefaid. The other groweth in Aleppo and Tripolis in Syria naturally, from whence we have received plants for our gardens, where they flourish as in their owne countrey. The Time.

They bring forth their pleasant floures in May and Iune, the seed is ripe in August. The Names.

The first is called Ranunculus Constantinopolitanus : Of Lobel, Ranunculus sanguineus multiplex, Ranunculus Bizantinius, sive Asiaticus: in the Turkish tongue, Torobolos, Catamer laile: in English, the double red Ranunculus or Crow-foot.

The fourth is called Ranunculus Tripolitanus, of the place from whence it was first brought into these parts: of the Turks, Tarobolos Catamer, without that addition laile: which is a proper word to

all floures that are double.

I The Temperature and Vertues.

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the other Crow-feet, whereof they are thought to be kindes.

CHAP. 370. Of Speare-woort, or Bane-woort.

The Description.

Peare-woort hath an hollow stalke full of knees or joynts, whereon do grow long leaves, a little hairy, not vnlike those of the willow, of a shining green colour : the floures are very large, and grow at the tops of the stalks, consisting of fine leanes of a faire yellow colour, verie like to the field gold cup, or wilde Crow-foot: after which come round knops or feed veffels, wherein is the feed: the root is contract of divers bulbes or long clogs, mixed with an infinite number of hairy threds.

I Ranunculus flammeus maior. Great Speare-woort.



2 Ranunculus flammeus minor. . The leffer Speare-woort.



L1B. 2.

- 2 The common Spearewoort being that which we have called the lesser, hath leaves, sources, and stalks like the precedent but altogether lesser: the roote consistent of an infinite number of threddie strings.
 - 3 Ranunculus flammeus serratus. Iagged Speare-woort.

4 Ranunculus palustris rotundisolius. Marish Crow-soot, or Speare-worts.





3 Iagged Speare woort hath a thicke fat hollow stalke, dividing it selfe into divers branches, whereon are set somtimes by couples two long leaves, sharp pointed, &cut about the edges like the teeth of a saw. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow colour, in form like those of the field Crowsoot: the root consistent of a number of hairy strings.

4. Marsh Crow-soot, or Speare-woort (whereof it is a kinde, taken of the best approved authors to be the true Apium risus, though divers thinke that Pulsatilla is the same: of some it is called Apium hamorrhoidarum) riseth forth of the mud or waterish mire from a threddie root, to the height of a cubit, sometimes higher. The stalke divideth it selfe into divers branches, whereupon doe grow leaves deeply cut round about like those of Doues-soot, and not valike to the cut Mallow, but somewhat greater, and of a most bright shining green colour: the slower grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow colour, like vano the other water Crow-seet.

They grow in moist and dankish places, in brinkes or water courses, and such like places almost every where.

They floure in May when other Crow-feet do.

Speare-woort is called of the later Herbarists Flammula, and Ranunculus Flammeus; of Cordus, Ramunculus manufers, or broad leaved Crow-foot: of others, Ranunculus longifolius, or long leased Crow foot: in Low Dutch, English, Speare-Crowfoot, Speare-woort, and Banewoort, because it is dangerous and deadly for sheep; and that if they feed of the same it inflament their livers, fretteth and blistereth their guts and intrails.

Speare-woort is like to the other Crow-feet in facultie, it is hot in the mouth or biting, it exulcerateth

cerateth and raifeth blifters, and being taken inwardly it killeth remedilesse. Generally all the Crow-sect, as Galen saith, are of a very sharpe or biting qualitie, insomuch as they raise blifters with paine: and they are hot and drie in the sourch degree.

The leaues or roots of Crowfeet stamped and applied vnto any part of the body, causeth the A skin to swell and blister, and raiseth vp wheales, bladders, causeth scars, crusts, and ouglie vicers: it is the leaves stamped and specific scars of the body, causeth skin to swell and blister, and raiseth vp wheales, bladders, causeth scars, crusts, and ouglie vicers: it is the leaves stamped and part of the body.

The leaves stamped and applied vnto any pestilentiall or plague fore, or carbuncle, staieth the B spreading nature of the same, and causeth the venomous or pestilentiall matter to breath forth, by opening the parts and passages in the skin.

It prevaileth much to draw a plague fore from the inward parts, being of danger, vnto other remote places further from the heart, and other of the spirituall parts, as hath beene declared in the description.

Many dovse to tie a little of the herbe stamped with salt vnto any of the singers, against the pain of the teeth; which medicine seldome saileth, for it causeth greater paine in the singer than was in the tooth, by the meanes whereos, the greater paine taketh away the lesser.

Cunning beggers do vie to stampe the leaves, and lay it vnto their legs and arms, which causeth E such filthy vicers as we daily see (among such wicked vagabonds) to moue the people the more to

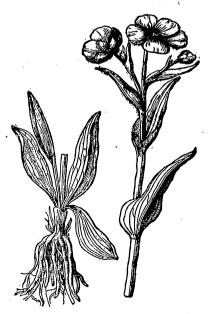
The kinde of Crowfoot of Illyria, being taken to be Apium rifus of fome, yet others thinke Aco-F nitum Batrachioides to be it. This plant spoileth the sences and waderstanding, and draweth together the sinewes and muscles of the face in such strange manner, that those who beholding such as died by the taking hereos, have supposed that they died laughing, so forceably hath it drawne and contracted the nerues and sinewes, that their faces have been drawne awry, as though they laughed, whereas contrariwise they have died with great torment.

‡ CHAP. 371. Of divers other Crowfeet.

‡ 1 Ranunculus Creticus latifolius.
Broad leaued Candy Crowfoot:

‡ 2 Ranunculus felio Plantaginis.
Plantaine leaned Crowfoot.





The Description.

He roots of this are formwhat like those of the Asian Ranunculus: the leaves are verie large & roundift, of a light green colour, cut about the edges, & here and there deeply divided: the stalke is thicke, round, and stiffe, divided into two or three branches; at the setting on of which grow longith leaves a little nickt about the end: the floures are of an indifferent bigneffe, and confift of fine longish round pointed leaves, standing a little each from other, so that the green points of the cups thew themselves between them: there are yellow threds in the middle of these floures, which commonly show themselves in Februarie, or March. It is found only in some gardens, and Clufius onely hath fet it forth by the name we here give you.

2 This also that came from the Pyren wan hills is made a Denizen in our gardens: it hath a stalke some foot high, set with nervous leaves, like those of Plantaine, but thinner, and of the colour of Woad, and they are fomething broad at their fetting on, and end in a sharpe point: at the top of the stalke grow the sources; each confisting of fine round slender pure white leaves, of a reafonable bigneffe, with yellowish threds and a little head in the middle: the root is white and fibrous. It floures about the beginning of May. Clufius also set forth this by the title of Ranunculus

Pyrenaus albo flore.

The same Author hath also given vs the knowledge of divers other plants of this kinde, and this lie calls Ranunculus montanus 1. It hath many round leaves, here and there deeply cut in, and fnipt about the edges, of a darke greene colour, and shining, pretty thicke, and of a very hot raste: among stwhich rises up a stender, single, and short stalke, bearing awhite sloure made of fine little Icaues with a yellowish thrum in the middle:which falling, the feeds grow clustering together as in other plants of this kinde: the root is white and fibrous.

1 2 Ranunculus montanus flo. minore. Mountain Crowfoot with the leffer floure.

‡ 4 Ranunculus montanus flore maiore. Mountain Crowfoot with the bigger floure.



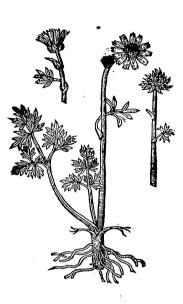


4 This also is nothing else but a varietie of the last deicribed, and differs from it in that the floures are larger, and it is sometimes sound with them double. Both these grow on the tops of the Alpes, and there they floure as foone as the snow is melted away, which is vsually in June: but brought into gardens they floure very early, to wit, in Aprill.

The leaves of this are cut or divided into many parts, like those of Rue, but softer, & greener (whence Clussus names it Ranunculus Rus a folio) or not much vnlike those of Coriander (whereupon

‡ 5 Ranunculus pracex rutuceo felio. Rue leaved Crowfoot.

LIB. 2.



1 7 Ranunculus parvus echinatus. Small rough headed Crowfoot.



1 6 Rammonlus Pracox Thalietri folio. Columbine Crowfoot.



Pona calls it Ranunculus Coriandri folio:) among ft or ratherbefore these comes vp a stalk some hand full high, bearing at the top thereof one floure of a reasonable bignesse: on the outside before it be throughly open of a pleasing red color, but white within, composed of twelue or more leaves.

6 This hath a stalke some foot high, small and reddish, whereon grow fundry leaves like those of the greater Thalistrum, or those of Columbines, but much lesse, and of a bitter taste: out of the bofomes of these leaves come the sources at each space one, white, and confisting of fine leanes apiece: which falling, there succeed two or three little hornes containing a round reddish seed: the root is fibrous, white, very bitter, and creepes here and there, putting vp new shoots. It growes in di-uers woods of Austria, and sloures in Aprill, and the feed is ripe in May, or Iune. Clusius calls it Ranunculus pracox 2. Thalietri folio. It is the Aquilegiaminor Daleschampij in the Hist. Lugd.
7 This which (as Clusius saith) some call the

Ranunculus of Apuleius, hath also a fibrous root, with small leaves divided into three parts, & cut about the edges, and they grow vpon thort foot-flalkes; the stalkes are some two handfulls high, commonly leaning on the ground, and on them grow fuch leaves as the former: and out of their bosomes come little foot-stalks carrying floures of a pale yellow color, made of fine leanes apiece.

Mmmm

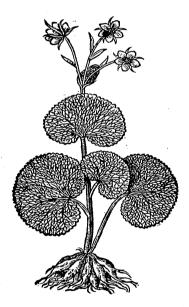
which follow there succed fiue or fix sharpe pointed rough cods, conteining seed almost like that of the former. #

CHAP. 372. Of Woolfes-bane.

There be divers forts of Wolfes-bane: whereof fome bring forth flowers of a yellow colour. others of a blew, or tending to purple: among the yellow ones there are some greater, others leffer; fome with broader leaves, and others with narrower.

I Thora Valdensis. Broad leafed VVolfes-bane.

2 Thoramontis Baldi, five Sabaudica? Mountaine VVolfes-bane.





The Description .

"He first kinde of Aconite, of some called Thora, others adde thereo the place where it groweth in great abundance, which is the Alps, and call it Thora Valdensium. This plant tooke his name of the Greek word sour, fignifying corruption, poifon or death, which are the certaine effects of this pernicious plant: for this they vie very much in poisons, and when they meane to infect their arrow heads, the more speedily and deadly to dispatch the wilde beasts, which greatly annoy those mountaines of the Alpes: to which purpose also it is brought into the Mart-townes neere vnto those places to be fold vnto the hunters, the inice thereof beeing prepared by pressing forth, and so kept in hornes and hooses of beasts, for the most speedie poison of all the Aconites, for an arrow touched therewith, leaueth the wound vncureable (if it but onely fetch bloud where it entereth in) except that round about the wound the flesh bee speedily cut away in great

argueth alfo that Matthiolus hath unproperly called it Pfeudoaconitum, that is, false or bastard Aconite for without question there is no worse or more speedie venome in the world; nor no Aconite or toxicall plant comparable hereunto. And yet let vs confider the fatherly care and prouidence of God, who hath provided a conquerour and triumpher over this plant fo venomous, namely his Antigonift, Antithora, or to speake in thorter and fewer fyllables, Anthora, which is the very antidote or remedie against this kinde of Aconite. The stalke of this plant is small and rushie, very smooth, two or three handfulls high: whereupon do grow two, three, or foure leanes, feldome more, which be something hard, round, smooth, of a light greene colour tending to blewnesse, like the colour of the leaves of Woad, nicked in the edges. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a yellow colour, lesser than those of the field Crowfoot, otherwise alike: in the place therof groweth a knop or round head, wherein is the feed: the root confifteth of nine or ten flender clogs, with fome small fibers also, and they are fastened together with little strings vnto one head, like those of the white

2 Wolfes-bane of the mount Baldus hath one stalke, smooth and plaine, in the middle where. of come forth two leaves and no more, wherein it differeth from the other of the Valdens, having likewise three or source sharpe pointed leaves, narrow and somewhat lagged at the place where the stalke divideth it selfe into smaller branches; whereon do grow small yellow sloures like the pre-

cedent, but much leffer.

LIB. 2.

The Place.

These venomous plants doe grow on the Alpes, and the mountaines of Sauoy and Switzer land: the first grow plentifully in the countrey of the Valdens, who inhabite part of those moun taines towards Italie. The other is found on Baldus, a mountaine of Italy. They are strangers in

The Time. They floure in March and Aprill, their feed is ripe in June. The Names.

This kinde of Aconite or Wolfes-bane is called Thora, Taura, and Kura, it is furnamed Valdensis, that it may differ from Napellus, or Monkes flood, which is likewise named Thora.

Anicen maketh mention of a certaine deadly herbe in his fourth booke, fixt Fen. called Farfun, it is hard to affirme this same to be Thora Valdensis.

Gesner judges this to be the Aconitum pardalianches of Dioscorides, and herein is followed by

The Temperature and Vertues. The force of these Wosses-banes, is most pernicious and posson some, and (as it is reported) A exceedeth the malice of Napellus, or any of the other Wolfes-banes, as we have faid.

They say that it is of such force, that if a man especially, and then next any source socied beast B be wounded with an arrow or other instrument dipped in the juice hereof, they die within halfe an houre after remedilesse.

† Therewere formerly foure figures in this chapter, with as many deferrotions, though the plants figured and deferibed were but two, to which number they are move reduced. The two former, which were by the names of Privas Publish may and Jesses, thus different, then male had only two lyngs round leaves, and the female foure. The other two being also of one plant are more deeply cut in your the top of the leaves, which are tower and leffer than those of the fermer.

CHAP. 373. Of Winter Wolfes-bane.

The Description.

This kinde of Aconite is called Aconitum hyemale Belgarum, of Dodonaus, Aconitum luteum minus: in English, VVolfes-bane, or small yellow wolfes-bane, whose leaves come forth of the ground in the dead time of winter, many times bearing the snow upon their heads of his leaves and floures; yea the colder the weather is; and the deeper that the snow is, the fairer and larger is the floure; and the warmer that the weather is, the leffer is the floure, and worfe coloured: these leaues I say come forth of the ground immediatly from the root, with a naked, foft, and flender stem, deeply cut or ias ged on the leaves, of an exceeding faire greene colour, in the midst of which commeth forth a yellow floure, in thew or fathion like vnto the common field Crow-foot:after which follow fundry cods full of browne feeds like the other kindes of Aconites: the root is thicke, tuberous, and knottie, like to the kindes of Anemone.

Aconitum byemale. Winter Woolfes-bane.

968



The Place.

It groweth upon the mountaines of Germany:we have great quantitie of it in our Lendon gardens.

The Time. It floureth in Ianuarie, the feed is ripe in the end of March.

¶ The Names.

It is called Aconitum byemale, or Hilernum or winter Aconite: that it is a kinde of Aconite or Woolfs-bane, both the form of the leaves and cods, and also the dangerous faculties of the herbe it felfe do declare.

It is much like to Aconitum Theophrafi: which he describeth in his ninth booke day. ing it is a short herbe having no seem, or fitperfluous thing growing on it, and is with out branches as this plant is: the root, faith he, is like to we corto a nut, or els to week, a dry fig, onely the leafe feemeth to make a. gainst it, which is nothing at all like to that of Succorie, which he compareth it vnto.

The Temperature and Vertues.

This herber is counted to be very dangerous and deadly, hot and drie in the fourth degree, as Theoph. in plaine words doth tellifie concerning his owne A conite; for which he faith that there was never found his Antidote or remedie: whereof Atheneus and

Theopompus write, that this plant is the most poisonous herb of all others, which moved outd to say Qua quia na scuntur dura vivacia caute: notwithstanding it is not without his peculiar vertues. Ioachimus Camerarius now living in Noremberg faith, the water dropped into the cies ceafeth the pain and burning: it is reported to preuaile mightily against the bitings of scorpions, and is of such force, that if the fcorpion paffe by where it groweth and touch the fame, prefently be becommen dull, heavy, and fenceleffe, and if the fame fcorpion by chance touch the white Hellebor, he is prefently deliuered from his drowfinesse.

CHAP. 374. Of Mithridate Woolfes-bane.

The Description.

This plant called Anthora, being the antidote against the poisson of Thora, Aconice or wolfes bane, hath slender hollow stalkes, very brittle, a cubit high, garnished with sine cut or jagged leaues, very like to Nigella Romana, or the common Larkes spurre, called Confoliala Regalis: at the top of the stalkes doe grow faire flowers, fashioned like a little helmet, of an ouerworne yellow colour; afterwhich come small blackish cods, wherein is conteined blacke shining seed like those of Onions: the root consisteth of divers knobs or tuberous lumpes, of the bignesse of a mans thumbe.

The Place.

This plant which in Greekewe may terme Arm, Sopa: groweth abundantly in the Alps, called Rhetici, in Sauoy, and in Liguria. The Ligurians of Turin, and those that dwell neere the lake Lemane, haue found this herbe to be a present remedy against the deadly poison of the herb Thora and the rest of the Aconites, prouided that when it is brought into the gardenthere to be kept for Physicks vie, it must not be planted neere to any of the Aconites: for through his attractine qualitie, it will

Anthora five Aconitum Calutiferum. Wholfome Wolfes bane.



draw vnto it felf the maligne and venomous poison of the Aconite, whereby it will become of the like qualitie, that is, to become poisonous likewise : but being kept far off, it. retaineth his owne naturall qualitie fill. The Time.

It floureth in August, the seed is ripe in the end of September.

The Names.

The inhabitants of the lake of Geneua, & the Piemontoise do call it Authora, and the common people Anthoro. Anicen calleth a certaine herbe which is like to Monks hood. as a remedy against the poison thereof, by the name of Napellus Moysis, in the 500 chap. of his fecond booke, and in the 745. chap. he faith, that Zedoaria doth grow with Napellus or Monkes hood, and that by reason of the neerenesse of the same, the force and strength thereof is dulled and made weaker, and that it is a treacle, that is, a counterpoison against the Viper, Monks hood, & all other poisons: and hereupon it followeth, that it is not only Napellus Moylis, but allfo Zedoaria Anicen-ne notwithstanding the Apothecaries do sell another Zedoaria differing from Ambora, which is a root of a longer forme, which not without cause is thought to be Ausens and Scrapio's Zerumbeth, or Zurumbeth.

It is called Ambora, as though they should fay Antithora, because it is an enemie to Thora, and a counterpoison to the same. Thora

and Amhora, or Tura and Amura, seeme to be new words, but yet they are vied in Marcellus Empericus, an old writer, who teacheth a medicine to be made of Tura and Antura against the pin and web in the cies: in English, yellow Monks-hood, yellow Helmet floure, and Aconites Mithridate.

The root of Anthora is wonderfull bitter, it is an enemie to all poisons; it is good for purgati- A ons; for it voideth by the stoole both wateric and slimie humours, killeth and driucth forth all manner of wormes of the belly.

Hugo Solerius faith, that the roots of Anthora do largely purge, not onely by the Roole, but also B by vomite: and that the measure thereof is taken to the quantitie of Fasclus (which is commonly

called a beane) in broth or wine, and is given to strong bodies.

Antonius Guanerius doth shew in his treatie of the plague, the second difference, the thir! chap- C ter, that Anthora is of great force, yea and that against the plague: and the root is of like vertues. giuen with Dittanie, which I haue seene, saith he, by experience : and he surther saith, it is an herbe that groweth hard by that herbe Thora, of which there is made a poison, wherewith they of Sauov and those parts adjacent do enuenome their arrowes, the more speedily to kill the wilde Goats, and other wilde beafts of the Alpith mountaines. And this root Anthora is the Bezgar or counterpoion to that Thora, which is of fo great a venome, as that it killeth all living creatures with his poisonsome qualitie and thus much Guanerius.

Simon Ianuensis hath also made mention of Ambora, and Arnoldus Villanovanus in his treatie of D poilons: but their writings do declare that they did not well know Anthors.

CHAP. 375. Of yellow Wolfes-bane.

The Description.

He yellow kinds of Wolfes-bane called Aconitum luteum Ponticum, or according to Dodonsus Acontum Lycoctonon luteum maius : in English, yellow Wolfes-bane, whereof this our age hath found out sundry sorts not knowne to Diosco ides, although some of the sorts seeme to stand Mmmm 3 indifferent Aconitum lut cum Ponticum, Yellow Woolfesbane.

970



indifferent betweene the kindes of Ranunculus, Helleborus, and Napellus:) this yellow kinde 1 fay hath large finning greene leaues fashioned like a vine, and of the same bignesse, deepely indented or cut, not much valike the leaves of Geranium Fuscum, or blacke Cranes-bill: the stalkes are bare or naked, not bearing his leaues vpon the fame stalkes, one opposite against another, as in the other of his kinde: his stalkes grow up to the height of three cubits, bearing very fine yellow floures, fantaffically fashioned, and in such manner shaped, that I can very hardly describe them vnto you. They are fomewhat like vnto the helmet Monkes hood, open and hollow at one end, firme and shut vp at the other: his roots are many, compact of a number of thready or blacke strings, of an ouerworne yellow colour, fpreading far abroad enery way, folding themfelues one within another very confuedly. This plant groweth naturally in the darke hillie forrests, and shadowie woods, which are not trauelled nor haunted, but by wilde and fauage beafts, and is thought to be the strongest and next vnto Thora in his poisoning qualitie, of all the rest of the Aconites, or Woolfes banes, infomuch that if a few of the floures be chewed in the mouth, and spit forth againe prefently, yet forthwith it burneth the jawes and tongue, causing them to swell, and making a certaine swimming or giddinesse in

the head. This calleth to my remembrance an history of a certaine Gentleman dwelling in Lincolneshire, called Maheme, the true report whereof my very good friend Mr. Nicholas Belfon, sometimes fellow of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, hath deliuered vnto me: Mr. Mahene dwelling in Boston, a student in Physicke, having occasion to ride through the Fennes of Lincolneshire, found a root that the hogs had turned vp, which feemed vnto him very strange and vnknowne, for that it was in the spring before the leaues were out, this he tasted, and it so inflamed his mouth, tongue, and lips, that it caused them to swell very extreamely, so that before he could get to the towne of Boston he could not speake, and no doubt had lost his life if that the Lord God had not blessed those good remedies which presently he procured and vsed. I have here thought good to expresse this history, for two especiall causes; the first is, that some industrious and diligent observer of nature may be prouoked to feeke forth that venemous plant, or some of his kindes: for I amcertainely persuaded that it is either the Thora Valdensum, or Acontum luteum, whereof this gentleman tasted, which two plants have not at any time been thought to grow naturally in England: the other cause is, for that I would warne others to beware by that gentlemans harme. ‡ I am of opinion that this root which M. Mahewe tasted was of the Ranunculus slammeus maior, described in the first place of the 370. chapter aforegoing; for that growes plentifully in such places, and is of a very hot taste and hurtfull qualitie. ‡

¶ The Place.

The yellow Woolfes bane groweth in my garden, but not wilde in England, or in any other of these Northerly regions.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in the end of Iune, somewhat after the other Aconites.

¶ The Names.

This yellow Woolfes-bane is called of Lobel, Aconitum luteum Ponticum, or Ponticke Woolfesbane. There is mention made in Diofeorides his copies of three Woolfes-banes, of which the hunters vse one, and Physitions the other two. Marcellus Virgiliu holdeth opinion that the vse of this plant is vtterly to be refused in medicine.

The Temperature and Vertues.

The facultie of this Aconite, as also of the other Woolfes-banes, is deadly to man, and likewise to all other living creatures.

It is vsed among the hunters which seek after wolues, the juyce whereof they put into raw flesh, which the wolues de uoure, and are killed.

CHAP. 376. Of other Wolfes-banes and Monkes-hoods.

The Description.

'His kinde of Wolfes-bane (called Aconitum Lycottonum: and of Dodonaus, Aconitum Lycostonon flore Delphini, by reason of the shape and likenes that the slourchath with Delphinium, or Larkes-spur: and in English it is called blacke Wolfes-bane) hath many large leaues of a very deepe greene or ouerworne colour, very deepely cut or lagged : among which rifeth vp a stalke two cubits high; whereupon do grow floures fashioned like a hood, of a very ill sauoured blewish colour, and the thrums or threds within the hood are blacke: the seed is alfo blacke and three cornered, growing in small husks: the root is thicke and knobby.

† I Aconitum lycoctonon flore Delphini. Larks-heele Wolfes-bane.

† 2 Aconitum lycoctonon carulcum parvum. Small blew Wolfes bane.





2 This kinde of Wolfes-bane, called Lycottonon caruleum parvum, facie Napelli : in Englishimall Wolfes-bane, or round Wolfes-bane, hath many flender brittle stalkes two cubits high, beset with leaues very much iagged, and like vnto Napellus, called in English, Helmet-floure. The floures do grow at the top of the stalkes, of a blewish colour, fashioned also like a hood, but wider open than any of the rest: the cods and seed are like vnto the other: the root is round and small, fashioned like a Peare or small Rape or Turnep: which moved the Germanes to call the same Rapen bloz= men, which is in Latine, Flos rapaceus : in English, Rape-floure.

3 This kinde of Wolfes-bane, called Napellus verus, in English, Helmet-floure, or the great Monkes-hood, beareth very faire and goodly blew floures in shape like an helmet; which are so beautifull, that a man would thinke they were of some excellent vertue, but non est semper sides habenda fronti. This plant is vniuerfally knowne in our London gardens and elsewhere; but naturally it groweth in the mountaines of Rhetia, and in fundry places of the Alps, where you shall find the graffe that groweth round it eaten vp with cattell, but no part of the herbe it selfe touched, except by certain flies, who in such aboundant measure swarme about the same that they couer the whole plant: and (which is very strange) although these flies do with great delight feed hereupon, yet of them there is confected an Antidote or most auailable medicine against the deadly bite of the spider called Taramala, or any other venomous beast what soeuer; yea, an excellent remedie not onely against the Aconites, but all other poysons what soeuer. The medicine of the foresaid sites is thus made: Take of the flies which haue fed themselves as is aboue mentioned, in number twentie, of Aristolochia rotunda, and bole Armoniack, of each a dram.

4 There is a kinde of Wolfes-bane which **Dodoness** reports he found in an old written Greeke booke in the Emperors Librarie at Vienna, under the title of **Aconium lycotionum**, that answereth in all points unto **Dioscorides** his description, except in the leaues. It hath leaues (faith hee) like unto the Plane tree, but lesser, and more full of iags or diuisions; a slender stalke as Ferne, of a cubit high, bearing his seed in long cods: it hath blacke roots in shape like Creauses. Hereunto agreeth the Emperors picture in all things sauing in the leaues, which are not so large, nor so much

divided, but notched or toothed like the teeth of a faw.

3 Napellus verus caruleus. Blew Helmet-floure, or Monks-hood.

972

‡ 4 Aconitum lycoctonum ex Cod. Cafareo.





‡ 5 Besides these mentioned by our Author there are sundry other plants belonging to this pernitious Tribe, whose historie I will briefely runne ouer: The sirst of these is that which Clustus lath set forth by the name of Aconium lycostonum sto. Delphinij Silessaum: it hath stalks some two or three cubits high, smooth and hollow, of a greenish purple colour, and couered with a certaine mealinesse: the leaves grow vpon long stalks, being rough, and sashioned like those of the yellow Wolfes bane, but of a blacker colour: the top of the stalke ends in a long spike of spurre-source, which before they be open resemble locusts or little Lyzards, with their long and crooking tailes; but opening they show since leaves, two on the sides, two below, and one above, which ends in a crooked taile or home: all these leaves are wrinckled, and purple on their outsides, but smooth, and of an elegant blew within. After the sloures are past succeed three square cods, as in other Aconites, wherein is contained an vnequall brownish wrinckled seed: the root is thicke, black, and tuberous. This growes naturally in some mountaines of Silessaund floures in July and August.

‡ 5 Aconitum lycoet. hir futum flo. Delphinij. Rough Larks-heele Wolfes-bane.



† 7 Aconitum purpureum Neubergenfe.
Purple Monks-hood of Newburg.



† 6 Aconitum violaccum. Violet coloured Monks hood.



‡ 8 Aconitummaximum Iudenbergense. Large floured Monks-hood.



The leaves of this are formwhat like, yet leffe than those of our common Monks-hood blace kish on the vpper side and shining. The stalke is some cubit and halfe high, firme, full of pitts. smooth, and shining; divided towards the top into some branches carrying sew sources, like in forme to those of the vulgar Monks-hood, of a most elegant and deepe violet colour: the feeds and like the former, and roots round, thicke, and short, with many fibres. It growes upon the his night Saltsburg, where it floures in July: but brought into gardens it floures fooner than the rest of this kinde, towit in May. Clufius calls this Aconitum lycoclonum 4. Tauricum.

This hath leaves broader than those of our ordinarie Monks, hood, yet like them: the stalke is round, ftraight, and firme, and of some three cubits height, and oft times toward the top divided into many branches, which carry their floures spike-fathion, of a purple colour, absolutely like those of the common fort, but that the thrummie matter in the middest of the floures is of duskier colour. The root and rest of the parts are like those of the common kinde: it growes naturally upon the Styrian Alpes, whereas it floures somewhat after the common kinde, to wit, in Iuly. Clufius hath it by the name of Aconium lycottonum 5. Neubergenfe.

± 9 Aconitum maximum nutante coma. Monkes-hood with the bending or

974



8 The leaves of this are also divided into fine parts, and fnipt about the edges, and doe very much refemble those of the smal Wolfs. bane described in the second place, but that the leaves of that shine, when as these do not: the stalke is two cubits high, not very thicke, yet firme and straight, of a greenish purple colour; and at the top carries five or fix floures, the largest of all the Monks-hoods, confisting of foure leaves, as in the rest of this kind, with avery large helmet ouer them, being fometimes an inch long, of an elegant blewish purple color: the feed-veffels, feeds, and roots are like the rest of this kinde. This growes on Iudenberg, the highest hill of all Stiria, and floures in August; in gardens about the end of Iuly. Clufius names it Aconitum Lycoct. 9. Indenbergenfe.

9 This rifes up to the height of three cubits, with a flender round stalke which is diuided into fundry branches, and commonly hangs downe the head; whence Clufius cals it Aconitum lycoctonum'8. coma nutante. The floures are like those of the common Monkshood, but of fomewhat a lighter purple co-Iour. The leaues are larger and long, and much more cut in or divided than any of the rest. The roots, feeds, and other particles are not vnlike those of the rest of this kinde. ‡

The Place. Divers of these Wolfs-banes grow in some gardens, except Aconitum lycoctonon, taken forth of the Emperors booke.

The Time.

These plants do floure from May vnto the end of August. ¶ The Names.

The first is Lycottoni species, or a kinde of Wolfes-bane, and is as hurtfull as any of the rest, and called of Lobel, Aconitum flore Delphing, or Larke-spur Wolfes-bare. Auicen speaketh hereof in his fecond booke, and afterwards in his fourth booke, Fen. 6. the first Treatife: having his reasons why and wherefore he hath separated this from Canach adip, that is to say, the Wolfes strangler, or the Wolfes bane.

The later and barbarous Herbarists call the third Wolfes bane in Latine Napellus, of the figure and shape of the roots of Napus, or Nauet, or Nauew gentle : it is likewise Aconti lycotioni frecus, or a kinde of Wolfes-bane : also it may be called Texicum; for Texicum is a deadly medicine wherewith the Hunters poylon their speares, darts, and arrowes, that bring present death to named of arrowes which the Barbarians call Toxenmata, and Toxa. Dioleorides fetting downe the fympton ex

or accidents caused by Toxicum, together with the remedies, reckoneth vp almost the verie same that Auicen doth concerning Napellus : notwithstanding Anicen writes of Napellus and Toxicum seuerally; but not knowing what Toxicum is, as he himselfe confesseth: so that it is not to be matuelled, that having written of Napellus, he should afterward entreat againe of Toxicum.

The Nature and Vertues.

All these plants are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and of a most venomous qualitie.

The force and facultie of Wolfes-bane is deadly to man and all kindes of beafts: the fame was tried of late in Antwerpe, and is as yet fresh in memorie, by an euident experiment, but most lamentable; for when the leaues hereof were by certaine ignorant persons serued vp in sallads, all that did eate thereof were presently taken with most cruell symptomes, and so died.

The symptomes that follow those that do eate of these deadly herbes are these; their lips and B tongues swell forthwith, their eyes hang out, their thighes are stiffe, and their wits are taken from them, as Anicen writerh in his fourth booke. The force of this poyfon is such, that if the points of darts or arrowes be touched with the same, it bringeth deadly hurt to those that are wounded

Against so deadly a poyson Auicen reckoneth vp certaine remedies, which helpe after the poyfon is vomitted up; and among these he maketh mention of the Mouse (as the copies enery where haue it) nourished and fed vp with Napellus, which is altogether an enemie to the poysonsome nature thereof, and delinereth him that hath taken it from all perill and danger.

Amonius Guancrius of Pauia, a famous physicion in his age, in his treaty of poysons is of opinion, that it is not a mouse that Anicen speakes of, but a fly: for he telleth of a certaine Philosopher that did very carefully and diligently make search after this Mouse, and neither could find at any time either Mouse, or the root of Wolfes-bane gnawne or bitten, as he had read; but in searching he found many flies feeding on the leaues, which the same Philosopher tooke, and made of them an Antidote or counterpoylon, which he found to be good and effectuall against other poylons, but especially the poyson of Wolfes-bane.

This composition consisteth of two ounces of Terralemnia, as many of the berries of the Bay E tree, and the likeweight of Mithridate, 24 of the flies that have taken their repast voon Wolfesbane of honey and oyle Olive a sufficient quantitie.

The same opinion that Guanerius is of, Petrus Pena and Matthias de Lobel doe also hold; who affirme, that there was never feene at any time any Mouse feeding thereon, but that there be Flies which refort vnto it by swarmes, and feed not onely vpon the floures, but on the herbe also.

The Danger. There hath beene little heretofore fet downe concerning the vertues of the Aconites, but much might be faid of the hurts that have come hereby, as the wofull experience of the lamentable example at Antwerpe, yet fresh in memorie, doth declare, as we have said.

† The figure that was in the first place formerly was of the Assainum luteum Pentieum; and that in the second place was of a Napellue,

CHAP. 377. Of blacke Hellebore.

The Description.

THe first kinde of blacke Hellebor Dodoneus setteth forth under this title Veratrum nigrum; and it may properly be called in English, blacke Hellebor, which is a name most fitly agreeing vnto the true and vndoubted blacke He ebor, for the kindes and other forts hereof which hereafter follow are false and bastard kindes thereof. This plant hath thicke and fat leaves of a deepe greene colour, the upper part whereof is somewhat bluntly nicked or toothed, having fundry dinifions or cuts; in some leaves many, in others fewer, like vnto the semale Peony, or Smyrnium Creticum. It beareth Rose fashioned floures upon slender stems, growing immediately out of the ground an handfull high, fomtimes very white, and oftentimes mixed with a little shew of purple : which being vaded, there fucceed fmall huskes full of blacke feeds : the roots are many, with long blacke strings comming from one head.

The second kinde of blacke Hellebor, called of Pena, Helleborastrum; and of Dodoneus, Veratrum secundum (in English, bastard Hellebor) hath leaues muh like the former, but narrower and blacker, each leafe being much lagged or toothed about the edges like a faw. The stalkes grow to the height of a foot or more, dividing themselves into other branches toward the top; whereon do grow floures not much valike to the former in shew, saue that they are of a greenish herby co-

lour. The roots are small and threddy, but not so blacke as the former.

LIB. 2.

1 Helleborus niger verus. The true blacke Hellebor.



2 Helleborafter maximus. The great Ox-heele.



2 Helleborastrum. Wilde blacke Hellebor.



A Confiligo Ruelly, & Sefamoides magnum Cordi. Setter-wort, or Beare-foot.



3 The third kinde of blacke Hellebots called of Pena, Helleboraster maximus, with this addition, flore & semine pragnans, that is, full both of floures and seed, hath leaves somewhat like the former wilde Hellebor, faue that they be greater, more tagged, and deepely cut. The stalks grow vp to the height of two cubits, dividing themselves at the top into sundry small branches, whereupon grow little round and bottle-like hollow greene floures; after which come forth feeds which come to perfect maturitie and ripenesse. The root consisteth of many small blacke strings, involned or wrapped one within another very intricately.

4 The fourth kinde of blacke Hellebor (called of Pena and Lobel, according to the description of Cordus and Kuelleus, Sesamoides magnum, and Consiligo : in English, Ox-heele, or Settter-woort. which names are taken from his vertues in curing Oxen and fuch like cattell, as shall be shewed asterward in the names thereof) is so well knowne vnto the most fort of people by the name of Bearefoot, that I shall not have cause to spend much time about the description. ‡ Indeed is was not much needfull for our Author to describe it, for it was the last thing he did; for both these two last. are of one plant, both figures and descriptions, the former of these figures expressing it in floure, and the later in feed! but the former of our Author was with somewhat broader leaves, and the laterwith narrower. ±

The Place. These Hellebors grow vpon rough and craggy mountains: the last growes wildein many woods and shadowic places in England: we have them all in our London gardens. I The Time .

The first floureth about Christmasse, if the Winter be milde and warme: the others later: The Names.

It is agreed among the later writers, that these plants are Veratranigra: in English, blacke Hellebor: in Greeke, in the : in Italian, Elleboro nero : in Spanish, Verde gambre negro : of diwers, Melampodium, because it was first found by Melampos, who was first thought to purge therewith Pretus his mad daughters, and to restore them to health. Dioscorides writeth, that this man was a shepheard : others, a Sooth-fayer. In high Dutch it is called Christmurtz, that is, Christs herbe, or Christmasse herbe: in low Dutch, Berlich kerst trupt, and that because it floureth about the birth of our Lord Iefus Christ.

The third kindewas called of Fuchfius, Pfeudobelleborus, and Verstrumnigrum adulterinum, which is in English, false or bastard blacke Hellebor. Most name it Consiligo, because the husbandmen of our time do herewith cure their cattell, no otherwise than the old Farriers or horse-leeches were wont to do, that is, they cut a flit or hole in the dew-lap, as they terme it (which is an emptie skin vnder the throat of the beast) wherein they put a piece of the root of Setterwort or Beare-soot, suffering it there to remaine for certaine dayes together: which manner of curing they do call Settering of their cattell, and is a manner of rowelling, as the faid Horse-leeches doe their horses with horse haire twisted, or such like, and as in Surgerie we do vse with silke, which in stead of the word Seton; a certaine Physitian called it by the name Rowell; a word very vnproperly spoken of a learned man, because there would be some difference betwixt men and beasts. This manner of settering of cattell helpeth the disease of the lungs, the cough, and wheeling. Moreover, in the time of peftilence or murraine, or any other diseases affecting cattell, they put the root into the place aforesaid, which draweth vnto it all the venomous matter, and voideth it forth at the wound. The which Absyrtus and Hierocles the Greeke Horse-leeches have at large set downe. And it is called in English, Beare-foot, Setter-wort, and Setter-grasse.

The second is named in the German tongue, Lowskraut, that is, Pedicularis, or Low se graffe: for it is thought to destroy and kill lice, and not onely lice but sheepe and other cattell; and may be reckoned among the Beare-feet, as kindes thereof.

The Temperature.

Blacke Hellebor, as Galen holdeth opinion, is hotter in tafte than the white Hellebor: in like manner hot and dry in the third degree. The Vertues.

Black Hellebor purgeth downwards flegme, choler, and also melancholy especially, and all me- A lancholy humors, yet not without trouble and difficultie: therfore it is not to be given but to robuflious and strong bodies, as Mesues teacheth. A purgation of Hellebor is good formad and surious men, for melancholy, dull, and heavy persons, for those that are troubled with the falling sicknes, for lepers, for them that are sicke of a quartane Ague, and briefely for all those that are troubled with blacke choler, and molested with melancholy.

The manner of giving it (meaning the first blacke Hellebor) saith Actuarius in his first booke, is B three scruples, little more or lesse.

It is given with wine of railins or oxymel, but for pleasantnes sake some sweet and odoriferous C Nnnn

feeds must be put vnto it: but if you would have it stronger, adde thereunto a grain or two of Scamonie. Thus much Actuarius.

The first of these kindes is best, then the second; the rest are of lesse force.

The roots take away the morphew and blacke spots in the skin, tetters, ring-wormes, leprosies. E

The root folden in pottage with flesh, openeth the bellies of such as have the dropsie.

The root of baltard Hellebor, called among our English women Beare-foot, steeped in wine G and drunken, looseth the belly euen as the true blacke Hellebor, and is good against all the diseafes whereunto blacke Hellebor ferueth, and killeth wormes in children.

It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made into pouder, and a dram thereof be received in wine.

The fame boyled in water with Rue and Agrimony, cureth the jaundice, and purgeth yellow fir-

perfluities by fiege.

The leaves of bastard Hellebor dried in an ouen, after the bread is drawne out, and the ponder thereof taken in a figge or raifin, or strawed vpon a piece of bread spred with honey and eaten, killeth wormes in children exceedingly.

CHAP. 378. Of Dioscorides his blacke Hellebor.

Astrantianigra, sine Veratrum nigrum Dioscoridis, Dod. Blacke Master-worts, or Dioscorides his blacke Hellebor. The Description

His kinde of blacke Hellebor, fet forth by



Lobel under the name of Astrantianiara, agreeth very well in shape with the true Afrantia, which is called Imperatoria: neuertheles by the confent of Diofcorides and other Authors. who have expressed this plant for a kinde of Veratrum nigrum, or blacke Hellebor, it hath many blackish green leaves parted or cut into foure or five deepe cuts, after the maner of the vine leafe very like vnto those of Sanicle, both in greennes of colour, and also in proportion. The stalke is euen, smooth, and plain : at the top wherof grow floures it little tufts or vmbels, fet together like those of Scabious, of a whitish light greene colour, dashed ouer as it were with a little darke purple: after which come the feed like vnto Carthamus or bastard Sassron. The roots are many blackish threds knit to one head or master root. The Place.

Blacke Hellebor is found in the mountains of Germany, and in other vntilled and rough pla-

ces: it prospereth in gardens.

Diofcorides writeth, That blacke Hellebor groweth likewise in rough and dry places : and that is the best which is taken from such like places; as that (faith hee) which is brought out of Anticyra a city in Greece. It groweth in my garden.

The Time.

This blacke Hellebor flowreth not in Winter, but in the Sommer moneths. The herb is green all the yeare thorow.

The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists, Astrantia nigra: of others, Sanicula famina: notwithstanding it differeth much from Astrantia, an herbe which is also named Imperatoria, or Master-wort. The vulgar people call it Pellitorie of Spaine, but vntruly : it may be called blacke Master-wort, yet doubtlefle a kinde of Hellebor, as the purging facultie doth shew: for it is certaine, that divers experienced physitians can witnesse, that the roots hereof do purge melancholy and other humors,

and that they themselves have perfectly cured mad melancholy people being purged herewith. And that it hath a purging qualitie, Conradus Gefnerus doth likewise testifie in a certaine Episte written to Adolphus Occo, inwhich he sheweth, that Astrantianigra is almost as strong as white Hellebor, and that he himselse was the first that had experience of the purging facultie thereof by siege: which things confirme that it is *Dioscorides* his blacke Hellebor.

Dioscorides hathalfo attributed to this plant all those names that are ascribed to the other black Hellebors. He faith further, that the feed thereof in Anticyra is called Sefamoides, the which is vsed to purge with, if so be that the Text be true, and not corrupted. But it seemeth not to be altogether perfect; for if Sefamoides, as Pliny faith; and the word it felfe doth shew, hath his name of the likenesse of Sesamum, the seed of this blacke Hellebor shall unproperly be called Sesamoides: being not like that of Sesamum, but of Cnicus or bastard Saffron. By these proofes we may suspect. that these words are brought into Diescorides from some other Author.

The Temperature and Vertues.

The faculties of this plant we have already written to be by triall found like to those of the A other blacke Hellebor: notwithstanding those that are described in the sormer chapter are to be accounted of greater force.

† This whole Chapter (as most besides) was out of Dedonates, who, Pempt. 3. lb. 2. cap. 30. Isbourt to proue this plant to be the true blacke Hellebor of Die-festides. There was also another description thrust by our Author into this chapter, being of the Tesssessin filiques or Note me tangers formerly described in the

CHAP. 379. Of Herbe Christopher.

Christophoriana. Herbe Christopher.

LIB: 2.



¶ The Description.

A Lthough Herbe Christopher be none of the Binde-weeds, or of those plants that have heed of supporting or underpropping, wherewith it may clime or rampe, yet because it beareth grapes, or clusters of berries, it might have been numbred among the support here there were the control of the support of the s or those that grow like Vines. It brings forth little tender stalkes a foot long, or not much longer , whereupon do grow fundry leaues fet vpon a tender foot-stalke, which do make one leafe somewhat iagged or cut about the edges, of a light greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, in spokie tusts consisting of four little white leaves apiece: which being past, the fruit succeeds, round, somwhat long, and blacke when it is ripe, having upon one fide a ftreaked furrow or hollownesse growing neere together as doe the clusters of grapes. The root is thicke, blacke without, and yellow within like Box, with many trailing strings anexed therto, creeping far abroad in the earth, whereby it dorh greatly increase, and lasteth

The Place. Herbe Christopher groweth in the North parts of England, neere vnto the house of the right worshipfull Sir William Bowes . I have receiued plants thereof from Robinus of Paris, for my garden, where they flourish.

The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in May and Iune, and the fruit is ripe in the end of Sommer.

Nnnn 2

of The Names.

It is called in our age Christophoriana, and S. Christophori herba: in English, Herbe Christopher: fome there be that name it Costus niger: others had rather have it Aconitum bacciferum: it hath no likenes at all nor affinitie with Coftus, as the simplest may perceive that do know both. But doubtleffe it is of the number of the Aconites, or Wolfs-banes, by reason of the deadly and pernicious qualitie that it hath, like vnto Wolfes-bane, or Leopards-bane.

The Temperature:

The temperature of Herbe Christopher answereth those of the Aconites, as we have said. The Vertues.

I finde little or nothing extant in the antient or later writers, of any one good properties wherewith any part of this plant is possessed: therefore I wish those that loue new medicines to take heed that this be none of them, because it is thought to be of a venomous and deadly qualitie.

CHAP. 380. Of Peionie.

The Kindes.

There be three Peionies, one male, and two females, described by the Antients: the later writers have found out foure more; one of the female kinde, called Paonia pumila, or dwarfe Peonie; and another called Paonia promifeua fine neutra, Bastard, Mis-begotten, or neither of both, but as it were a plant participating of the male and female; one double Peionie with white floures, and a fourth kinde bearing fingle white floures.

> T Paoniamas. Male Peionie.

Pæonia mas cum semine. Male Peionie in feed.





The Description. He first kinde of Peionie (being the male, called Paonia mas: in English, Male Peiony) hath thicke red stalkes a cubit long: the leaves be great and large confisting of divers leases growing or ioyned together voon one flender stemme or rib, not much valike the leaves of

the Wall-nut tree both in fashion and greatnesse: at the top of the stalkes grow faire large red floures very like roses, having also in the midst yellow threds or thrums like them in the rose called Anthera: which being vaded and fallen away, there come in place three or foure great cods or huskes, which do open when they are ripe; the inner part of which cods is of a faire red colour, wherein is contained blacke shining and polished seeds as big as a pease, and between every black feed is couched a red or crimson seed, which is barren and empty. The root is thicke, great, and tuberous, like vnto the common Peionie.

2 There is another kinde of Peionie, called of Dodonaus, Paonia famina prior : of Lobel, Paonia famina: in English, female Peonie, which is so well knowne vnto all that it needeth not any de-

LIB. 2.

3 The third kinde of Peionie (which Pena setteth forth under the name Paonia samina polyanthes: Dodonaus, Paonia samina multiplex: in English, Double Peionie) hath leaves, roots, and floures like the common female Peionie, faue that his leaves are not fo much iagged, and are of a lighter greene colour: the roots are thicker and more tuberous, and the floures much greater, exceeding double, of a very deep red colour, in fashion very like the great double rose of Prouince, but greater and more double.

> 2 Paonia famina. Female Peionie.

3 Paonia famina multiplez: Double red Peionie.





4 There is found another fort of the double Pcionic, not differing from the precedent in stalls, leaues, or roots: this plant bringeth forth white floures, wherein confifteth the difference,

5 There is another kinde of Peionie (called of Dodonaus, Paonia famina altera: but of Pena, Paonia promiscua, sue neutra: in English, Maiden or Virgin Peiony) that is like to the common Peiony, faming that his leaves and floures are much leffe, and the stalks shorter: it beareth red sloures and feed also like the former.

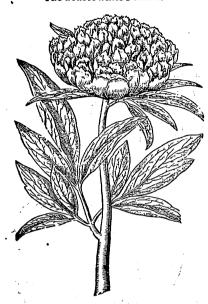
6 We have likewise in our London gardens another fort bearing floures of a pale whitish colour, very fingle, resembling the semale wilde Peiony, in other respects like the double white Peiony,

but leffer in all the parts thereof.

‡ 7 Clusius by seed sent him from Constantinople had two other varieties of single Peionies; the one had the leaves red when they came out of the ground; and the floure of this was of a deep red colour: the other had them of a whitish greene, and the floures of this were somewhat larger, and of a lighter colour. In the leaves & other parts they refembled the common double Pejory.

Nnnn z

4 Paonia famina polyanthos flore albo. The double white Pcionie.



‡ 6 Pæonia fæmina pumila. Dwarfe female Peionie.



‡ 5 Paonia promiscua; Maiden Peionie.



7 Paonia Byzantina. Turkish Peionie.



The Place.

All the forts of Peionies do grow in our London gardens, except that double Peiony with white floures, which we do expect from the Low countries of Flanders.

The male Peionic groweth wilde upon a cony berry in Betfome, being in the parish of Southfleet in Kent, two miles from Grauel-end, and in the ground somtimes belonging to a farmer there called John Bradley.

: I have been told that our Author himselse planted that Peionie there, and afterwards seemed to finde it there by accident; and I do beleeue it was fo, because none before or fince have euer seen or heard of it growing wild since in any part of this Kingdome. ‡

The Time. They floure in May: the feed is ripe in Iuly.

L 1 B. 2.

The Names.

The Peionie is called in Greeke mine: in Latine also Paonia, and Dulcifida: in shops, Pionia: in high Dutch, Deonien blumen : in low Dutch, Mast bloemen : in French, Provine : in Spanith, Rofa del monte : in English, Peionie : it hath also many batterd names, as Rosa fatuina, Herba Casta : of fome, Lunaris, or Lunaria Paonia: because it cureth those that have the falling sicknesse, whom some men call Lunaticos, or Lunaticke. It is called Idens Dallylus: which agreeth with the female Peionie; the knobbie roots of which be like to Dactyli Idwi, and Dactyli Idwi are certaine precious stones of the forme of a mans finger, growing in the Island of Candie: it is called of divers Aglaophois, or bright ly shining, taking his name of the shining and glittering graines, which are of the colour

There be found two Aglasphotides, described by Elianus in his 14. booke; one of the sea, in the 24. Chapter: the other of the earth, in the 27. chapter. That of the sea is a kinde of Fuens, or sea mosse, which groweth vpon high rocks, of the bignesse of Tamarisk, with the head of Poppy, which opening in the Sommer Solstice doth yeeld in the night time a certain ficrie, and as it were sparkling brightnesse or light.

That of the earth, saith he, which by another name is called Cynospastus, lieth hid in the day time among other herbes, and is not knowne at all, and in the night time it is easily seene: for it shineth like a star, and glittereth with a sierie brightnesse.

And this Aglaophotis of the earth, or Gynospastiu, is Paonia; for Apuleius saith, that the seedes or graines of Pcionic shine in the night time like a candle, and that plenty of it is in the night season found out and gathered by the shepheards. Theophraitus and Plmy do thew that Peionie is gathered

in the night, which Alianus also affirmeth concerning Aglaophoty.

This Aglaophots of the earth, or Cynospastus, is called of tosephus the writer of the lewes warre, in his seventh booke, 25. chapter, B. aras, of the place wherein it is found; which thing is plaine to him that conserred those things which Alianus hath written of Aglasphate of the earth, or Gynospastus; with those which to sephus hath set downe of Baaras: for Eli anus saith, that Cynospassus is not plucked vp without danger, and that it is reported how he that first touched it, not knowing the nature thereof, perished. Therefore a string must be fastned to it in the night, and a hungrie dog tied therto, who being allured by the smell of rosted flesh set towards him, may plucke it vpby the rootes. Iofephus also writeth, that Baara doth thine in the evening like the day star, and that they who come neere, and would plucke it vp, can hardly do it, except that either a womans vrine, or her menses be poured voon it, and that fo it may be pluckt vp at the length.

Morcouer, it is fet downe by the faid Author, as also by Pliny and Theophrashis, that of necessitie it must be gathered in the night, for if any man shall pluck off the fruit in the day time, being seene of the VVood pecker, he is in danger to loofe his cies; and if he cut the root, it is a chance if his fundament fall not out. The like fabulous tale hath been fet forth of Mandrake, the which I have partly touched in the same chapter. But all these things be most vaine and fribolous: for the root of Peionie, as also the Mandrake, may be remoued at any time of the yeare, day or houre what soe-

But it is no maruell, that fuch kindes of trifles, and most superstitutions and wicked ceremonies are found in the books of the most antient writers; for there were many things in their time verie vainly feined and cogged in for oftentation fake, as by the Fgyptians and other counterfeit mates, as Pliny doth truly tellifie:an imitator of whom in times past, was once Andrewa Physition, who, as Galen faith, conneied into the art of Phytick, lies and fubrill delutions. For which cause Galen com-manded his Schollers to refraine from the reading of him, and of all fuch like lying and deceitfull fycophants. It is reported that these herbes tooke the name of Peiodie, or Pew. of that excellent Physicion of the same name, who sind found out and taught the knowledge of this herbe vnto po-

The Temperature.

The root of Peionic, as Galen faith, doth gently binde with a kinde of sweetnesse: and hath also joined with it a certaine bitterish sharpnesse: it is in temperature not very hot, little more than meanly hot; but it is drie, and of subtill parts.

The Vertues.

Dioseorides writeth, that the root of the Male Peionie being dried, is given to women that be not well clenfed after their deliuerie, being drunke in Mead or honied water to the quantitie of a beanfor it scowreth those plants, appealeth the griping throwes and torments of the belly, and bringeth downe the defired ficknesse.

Galen addeth, that it is good for those that have the yellow iaundise, and pain in the kidnies and

bladder, it clenfeth the liver and kidnies that are stopped.

It is found by fure and cuident experience made by Gaten, that the fresh root tied about the necks of children, is an effectuall remedie against the falling sicknesse; but vnto those that are growne vp in more yeares; the root thereof must also be ministred inwardly.

It is also given, saith Pliny, against the disease of the minde. The root of the male Pcionie is ore-

984

Ten or twelue of the red berries or feeds drunke in wine that is fomething harth or fower, and

red, do stay the inordinate flux, and are good for the stone in the beginning.

The blacke graines (that is the feed) to the number of fifteene taken in wine or mead, helpes the strangling and paines of the matrix or mother, and is a speciall remedie for those that are troubled in the night with the disease called Ephialtes or night Mare, which is as though a heavy burthen were laid vpon them, and they oppressed therewith, as if they were ouercome by their enemies, or ouerpress with some great weight or burthen; and they are also good against melancholicke dreames.

Syrrup made of the floures of Peionie helpeth greatly the falling ficknesse: likewise the extra-

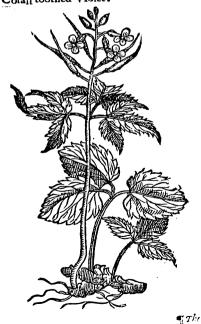
ation of the roots doth the same.

CHAP. 381. Of toothed Violets or Corall woorts.

I Dentaria Bulbifera. Toothed Violet.

2 Dentaria Coralloide radice, sive Dent. Enneaphyllos. The Corall toothed Violet.





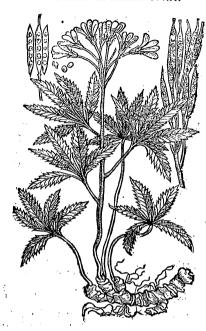
3 Dentaria Heptaphyllos Clusij. The seuen leafed toothed Violet.



‡ 5 Dentaria Pentaphyllos altera. The other fine leaned Corall wort.



4 Dentaria Pentaphyllos. Cluff. ·Fine leafed toothed Violer



The Description.

The first kinde of Demaria (called in Latine Dentaria baceifera : of Dodoneus, Demaria prior: in English, Dogs tooth violet) hath a tuberous and knobbie root, toothed, or as it were kneed like vnto the crags of Corall, of an unpleasant sauor, and somewhat tharp in taste: from which spring forth certaine small and slen-der stalkes a foot high, which have leaves verie much cut or iagged, like vnto those of Hempe, of the forme and fathion of Ashen leaues: at the top of the stalkes doe grow small white sloures, in shape like *Piola matron ales*, that is, Queenes Gillofloures, or rather like stocke-Gillosloures, of a white yellow colour, laid ouer with a light sprinkling of purple: among which come forth [mal] knobs growing vpon the stalks among the leaues, fuch as are to be feen vpon the Chimists Martagon, which being ripe, do fall vpon the ground, where, of many other plants are ingendred.

2 The fecond kinds of Dogs-tooth violer bringeth forth small round stalks, firm and stiffe, a foot high, befet with leaves much broader, rounder, and greener than the former, bearing at the top many little floures confifting of foure finall leaues, of a pale herbie colour; which beeing past, there succeed long and slender coddes.

fomewhat like the cods of Queenes Gillofloures, wherein is contained small blackish feed: the root is like the former, but not in every respect much resembling Corall, yet white and tuberous notwithstanding.

The third kinde of Dogs-tooth Violet is called of Clusius, Dentaria heptaphylles, that is, confifting of feuen leaves fastened vpon one rib, finew, or small stem : of Lobel with this title, Alabastrites altera, or Dentaria altera: but Cordus calleth it Coralloides altera: in English, Corall violet; it hath stalkes. Houres, and roots like vnto the sirst of his kinde, saving that the floures are much fairer, and

white of colour, and the roots have a greater refemblance of Corall than the other.

The fourth kinde of Dogs-tooth violet, called in English Codded violet (which Clusius set-4 The fourth kinde of Dogs-tooth violet called in English Codded violet (which ciufus fetters forth under the title Dentaria Matthioli Pentaphyllos; which Pena doth alfoexpresse under the title of Nemoralis alpina Herbariorus Alabastrites; Cordus calleth it Coralloides, and may very well bee called in English Cinkfoile violet) hathleaues so like the greater Cinkfoile, that it is hard to know one from another; therefore it might very well haue been reckoned among the herbes called *Pent. phylla*, that is, fiue leaued herbes. This plant groweth in the shadowie forrest about Turin, and the mountain Sauena called Calcaris, and by the Rhene not far from Basill. The stalks grow to the height of a cubit, befet with a tuft of floures at the top like to that of the first, but of a deeper purple colours which being vaded, there succeed long and flat cods like vnto Rocket, or the great Celandine, wherein is contained a small seed. All the whole plant is of a hot and bitter taste. The roots are likevnto Corall, of a pale whitish colour: the leaves are rough and harsh in handling, and of a

‡ 5 Clusius gines vs another varietie of Dentaria pentaphyllos, whose roots are more vneuen and knobby than the last described: the stalke is some foot high: the leaves five vpon a stalke, but not fo rough, nor of so deep a greene as those of the former; yet the floures are of a deep purple colour,

like those of the last described. ‡

986

The Place.

They grow on divers shadowie and darke hills. Valerius Cordus writeth, that they are found about the forest Hercinia, not far from Northusium, most plentifully, in a fat soile that hath quaries of stone in it. The first I have in my garden.

They floure especially in Aprill and May: the seed commeth to perfection in the end of August. The Names.

The toothed Violet, or after some, Dogs-tooth violet, is commonly called Dentaria: of Cordus, Coralloides, of the root that is in forme like to Corall. Mattholus placeth it inter Solidagines & Symphyta, among the Confounds and Comfries. Wee had rather call them Viola Dentaria, of the likeneffe the floures have with Stocke-gillofloures. They may be called in English, Toothed Violets, or Corall-woorts.

The Temperature and Vertues.

I have read of few or no vertues contained in these herbes, saving those which some women have experienced to be in the first kinde thereof, and which Matthiolus ascribeth unto Pentaphylla dentaria the fourth kinde, in the fourth booke of his Commentaries vpon Diofcorides, and in the chap conterning Symphytum, where he faith that the root is vied in drinkes which are made against Enterocele and inward wounds, but especially those wounds and hurts which have entred into the hollownesse of the brest.

CHAP. 382. Of Cinkefoile, or fine finger Grasse.

The Description.

The first kinde of Cinkfoile is so common and so vniuerfally knowne, that I thinke it a needlesse trauell to stand about the description. ‡ It hath many long slender stalks, lying fpred vpon the ground, out whereof grow leaves made of five longish snipt leaves fastened to one long foot-stalke: the floures also grow vpon the like foot-stalks, and are composed of fine yellow leaves. The root is pretty large, of a reddiffa colour, and round; but dried, it becomes square.

2 The second kinde of Cinkfoile or Quinquefoile hath round and smal stalks of a cubit high; the leaves are large, and very much iagged about the edges, very like the common Cinkfoile: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, in fashion like the common kind, but much greater, and of a pale or bleake yellow or elsewhitish colour: the root is blacke without, and full of strings annexed thereto, and of a wooddie substance.

t 3 The

Quinquefolium vulgare. Common Cinkfoile



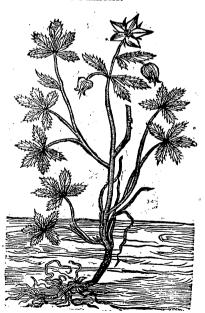
3 Pentaphyllum purpureum. Purple Cinkfoile.



† 2 Quinquefolium maius rectum. Great vpright Cinkfoile.



4 Pentaphyllum rubrum palustre: Marth Cinkfoile.





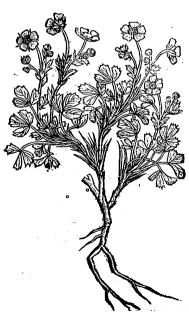
Quinquesolium Tormentilla sacie. Wall Cinksoile.



† 6 Pentaphyllon (upinum Potentilla facie Siluerweed Cinkfoile.



8 Pentaphyllum Incanum. Hoarie Cinkfoile.



Of the Hiftory of Plants. LIB. 2.

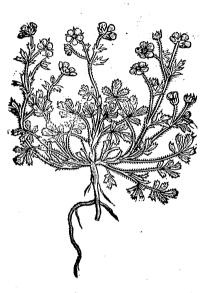
† 2 The third kinde of Cinkefoile hath leanes like those of the last described, and his floures are of a purple colour; which being past, there succeedeth a round knop of seed like a Strawberry before it be ripe: the stalkes are creeping vpon the ground: the root is of a wooddy substance full of blacke strings appendant thereto. ‡ This differs not from the last described, but in the colour of the floures. ‡

The fourth kinde of Cinkefoile is very like vnto the other, especially the great kinde: the stalkes are a cubit high, and of a reddish colour: the leaves consist of five parts, somewhat snipt about the edges: the floures grow at the tops of the stalkes like vnto the other Cinkefoiles, sauing that they be of a darke red colour: the root is of a wooddy substance, with some fibres or threddy

strings hanging thereat.

9 Pentaphyllum incanum minus repens. Small hoary creeping Cinkefoile.

10 Quinquefolium fyluaticum majus flo. albo? Wood Cinkefoile, with white floures.





The fifth kinke of Cinkefoile groweth vpon the cold mountaines of Sauoy, and in the vallie of Austensie, and in Narbone in France, and (if my memory faile not) I have seen the same growing vpon Beeston castle in Cheshire: the leaves hereof are few, and thinne set, consisting of flue parts like the other Cinkefoiles, oftentimes fix or seuen set vpon one foot-stalke, not snipt about the edges as the other, but plaine and fmooth; the leafe is of a shining white silver colour, very foft and flining: the floures grow like starres, vpon slender stalkes by tufts and bunches, of a white colour, and sometimes purple, in fashion like the floures of Alchimilla, or Ladies mantle;

the root is thicke and full of strings, and of a browne purple colour.

† 6. This plant, whose figure our Author formerly gaue for Fragaria sterilis, & in his description confounded with it, to avoid confusion, I thinke fit to give you here amongst the Cinkefoiles, and in that place the Fragaria sterilis, as most agreeable thereto. This seemes to challenge kindred of three seuerall plants, that is, Cinkesoile, Tormentill, and Siluer-weed, for it hath the vpper leaues, the yellow floures, erceping branches, and root of Cinkefoile, but the lower leaues are of a darke greene, and grow many vpon one middle rib like those of Siluer-weed; the fruit is like an unripe Strawberry. Lobel calls this Pentaphyllum supinum Tormentila facie: and Tabernamontanus,

7 The seventh kinde of Cinkesoile, Pena that diligent searcher of Simples sound in the Alpes of Rhetia, nere Clauena, and at the first sight supposed it to be a kinde of Tormenilla, or Pentaphyllum, faue that it had a more threddy root, rather like Geranium; it is of a darke colour outraphyllum, talle that the tall that the same of the sa ophyllata, participating of them all: notwithstanding it approacheth neerest vnto the Cinkesoiles. hauing stalkes a foot high, whereupon grow leaues divided into five parts, and jagged round abour the edges like the teeth of a faw, having the pale yellow floures of Pentaphyllum or Tormentilla. within which are little mossie or downy threddes, of the colour of fastron, but lesser than the com mon Auens.

The eighth kinde of Cinkefoile (according to the opinion of diverslearned men, who have had the view thereof, and have judged it to be the true Leucas of Diofeorides, agreeable to Diofeorides his description) is all hoary, whereupon it tooke the addition Incanum. The stalkes are thicke. wooddy, and fomewhat red, wrinckled also, and of a browne colour; which rise vnequall from the root, spreading themselves into many branches, shadowing the place where it groweth, beset with thicke and notched leaves like Scordium, or water Germander, which according to the judgment of the learned is thought to be of no leffe force against poison than Pentaphyllon, or Tormentilla, being of an aftringent and drying quality. Hereupon it may be that fome trying the force hereof. have yeelded it vp for Leucas Diofcoridis. This rare plant I never found growing naturally, but in the hollownesse of the peakish mountaines, and dry grauelly vallies.

‡ 11 Quinquefolium (yluaticum minus flo. albo; Small white floured wood Cinkefoile.

990

‡ 12 Quinquefolium minus flo. aureo. Small golden floured Cinkefoile.





‡ 9 This hath the like creeping purple branches as the last described: the leaves are narrower, more hairy and deeper cut in: the floures are also of a more golden colour, in other respects they are alike. ‡

† 10 The wood Cinkefoile hath many leaves fored upon the ground, confifting of five parts; among which rife vp other leaues, fet vpon very tall foot-stalkes, and long in refpect of those that did grow by the ground, and somewhat snipt about the ends, and not all alongst the edges. The floures grow vpon flender stalkes, confisting of fine white leaves. The root is thicke, with divers fibres comming from it.

‡ II This also from such a root as the last described sends forth many slender branches not reeping, but standing vpright, and set with little hoary leaves, snipt onely at the ends, like as ‡ 13 Pentaphyllum fragiferum. Strawberry Cinkfoile.

LIB: 2.



those of the last described: the tops of the branches carry pretty white floures like those of the last described, whereof it seems to be a kinde, yet leffe in each refpect.

12 This from a blackeand-fibrous root fends forth creeping branches, fet with leaues like the common Cinkfoile, but leffe. fomewhat hoary and shining; the stalks are fome handfull high, and on their tops carry large floures in respect of the smalnesse of the plant, and these of a faire golden colour, with faffron coloured threds in their middle: the seedes grow after the manner of other Cinkfoiles: this floures in Iune, and it is Clusius his Quinquefolium 3. aureo flore. \$

13 There is one of the mountain Cinkfoiles that hath divers slender brittle stalks, rifing immediatly out of the ground; whereupon are set by equall distances certain iagged leaues, not valike to the smallest leaues of Auens: the floures are white and grow at the top, having in them threds yellow of colour, and like to the other Cinkfoiles, but altogether leffer. The root is thicke, tough, and of a wooddie substance. ‡ The seedes grow clustering together like little Straw-berries, whence Clustus calls it Quinquefolium fragiferum. ‡

The Place.

They grow in low and moift medowes, vp. on banks and by high wates fides: the fecond is onely to be found in gardens.

The third groweth in the woods of Sauena and Narbon, but not in England: The

fourth groweth in a marsh ground adjoining to the land called Bourne ponds, halfe a mile from Colchester: from whence I brought some plants for my garden, where they flourish and prosper

The fifth groweth vpon Becstone castle in Cheshire: the fixth vpon bricke and stone wals about London, especially upon the bricke wall in Liver-lane.

The place of the feuenth and eight is fet forth in their descriptions.

The Time.

These plants do floure from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

The Names.

Cinkfoile is called in Greeke and forest in Latine, Quinquefulium: the Apothecaries vse the Greek name Pemaphyllon: and sometime the Latine name. There be very many bastard names, wherewith I will not trouble your eares: in High Dutch, Junft finger braite: in Low Dutch, Will Uninger bruite: in Italian, Cinquefoglio: in French, Juine fueille: in Spanish, Cinco en rama: in English, Cinkfoile, Five finger Graffe, Five leaved graffe, and Sinkfield.

The roots of Cinkfoile, especially of the sirst, do vehemently drie, and that in the third degree, but without biting: for they have very little apparant heat or sharpnesse.

The decoction of the roots of Cinkfoile drunke, cureth the bloudy flixe, and all other fluxes of A

the belly, and stancheth all excessive bleeding.

The iuice of the roots while they be yong and tender, is given to be drunke against the diseases B of the liver and lungs, and all poison.

The same drunke in Mead or honied water, or wine wherein some pepper hath been mingled, cureth the tertian or quartaine feuers; and being drunken after the same manner for thirty daies together, it helpeth the falling ficknesse.

The leaves vsed among herbes appropriate for the same purpose cureth ruptures and burstings D of the rim, and guts falling into the cods.

- The juice of the leaves drunken doth cure the Iaundice, and comforteth the stomacke and
- The decoction of the roots held in the mouth doth mitigate the paine of the teeth, staieth putrifaction, and all putrified vicers of the mouth, helpeth the inflammations of the almonds, throat, and the parts adjoining it staieth the laske, and helpeth the bloudy flix.

The root boiled in vineger is good against the shingles, appeaseth the rage of fretting fores, and

cankerous vicers.

It is reported, that foure branches hereof cureth quartaine agues, three tertians, and one branch quotidians: which things are most vaine and friuolous as likewise many other such like which are not onely found in Dioscorides, but also in other Authors, which we willingly withstand.

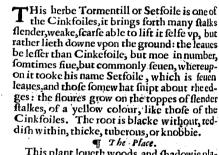
I Ortolpho Morolto a learned Physicion, commended the leaves being boiled with water, and some Lignem vita added therto, against the falling sicknesse, if the patient be caused to sweat upon the taking thereof. He likewife commendeth the extraction of the roots against the bloudy flix.

† Our Author formerly in his defeription, title, and place of growing mentioned that plant which he figured, and is yet kept in the fector place; and in the first place he figured the common Cinke-foile, and made mention of it, yet without defeription in the fectod. That which formerly was in the fact hip place, by the name of Pentiple blue luprame, was the fame with that in the fifth place.

CHAP. 383. Of Setfoile, or Tormentill.

Tormentilla. Setfoile.

I The Description.



This plant loueth woods and shadowie places, and is likewife found in pastures lying open to the Sun almost cuery where,

The Names. fi douteth from May, vnto the end of Au-

The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists Tormentilla: fome name it after the number of the leaues ir adepuner, and Septifolium in English, Setfoile and Tormentill: in high-Dutch, Bith= wurts: most take it to be Chrysogenon; whereof Dioscorides hath made a briefe description.

The Temperature. The root of Tormentill doth mightily dry, and that in the third degree, and is of thin parts: it hath in it very little heat, and is of a binding quality.

The Vertues. Tormentill is not only of like vertue with Cinkefoile, but also of greater efficacie: it is much vsed against pestilent diseases: for it strongly resisteth putrifaction, and procureth sweate.

The leaves and roots boiled in wine, or the juice thereof drunken provoketh fiveat, and by that B means driveth out all venome from the heart, expelleth poison, and prescrueth the bodie in time of pestilence from the infection thereof, and all other infections diseases.

The roots dried made into pouder and drunke in wine doth the same.

The same pouder taken as aforesaid, or in the water of a Smiths forge, or rather the water where- D in hot steele hath been often quenched of purpose, cureth the laske and bloudy flix, yea although the patient haue adjoined vnto his scouring a grieuous seuer.

It stoppeth the spitting of bloud, pissing of bloud, and all other issues of bloud, as well in men as E

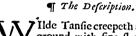
The decoction of the leaves and rootes, or the ivice thereof drunke, is excellent good for all F wounds, both outward and inward: it also openeth and healeth the stoppings of the liver and lungs, and cureth the joundice.

The root beaten into pouder, tempered or kneaded with the white of an egge and eaten, staieth G the defire to vomite, and is good against choler and melancholie.

CHAP. 384. Of wilde Tansie or Silver-weed.

Argentina. Siluerweed, or wilde Tansie.

LIB. 2.



Ilde Tansie creepeth along vpon the ground with fine slender stalkes and clasping tendrels: the leaves are long made up of many small leaves, like unto those of the garden Tansie, but lesser; on the vpper fide greene, and under very white. The floures be yellow, and stand vpon slender stems, as doe those of Cinkfoile, The Place.

It groweth in moist places neere vnto high waies and running brookes euery where.

The Time. It floureth in June and July.

The Names.
The later Herbarists do call it Argentina, of the filuer drops that are to be seene in the distilled water therof when it is put into a glasse, which you shall easily see rowling and tumbling vp and downe in the bottome; ‡ I judge it rather so called of the fine shining Silver coloured leaves. + It is likewife called Potentilla: of diuers, Agrimonia siluestris, Anserina, and Tanace-tum siluestre : in High Dutch, Genserich: in Low Dutch, Banterick : in French, Argentine: in English, Wilde Tansie, and Silverweed.

The Temperature. It is of temperature moderatly cold, and dry almost in the third degree, having withall a binding facultie.

The Vertues. Wilde Tansie boiled in wine and drunk, stoppeth the laske and bloudy flix, and all other flux of A bloud in man or woman.

The same boiled inwater and salt and drunke, dissoluteth clotted and congealed bloud in such B as are hurt or bruifed with falling from some high place.

The decoction hereof made in water, cureth the vicers and cankers of the mouth, if fome honie C and allom be added thereto in the boiling.

Wilde Tansie hath many other good vertues, especially against the stone, inward wounds, and D wounds of the privie or fecret parts, and closethyp all greene and fresh wounds.

The

00003

The

E The distilled water taketh away freekles, spots, pimples in the face and Sun-burning; but the herbe laid to insuse or steepe in white wine is far better; but the best of all is to steepe it in strong white wine vinegre, the sace being often bathed or washed therewith.

CHAP. 385. Of Auens, or Herbe Bennet.

1 Caryophyllata. Auens or herbe Bennet.

994



The Description.

The common Aueas hath leaues not vollike to Agrimony, rough, blackith, and much clouen or deepely cut into diuers gathes: the stalke is round and hairy, a foot high, diuiding it selfe at the top into diuers branches, whereupon do grow yellow floures like those of Cinkefoile or wilde Tansiewhich being past, there follow round rough reddish hairy heads or knops sul of seed, which being ripe wil hang vpon garments as the Burs doe. The root is thicke, reddish within with certaine yellow strings sastened thereunto, smelling like vnto Cloues or like vnto the roots of Cyperus.

2 Caryophyllata montana. Mountaine Auens.



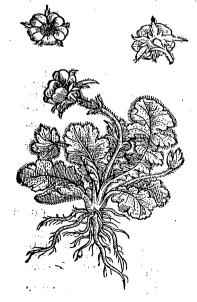
2: The Mountain Auens hath greater and thicker leaves than the precedent, rougher, and more hairie, not parted into three, but rather round, nicked on the edges: among which rifeth vp flender stalkes, whereon doe grow little longish sharpe pointed leaves: on the toppe of each stalke doth

3 Caryophyllata Alpina pentaphyllaa. Fiue leaued Auens.

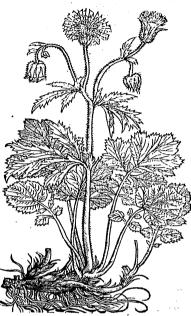
L1B. 2.

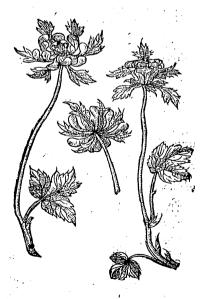


‡ 5 Caryophyllata Alpina minima. Dwarfe mountaine Auens.



‡ 4 Caryophyllata montana purpurea. Red floured mountaine Auens.





grow one floure greater than that of the former, which confisheth of fine little leaves as yellow as gold: after which growes up the feeds among long hairy threds. The root is long, growing after of omewhat thicke, with strings anexed thereto.

3 Fine finger Auens hath many small leaues spred vpon the ground, divided into sue parts, somewhat snipt about the edges like Cinkesoile, whereos it tooke his name. Among which rise vp slender stalkes divided at the top into divers branches, whereon do grow small yellow floures like those of Cinkesoile: the root is composed of many tough strings of the smell of Cloues, which makes it a kind of Auens; otherwise doubtles it must of necessitie be one of the Cinksoiles

‡ 4 This hath ioynted stringy roots some singer thick, from whence rise vp many large and hairy leaues, composed of diuers little leaues, with larger at the top, and these singer about the edges like as the common Auens: amongst these leaues grow vp sundry stakes some foot or better high, whereon grow shoures hanging downe their heads, and the tops of the stalkes and cups of the shoures are commonly of a purplish colour: the floures themselues are of a pretty red colour, and are of diuers shapes, and grow diuers wayes; which hath beene the reason that Clussus and others haue judged them seuerall plants, as may be seene is Clussus his Workes, where he gives you the shoures, which you here sinde express, for a different kind. Now some of these floures, even the greater part of them grow with sure red round pointed leaues, which neuer lie faire open, but only stand straight out, the middle part being filled with a hairy matter and yellowish threds: other-some consist of seuen, eight, nine, or more leaues; and some againe lie wholly open, with greene leaues growing close vnder the cup of the floure, as you may see them represented in the sigure; and some sew now and then may be sound composed of a great many little leaues thick thrust together, making avery double floure. After the floures are falne come such hirsy heads as in other plants of this kinde, amongst which lies the seed. Gester calls this Geun rivale: Thalius, Caryophyllata maior purpurea: Camerarius, Caryophyllata aquatica: Clussus, Caryophyllata morn and prima, & tertia.

The root of this is also thicke, sibrous, and whitish, from which arise many leaues three singers high, resembling those of Agrimonie, the little leaues standing directly opposite each against other, snipt about the edges, hairy, a little curld, and of a deepe greene colour out of the midt of those, vpon a short stalk growes commonly on single floure of a gold-yellow colour, much like the mountaine Auens described in the second place. It floures at the beginning of July, and groweth vpon the Alpes. Pona was the first that described it, and that by the name of Caryophyllata Alpina

omnium minima. ‡

596

The Place.

These kindes of Auens are found in high mountaines and thicke woods of the North parts of England: we have them in our London gardens, where they flourish and encrease infinitely.

‡ The red floured mountaine Auens was found growing in Wales by my much honoured friend Mr. Thomas Glynn, who fent fome plants thereof to our Herbarists, in whose gardens it thriueth exceedingly. ‡

I The Time.

They floure from the beginning of May to the end of Iuly.

The Names.

Auens is called Caryophyllata, so named of the smell of Cloues which is in the roots, and divers call it Sanamunda, Herba benedicta, and Nardus rustica: in high-Dutch, Benedicten most; in French, Galiot: of the Wallons, Gloria filia: in English, Auens, and herbe Benet: it is thought to be Geum Pliny, which most do suspect by reason he is so briefe. Geum, saith Pliny, lib. 26.cap.7. hath little slender roots, blacke, and of a good smell.

The other kinde of Auens is called of the later Herbarists, Caryophyllata montana, Mountaine Auens: it might agree with the description of Baccharis, if the floures were purple tending to whitenesse; which as we have said are yellow, and likewise differ in that, that the roots of Auens smell

of Cloues, and those of Baccharis have the smell of Cinnamon.

The Temperature.

The roots and leaves of Auens are manifestly dry, and something hot, with a kinde of scouring qualitie.

The decoction of Auens made in wine is commended against cruditie or rawnesse of the stomacke, paine of the Collicke, and the biting of venomous beasts.

The fame is likewise a remedie for stirches and griefe in the side, for stopping of the liner; it concocteth raw humours, scoureth away such things as cleaue to the intrals, wasteth and dissolute the winde, especially being boyled with wine: but if it be boyled with pottage or broth it is of great esseaic; and of all other pot-herbes is chiefe, not onely in physicall broths, but commonly to be yield in all.

The leaves and roots taken in this manner diffolue and confume clottered bloud in any inward

partof the body; and therfore they are mixed with potions which are drunk of those that are bruifed, that are inwardly broken, or that haue fallen from some high place.

The roots taken vp in Autumne and dried, do keep garments from being eaten with moths, and F make them to have an excellent good odour, and ferue for all the physicall purposes that Cinke-

CHAP. 386. Of Straw-berries.

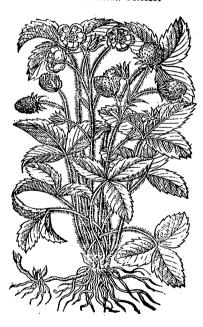
The Kindes.

There be divers forts of Strawberries; one red, another white, a third fort greene, and likewise a wilde Straw-berrie, which is altogether barren of fruit.

1 Fragaria & Fraga. Red Straw-berries.

2 Fragaria & Fraga subalba. White Straw-berries.





I The Description.

Ile Straw-berry hath leaues spred vpon the ground, somewhat snipt about the edges, three set together vpon one slender foot-stalke like the Trefoile, greene on the vpper dide, and on the nether side morewhite: among which rise vp slender stems, whereon do grow sinall sloures, consisting of sue little white leaues, the middle part somewhat yellow, after which commeth the fruit, not valike to the Mulberrie, or rather the Raspis, red of colour, having little seds: the root is thready, of long continuance, sending forth many strings, which disperse themselves for abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

Of these there is also a second kinde, which is like to the former in stems, strings, leaves, and sloures. The fruit is something greater, and of a whitish colour, wherein is the difference.

There is another fort, which brings forth leaves, floures, and strings like the other of his kinde. The fruit is green when it is ripe, tending to rednesse vpon that side that lieth to the Sun, cleaning

fafte

faster to the stemmes, and is of a sweeter taste, wherein onely consistent the difference.

† 3 Fragariaminime vefca, fine fterilis. Wilde or barren Straw-berry.



There is also kept in our gardens (onely for varietie) another Strawberrie which in leaves and growing is like the common kinde; but the floure is greenish, and the fruit is harsh, rough, and prickely, being of a greenish colour, with some shew of rednesse. Mr. Iohn Tradescant hath told me that he was the first that tooke notice of this Straw-berry, and that in a womans garden at Plimouth, whose daughter had gathered and fet the roots in her garden in stead of the common Straw-berry: but she finding the fruit not to answer her expectation, intended to throw it away : which labor he spared her, in taking it and bestowing it among the louers of such varieties, in whose gardens it is yet preserued. This may be called in Latine, Fragaria fructu hispido, The prickly Straw-berry. ‡

† 3 This wild Strawberry hath leaues like the other Straw-berry, but fomewhat lesse, and fofter, flightly indented about the edges, and of a light greenecolour : among which rife vp flender stems bearing such floures as the common Straw-berries doe, but lesser, which doe wither away, leauing behinde a barren or chaffie head, in shape like a Straw-berrie, but of no worth or value: the root is like the others.

¶ The Place.

Straw-berries do grow vpon hills and vallies, likewise in woods and other such places that be fomewhat shadowie: they prosper well in Gardens, the first every where, the other two more rare, and are nor to be found faue only in gardens.

† The barren one growes in diuers places, as vpon Blacke heath, in Greenwich parke, &c. ‡

I The Time.

The leaves continue greene all the yeare": in the Spring they fored further with their strings, and floure afterward: the berries are ripe in Iune and Iuly. ‡ The barren one floures in April and May, but neuer carries any berries. ‡

🖷 The Names. The fruit or berries are called in Latine by Virgil and Ouid, Fraga: neither haue they any other name commonly knowne : they are called in high-Dutch Ethbeeren ; in low-Dutch, Certbellen: in French, Fraises: in English, Strawberries.

The Temperature.

The leaves and roots do coole and dry, with an aftriction or binding quality: but the berries be cold and moift.

The Vertues. The leaves boyled and applied in manner of a pultis taketh away the burning heate in wounds: the decoction thereof strengthneth the gummes, fastneth the teeth, and is good to be held in the mouth, both against the inflammation or burning heate thereof, and also of the almonds of the throat: they stay the ouermuch flowing of the bloudy flix, and other issues of bloud.

The berries quench thirst, and do allay the instammation or heate of the stomack: the nourishment which they yeeld is little, thin, and waterish, and if they happen to putrifie in the stomacke,

their nourishment is naught.

D

The distilled water drunke with white Wine is good against the passion of the heart, reusing the spirits, and making the heart merry.

The distilled water is reported to scoure the face, to take away spots, and to make the face saire and smooth; and is likewise drunke with good successe against the stone in the kidnies.

The leaves are good to be put into Lotions or washing waters, for the mouth and the privile The

The ripe Straw-berries quench thirst, coole heat of the stomack, and inflammation of the liver, F take away (if they be often vsed) the rednesse and heate of the face.

† That figure which formerly was in this place, and some part of the description were (as I have formerly noted) of the Pentophyllum supmum Potentilla facies which you may finde described amongst the Cinksoles in the fixth place.

CHAP. 387. Of Angelica.

The Kindes:

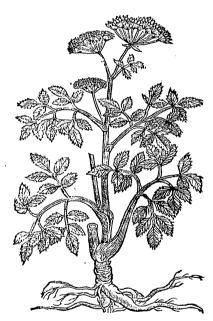
Here be divers kindes of Angelica's, the garden Angelica, that of the water, and a third fort wilde growing vpon the land.

I Angelica Catina. Garden Angelica.

LIB. 2.

2 Angelica Syluestris. Wilde Angelica.





The Description.

Soncerning this plant Angelica there hath bin heretofore some contention and contro-, uersie : Cordus calling it Smyrnium : some later writers, Costus niger : but to auoid cauill, the controuerfic is soone decided, sith it and no other doth assuredly retaine the name Angelica. It hath great broad leaues, divided againe into other leaues, which are indented or fnipt about much like to the vppermost leaues of sphondylium, but lower, tenderer, greener, and of a stronger sauor: among which leaves spring vp the stalkes, very great, thicke, and hollow, fixe or feuen foot high, ioynted or kneed: from which ioynts proceed other armes or branches, at the top whereof grow tufts of whitish floures like Fennell or Dill: the root is thicke, great, and oilous, out of which issueth, if it be cut or broken, an oylie liquor: the whole plant, as well leaues, stalkes, as roots, are of a reasonable pleasant sauour, not much vnlike Petroleum.

There is another kinde of true Angelica found in our English gardens (which I have observed) being like vnto the former, sauing that the roots of this kinde are more fragrant, and of a more aromaticke fauor, and the leaves next the ground of a purplish red colour and the whole plant leffer.

‡ 3 Archangelica. Great wilde Angelica.

1000



2 The wilde Angelica, which feldome growes in gardens but is found to grow plentifully in water foken grounds and cold moift medowes, is like to that of the garden, faue that his leaves are not so deepely cut or iagged; they be also blacker and narrower: The stalkes are much slenderer and shorter, and the floures whiter: the root much smaller. and hath more threddy strings appendant thereunto, and is not so strong of sauour by a great deale.

Matthiolus and Gefner haue made mention of another kinde of Angelica, but we are very flenderly instructed by their insufficient descriptions : notwithstanding for our better knowledge and more certain affurance I must needs record that which my friend M', Bredwell related to me concerning his fight thereof, who found this plant growing by the more which compasseth the house of Mr. Munke of the parish of Iuer, two miles from Colbrook; and fince that I have feene the fame in low fenny and marshy places of Essex, about Harwich. This plant hath leaves like vnto the garden Angelica, but fmaller, and fewer in number, set vpon one rib a great stalke, grosse and thicke, whose ioynts and that small rib whereon the leafe growes are of a reddiff colour, having many long branches comming forth of an husk or cafe, fuch as is in the common garden Parfnep: the floures doe grow at the top of the branches, and are of a

white colour, and tuft fashion: which being past, there succeed broad long and thicke feeds, longer and thicker than garden Angelica: the root is great, thicke, white, of little fayour, with some ftrings appendant thereto.

This of our Authors description seemes to agree with the Archangelica of Lobel, Dodonaus,

and Clusius; wherefore I have put their figure to it. ‡ The Place.

The first is very common in our English gardens: in other places it growes wilde without planting; as in Norway, and in an Island of the North called Island, where it groweth very high. It is eaten of the inhabitants, the barke being pilled off, as we understand by some that haue trauelled into Island, who were sometimes compelled to eate hereof for want of other food; and they report that it hath a good and pleasant taste to them that are hungry. It groweth likewise in divers mountaines of Germanie, and especially of Bohemia.

The Time. They floure in Iuly and August, whose roots for the most part do perish after the seed is ripe: yet haue I with often cutting the plant kept it from feeding, by which meanes the root and plant haue continued fundry yeares together.

The Names. It is called of the later age Angelica : in high-Dutch, Angelick, Beuffwurtz, or des heilighen Gepft wurtzel, that is, Spiritus fancti radix, the root of the holy Ghoft, as witneffeth Leonhartus Fuchsius: in low-Dutch, Angelista: in French, Angelis: in English also Angelica.

It seemeth to be a kind of Laserpitium; for if it be compared with those things which Theophraflus at large hath written concerning Silphium or Laserpitium, in his fixth booke of the historic of plants, it shall appeare to be answerable thereunto. But whether wild Angelica be that which Theophrastus calleth Magydaris, that is to say, another kinde of Laserisium, we leave to be examined and considered of by the learned Physicians of our London Colledge.

Angelica, especially that of the garden, is hot and dry in the third degree; therefore it openet!, attenuateth or maketh thin, digesteth, and procureth sweat. The Of the Historie of Plants.

The Vertues.

The roots of garden Angelica is a fingular remedy against poison, and against the plague, and A all infections taken by euill and corrupt aire; if you do but take a peece of the root and hold it in your mouth, or chew the same between your teeth, it doth most certainely drive away the pestilentiall aire, yea although that corrupt aire hane possessed the hart, yet it driveth it out again by tripe and fiveat, as Rue and Treacle, and fuch like Antipharmaca do.

. Angelica is an enemy to poisons: it cureth pestilent diseases if it by vsed in season: a dram B weight of the pouder hereof is given with thin wine, or if the fever be vehement, with the diffilled water of Cardaus benedictus, or of Tormentill, and with a little vineger, and by it selfe also, or with

Treacle of Vipers added.

LIB. 2.

It openeth the liner and fpleene: draweth downe the termes, drineth out or expelleth the fecon-

The decoction of the root made in wine, is good against the cold shiuering of agues.

It is reported that the root is availeable against witcherast and inchantments, if a man carry the E fame about them, as Fuchfius faith.

It attenuateth and makerh thin, groffe and tough flegme: the root being yfed greene, and while F it is full of juice, helpeth them that be afthmaticke, dissoluting and expectorating the stuffings therein, by cutting off and clenfing the parts affected, reducing the body to health againe; but when it is dry it worketh not so effectually.

It is a most fingular medicine against surfeting and loathsomenesse to meate it helpeth concoction in the stomacke, and is right beneficiall to the hart it cureth the bitings of mad dogges, and all other veno nous beafts.

The wilde kindes are not of fuch force in working, albeit they have the same vertues attributed H

CHAP. 388. Of Masterworts and herbe Gerard.

1 Imperatoria. Masterwoorts.

2 Herba Gerardi. Herbe Gerard, or Aith-weed,





Pppp

Imperatoria or Masterwoort hath great broad leaves not much vnlike wilde Angelica, bur fmaller, and of a deeper greene colour, in fauor like Angelica, and euery leafe divided into fundry other little leaues: the tender knotted stalkes are of a reddish colour, bearing at the top round fookie tufts with white floures: the feed is like the feed of Dill: the root is thicke, knotty and tuberous, of a good fauour, and hot or biting vpon the tongue, which hath mooued the vnskil. full to call it Pellitory of Spaine, but very vnfitly and vntruely.

2 Herba Gerardi, which Pena doth also call Imperatoria and Ostrutium: the Germaines Podagraria, that is, Gout-woort:in English, herbe Gerard, or wilde Masterwoot, and in some places after Lyte, Ashweed, is very like the other in leaues, floures, and roots, saving that they be smaller, grow. ing vpon long stems: the roots tenderer, whiter, and not so thicke or tuberous. The whole plant

is of a reasonable good sauour, but not so strong as Masterwoort.

The Place.

Imperatoria groweth in darke woods and defarts; in my Garden and fundry others very plenti-

fully Herbe Gerard groweth of it selse in gardens without setting or sowing, and is so fruitfull in his increase, that where it hath once taken root, it will hardly be gotten out againe, spoiling and getting enery yeere more ground, to the annoying of better herbes.

The Time. They floure from the beginning of Iune to the beginning of August.

The Names.

Imperatoria, or Astrantia, is called in English, Masterwoort, or bastard Pellitory of Spaine. Herba Gerardi is called in English, Herb Gerard, Aishweed, and Goutwoort: in Latine also Pada. graria Germanica.

The Nature.

Imperatoria, especially the root, is hot and dry in the third degree. The wilde Imperatoria, or herbe Gerard, is almost of the same nature and quality, but not so strong.

The Vertues. Imperatoria is not onely good against all poison, but also singular against all corrupt and naughty aire and infection of the pestilence, if it be drunken with wine.

The roots and leaves stamped, dissolue and cure pestilential carbuncles and botches, and such other apostumations and swellings, being applied thereto.

The root drunke in wine cureth the extreme and rigorous cold fits of agues, and is good against the dropfie, and prouoketh fiveat.

The fame taken in manner afore said, comforteth and strengthneth the stomack, helpeth digestion, restoreth appetite, and dissolueth all ventosities or windinesse of the stomacke and other parts.

It greatly helpeth fuch as have taken great squats, bruses, or falls from some high place, dissolvent uing and scattering abroad congealed and clotted bloud within the body: the root with his leaves flamped and laid vpon the members infected, cureth the bitings of mad dogs, and of all othervenomous beafts.

Herbe Gerard with his roots stamped, and laid upon members that are troubled or vexed with the gout, swageth the paine, and taketh away the swellings and inflammation thereof, which occafioned the Germaines to give it the name Podagraria, because of his vertues in curing the gout.

It cureth also the Hemorrhoids, if the fundament be bathed with the decoction of the leaves and roots, and the fost and tender fodden herbes laid thereon very hot.

False Pellitory of Spaine attenuateth or maketh thin, digesteth, prouoketh sweate and vrine, concocteth groffe and colde humors, wasteth away windinesse of the entrailes, stomacke and matrix: it is good against the collicke and stone.

One dram of the root in pouder given certaine daies together, is a remedy for them that have the dropfie, and also, for those that are troubled with convulsions, cramps, and the falling sicke-

Being given with wine before the fit come, it cureth the quartaine ague, and is a remedy against pestilent discases.

The same boiled in sharpe or sower wine, easeth the tooth-ach, if the mouth be washed therewith

Being chewed it draweth forth water and flegme out of the month (which kinde of remedies in Latine are called apophley matismi) and disburdeneth the braine of phlegmaticke humours, and are likewise vsed with good successe in apoplexies, drowsie sleepes, and other like infirmities.

Снар. 389. Of Hercules Wound-wort, or All-heale.

The Kindes.

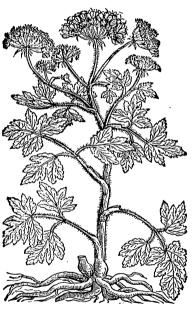
Panax is of fundry kindes, as witneffeth Theophrastus in his ninth booke; one groweth in Syria, and likewise other three, that is to say, Chironium, Heraclium, and Asculapium; or Civirons Allheale, Hercules All-heale, and Æsculapius All-heale. Besides these is one Platyphyllon, or broad leafed fo that in Theophrastus there are fix kindes of Panax . but Dioscorides describeth only three, Horacleum, Asclepium, and Chironium: whereunto we have added another fort, whose vertues wee found out by meanes of a husbandman, and for that cause have named it Panax Coloni, or Clownes

I Panax Heracleum. Hercules All-heale.

L 1 B. 2.

2 Panax Heracleum maius. Hercules great Wound-wort.

1007





I The Description.

Ercules All-heale or Wound-wort hath many broad leaues spread upon the ground, very rough and hairy, of an ouerworne greene colour, and deepely cut into divers fections like those of the Cow Parsenep, and not vnlike to the fig leaves: among the which rifeth vp a very strong stalke couered ouer with a rough hairinesse, of the height of source or flue cubits. Being wounded it yeeldeth forth a yellow gummie juyce, as doth every part of the plant, which is that precious gum called opppanax: at the top of which stalks stand great tusts or vmbels of yellowish floures, fet together in spoky rundles like those of Dill, which turn into seed of a straw colour, sharpe and hot in taste, and of a pleasing sauour: the root is very thicke, fat; and full of iuyce, and of a white colour.

The great Wound-wort, which the Venetians nourish in their gardens, hath great large leaues somewhat rough or hairie, confishing of divers small leaves set together vpon a middle rib, which make one entire lease joyned together in one, whereof each collaterall or fide lease is long

Pppp 2

and sharpe pointed: among which rifeth vp a knotty stalke three or source cubits high, dividing it felfe into divers branches; on the tops whereof do grow spokie tusts or rundles like the precedent, but the floures are commonly white: the feed is flat and plaine: the root long, thicke, and white, which being broken or wounded, yeeldeth forth liquor like that of the former, of a hot and biting

The Place.

These plants grow in Syria; the first of them also in my garden: but what Panax of Syria is. Theophrastus doth not expresse. Pling in his 12 booke, Chap. 26. saith, that the leaves are round and of a great compasse: but it is suspected that these are drawne from the description of Hercu-

Broad leafed Panax is thought to be the great Centory: for *Pliny* witnesseth, that Panax which

Chiron found out is fyrnamed Centaurium, Centorie.

Matthiolus faith it growes of it selfe in the tops of the hills Apennini, in the Cape Argentaria. in the sea coasts of Siena, and it is cherished in the gardens of Italy : but he cannot affirme, That the liquor hereof is gathered in Italy; for the liquor Opppanax which is fold in Venice is brought. faith he, out of Alexandria a city in Egypt: it groweth also in Syria, Boœtia, and in Phocide.ci. ties of Arcadia.

I The Time.

They floure and flourish from the first of May vnto the end of September.

The Names.

That which is is called notes; in Greeke, is likewise named Panax in Latine: and that Panax Heraclium which Dioscorides setteth downe is called in Latine, Panax Heraculanum, or Herculeum, or Hercules Panax: it may be called in English, Hercules his Wound-wort or All-heale, or Opopanax wort, of the Greeke name,

The Temperature.

The barke of the root of Hercules Wound-wort is hot and dry, yet leffe than the inyce, as Galer teacheth.

The Vertues. . The feed beat to pouder and drunke in Wormwood wine is good against poyson, the biting of mad dogs, and the stinging of all manner of venomous beasts.

The leafe or root stamped with honey, and brought to the forme of an Viguent or Salue, cureth wounds and vicers of great difficultie, and couereth bones that are bare or naked without flesh.

CHAP. 390. Of Clownes Wound-wort or All-heale.

I The Description.

Lownes All-heale, or the Husbandmans Wound-wort, hath long flender fquare stalks of the height of two cubits, furrowed or chamfered along the same as it were with small gutters, and somewhat rough or hairy: whereupon are set by couples one opposite to another, long rough leaues somewhat narrow, bluntly indented about the edges like the teeth of a saw, of the forme of the leaves of Speare-mint, and of an ouerworne greene colour : at the top of the stalkes grow the floures spike fashion, of a purple colour mixed with some few spots of white, in some like to little hoods. The root confifteth of many small threddy strings, whereunto are annexed or tied divers knobby or tuberous lumpes, of a white colour tending to yellownesse: all the whole plant is of an unpleasant sauour like Stachys or stinking Hore-hound. ‡ The root in the Winter time and the beginning of the Spring is somewhat knobby tuberous, and ioynted, which after the stalkes grow vp become flaccide and hollow, and so the old ones decay, and then it putteth forth new ones. ‡

The Place.

It groweth in moist medowes by the sides of ditches, and likewise in sertile fields that are somwhat moist, almost every where, especially in Kent about South-sleet, neere to Grauesend, and likewife in the medowes by Lambeth neere London.

The Time.

It floureth in August, and bringeth his seed to persection in the end of September. The Names.

That which hath bin faid in the description shall suffice touching the names, as well in Latine asEnglish.

Panax Coloni. Clownes All-heale.



This plant by Gefner was called Stachrs palustris, and Betonica fatida, and thought to be of the kinde of Herba Indaica, or Sideritis : to which indeed I should, and Thalies hath referred it, calling it Sideritis 1. grauis odoris: C.efalpinus calls it Tertiola; and gives this reason, quod Tertianas fanet, because it cures Tertians Tabernamontan. called it Stachys aquatica, whose figure with a description our Authour in the former edition gaue, pag. 565. by the name of Marrubium aquaticum acutum; yet (as it secmeth) either not knowing, or forgetting what he had formerly done, he here againe setteth it forth as a new thing, under another title: but the former figure of Tabern. being in my judgment the better, I have here given you, with addition of the jointed tuberous roots as they are in Winter: yet by the Caruers fault they are not altogether so exquisitely exprest as I intended. ±

The Temperature.

This plant is hot in the fecond degree, and dry in the first.

The Vertues:

The leaves hereof stamped with Axungia or A hogs greafe, and applied vnto greene wounds in manner of a pultesse, healeth them in short time, and in such absolute manner, that it is hard for any that have not had the experience thereof to beleeue: for being in Kent about a

Patient, it chanced that a poore man in mowing of Peafon did cut his leg with a fithe, wherein he made a wound to the bones, and withall very large and wide, and also with great effusion of bloud. the poore man crept vnto this herbe, which he bruised with his hands, and tied a great quantity of it vnto the wound with a piece of his shirt, which presently stanched the bleeding, and ceased the paine, insomuch that the poore man presently went to his dayes worke againe, and so did from day to day, without resting one day until he was perfectly whole; which was accomplished in a few dayes, by this herbe stamped with a little hogs grease, and so laid vpon in manner of a pultesse, which did as it were glew or foder the lips of the wound together, and heale it according to the first intention, as we terme it, that is, without drawing or bringing the wound to suppuration or matter; which was fully performed in feuen dayes, that would have required forty dayes with balfam it felfe. I saw the wound, and offered to heale the same for charitie; which he refused, saying that I could not heale it fowell as himselfe: a clownish answer I confesse, without any thankes for my good will; whereupon I have named it Clownes Wound-wort, as aforefaid. Since which time my selfe haue cured many grieuous wounds, and some mortall, with the same herbe; one for example done vpon a Gentleman of Grayes Inne in Holborne, M. Edmund Cartwright, who was thrust into the lungs, the wound entring in at the lower part of the Thorax, or the brest-blade, even through that cartilaginous substance called Mucronata Cartilago, infomuch that from day to day the frothing and purfing of the lungs did spew forth of the wound such excrements as it was posfessed of, besides the Gentleman was most dangerously vexed with a double quotidian seuer. whom by Gods permission I perfectly cured invery short time, and with this Clownes experiment, and some of my foreknowne helpes, which were as followeth.

First I framed a slight vinguent hereof thus: I tooke four handfulls of the herbe stamped, and B put them into a pan, whereunto I added foure ounces of Barrowes greafe, halfe a pinte of oyle Oline, was three ounces, which I boyled onto the confumption of the inyce (which is known when the stuffe doth not bubble at all) then did I straine it, putting it to the fire againe, adding thereto two ounces of Turpentine, the which I suffered to boyle a little, referring the same for my vse.

The which I warned in a fawcer, dipping therein small foft tents, which I put into the wound, C. defending the parts adioyning with a plaister of Calcitheos, relented with oyle of roses: which manper of dreffing and preferring I vsed even untill the wound was perfectly whole: notwithstanding once in a day. I gave him two spoonfulls of this deco Rion following.

I tooke a quart of good Claret Wine, wherein I boyled an handfull of the leaves of solidage D

This

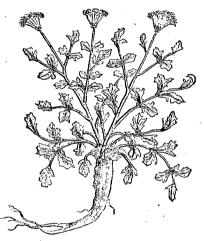
Saracenica,

Saracenica, and Saracens Confound, or foure ounces of honey, whereof I gaue him in the morning two spoonfulls to drinke in a small draught of wine tempered with a little Sugar.

In like manner I cured a Shoo-makers servant in Holburne, who intended to destroy himselse for causes knowne vnto many now liuing: but I deemed it better to couer the fault, than to put the fame in print, which might moue such a gracelesse sellow to attempt the like : his attempt was thus; First, he gaue himselfe a most mortall wound in the throat, in such fort, that when I gaue him drinke it came forth at the wound, which likewife did blow out the candle: another deep and grieuous wound in the brest with the said dagger, and also two others in Abdomine or the nether belly, so that the Zirbus or sa, commonly called the caule, issued forth, with the guts likewise: the which mortall wounds, by Gods permission, and the vertues of this herbe, I persectly cured within twenty dayes : for the which the name of God be praifed.

CHAP. 391. Of Magydare, or Laser-wort.

† Laserpitium. Laser-wort.



The Description

T feemeth that neither Dioscorides nor yes Theophrastus haue euer seene Laserpitium, Sagapenum, or any other of the gummiferous roots, but have barely and nakedly fee downe their judgments upon the fame, either by heare-fay, or by reading of other mens Workes. Now then feeing the old Writers be unperfect herein, it behooneth vs in this case to search with more diligence the truth hereof; and the rather, for that very few haue fet forth the true description of that Plant which is called Laferpitium, that is indeed the true Laserpitium, from the roots whereof flow that sap or liquor called Lafer. This plant, as Pena and Lobel themselves say, was found our not far from the Isles which Dioscorides calls Stoechades, ouer against Massilia, among sundry other rare plants. His stalke is great and thicke like Ferula, or Fennell gyant: The leaues are like vnto the common Smallage, and of an unplea (ant fauour. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, tuft-fashion like Ferula or Fennell: which being past, there suc-

ceed broad and flat feeds like Angelica, of a good fauour, and of the colour of Box. The roots are many, comming from one head or chiefe root, and are couered ouer with a thicke and fat barke. These roots and stalkes being scarified or cut, there floweth out of them a strong liquor, which being dried is very medicinable, and is called Lafer.

The Place.

There be fundry forts of Laser, flowing from the roots and stalkes of Laserpitium, the goodnesse or qualitie whereof varieth according to the countrey or clymate wherein the plant groweth. For the best groweth vpoirthe high mountaines of Cyrene and Africa, and is of a pleasant smell: in Syria also, Media, Armenia, and Lybia; the liquour of which plant growing in these places is of a most strong and detestable sauour. Lobel reporteth, that Iacobus Rainaudus an Aporthecarie of Massilia was the first that made it knowne, or brought the plants thereof to Montpellier in France, vnto the learned Rondeleiius, who right well beholding the same, concluded, that of all the kindes of Ferula that he had euer seene, there was not any so answerable vnto the true Laserpitium as this

The Time.

This Plant floureth in Montpellier about Midsommer.

Of the History of Plants:

The Names.

It is called in Latine Laserpitium: in English, Laserwoort, and Magydare: the gum or liquour that iffueth out of the same is called Laser, but that which is gathered from those plants that doe grow in Media and Syria, is called Afa fatida.

The Nature.

Laserpitium, especially the root, is hot and drie in the third degree: Laser is also hot and drie in the third degree, but it exceedeth much the heate of the leanes, stalkes, and rootes of Laserpi-

The vertues.

The root of Laserpitium well pounded, or stamped with oile, scattereth clotted bloud, taketha- A way blacke and blew markes that come of bruifes or stripes, cureth and dissolueth the Kings-cuill, and all hard swellings and botches, the places being annointed or plaistered therewith.

The same root made into a plaister with the oile of Ireos and wax, doth both asswage and cure B the Sciatica, or gout of the hip or huckle bone.

The fame holden in the mouth and chewed, doth affivage the tooth-ache, for they are fuch roots C

as draw from the braine a great quantite of humors.

The liquour or gum of Laserpitium, especially the Laser of Cyrene broken and dissoluted in wa- D ter and drunken, taketh away the hoarfenesse that commeth suddenly and being supt vp with a reare egge, cureth the cough: and taken with some good broth or suppling, is good against an old

Laser cureth the laundies and dropsie, taken with dried figs: also being taken in the quantitie of a scruple, with a little pepper and Myrthe, is very good against shrinking of sinewes, and members out of joint.

The same taken with honic and vineger, or the syrrup of vineger, is very good against the falling ficknesse.

It is good against the flux of the belly comming of the debilitie and weaknesse of the stomacke (called in Latine Caliacus morbus) if it be taken with raisons of the Sun.

It driveth away the shakings and shiverings of agues, being drunke with wine, pepper, & white H Frankincense. Also there is made an electuarie thereof called Antidotus ex Jucco Cyrenaico, which is a fingular medicine against feuer quartaines!

It is excellent against the birings of all venomous beasts, and venomous shot of darts or arrowes, 1

not onely taken inwardly, but also applied outwardly vpon wounds.

It bringeth to maturation, and breaketh all pestilentiall imposthumes, botches and carbuncles, K being applied thereto with Rue, Salt-peter, and honie; after the same manner it taketh away corns after they have been scarified with a knife.

Being laied to with Copperas and Verdigrease, it taketh away all superstuous outgrowings of L

the flesh, the Polypus that happeneth in the nose, and all scuruie manginesse.

If it be applied with vineger, pepper and wine, it cureth the naughtic fourfe of the head, and fal- M

The gum or liquour of Laferpitium which groweth in Armenia, Lybia, and fundry other places, is N that shinking and lothsome gum called of the Arabian Physitions Asa and Assa, as also with vs in shoppes Asafætida: but the Laserpitium growing in Cyrene is the best, and of a reasonable pleasant finell, and is called Lafer to diftinguish and make difference betweene the two inices; though Asa fætida be good for all purposes aforesaid, yet is it not so good as Laser of Cyrene: it is good also to finell vnto, and to be applied vnto the nauels of women vexed with the choking, or rifing of the mo-

That figure which formerly was in this place, was of the common Lovage deferibed, in the following chapter.

Of common Louage. Снар. 392.

¶ The Description.

A Ntient writers have added vnto this common kinde of Louage, a second fort, yet knowing that the plant so supposed is the true Siler montanum, and not Leuisticum, though others have also deemed it Laserpitium. These two suppositions are easily answered, sith they bee sundrie kindes of plants, though they be very neere in shape and faculties one vnto another. This plant † Leuisticum vulgare. Common Louage.



being our common garden Louage, hath large and broad leaues, almost like to smallage. The stalks are round, hollow and knottic, 3 cubits high, having spoky tusts, or bushy rundles; and at the top of the stalks of a yellow colour, a round, flat, and browne feed, like the feede of Angelica: the root is long and thicke, and bringeth forth euery yeare new stems.

The right Leuisticum or Louage groweth in fundry gardens, and not wild (as far as I know) in England.

I The Time.

Louage floureth most commonly in Iuly and August,

I The Names.

It is called in Latine Levislicum : and by fome, Ligusticam: of other fome, Siler montanum, but not truly : in High Dutch, Libflothel: in French, Liuische: in Low Dutch, 10= wette : in English Louage.

The Nature, This plane is hot and drie in the third de-

gree.

The Vertues.

The roots of Louage are very good for all inward diseases, driving away ventosities or windinesse, especially of the slomacke.

The feed thereof warmeth the stomack, helpeth digestion, wherefore the people of Gennes in times past did vse it in their meates, as wee doe pepper, according to the testimonie of Ant. Okufa.

The distilled water of Louage cleareth the fight, and putteth away all spots, lentils, freckles, and rednesse of the fac e, if they be often washed therewith.

† The figure which was here was of the Siler montenum or Sefeli Officinatum.

CHAP. 393. Of Cow Parsnep.

The Description.

"His plant Sphondylium groweth in all Countries, and is knowne by the name of wilde Parsnep or Sphondylium, whereunto it effectually answereth, both in his grieuous and ranke sauour, as also in the likenesse of the root, wereupon it was called sphondylium; and of the Germanes, Acanthus, but vntruly : the leaves of this plant are long and large, not much vnlike the leaves of wilde Parsnep, or Panax Heracleum; deepely notched or cut about the edges like the teeth of a saw, and of an ouerworne greene colour. The floures grow in tufts or rundles, like vnto wilde Parineps: the root is like to Henbane: this herbe in each part thereof hath an euill fauour, and differeth from the right Acanthium, not onely in faculties, but even in all other things-

This plant groweth in fertile moist medowes, and feeding pastures, very commonly in all parts The Place. of England, or elsewhere, in such places as I have travelled.

Sphondylium floureth in Iune and Iuly. The Time.

It is called in Greek zenowim in Latine likewise sphondylium the in shops of High and Low Ger-

† Sphondylium. Cow Parinep.

LIB. 2.



many Branca vrfina, who vnaduifedly in times past haue vsed it in clysters, in stead of Brancke Vrfine, and thereupon haue named it Bernelaw; in English, Cow Parsnep,medow Parsnep, and Madnep.

I The Nature. Cow Parsnep is of a manifest warm com. plexion.

The Vertues.

The leaves of this plant do confume and A dissolue cold swellings if they be bruised and applied thereto.

The people of Polonia and Lituania vsc B to makedrinke with the decoction of this herbe, and leuen or some other thing made of meale, which is vsed in stead of beere and other ordinarie drinke.

The feede of Cow parfnep drunken, scou- C reth out flegmaticke matter through the guts, it healeth the iaundice, the falling ficknesse, the strangling of the mother, and them that are short winded.

Also if a man be falne into a dead sleepe, D or a swo ne, the sume of the seed will waken him ag anne.

If a pihrenticke or melancholicke mons E head bee annointed with oile wherein the leaues and roots haue beene sodden, it helpeth him very much, and fuch as be troubled with the head-ache and the lethargie, or ficknesse called the forgetfull euill.

+ The figure formerly was of the Paffirata folasteris, or Elaphabafeum of Tabernamontanus, and the figure that should have beene here was afterwards under the ti-

CHAP. 394. Of Herbe Frankincense.

¶ The Descriptions

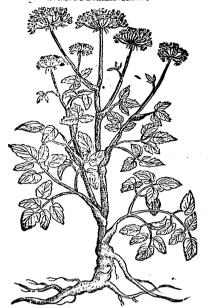
Here hath beene from the beginning divers plants of fundry kindes, which men have termed by this glorious name Libanotis, onely in respect of the excellent and fragrant finell which they have yeelded vnto the fences of man, formewhat refembling Frankii cenfe. The fent and smell Dioscorides doth ascribe to the root of this first kinde, which bringeth forth a long fent and iment Diojeoriaes doth aterior to the foot of this first kinde, which oringeth forth a long fealk with ioints like Fennell, whereon grow leaves almost like Cheruill or Hemlocks, faining that they be greater, broader, and thicker: at the top of the stalkes grow spokie tassels bearing whitish floures, which do turne into sweet smelling seed, somewhat flat, and almost like the seed of Asigelica. The root is blacke without, and white within, hairie aboue, at the parting of the root and stalke like vnto Meum or Peucedanum, and sauoreth like vnto Rosine, or Frankincense.

2 The second kinde of Libanotis hath also a straight stalke, full of knots and joints: the leaves are like vnto Smallage: the floures grow in taffels like vnto the former, and bring forth great, long and vneuen feed, of a sharpe taste: the root is like the former, and fo is the whole plant very like, but

The third kinde of Libanotis differeth somewhat from the others in forme and shape, yet it agreeth with them in smell, which in some fort is like Frankinsence: the leaves are whiter, longer, and rougher than the leaves of Smallage: the stalks do grow to the height of two cubits, bearing at the top the spokie tusts of Dill, somewhat yellow: the root is like the former, but thicker, nettherwanteth it hairie tassels at the top of the root; which the others also have, before rehearsed.

I Libanotis Theophrasti maior. Great herbe Frankinsence.

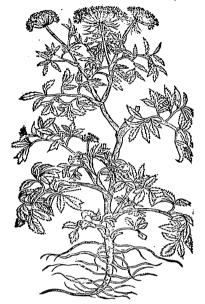
1010



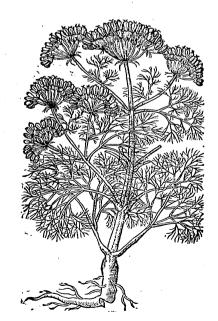
Libanotis Theophrasti nigra. Blacke herbe Frankinsence.



2 Libanotis Theophrasti minor. Small herbe Frankinsence.



4 Libanotis Galeni, Cachrys verier. Rosemarie Frankincense.



LIB. 2. Of the History of Plants:

I cannot finde among all the plants called Libanotides, any one more agreeable to the true and right Libanoris of Diofeorides than this herbe, which arifeth vp to the height of five or fix cubits with the cleere shining stalks of Ferula; dividing it selfe from his knottie joints into sundry arms or branches, fer full of leaues like Fennell, but thicker and bigger, and fatter than the leaues of Cotula fæisda, of a grayish greene colour, bearing at the top of the stalks the tusts of Ferula, or rather of Carrots, full of yellow, floures: which being past there succeedeth long flat seed like the seed of the Ash tree, smelling like Rosin, or Frank incense, which being chewed filleth the mouth with the task of Frankincense, but sharper : all the rest of the plant is tender, and somewhat hot, but not unpleafant : the plant is like vnto Ferula, and aboundeth with milke as Ferula doth, of a reasonable good

The Place. I have the two last kindes growing in my garden; the first and second grow vpon the high Deferts and mountaines of Germanie.

The Time. These herbs do floure in July and August.

The Names. This herbe is called in Greeke Memoris, because their roots do smell like incense which is called in Greeke Meson: in Latine, Rosmarinus; the first may be Englished great Frankincense Rosemarie, the second small Frankincense Rosemarie; Mr. Lite calleth the third in English, blacke Hart-root, the fourth white Hart-root: the feed is called Cachrys or Canchrys.

The Nature. These herbes with their seeds and roots are hot and drie in the second degree, and are of a digesting, disfoluing, and mundifying qualitie.

The leaves of Libanotis pounded, stoppe the fluxe of the Hemorthoides or piles, and supple the A fwellings and inflammations of the fundament called Conditomata, concoct the fwellings of the throat called Strum, and ripen botches that will hardly bee brought to suppuration or to ripe-

The inice of the leanes and roots mixed with honie, and put into the eies, doth quicken the fight, B and cleereth the dimnesse of the same.

The feed mingled with honie, doth feoure and clenfe rotten vleers, and being applied vnto cold © and hard fwellings confumeth and wasteth them.

The leaves and roots boiled untill they be foft, and mingled with the meale of Darnell and vineger, asswageth the paine of the gout, if they be applied thereto.

Moreouer being received in wine and pepper, it helpeth the iaundice, and provoketh fiveat, and being put into othe and vied as an ointment, it cureth ruptures also.

It purgeth the disease called in Greeke Mere in Latine, Vitiliza, or Impetigo, that is, the white spottines of the skin, chaps, or rifts in the palms of the hands and foles of the feet, and by your patience cousin german to the scab of Naples, transported or transferred into France, and prettily well sprinkled ouer our Northern coasts.

When the feed of Libanotis is put into receits, you must vnderstand, that it is not meant of the G feed of Cachris, because it doth with his sharpenesse exasperate or make rough the gullet; for it hath a very heating qualitie, and doth drie very vehemently, yea this feed being taken inwardly, or the herbe it felfe, cauferh to purge vpward and downeward very vehemently.

CHAP. 395. Of Corianders.

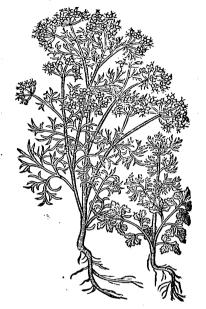
The Description.

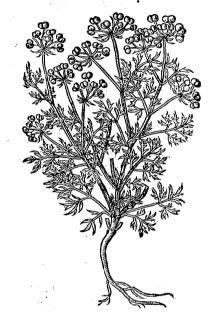
The first or common kinde of Coriander is a very stinking herbe, smelling like the stinking worms called in Latine Cimex: 11 hath a round stalke still of branches, two foot long. The leaves are of a faint greene colour, very much cut or iagged: the leaves that grow lowest, and spring first, are almost like the leaves of Cheruill or Parsley, but those which come forth afterward, and grow vpon the stalks, are more iagged, almost like the leaues of Fumitorie, though a great deale maller, tenderer, and more tagged. The floures are white, and do grow in round raffels like vnto Dill. The feed is round, hollow within, and of a pleasant sent and sauour when it is drie. The root is hard, and of a wooddie substance, which dieth when the fruit is ripe, and soweth it selfe

from yeare to yeare, whereby it mightily increaseth.

1 Coriandrum. Coriander.

‡ 2 Coriandrum alterum minus odorum. Bastard Coriander.





2 There is a second kinde of Coriander very like vnto the former, saving that the bottome leaues and stalks are smaller: the fruit thereof is greater, and growing together by couples, it is not fo pleasant of sauour nor taste, being a wilde kinde thereof, vnfit either, for meat or medicine.

Coriander is sowne in fertile fields and gardens, and the first doth come of it selfe from time to time in my garden, though I neuer fowed the fame but once.

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and deliuer their feed in the end of August.

The first is called in Latine Coriandrum: in English, Corianders. The second, Coriandrum alterum, wilde Corianders.

¶ The Temperature. .

The greene and stinking leaves of Corianders are of complexion cold and dry, and very naught, vnwholefome and hurtfull to the body.

The drie and pleasant well sauouring seede iswarme, and very conucnient to sundrie purposes.

Coriander feed prepared and couered with fugar, as comfits, taken after meat closeth vp the mouth of the stomacke, staieth vomiting, and helpeth digestion.

The fame parched or rosted, or dried in an onen, and drunk with wine, killeth and bringeth forth wormes, stoppeth the laske, and bloudy flix, and all other extraordinarie issues of bloud.

The manner how to prepare Coriander, both for meat and medicine.

- Take the feed well and fufficiently dried, whereupon poure somewine and vineger, and so leave them to infuse or steepe source and twentie houres, then take them forth and drie them, and keepe
- The greene leaves of Coriander boiled with the crums of bread or barly meale, confumeth all

hor swellings and inflammations and with Beane meale diffolueth the Kings euill, wens, and hard

The juice of the leaves mixed and laboured in a leaden mortar, with Ceruse, Litharge of filucr, vi- F neger, and oile of Roses, cureth S. Anthonies stre, and taketh away all instammations what soener.

The juice of the greene Coriander leaves, taken in the quantitie of foure dragmes, killeth and G poisoneth the body.

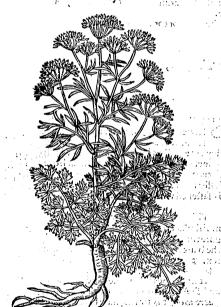
The feeds of Coriander prepared with fugar, prevaile much against the gout, raken in some H fmall quantitie before dinner you a fasting stomacke, and after dinner the like without drinking immediately after the same, or in three or four hours. Also if the same be taken after supper it prevaileth the more, and hath more superiority over the disease.

Also if it be taken with meate fasting, it causeth good digestion, and shutteth vp the stomacke, I keepeth away fumes from rifing vp out of the fame: it taketh away the founding in the eares, drieth vp the rheume, and easeth the squinancy.

CHAP. 396. Of Parsley.

Apium hortense. Garden Pariley.

LIB. 2.



The Description.

I He leaves of garden Parsley are of a beautiful greene, confishing of many little ones fastned together, divided most commonly into three parts, and also snipt round about the edges the stalke is aboue one cubit high, slender, something chamfered, on the top whereof stand spoked rundles, bringing forth very fine little floures, and afterwards small feeds somewhat of a fiery taste: the root is long and white, and good to be caten.

There is another garden Parsley in taste and vertue like vino the precedent: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth leaves very admirably criffed or curled like fannes of curled feathers, whence it is called

Apium crifpum, sue multifidum; Curl'd Parsley.

‡ 3 There is also kept in some gardens another Parsley called Apium sue Petroselinum Virginianum, or Virginian Parfly, it hath leaves like the ordinary, but rounder, and of a yellowith greene colour, the stalkes are some three foot high divided into fundry branches whereon grow vinbels of whitish floures: the seeds are like, but larger than those of the common Parsley, and when they are ripe they commonly fow themselues, and the old roots die, and the young ones beare feed the fecond yeere after there fowing. ‡

It is sowne in beds in gardens; it groweth both in hot and cold places, so that the ground be The Place. either by nature moist, or be oftentimes watered: for it prospereth in moist places, and is delighted with water, and therefore it naturally commeth vp neere to fountaines or fprings: Fuchfina writeth that it is found growing of it selse in diners senny grounds in Germany

It may be sowne betime, but it slowly commeth vp: it may oftentimes be cut and cropped: it bringeth forthhis kalkes the feroal yeare: the feeds be ripe in July or August.

Euery one of the Parsleyes is called in Greeke and but this is named, our more of that is to say, Apium hortens: the Apothecaries and com non Herbarists name it Petroselinum; in high Durch,

Deterfilaen :

Detertilgen; in low Dutch, Erimen Deterfelse; in French, du Persil: in Spanish, Perexil Inlinert, and Sassa; in Italian, Petrosello: in English, Persele, Parsely, common Parssey, and garden Parsley. Yet is it not the true and right Petroselinum which groweth among tockes and stones, whereupon at tooke his name, and whereof the best is in Macedonia: therefore they are deceived who thinke that garden Parsley doth not differ from stone Parsley, and that the onely difference is, for that Garden Parsley is of lesse force than the wilde; for wilde herbes are more strong in operati-

Garden Parsley is hot and dry, but the seed is more hot and dry, which is hot in the second degree, and dry almost in the third: the root is also of a moderate heate. The Vertues.

The leaves are pleasant in sauces and broth, in which besides that they give a pleasant talle, they be also singular good to take away stoppings, and to prouoke vrine which thing the roots likewise do notably performe if they be boiled in broth: they be also delightfull to the taste, and agreeable

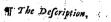
The feeds are more profitable for medicine, they make thinne, open, prouoke vrine, diffolue the flone, breake and waste away winde, are good for such as haue the dropsie, draw downe menses, bring away the birth, and after-birth they be commended also against the cough, if they be mixed or boiled with medicines made for that purpose: lastly they resist possons, and therefore are mixed

The roots or the feeds of any of them boiled in ale and drunken, cast forth strong venome or poison, but the seed is the strongest part of the herbe. D

They are also good to be put into clysters against the stone or torments of the guts.

CHAP. 367: Of water Parsley, or Smallage.

Eleofelinum, sine Paludapium. Smallage.



Shallage hath greene fimooth and glittering leaues, cut into very many parcels, yet greater and broader than those of common Parfley: the stalkes be chamfered and divided into branches, on the tops whereof stand little white floures; after which doe grow feeds fomething lesser than those of common Parsley: the roote is fastened with many strings. T. The Place.

This kinde of Parsley delighteth to grow in moist places, and is brought from thence into gardens. ‡ It growes wilde abundantly vpon the bankes in the falt marshes of Kent and Es-

It flourishes when the garden Parsley doth, and the stalke likewise commeth up the next The Time. yeere after it is sowne, and then also it bringeth forth feeds which are ripe in July and August. The Names.

It's called in Greeke panatame: of Gaza, Paluda-plum' in shops, Apium, absolutely without any addition: in Latine, Palustre Apium, and Apium fulfitum: in high Dutch, Epsach; in low Dutch, Eppe, and of divers Jouston merch; in Spa-nish and Italian, Apio in French, de Lache: in Finosish Smallage March Darsley or water Par-English, Smallage, Marsh Parsley, or water Par-

This Parsley is like in temperature and vertues to that of the garden, but it is both hotter and

Of the Historie of Plants. L 1 B. 2.

drier, and of more force in most things: this is seldome eaten, neither is it counted good for fauce, but it is very profitable for medicine.

The Vertues. The juice thereof is good for many things, it clenfeth, openeth, attenuateth or maketh thin; it A remoueth obstructions, and prouoketh vrine, and therefore those syrrups which have this mixed with them, as that which is called Syrupus Bizantinus, open the stoppings of the liver and spleene, and are a remedy for long lasting agues, whether they be tertians or quartains, and all other which proceed both of a cold eause and also of obstructions or stoppings, and are very good against the yellow jaundife.

The same juice doth perseally cure the malicious and venomous vicers of the mouth, and of the B almonds of the throat with the decoction of Barly and Mel Rofarum, or hony of Rofes added, if the parts be washed therewith: it likewise helpeth all outward vicers and soule wounds: with hony it is profitable also for cankers exulcerated, for although it cannot cure them, yet it doth keep them from putrifaction, and preserves them from stinking: the seed is good for those things for which that of the Garden Parsley is: yet is not the vse thereof so safe, for it hurtest those that are troubled with the fellings for which bled with the falling fickenesse, as by evident proofes it is very well knowne.

Smallage, as *Pliny* writeth, hath a peculiar vertue against the biting of venomous spiders.

Che juice of Smallage mixed with hony and beane floure, doth make an excellent mundificatiue for old vicers and malignant fores, and staicth also the weeping of the cut or hurt sinewes in fimple members, which are not very fatty or fleshie, and bringeth the same to perfect digestion.

The leaves boiled in hogs grease, and made into the sorme of a pultis, take away the paine of E felons and whitlowes in the fingers, and ripen and heale them.

CHAP. 398. Of Mountaine Parsley.

† Oreofelinum. Mountaine Parsley.

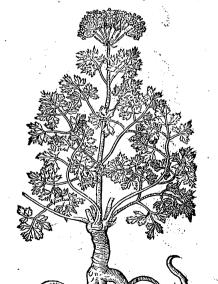


The stalke of mountaine Parsley, as Dioscorides writeth, is a span high, growing from a slender root; ypon which are branches and little heads like those of Hemlock, yet much slenderer: on which stalkes do grow the seed, which is long, of a sharpe or biting taste, slender, and of a strong smell, like vnto Cumin: but we can not find that this kinde of Mountaine Parfley is knowne in our age: the leaves of this we here give are like those of common parsley, but greater and broader, consisting of many slender footstalkes fastened vnto them; the stalke is short, the sources on the spoked tusts be white; the seed small: the root is white, and of a meane length or bigneffe, in taste somewhat biting and bitterish, and of a fivcet finell. The Place.

† Dioscorides writeth, that mountaine Parsley groweth vpon rockes and mountaines. And Dodonaus affirmeth that this herbe described growes on the hills which divide Silesia from Moravia, calledin times past the countrey of the Marcomans: also it is said to be found on other moun. taines and hills in the North parts of England.

The Names. The Grecians doe name it of the mountaines in the Latines also for that cause doe

call Apium Montanum, and Montapium : in English, mountaine Parsley : in Latine, Apium : but Dioscorides maketh Petroselinum or stone Parsley to differ from mountaine Parsley; for faith he, Qqqq 2



we must not be deceived, taking mountaine Parsley to be that which groweth on tockes: for rocke Parsley is another plant, of some it is called, Meelgutta; in Latire, Multitera, (in Erglish, twich good:) for it is so named because it is good, and profitable for many things: and this is not altogether unproperly termed Orcofelinum, or mountaine Parsley; for it groweth as we have said on mountaines, and is not valike to stone Parsley: the seed is not like to that of Cumin, for if it were fo:who would deny it to be oreoselinum, or Dioseorides, his mountaine Parsley.

Oreoselinum, or mountaine Parsley is, as Galen saith, like in faculty unto Smallage, but more effechuall; Dioseorides writeth that the seed and root being drunke in wine prouoke vrine, bring downe the menses, and that they are mixed with counterpositons, diureticke medicines, and medicines that are hor.

The root of Veelgutta, or much good, is also hot and dry, and that in the later end of the second degree, it maketh thin, it cutteth, openeth, propoketh, breaketh the stone and expelleth it, openeth the stoppings of the liver and spleene, and cureth the yellow jaundise, being chewed it helpeth the tooth-ach, and bringeth much water out of the mouth.

† This whole chapter was wholly taken from Dodge dus Tempt. c. lib 4 cap. 3, wherefore I have given his figure, which was agreeable to the history, for the figure our Author here gave, was of the Selmum monantum pumilium, faire different from this, as I shall hereafter show you in the this p. of Fenced as m.

CHAP. 399. Of stone Parsley of Macedonie.

† I Petrofelinum Macedonium, Fuchsij. Bastard stone Parsley.



† 2 Petroselinum Maccdonicum verum. The true Parfley of Macedonia.



The Description.

F stone Parsley very little is written of the old writers, Dioscorides onely faith that this hath feed like to that of Amees, but of a more pleasant smell, sharpe, aromaticall, or spiced : touching the forme of the leaues, the colour of the floures, and fashion of the

soot he writeth nothing at all: and Pliny is more briefe; as for Theophrastus he doth not so much as name it, making mention onely of Parsley, Alexander, Smallage, and mountaine Parsley.

For stone Parsley Leonhartus Fuchsius liath set down a plant, having leaves not spred and cut after the manner of garden Parsley, but long, and snipped round about, made up and fastened to a tib or stem in the midst something like, but yet not altogether, to the first leaves of the lesser Saxifrage; the stalke is slender, and a cubit and a halfe high; the sloures on the spokie tusts are white: the feed fomething blacke, like to that of Ameos, and garden Parsley, very sweet of smells fomething sharpe or biting: the root is slender and full of strings.

2 Lobel also in stead of the right stone Parsley describeth another, which the Venetians call stone Parsley of Macedonia: this hath leaves like those of garden Parsley, or rather of the Venetian Saxifrage which is the blacke herbe Frankincense formerly described : the stalke is a cubit high; the spokie tustssomething white: the seed small, quickely vading (as he saith) inferiour to that of garden Parsley in temperature and vertues: but whether this be the true and right stone Parsley, he addeth, he is ignorant.

The Place. It groweth on craggy rocks, and among flones: but the best in Macedonia, whereupon it beareth the surname Macedonicum, of Macedonia.

The Time. It floureth in the former moneths.

L 1 B. 2.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, Toring, of the stony places where it groweth: in Latine, Petrapium, and Petrosclinum Macedonicum : in English, stone Parsley : the Apothecaries know it not : they are farre deceived that would have the herbe which Fuchsing pictureth to be Amomum : for Amomum differeth from this, as it is very plaine by the description thereof in Dioscorides: but we hold this for the true stone Parsley, till such time as we may learne some other more like in leaues to the Parflies, and in feed, flich as that of stone Parsley ought to be : and the very feed it selfe may eause vs to hold this opinion, being so agreeing to the description as no herbe more; for it is sharpe and biting, and of a sweeter smell than is that of Ameos, and of a more spicy sent; yet do not the leaves gainelay it, which though they haue not the perfect forme of other Parsleyes, yet notwithstanding are not altogether vnlike. ‡ The first of these is thought by Anguillara, Turner, Gesner, Cordus, and others, to be the Sison of Dioscorides, and Tragus calls it, Amomum Germanicum, and the seeds in thops retaine the name of Sem. Amomi. The second is thought by Columna to be the second Daucus of Dioscorides. ±

The Temperature. The feed of stone Parsley which is most commonly vsed, is hot and dry, having withall a cutting quality. The Vertues.

It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the floures: it is profitable against winde in the stomacke, and collicke gur, and gripings in the belly : for it is, as Galen faith, as our, that is to fay, a wa- A fter or consumer of winde: it is a remedy against paine in the sides, kidnies, and bladder, it is also mixed in counterpoifons : Dioscorides.

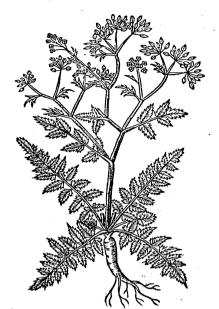
The first figure that was formerly in this chapter should have been in the second place, and that in the second place was of Alexanders, and should have been got in the following chapter.

‡ CHAP. 400. Of Corne Parsley, or Hone-wort.

¶ The Description.

His herbe commeth vp at the first from feed like Parsley, with two small long narrow leaves, the next that spring are two small round smooth leaves nickt about the edges, and so for two or three couples of leaues of the next growth there are such round leaues growing on a middle rib by couples, and one round one, also at the top; after as more leaves spring vp, so the sashion of them also change, that is to say, every lease hath about eight or nine small smooth greene leaues, growing on each fide of a middle rib one opposite against another, and one growing by it selfeat the top, and are finely snipt or indented about the edges, in forme resembling those of Sium oderatum Tragi, but not so bigge, long, or at all brownish; amongst which rise vp many small round straked stalkes or branches, about two foot long, now and then aboue twenty from one root, fomerimes growing vpright, sometimes creeping not farre from the ground, joynted or kneed,

‡ Selinum Sij folijs. Honewoort.



and dividing themselves into very many branches, at every joynt groweth one leafe fmaller than the former, which together with the lowermost perish, so that there is feldome one greene leafe to be feen on this herbe when the feed is ripe, the floures are white, and grow most commonly at the tops of the branches, fometimes at most of the joynts euen from the earth, in vneuen or vnorderly vmbells, every floure having five exceeding small leaves, flat, and broad at the toppe, and in the middle very small cheines with purple tops, the whole floure not much exceeding the bignesse of a small pins head. which being past there commeth vp in the place of every floure two fmall gray crooked straked seeds, like Parsley seeds, but bigger, in taste hot and aromaticall. The root is fmall and whitish, with many threds not so big as Parsley roots It beginneth to floure about the beginning of July, & so continues flouring a long time; part of the feed is ripe in August, and some scarse in the beginning of October, mean while fome falleth wherby it renueth it felfe, and groweth with flourithing greene leaves all the winter.

I tooke the destript on of this herbe the yeere, 1670, but observed it long before, not knowing any name for it: first I referred it to S.um, calling it, Sium terrestre, and Sium sectum & agrorum; afterwards vpon sight of Section of section of section of sections of the section of sections.

forme respects resembleth this herbe, I named it Selinum Sij soliys; yet wanting an English name, at length about the yeter 1623. I saw Mistris Vrsula Leigh (then servant to Mistris Bisson of Mapledurham in Hampshire, and now (5. Marcij 1632. wife to Master William Mooring Schoolemather of Petersfield, a Towne neere the said Mapledurham) gather it in the wheate ershes about Mapledurham aforesaid (where in such like grounds it still groweth, especially in clay grounds) who told me it was called Honewort, and that her Mother mistris Charitic Leigh late of Brading in the Isle of Wight deceased, taught her to vse it after the manner here expressed, for a swelling which shee had in her lest cheeke, which for many yeeres would once a yere at the least arise there, and rose no more nor swelled, being now (5. Marij 1632) about twenty yeeres since, only the scar remainesh to this day. This swelling her mother called by the name of a Hone, but asking whether such the said in Brading aforesaid young, and not being aboue twelve yeeres old when shee was brought from Brading aforesaid young, and not being aboue twelve yeeres old when shee vsed this medicine.

Take one handfull of the greene leaues of this Honewort, and stampethem, put to it about halfe a pinte or more of ocere, straine it, and drinke it, and so continue to drinke the like quantity euery morning fasting till the swelling doth abate, which with or in her was performed in the space of two weekes at the most. August, 18.1620. Iohn Goodyer: ‡

CHAP. 401. Of Alexander.

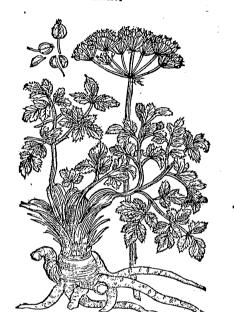
The Description.

He leaves of Alexander are cut into many parcells like those of Smallage, but they be much greater and broader, smooth also, and of a deepe greene colour: the stalke is thicke, oftentimes a cubit high: the stources be white, and grow upon spokie tusts: the feed is thicke, of the stalke is the stalke in the stalke is thicke, and grow upon spokie tusts: the stalke is thicke, and grow upon spokie tusts:

long, blacke something bitter, and of an aromaticall or spicy smell: the root is thicke, blacke without, whitewithin, like to a little Radish, and is good to be catenout of which being broken or cut, there is suice that quickely waxeth thicke, having in it a sharpe bitternesse, like in taste unto Myrrhe: which thing also Theophrassus hath noted, there is suite out of it, saith he, a juice like Myrrhe.

† Hipposclinum.
Alexanders.

LIB. 2.



The Place.

Alexanders or great Parsley groweth in most places of England.

The feed waxeth ripe the fecond yeere, in the Moneth of August.

The Names.

It is called in Grecke, of the greatnesse wherein, it excelleth the other Parfleyes irmai. Asso, or Horse Parsley; of GaZa, Equapium : it is also named olus arum, or the blacke pot-herbe; and of diners spluestre Apium, or wilde Parsley , of Galen and certaine others, que man by reason of the juice that issueth forth thereof, that is, as we have faid, like vnto Myrrhe, which is called in Greeke opinion: there is also another Smyrnium of mount Aman, of which we do write in the 404. chapter: the Apothecaries cal it Petrofelinam Macedonicum : others, Petroselinum Alexandrinum : the Germaines. Brol's Epffich: the Low-Country-men, 196= terfelle ban Dacedonion : in Spanish, Perexil Macedonico : the French, and Englishmen, Alexandre, Alexanders.

The feed & root of Alexanders, are no leffe hot and dry than are those of the Garden Parfley, they clense and make thinne, being hot and dry in the third degree.

Dioscorides saith, that the leaves and stalkes are boiled and eaten, and dressed alone by them-felues, or with sisses that they are preserved raw in pickle: that the root eaten both raw and sod, is good for the stomacke: the root hereof is also in our age served to the table raw for a sallade

The feeds bring downe the floures, expell the fecondine, breake and confirme winde, prouoke wrine, and are good against the strangury: the decoction also of the root doth the same, especially

The figure formerly here was of Spindylium, and that belonging to this place was pur in the foregoing chapter.

CHAP. 402. Of wilde Parsley.

The Description.

This is like to the kindes of Parsleyes in the sundry cuts of the leaves, and also in the bignesse; for they be broad and cut into divers parcels: the stalkes are round, chamsered, set with certaine joints, hollow within, a cubit high or higher, two or three comming forth together out of one root, and in the nether part many times of a darke reddish colour. The stoures be white, and grow vpon spokie tusts: the seed is round, star, like that of Dill: the root is white within, and divided into many branches and strings. This plant in what part soener it be cut or broken, yeel-deth forth a milky juice.

† Apium Syluestre sine Thisselium. Wilde Parsley.



The Place.

It is found by ponds fides in moist and dan. kish places, in ditches also, having in them standing waters, and oftentimes by old stockes of Alder trees.

‡ I have not as yet observed this plant growing wilde with vs. ±

¶ The Time.
It floureth and bringeth forth feed in Iune and Iuly.

The Nature. The shops of the Low countries have miscalled it in times past by the name of Meum, and vsed it for the right Mew, or Spiknel wort. The Germaines name it Dlenich : Valerius Cordus, Olfenichium : diuers in the Low-Countries call it wilde Cope : that is to fay in Latine, Apium syluestre, or wilde Parsley: and some. water Eppe : that is, Hydrofelinon, or Apium aquatile, water Parsley : and oftentimes is it na. med, as we have already written, Eleofelinum, and Sium. It may be more rightly termed in Latine, Apium filucfire, and in English, wilde Parsley.

Dioscorides hath made mention of wilde Parsley in the chapter of Dancus or wilde Carrot : and Theophrastis in his seuenth booke. where he maketh the Parsleyes to differ both in leaves and stalkes, and sheweth that some

haue white stalkes, others purple, or else of sundry colours, and that there is also a certaine wilde Parsley; for he faith that those which have the purple stalkes, and the stalkes of divers colours, come neerest of all to the wilde Parsley. And therefore seeing that Olsenichium, or wilde Parsley, hath the lower part of the stalke of a purplish colour, and like in leaues to Parsley, which in times past we thought good rather to call Apium silvestre, or wilde Parsley, than to erre with the Apothecaries, and to take it for Mew. And after when we now know that it was held to be Thysselium Pliaij, and that we could alledge nothing to the contrary, we also settled our selues to be of their opinion; and the rather, because the faculties are agreeable. Thysselium, faith Pliny, lib. 25. chapter 11. is not valike to Parsley: the root hereof purgeth slegme out of the head; which thing also the root of olfenichium doth effectually performe, as we will forthwith declare. The name also is agreeable, for it seemeth to be called workers, because it extendeth it selse, in Greeke, start thorow

The root hereof is hot and dry in the third degree. The Temperature. The Vertues.

The root being chewed, bringeth by the mouth flegme out of the head, and is a remedy for the tooth-ach, and there is no doubt but that it also makes thin, cutteth and openeth, prouoketh wrine, and bringeth downe the floures, and doth likewise no lesse but more effectually performe those

† The figure formerly put in this place was of the Cereficium filesfire of Telernimonisms, whose history I intend hereafter to give you.

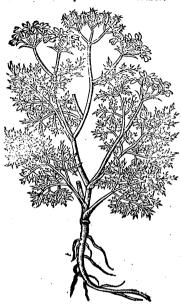
CHAP. 403. Of bastard Parsley.

The Description.

THe first kinde of bastard Parsley is a rough hairy herbe, not much valike to Carrots: the leaues are like to those of Corianders, but parted into many small jagges: at the top of the branches do grow shadowie vmbels, or spokie rundles, consisting of many small white

I Caucalis albis floribus. Bastard Parsley with white floures.

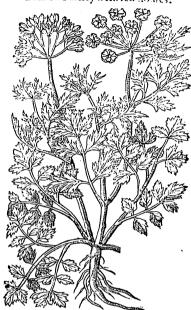
LIB. 2.



‡ 3 Caucalis Pencedana folio. Hogs Parfley



‡ 2 Caucalis Apy folis flore rubio. Bastard Partley with red doures.



4 Cancalis maior Cluf. Great rough Parfley.



floures : the feed is long and rough, like the feed of Carrots, but greater : the rect is firaight and fingle.growing deepe into the ground, of a white colour, and in taffe like the Particip.

2 There is another fort like vnto the former, fauing that the leaves il creof are broader and the floures are of a reddish colour: there bath great controuer sie risen at out the frue extermination of Caucalis, because the Latine interpretation of Dioseorides is greatly suspected, contening in it selse much superfluous matter, not pertinent to the history: but wee deeme that this plant is the true Caucalis, the notes fet downe declare it fo to be: the floures, faith he, are reddiff: the feeds coursed with a rough huske fet about with prickles, which cleave vnto garments that it toucheth, as doe Burs, which roughnesse being pilled off, the seed appeares like vnto hulled Otes, not unpleasant in taste, all which do shew it to be the same.

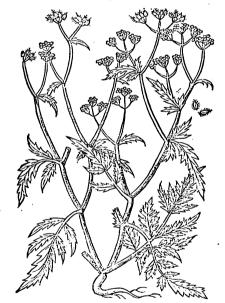
There is likewise another fort that hath a long single root, thrummed about the opported with many thrummy threds of a browne colour: from which rifeth vp diners stalkes full of joynts or knees, couered with a sheath or skinnie silme, like vnto that of Meum: the leaves are finely cut or jagged, refembling the leaues of our English Saxifrage: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes

in spoky rundles like Fennell: the seed is small like that of Parsley.

‡ 5 Caucalis minor flosculis rubentibus. Hedge Parfley.

10:2

‡ 6 Caucalis nodosaechinoto semine. Knotted Parsley.





4 Clufius vnder the name of Caucalia maior hath described and figured this, which hath many crested straight stalkes some two cubits high or more, which are divided into sundry branches, and at each joynt send forth large & winged leaves somewhat like those of Angelica, but rougher, and of a darker greene; at the tops of the branches grow vmbels of whitish sloures, being of somewhat a purplish or flesh colour vinderneath; and these are succeeded by broad seed almost like those of the Cow-Parsnep, but that they are rougher, and sorked at the top, and prickly: the root is white, hard and wooddy. It floures in Iune, ripens the feed in Iuly and August, and then the root dyes, and the feed must be sowne in September, and so it will come vp and continue greene

5 Besides these formerly described there are two others growing wilde with vs; the first of these, which I have thought good to call Hedge, or field Parsley, (because it growes about hedges, and in plowed fields very plentifully enery where) hath crefted hollow fialkes growing up to fome cubit and halfe high, whereon stand winged leaues made of fundry little longish ones, set one

Of the History of Plants.

against another, snipt about the edges, and ending in a long and sharpe pointed leafe; these leaves as at fo the stalkes are somewhat rough and harth, and of a darke greene colorithe floures are small and reddift, and grow in little vmbels, and are succeeded by longish little rough seed of somewhat a frong and aromaticke tafte and finell. It is an annuall plant, and floures commonly in lu-ly, and the feeds are ripe in August Cordus and Thalius call it Dancoides minimizand Baubine, Caucalis semine aspeo stosoulis subrubentibus. There is a bigger and lesser variety or fort of this plant, for you shall find it growing to the height of two cubits, with leaves and all the wpper parts answerable, and you may againe observe it not to exceed the height of halfer a foot-

6 This other, which Bauffine hath first fet forth in writing by the name of Caucalis nodosa echinato femine, hath a white and long root, from which it fends up fundry finall crefted and rough branches which commonly lie along vpotilitie ground, and they are commonly of an vnequall length, fome a cubit long other-fome (carfe) we handfulls: the leaves are small, rough, winged, and deeply jagged, and at the fetting of of each lease close to the stalkes vsually vpon very short foot-stalkes grow small little floures of colour white, or reddish, and made of fine little leaves apeece: after and Iuly, and growes wilde in fundry places, as in the fields, and you the bankes about S. Iames, and Pickadilla. Fabius Columna indges it to be the true Scandix of the Antients.

There is likewise one of these found in Spaine, called Caucalis Hispanica, like the first but it is an annual plant, which perishes at the first approach of winter, the which I have sowne in my gar-

den, but it perished before the feed was perfected.

These plants do grow naturally vpon tockes and stony grounds: we have the first and the third in our passures in most places of England: that with red stoures is a stranger in England.

‡ I haue not heard that the third growes wilde with vs, but the second was found growing. in the corne fields on the hilles about Bathe, by Mr. Bowles. ‡

They floure and flourish from May to the end of August.

Bastard Parsley is called in Greeke supply in Latine also Caucalis : of some, Daucus silvestris : among the bastard names of Democritus, pun : in Latine, Pes Gallinaceus, Pes Pulli : the Egyptians name it Sefelis: the country-men of Hetruria, Petrofello faluatico; in English, bastard Paralley, and Hennes foot.

The Temperature and Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that bastard Parsley is a pot-herbe which is eaten either raw or boiled, and pro- A

Pliny doth reckon it up also among the pot-herbes: Galen addeth, that it is preserved in pickle B for fallades in winter.

The feed of baffard Parsley is enidently hot and dry, and that in the second degree it proud C keth vrine, and bringeth downe the defired fickeneffe: it diffolueth the stone, and drineth it forth, It taketh away the stoppings of the liver, spleene, and kidnies: it cutteth and concocreth raw D

and flegmaticke humours it comforteth a cold flomack, dissolueth winde, it quickneth the fight, and refresheth the heart, if it be taken fasting.

Matthiolus in his Commentaries vpon Dioseorides, the second booke, attributeth unto it many B excellent vertues, to prouoke venery and bodily luft, and erection of the parts.

† The figure which belonged to the third description in this chapter was formerly put for Boglish Saxiftage.

CHAP. 404. Of Candy Alexanders,

referrides and Pliny have reckoned Smyrnium among the kindes of Parfley, whole judgements while this plant is young, and not growne up to a stalke, may stand with very good reason, for that the young leaves next the ground are like to Parsley, but somewhat thicker and larger: among which rifeth vp a stalke a cubit high, and somewhat more, garnished with round leaves, are different from those next the ground inclosing the stalke about like Thorow wax, or Perfeliate. which leaves are of a yellow colour, and do rather resemble the seaves of Fole foor than Parsley:

В

Carried States

Smyrnium Creticum, Candy Alexander.



at the top of the stalkes doe grow round spokie tufts of a yellow color, after which commeth round and blacke feed like Coleworts of a sharpe and bitter taste like Myrrhe: the root is white and thicke, contrary to the opinion of Dodonaus, who faith it is blacke without, but I speake that which I have seen and prooucd.

The Place.

Smyrnium groweth naturally vpon the hils and mountaines of Candy, and in my garden also in great plenty; also ypon the mountain Amanus in Cilicia.

The Time.

Smyrnium floureth in June, and the feed is ripe in August.

I The Names.

This plant is called in Latine, Smyrniani. in Greeke, quinn in Cilicia, Petrosclinum, and as Galen testifieth, some have called it, Hippo. selinum agreste · in English, Candy Alexan ders, or Thorow bored Parfley.

The Nature.

Smyrnium is hot and dry in the third de-

The Vertues.

The leanes of Smyrnium, dissolue wens

The feeds are good against the stoppings of the spleene, kidnies, and bladder.

Candy Alexanders hath force to digest and wast away hard swellings, in other things it is like to garden Parsley, and stone Parsley, and therefore we wist the second the second to prouoke the defined

fickeneffe, and vrine, and to helpe those that are stuffed in the lungs, as Galen writeth.

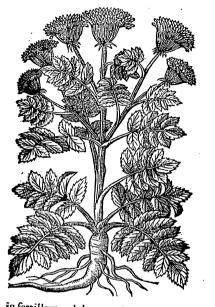
The root is hor, so is the herbe and seed, which is good to be drunke against the biting of serpents: it is a remedy for the cough, and profitable for those that cannot take their breath valesse. they do fit or fland vpright: it helpeth those that can hardly make their water; the feed is good against the infirmity of the spleene or milt, the kidnies and bladder : it is likewise a good medicine for those that have the dropsie, as Dioscorides writeth. CHAP. 405. Of Parsneps. Dealers.

He leaves of the tame or Garden Parfneps are broad, confishing of many small leaves fastened to one middle rib like those of the ash tree: the stalke is vpright, of the height of a man: the floures stand voon spokie tufts, of colour yellow; afterwhich commeth the feed flat and round, greater than those of Dil: the root is white, long, sweet, and

Thewilde Parsnep is like to that of the Garden, in leaves, stalke, tust, yellow floures, slat and round feed, but altogether leffer: the root is small, hard, wooddy, and not fit to be eaten.

The Place

Caracia karon ga cogyaga ag j The garden Parinep requireth a fat and loose earth, and that that is digged up deepe. The wilde Parsnep groweth in vntoiled places, especially in the salt marshes, veon the bankes and borders of the fame: the feed whereof being gathered and brought into the garden, and fowed 1 Pastinaca latifolia sativa: Garden Parineps



2 Pastinaca latifolia Syluctiris, Wilde Parineps.



in fertillground, do proue better roots, sweeter and greater than they that are sowne of seeds gathered from those of the garden.

They floure in Iuly and August, and seed the second yeareaster they be sowne.

The Herbarists of our time do call the garden Parineps curvaints and Passinaca, and therefore wee Ine Herbaritts of our time do call the garden Parineps carphine, and Pajrinaca, and therefore wee have furnamed it Latifolia, or broad leafed, that it may differ from the other garden Parinep with fittions doubting, and not knowing to what herbe of the Antients it should be referred, have fained the wilde kinde hereof to be Panacis species, or a kind of Alheale: divers have named it Baucia, others, Branca Leaving by if you diligently marks and confinition that the Replace of Dissorter wouldn't Branca Leonina, but if you diligently marke and confer it with Elaphoboscum of Dioseorides, you shall hardly finde any difference at all: but the plant called at Montpelier Pabulum Ceruinum: in English, Harts fodder, supposed there to be the true Elaphoboscum, differeth much from the true notes there. of. Now Baucia, as Iacobus Manlius reporteth in Luminari maiore, is Dioscorides, and the old Writers Pastinaca, that is to say, Tenuifolia, or Carrot: but the old writers, and especially Dioscorides have called this wilde Parsnep by the name of Elaphoboscum: and wee doe call them Parsneps and

¶ The Temperature.

The Parinep root is moderately hot, and more drie than moift.

The Parsneps nourish more than doe the Turneps or the Carrots, and the nourishment is some - A what thicker, but not faultie nor bad; notwithstanding they be somewhat windy they passe through the bodie neither flowly nor speedily: they neither binde nor loose the belly: they prouoke vrine,

and lust of the bodie: they be good for the stomacke, kidneies, bladder, and lungs. There is a good and pleasant food or bread made of the roots of Parsneps, as my friend Mr. Plat B

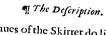
hath set forth in his booke of experiments, which I have made no triall of, nor meane to do. The feed is hotter and drier euen vnto the feeond degree, it mooneth vrine, and confirmeth

Rrrr

† Be the the figures that formerly were in this chapter were of the Gooden Parfnep; the first being that of Lebel, and the fecond that of Takernamentaria: the high should have been ein the fecond place, was formerly put for Sphandsham.

CHAP. 406. Of Skirrets.

Sifarum. Skirrets.





He leaves of the Skirret do likewise confilt of many small leaves sastened to one rib,euerie particular one whereof is fomething meked in the edges, but they are leffer, greener, and fmoother than those of the Parsnep. The stakes be short, and seldome a cubit high; the floures in the spoked tusts are white, the roots be many in number, growing out of one head an hand bredth long, most commonly not a finger thick, they are sweet, white, good to be caten, and most pleasant in taste.

This Skirret is planted in Gardens, and effeccially by the root, for the greater and thicker ones being taken away, the lefter are put into the ones being taken away, the lener are put into me carth againe: which thing is best to be done in March or Aprill, before the stalks come vp, and at this time the roots which be gathered are caten raw, or boiled.

The Names.
This herbe is called in Latin Sisarum, and alfo in Greeke of the Latines do likewise call it sofer; and divers of the later Herbarists, Servillum or Chernillum, or Servilla, the Germans name it Sierlin : Tragus, Zann garten Rapunkelen : in the Low-countries, Supeker mortelen, that is to fay, Sugar roots, and oftentimes Serillen: in Spanish, Cherinia: in Italian, Sifaro: in French, Cherny: in English, Skirret and Skirwort. And

Emperour commanded to be connected vnto him from Gelduba a castle about the riner of Rhene, as Pliny reporteth in lib. 19.cap: 5. The Skirret is a medicinable herb, and is the fame that the forefaid Emperour did fo much commend, infomuch that he defired the fame to be brought vnto him ten in his 39. chapter: for Secacul is described by the lease of Iulben, that is to say, of the pease, as Mathielus Schadieus expoundeth it: and it bringeth forth a black fruit of the bigneffe of a Cichpeafe, full of moisture, and of a sweet taste, which is called Gramm Culcul: But the Skirret hath nor the lease of the pease, neither doth it bring forth fruit like to the Ciche pease, whereupon it is managed to the control of the pease of nifest, that the Skirret doth very much differ from Serapio his Secacul: fo farre is it from beeing the

The Nature and Vertues.

- The roots of the Skirret be moderately hot and moift; they be eafily concocted; they nouriff meanly, and yeeld a reasonable good inice: but they are something windie, by reason whereof they
- They be eaten boiled, with vineger, falt, and a little oile, after the manner of a fallad, and often times they be fried in oile and butter, and also dressed after other fashions, according to the skil of

LIB. 2. Of the History of Plants.

The women in Sueuia, saith Hieronymus Heroldus, prepare the roots hereof for their husbands, and C know full well wherefore and why,&c.

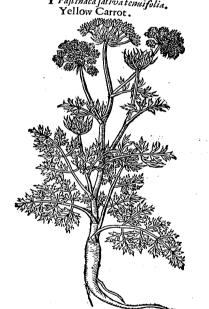
The juice of the roots drunke with goats milke stoppeth the laske. The same drunke with wine D putterh away windinesse out of the stomacke, and gripings of the belly, and helpeth the hicket or veoxing. They stirvp appetite, and pronoke vrine.

CHAP. 407. Of Carrots.

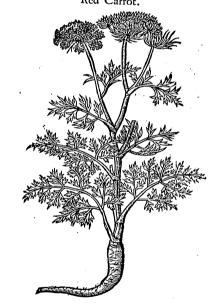
The Description.

He leaues of the garden Carrots are of a deepe greene colour, composed of many fine Fennell-like leaues, very notably cut or lagged, among which riseth vpa stalk straight and round, source cubits high, somwhat hairie and hollow, having at the top round spoked tufts, in which do grow little white floures: in their places commeth the feed, rough and hairie, of a sweet smell when it is rubbed. The root is long, thicke and single, of a faire yellow colour, pleasant to be eaten, and very sweet in taste.

1 Pastinaca sativatenuifolia. Yellow Carror



‡ 2 Pastinaca satina airo-rubens. Red Carrot.



2 There is another kinde hereof like to the former in all parts, and differeth from it only in the colour of the root, which in this is not yellow, but of a blackiff red colour.

These Carrots are sowne in the fields, and in gardens where other pot herbes are: they require a loofe and well manured foile.

They are to be fowne in Aprill; they bring forth their floures and feed the yeare after they be The Time.

I The Names. The Carrot is properly called in Greeke sapeling, for that which we have termed in Latine by the Rrrr 2

name of Pallinaca latioris foly, or the Garden Parlnep, is described of the old writers by another name: this Carrot is called in Latine likewise, Passinaca saiva, but with this addition tenuisolia, that it may differ from the garden Parsnep with broad leaues, and white roots. Theophrastus in the ninth booke of his historie of plants nameth this Staphylmus, or Carrot, water, and writeth that it groweth in Arcadia, and faith that the best is found in Spartens Achaia, but doubtlesse he meant that Daycus which we call Cretenfis, that may be numbred among the Carrots: Galen in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines doth also make it to be Daneus, but yet not simply Daneus; for he addethalfo Staphilinus or Pastinaca: in High Dutch it is called Beel ruben: in Low Dutch, Geel Deen, Geel Dooten, and Geel Wogtelen : in French, Carrotte, and Racine iaulne : in Italian, Paffinaca; in Spanish, Canaboria: in English, Yellow Carrots: the other is called red Carrot, and blacke

The Temperature and Vertues. The root of the yellow Carrot is most commonly boiled with fat flesh and eaten: it is tempe-A rately hot and fomething moift. The nourishment which commeth thereof is not much, and nor verie good: it is something windie, but not so much as be the Turneps, and doth not so some as they

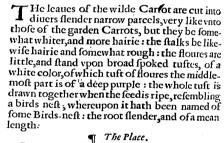
The red Carrot is of like facultie with the yellow. The feed of them both is hot and drie, it breaketh and confumeth windinesse, prouoketh vrine, as doth that of the wilde Carrot.

CHAP. 408. Of Wilde Carrot.

Pastinaca syluestris tenuifolia. Wilde Carrot, or Bees-neft.

1028





It groweth of it felfe in vntoyled places, in fields, and in the borders thereof almost enerie

The Time. It floures and flourishes in Iune and Iuly, the feed is ripe in August. I The Names.

The wilde Carrot is called in Greeke Tapakies in Latine, Pastinacas luestris tenuifolia: in shops, Dancus: and it is vsed in stead of the true Daucus, and not amisse, nor unprofitably: for Galen also in his time doth testifie that it was taken for Daucus, or bastard Parsly, and is without doubt Dauci filucstris genus, or a wilde kinde of bastard Parsly, so called of Theophrastus: in high

Dutch it is named wild Paltenen, Mogol nell : in Low Dutch, Mogels nell, and wilde Caroten Crookens crupt : in French, Pastena de Sauvage : in English, wilde Carrot, and after the Dutch, Birds-nest, and in some places Bees-nest:

Athenaus citing Diphilus for his Author, faith, that the Carrot is called sures, because it serueth for lone matters; and orphew, as Pling writeth, faid, that the vie hereof winneth lone: which things

Of the History of Plants. bewritten of wilde Carrot, the root whereof is more effectuall than that of the garden, and contain neth in it, as Galen faith, a certaine force to procure lust.

The Temperature and Vertues. The feed of this wild Carrot, and likewise the root is hot and drie in the second degree, and doth A withall open obstructions.

The root boiled and eaten, or boiled with wine, and the decoction drunke, prouoketh vrine, ex-R pelleth the stone, bringeth forth the birth; it also procureth bodily lust.

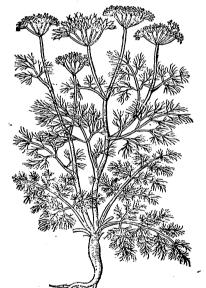
The feed drunke bringeth downe the defired ficknesse, it is good for them that can hardly make ${f C}$ water, it breaketh and dissolueth winde, it remedieth the dropsie, it cureth the collick and stone, being drunke in wine.

It is also good for the passions of the mother, and helpeth conception: it is good against the bi- f Dtings of all manner of venomous beafts: it is reported, faith Dioscorides, that such as have first taken of it are not hurt by them.

CHAP. 409. Of Candie Carrots.

Dancus Cretensis verus. Candie Carrots.

The Description.



This Dancus Cretensis, being the true Dancus of Dioseorides, doth not grow in Gandy only, but is found vpon the mountaines of Germany, and vponthe hills and rockes of Iura about Geneua, from whence it hath beene fent and conneied by one friendly Herbarist vnto another, into sundrie regions: it beareth leaues which are small, and very finely iagged, resembling either Fennel or wild Carrot: among which riseth up a stalke of a cubit high, having at the top white spokie tusts, and the floures of Dills which being past, there come great plentie of long seed, well smelling, not vnlike the feed of Cumin, saue that it is whitish, with a certaine mossinesse, and a sharpe taste, and is in greatervse than any part of the plant. The root also is right good in medicine, being leffer than the root of a Parsnep, but hotter in taste, and of a fragrant fmell.

¶ The Time.
This floures in Iune and Iuly, his feed is ripe in August.

The Names. There is sufficient spoken in the description as ouching the name.

I The Nature.

These plants are hot and drie, especially the feed of Daucus Creticus, which is hot and drie in the third degree: but the feed of the wilde Carrot is hot and drie in the fecond degree. The Vertues.

The feed of Daucus drunken is good against the stranguric, and painfull making of water, it pre- A uaileth against the grauell and stone, and prouoketh vrine.

Itassivageth the torments and gripings of the belly, dissolueth windines, cureth the collick, and B ripeneth an old cough.

The same beeing taken in VVine, is verie good against the bitings of beasts, and expelleth C

The feed of Dancus Creticus is of great efficacie and vertue being put into Treacle, Mithridate, D or any antidotes, against poison or pestilence.

The

L1 B. 2.

Of the History of Plants:

1031

The root thereof drunke in wine stoppeth the laske, and is also a soueraigne remedie against venome and poison.

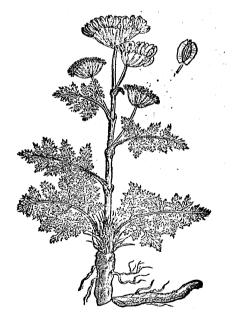
CHAP. 410. Of stinking and deadly Carrots.

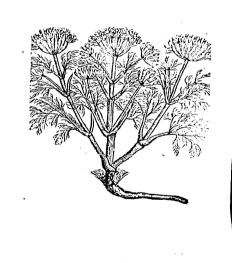
The Description.

The great stinking Carrot hath very great leaves, spread abroad likewings, resembling those of Fennell gyant (whereof some have taken it to be a kinde, but ynproperly) of a bright greene colour, somewhat hairie: among which rifeth vp a stalk of the height of two cubits, and of the bignesse of a mans singer; hollow, and full of a spungious pith; whereupon are set at certaine ioints, leaues like those next the ground, but smaller. The floures are yellow, standing at the top of the stalkes in spokie rundles, like those of Dill:after which commeth the seed, slat and broad like those of the Parsnep, but much greater and broader. The root is thicke, garnished at the top with certaine capillaments or hairy threds, blacke without, white within, full of milkie juice, of a most bitter, sharpe, and lothsome taste and smell, infomuch that if a man do stand where the wind doth blow from the plant, the aire doth exulcerate and blifter the face, and enery other bare or naked place that may be subject to his venomous blast, and poisonous qualitie.

I Thapfia latifolia Clufi. Stinking Carrots.

2 Thapsiatenuifolia. Small leafed stinking Carrot.

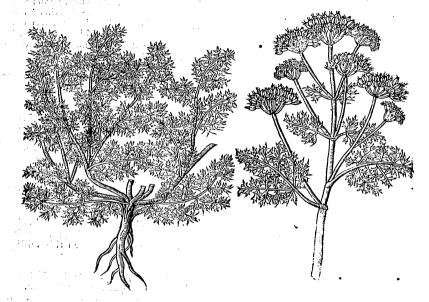




This small kind of stinking or deadly Carrot is like to the last described in each respect, sauing that the leaues are thinner and more finely minced or iagged, wherein confifts the difference.

The common deadly Carrot is like vnto the precedent, saving that he doth more neerely refemble the stalkes and leaves of the garden carrot, and is not garnished with the like bush of haire about the top of the stalks: otherwise in seed, root, and entill smell, taste and qualitie like.

These pernicious plants delight in stonic hills and mountaines: they are strangers in England.



3 Thapfia vulgaris, Deadly Carlots.

The Time.

They floure in August, or somewhat after.

LIB. 2.

The Names. The French Physitians have accepted the root of Thapfia for a kinde of Turbith, calling it Turpetum Gineritium; notwithstanding vpon better consideration they have left the vse thereof, especially in purging, for it mightily hurteth the principall parts, and doth often cause cruell gripings in the guts and belly, with consultions and cramps: neuerthelesse the venomous qualitie may bee taken away with those correctives which are vied in mitigating the extreme heate and virulent qualitie of Sarcocolla, Hammoniacum, and Turpetum: but where there be fo many wholesome Simples, and likewise compounds, they are not to be vsed.

Of some it is called Turpetum Griscum: it is called Thapsia, as some thinke, of the Island Thapsius, where it was first sound; or as we deeme, of the likenesse it hath with Carrots.

Of the people of Sicilia and Apulia it is called Fernlacoli, where it doth grow in great aboun-

The Temperature and Vertues. The temperature and faculties in working haue been touched in the description, and likewise in the names.

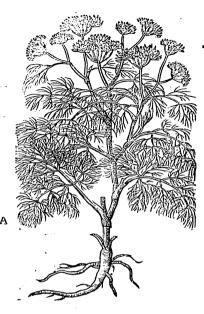
CHAP. 411. Of Fennell.

¶ The Description. He first kinde of Fennell, called in Latine Faniculum: in Greeke, Marayan, is so well knowne amongst vs, that it were but lost labour to describe the same.

2 The second kinde of Fennell is likewise well knowne by the name of Sweet Fennell, so called because the seeds thereof are in taste sweet like vnto Annise seeds, resembling the common Fennell, saving that the leanes are larger and fatter, or more oleous: the seed greater and whiter, and the whole plant in each respect greater.

Fæniculum vulgare. Common Fennell

1032



I The Place.

These herbs are set and sowne in gardens; but the fecond doth not prosper well in this Counrrey : for being fowne of good and perfect feed. yet in the fecond yeare after his fowing it will degenerate from the right kinde, and become common Fennell.

The Time.

They floure in June and July, and the feed is ripe in the end of August.

The Names.

Fennell is called in Greeke Marganger: in Latine, Marathrum, and Faniculum in high Dutch. fenckell : in low-Dutch, Genckell : in Italian, Finocchio: in Spanish, Hinoio: in French, Femoil : in English, Fennell, and Fenckell,

The Nature. The feed of Fennel is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The pouder of the feed of Fennell drunke for certaine dayes together fasting preserueth the eye-fight: whereof was written this Distiction following:

Fæniculus,Rosa,Verbena,Chelidonia,Ruta, Ex his fit aqua que lumina reddit acuta.

Of Fennell, Roses, Veruain, Rue, and Celandine. Is made a water good to cleere the fight of einc.

The greene leaues of Fenneil eaten, or the feed drunken made into a Ptisan, do fill womens brefts with milke.

The decoction of Fennell drunke easeth the paines of the kidnies, causeth one to avoid the stone, and prouoketh vrine.

The roots are as effectuall, and not onely good for the intents aforefaid, but against the dropsie also, being boyled in wine and drunken.

Fennell feed drunke asswageth the paine of the stomacke, and wambling of the same, or desire to vomit, and breaketh winde.

The herbe, seed, and root of Fennell are very good for the lungs, the liner, and the kidneyes, for it openets the obstructions or stoppings of the same, and comfortest the inward parts.

The feed and herbe of sweet Fennell is equall in vertues with Annise seed.

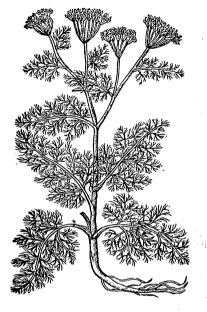
CHAP.412. Of Dill.

The Description.

Ill hath a little stalke of a cubit high, round and ioynted; whereupon doe grow leaves verie finely cut, like to those of Fennell, but much smaller: the stoures be little and yellow, standing in a spokie tust or rundle: the seed is round, flat and thin: the whole plant is of a strong smell: the root is threddy.

It is fowne in gardens, and is also sometimes found wilde.

Anethum. Dill.



The Time.

It bringeth forth floures and feed in August.

The Names.

Dil is called in Greek Arres, in Latine likewife Anethum, and Anetum: in high-Dutch, Dollen: in low-Dutch, Bille: in Italian, Anctho: in Spanish, Eneldo: in French, Anet: in English, Dill, and Anet.

The Temperature.
Dill, as Galen faith, is hot in the end of the fecond degree, and dry in the beginning of the fame, or in the end of the first degree.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the tops of dried Dil, and A likewise of the seed, being drunke, ingendreth milke in the brefts of nurses, allayeth gripings and windinesse, pronoketh vrine, increaseth feed, stayeth the yeox, hicket, or hicquet, as Di-ofcorides teacheth.

The feed likewise if it be smelled vnto stay- B eth the hicket, especially if it be boyled in wine, but chiefely if it be boyled in Wormewood Wine, or Wine and a few branches of Worme-wood, and Rose leaues, and the stomacke bathed therewith.

Galen faith, that being burnt and layd vpon moist vicers, it cureth them, especially those in the fecret parts, and likewise those sub Praputio, though they be old and of long continu-

Common oyle, in which Dill is boyled or funned, as we do oyle of Roses, doth digest, mitigate D paine, procureth fleepe, bringeth raw and vnconcocted humors to perfect digestion, and prouoketh

Dill is of great force or efficacie against the suffocation or strangling of the mother, if the woman do receiue the fume thereof being boyled in wine, and put vnder a close stoole or hollow feat fit for the purpose.

CHAP. 413. Of Caruwaies.

The Description.

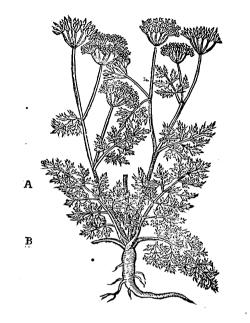
Aruwaies haue an hollow stalke foure square, of two cubits high, full of knots or ioynts; from which proceed fundry other small branches, set full of leaues very finely cut or lagged, like vnto those of Carrots or Dill: at the top of the stalkes grow spokie white tusts like those of Dill: after which commeth the feed; sharpe in eating, yet of a pleasant taste: the root is like that of Parsley, often white, seldome yellow, and in taste like vnto the Carrot.

The Place.

It groweth almost cuery where in Germanie and in Bohemia, in fat and fruitfull fields, and in medowes that are now and then ouer-run with water: it groweth also in Caria, as Diescorides sheweth, from whence it tooke his name.

The Time: It floureth and feedeth from May to the end of August. Carum, fine Careum. Caruwaies.

1034



I The Names.

L_{1 B. 2.}

It is called in Greeke sies: in Latine, Carum and Careum : in shops, Carui. Simeon Zethy calleth it Carnabadion : in high-Dutch, tym, and kommel : in low-Dutch, Carup fact : in French, du Caruy : in Italian, Caro : in Spanish, Caranea, and an article being ioyned vnto it. Alkaranea: in English, Caruwaie, and the feed is called Caruwaie feed.

The Temperature.

The feed of Caruwaies, as Galen faith, is hot and dry in the third degree, and hath a moderate biting qualitie.

The Vertues.

It confumeth winde, it is delightfull to the stomacke and taste, it helpeth concoction, prouoketh vrine, and is mixed with counterpovfons: the root may be fodden, and eaten as the Parfenep or Carrot is.

The feeds confected, or made with fugar into Comfits, are very good for the stomacke, they helpe digestion, prouoke vrine, asswage and dissolue all windinesse : to conclude in a word, they are answerable to Anise seed in operation and vertues.

CHAP. 414. Of Annise.

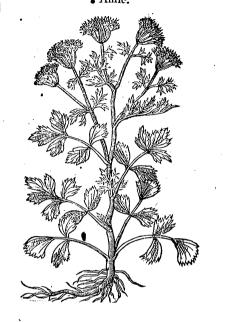
I The Description.

He stalke of Annise is round and hollow, divided into divers small branches, set with leaues next the ground fomewhat broad and round: those that grow higher are more iagged, like those of yong Parsley, but whiter: on the top of the stalkes do stand spokie rundles or tufts of white floures, and afterward feed, which hath a pleasant taste as euerie one doth know.

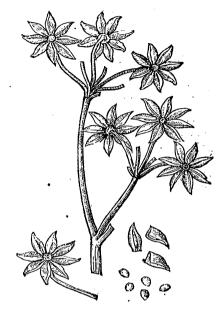
‡ 2 This other Annise (whose vmbels Clusius had out of England from Master Morgan the Queenes Apothecarie, and Iames Garret; and which were brought from the Philippines by M. Tho. Candish in his voyage when he incompassed the world) is thus described by Clusius: The vmbels were large, no lesse than those of the Archangelica, made of divers thicke stiffe foot-stalks, each whereof carried not double feed as the common Annise, but more, in a round head some inch ouer, made of cods set star-fashion, six, 8, or more, of a dusky colour, wrinkled, divided into two equall parts, and open aboue: most of these huskes were empty, yet some of them contained one smooth shining ash-coloured seed, of the bignesse of that of orobus; the taste and smell was the fame with our common Anise seed, wherefore they which sent it to Clusius called it Anise : yet in the placewhere it grew it was called Damor; for M. Candish had the name so written in the China characters, after their manner of writing. ‡

The Place. It groweth plentifully in Candy, Syria, Egypt, and other countries of the East. I have often fowne it in my garden, where it hath brought forth his ripe feed when the yeare hath fallen out to be temperate.

I Anisum. · Anife.



‡ 2 Anifum Indicum stellature. Starry headed Anife.



I The Time.

It is to be sowne in these cold regions in the moneth of May: the seed is ripe in August.

It is called in Latine Anifum: in Greeke, Antor: in high-Dutch, Init; in low-Dutch, Initaet: in Italian, Aniso: in Spanish, Matabalua: in French, Anis: in English, Anisc, and Annisc seed. The Temperature.

Galen writeth, That the feed of Anise is hot and dry in the third degree : after others, it is hot in the second degree, and much lesse than dry in the second degree; for it ingendreth milke, which it could not do if it were very dry, as Galen in his chapter of Fennell doth whether hee will or no declare and testifie; in that it doth ingender milke, his opinion is that it is not hot about the first degree: which thing also may be in Anise seed, both by this reason, and also because it is sweet. Therefore to conclude, Anise seed is dry in the first degree, and hot in the second.

Therefore to conclude, Anne iced is dry in the intra degree, and not in the lecond.

The feed wasteth and confumeth winde, and is good against belchings and vpbraidings of the stomacke, allayeth gripings of the belly, prouoketh vrine gently, maketh aboundance of milke, and stirreth vp bodily lust: it stayeth the laske, and also the white flux in women.

Being chewed it makes the breath sweet, and is good for them that are shortwinded, and quencheth thirst, and therefore it is fit for such as haue the dropsie: it helpeth the yeoxing or hicket, both when it is drunken or eaten dry: the smell thereof doth also prevaile very much.

The fame being dried by the fire and taken with honey elenfeth the breft very much from flegmaticke superfluities: and if it be caten with bitter almonds it doth helpe the old cough.

It is to be given to yong children and infants to cate which are like to have the falling ficknes, D or to such as haue it by patrimonie or succession.

It taketh away the Squinancie or Quincie (that is, a fwelling in the throat) being gargled with E ioney, vineger, and a little Hyffop gently boiled together.

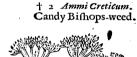
CHAP. 414. Of Bishops Weed, Herbe-William, or Ameos.

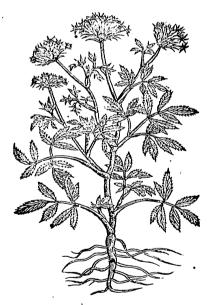
The Description.

He common Ameos, especially with vs here in England, hath round greene stalks, with diuers boughes and branches, and large long leaves, divided into divers other narrow long and small leaves, dented or snipt about the edges, having at the top of the stalkewhite floures in great spoky tufts, which bring forth a little sharpe and bitter feed: the root thereof is white and threddie.

2 This excellent and aromaticall Ameos of Candy hath tufts and leaves like Daucus Creticus, and a root like vnto the garden Carrot, of a yellow colour, and hot feed like origanum, of an excellent spicie sauour or smell, growing in spoky tusts or roundles like Carum: it hath beene brought from Candy and Syria into Venice, and from Venice into France, Flanders, and England, where we have often fowne it; but without doubt we have beene beguiled therein by the deceitful drugmasters, who have first boyled it, or vsed some other false and deceitfull device, to bring greater admiration vnto the Venice treacle, for the confection whereof this feed is a chiefe and most principall ingredient.

Ammi vulgare. Common Bishops-weed,







There is another kinde of Ameos, which is an herbe very small and tender, having stalkes a foot and a halfe high, very small and tender, beset with leaves like vnto Dill, finely iagged, and fomewhat flender; and at the top of the stalkes grow little tufts or spokie white rundles, which afterwards do turne into small gray seed, hot and sharpe in taste. The root is small and slender. The Place.

These plants do all grow in my garden, except Amni Creticum, whereof hath beene sufficiently spoken in the description.

‡ 3 Ammi perpusillum. Small Bishops-weed.



I The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and yeeld their feed in the end of August.

The Names.

The Grecians call it speet the Latines also Ammi : diuers call it Cuminum Ethiopicum : others, Cuminum Regium, or Comin Royall: in shops, Ammios, or Ameos in the Genitiue case: the Germanes, Almey: in English, Ameos, or Ammi : of fome, Herbe-William, Bull-wort, and Bishops-weed.

The feed of Ameos is hot and dry in the later end of the third degree.

The Vertues.

It availeth against gripings of the belly in A making of vrine, against the bitings of serpents taken in wine, and also it bringeth downe the floures: being applied with honey it taketh away blacke and blew fpots which come of ftripes: the feed of sifon doth also the like, for it is hot and dry, and that in the third degree; likewise of thin parts, prouoking vrine, and bringing downe the defired fickneffe.

The feed of Ameos is good to be drunken B in wine against the biting of all manner of venomous beafts, and hath power against all maner of poyfon & pestilent feuers, or the plague, and is vsed in the correcting of Cantharides, whereby those flies are made medicinable to be applied to the body without danger.

Ameos brayed and mingled with honey scattereth congealed bloud, and putteth away blacke and blew markes which come by stripes or falls, if it be applied thereto in manner of a plaister.

† The figure which was formerly in the second place was of the Hippomaratirum album of Tabermanontaries.

CHAP.415. Of Cheruill.

The Description. The leaves of Cheruill are flender, and diverfly cut, something hairy, of a whitish green: the stalks be short, slender, round, and hollow within, which at the first together with the leaves are of a whitish green, but tending to a red when the seeds are ripe: the floures be white, and grow vpon scattered tufts. The feed is long, narrow, slender, sharpe pointed: the root is full of

† 2 There is found in Iune and Iuly, almost in eueric hedge, a certaine plant which Tabernamont. and Bauhine fitly cal Cherophyllum, or Gerefolium fyluestre, and the figure was vnfitly gitten by falkes fome two cubits high, fometimes more, and oft times fomewhat big and swolne about the ioynts, and they are not hollow but full of pith: toward the top it is divided into sundry branches, which on their tops carry vmbels of small pure white little floures, which are succeeded by longish feeds. The leaves are vsually parted into three chiefe parts, and these againe subdivided into five, and they are snipt about the edges, soft and hairy, of a darke greene or else reddish colour. It sloureth in Iune and Iuly, and then ripens the feed. #

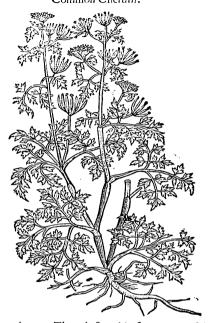
3 Great Cheruill hath large leaues deepely cut or jagged, in shew very like vnto Hemlocks, of a very good and pleasant smell and taste like vnto Cheruill, and something hairy, which hath caused vs to call it sweet Cheruill. Among these leaves riseth vp a stalke some hat crested or furrowed, of the height of two cubits, at the top whereof grow spoky tusts or rundles with white Siff floures,

The

floures, which do turne into long browne crefted and thining feed, one feed being as big as Same Fennell feeds, which being greene do tafte like Anife feed. The root is great, thicke, and long as big as Enula Campana, exceeding fiveet in finell, and taffing like vnto Anite feeds.

1 Cerefolium vulgare fativum. Common Chernill.







L1B. 2.

There is found in some parts of the Alps, as about Geneva and in other places, another Myrrbic, which in the leaves and ymbels is like that of the last described, but the whole plant is leffe; the feed is long, finall, fmooth, and fhaped like an Oat, and in taite fomewhat like that of the Dancus Creticus. Lobel hath this by the same name as we here give it you.

5 About mud walls, high-wayes, and fuch places, here about London, and in divers other places, is found growing a finall plant, which in all things but the finell and height agrees with that reserred to this kinde by Fabius Columna, and called Myrrhis Equicolorum nona . The root hereof is fmall and white, periffing energy years when it hath perfected his feed: the stalks are stender, hollow, fmooth, and not hairy, seldome exceeding the height of a cubit, or cubit and halfe; it is divided into fundry branches, you the fides whereof against the setting on of the leaves, or out of their bosomes, grow forth the stalks, which carry ymbels of small white sloures: after which follow the feeds, growing two together, and these longish, rough, round, and hairy, about the bignesse of Anise seeds. The leaves are small, and finely cut or divided like those of Hemlock, but of a whitilh colour, and hairy: it comes vp in March, floures in May, and ripens his feed in June. In Italy they cate the yong leaves in fallads, and call it wilde Cheruile : we may in English for distinctions sake call it fmall Hemlocke Cheruill.

6 To these we may fitly adde that plant which in the hist. Lugd, is called Gieutaria alla, and by Camerarius, Cicutaria palustris; for it floures at the same time with the last mentioned, and is found in floure and feed in May and Iune very frequently almost in all places; but afterwards his stalkes die downe, yet his roots line, and the leanes are greene all the yeare. The root of this is very large and divided into fundry parts, white also and spungic, of a pleasing strong smell, with a hot and biting tafte: the stalks grow up in good ground to be some three cubits high, and they are hollow, ioynted, pretty thicke, greene, and much crefted, fending forth of the bofomes of the leaues many branches, which vpon their tops carry vmbels composed of many white floures, each floure confifling of fine little leanes, whereof the lowest is twice as big as the rest, the two side-ones lesse, and the vppermost the least of all. The leaves are large like those of Myrrhis, but of a dark green colour,

and those that grow about the tops of the stalkes are commonly divided into into three parts, and these subdivided into sundry long sharpe pointed and snipt leaves like as in Myrrhy. The seeds grow two together, being longish, round, sharpe pointed, blacke, and shining. We may firly terme this plant, wilde Cicely, for that it fo much resembles the Myrrhis or garden Cicely, not onely in shape; but (if I be not deceived) in vertues also. ‡

3 Gerefolium magnum, fine Myrrhis. Great Cheruill or Myrrh.

‡ 4 Myrrhis altera para. Small sweet Cheruill.





The Place.

The common Cheruill groweth in gardens with other pot-herbes: it prospers in a ground that is dunged and somewhat moist. The great sweet Cheruill groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of other men who hatte been diligent in these matters.

The Time. These herbes do floure in May, and their seed is ripe in July.

The Names. Cheruill is commonly called in Latine Cerefolium, and as divers affirme, Cherofolium, with o in the second fyllable, Columella nameth it Cherephyllum, and it is thought to be so called because it delighteth to grow with many leaves, or rather in that it causeth loy and gladnes : in high Dutch, Rogffelkraut : in low-Dutch; Betuell : in Italian, Gerefoglio : in French, Du Cerfueil : in English,

Myrrhs is also called Myrrha, taken from his pleasant sauour of Myrrh of some, Conthe, as it is found noted among the bastard names. It is also, by reason of the similatide it hathwith Hemlocke, called by most late writers, Cicutaria. Of this, Pliny maketh mention, sib. 24. cap. 16. where he reporteth that it is called SmyrrhiZa: in English it is called Cheruill, sweet Cheruill, or sweet Cicely.

The Temperature and Vertues.

Cheruill is held to be one of the pot herbes, it is pleasant to the stomacke and taste: it is of a A temperate heate and moderate drinesse, but nothing so much as the Parsleyes.

It pronoketh wine, especially being boyled in wine, and applied hot to the share or nethermost. D part of the belly, and the winedranke in which it was boyled.

It hath in it a certaine windinesselfe, by meanes whereof it procureth luste. It is vied very mittely among the Dutch people in a kinde of Loblolly or kotch-pot which they D do care, called Warmus was from the same a describito de la la región de la como

E

The root, faith Galen, is hot in the fecond degree, having a thinnesse of substance in ined with it. Diescorides teacheth, that the root drunke in wine is a remedie against the bitings of the venomous spiders called in Latine Phalangia; and that it bringeth downe the menses and secondines; and being boyled and drunke it is good for fuch as haue the ptylick or confumption of the lungs.

The feeds eaten as a fallad whileft they are yet greene, with oyle, vineger, and pepper, execed all

other fallads by many degrees, both in pleasantnesse of taste, sweetnesse of smell, and wholsomnesse for the cold and feeble stomacke.

The roots are likewise most excellent in a sallad, if they be boyled and after dressed as the cunning Cooke knoweth how better than my felfe: notwithstanding I doe vie to eate them with oile and vineger, being first boyled, which is very good for old people that are dull and without conrage; it reioyceth and comforteth the heart, and increaseth their lust and strength.

CHAP. 417. Of Shepheards needle or wilde Cheruill.

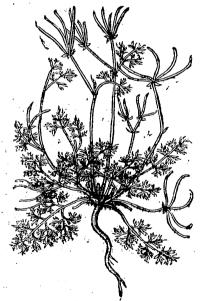
The Description.

Candix, or Recten Veneris, doth not much differ in the quantitie of the stalks, leaves, and floures, from Cheruill; but Scandix hath no such pleasant smell as Cheruill hath: the leaues be lesser, more finely cut, and of a browne greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes in small white tufts; after which come vp long feeds very like vnto pack-necddles, orderly fet one by another like the great teeth of a combe, whereof it tooke the name Petten Veneris, or Venus combe, or Venus needle : the root is white, a finger long.

I Pecten Veneris, fine Scandix. Shepheards needle, or Venus combe.







‡ 2 This from a flender long and whitish roet fends up many small leaves like those of the last described, but of a pleasing smell and taste something like that of the common Cheruill; amongst these leaves grow vp flender stalks a little hairy, divided into short green and slender branches carrying little vmbels, confishing of fine, fix, seuen, or eight smal white floures, composed of fine leanes

apiece, with a darke purplish chiue in the middle: the floures are succeeded by or rather grow vpon long flender cods, which become fome inch long, and refemble those of the last described. It floures in Iune, as Clusius affirmeth, who gives vs the history of it; and he received it from Honorius Bellus out of Candy; who writes, that in the Spring time it is much vsed in fallads, and defired, for that it much excites to Venery. He also thinks this plant to be the Anthrifeus of Pliny, and by the same name Clusius sets it forth, Columna hath called it Aniso-marathrum, because the smel! and taste is betweene that of Anise and Fennell. ‡

The Place. It groweth in most corne fields in England, especially among wheate and barley. The Time.

It floureth in May: the feed is ripe in August with corne. The Names.

LIB. 2.

2.

The Latines call it Scandix, having borrowed that name of the Grecians, who call it zeros : we finde among the bastard words, that the Romans did call it Scanaria, and Acula, of the feed that is like vnto a needle. Ruellius describeth it vnder the name Petten Veneris . of others, Acus Veneris, and Acus Pastoris, or Shepheards Needle, wilde Cheruill, and Ladies combe : in high-Dutch, Acus Pastoris, or Shepheards Needle, wilde Cheruill, and Ladies combe : in high-Dutch, Ratuel: This is that herbe (faith Pliny, lib. 22. cap. 22.) which driftophanes objected in sport to the Poet Euripides, that his mother was wont to fell no right por-herbe but Scandix, or Shepheards needle, meaning, as I take it, Vifnaga, wherewith the Spaniards doe picke their teeth when they haue eaten no meate at all except a few oranges or fuch a like trifle, called also Scandix.

The Temperature.

Shepheards needle, faith Galen, is an herbe formewhat binding, and bitter in tafte, informuch that it is hot and dry either in the later end of the second degree, or in the beginning of the third. The Vertues.

Diescorides saith it is eaten both raw and boyled, and that it is an wholesome pot-herbe among A the Greekes; but in these dayes it is of small estimation or value, and taken but for a wilde Wort, as appeareth by Aristophanes taunting of Euripides, as aforesaid.

The decoction thereof is good for the bladder, kidneyes, and liver; but as I deeme hee meant E

Cheruill, when he fet the same downe to be vsed in physicke.

CHAP. 418. Of Tooth-picke Cheruill.

The Description.

He first of these Tooth-picke Cheruils beareth leaues likewilde Turneps, a round stalke furrowed, ioynted, blackish, and hairy, divided into many branches, on the tops whereof grow spokie tusts, beset round about with many small leaues. The sloures thereof are whitish: after commeth the the feed, which being once ripe do cluster and are drawne together, in a round thicke tust like a small birds nest, as be those of the wilde Carrot, whose seeds whofo toucheth, they will cleaue and sticke to his fingers, by reason of the glutinous or slimie matter they are possessed with. The root is small and whitish, bitter in taste, as is all the rest of

2 The Spanish Tooth-picke hath leaves, floures, and knobby stalkes like vnto wilde carrots, fauing that the leaues are somewhat finer, cut or lagged thicker, and tenderer, but not rough or hairy at all as is the former, of a bitter taste, and a reasonable good smell: among which rise vp buthie rundles or spokie tufts like those of the wilde Carrot or Birds nest, closely drawne together when the feed is ripe; at what time also the sharpe needles are hardned, fit to make Tooth-pickes and fuch like, for which purpose they do very fitly serue.

Both of them grow in Syria, and most commonly in Cilicia: the later is to be found likewise The Place. in Spaine almost enery where; and I have it likewise in my garden in great plentie.

They floure in my garden about August, and deliuer their seed in O Stober. The Time.

That which the Grecians call region, the Latines do likewise name Gingidium: and it is called in Syria Lepidium : yet is there another Lepidium. It is reported among the bastard names to be called by the Romans, Bifacutum: of which name some shew remaines among the Syrians, who commonly call the later, Gingidium, Vifnaga: this is named in English, Tooth-picke Cheruill.

I Gingidium latifolium. Broad Tooth-picke Cheruill.



2 Gingidium Hispanicum. Spanish Tooth-picke Cheruill.



The Temperature and Vertues.

There is, saith Galen, great increase of Gingidium in Syria, and it is eaten no otherwise than Scandev is with vs at Pergamum: it is, faith he, very wholesome for the stomacke, whether it be caten raw or boyled; notwithstanding it is evident that it is a medicine rather than a nourishment. As it is bitter and binding, fo is it likewise of a temperate heate and drinesse. The heate is not very apparant, but it is found to be dry in the later end of the second degree, as also the said Author alledgeth in his discourse of the faculties of simple medicines.

Dioscorides doth also write the same: This por-herbe (saith he) is eaten raw, sodden, and present ued with great good to the stomacke; it prouoketh vrine, and the decoction thereof made with wine and drunke, is profitable to feoure the bladder, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the gra-

The hard quills whereon the feeds do grow are good to cleanfe the teeth and gums, and do easily take away all filth and baggage sticking in them, without any hurt ento the gums, as followeth after many other Tooth-picks, and they leave a good sent or favor in the mouth.

CHAP.419. Of Mede-sweet, or Queene of the Medowes.

The Description.

His herbe hath leaues like those of Agrimonie, confisting of divers leaves set vpon a mid-dle rib like those of the Ash tree, every small lease sleightly snipt about the edges, white on the inner fide, and on the vpper fide crumpled or wrinkled like vnto those of the Eline Tree; whereof it tooke the name Flmaria, of the similitude or likenesse that the leaues have with the Elme leanes. The stalke is three or foure foot high, rough, and very fragile or easie to bee broken, of a reddiffi purple colour : on the top whereof are very many little floures clusters ring and growing together, of a white colour tending to yellownesse, and of a pleasant sweete

I Regina prati. Oucene of the Medow.

LIB. 2.



fmel, as are the leanes likewife: after which come the feeds, fmall, crookedly turning or winding one with another, made into a fine little head. The root hath a fweet finel, foreding far abroad, blacke without, and of a darkish red colour within.

‡ 2 There is also another which by Fuchsius, Tragus, Lonicerus, Gesner, and others, is called Barba Capri: it hath large wooddie rootes, leaves of the bignesse, and growing fomewhat after the manner of the wild Angelica: the stalks are crested, and divided into fundry branches, which carry long bending spikes or cares of white floures & seeds fomewhat like those of the common kinde. This floures at the same time as the former, and I have not yet heard of it wilde with vs. but onely seene it growing with M'. Tradescant. ‡

The Place. It groweth in the brinkes of waterie ditches and rivers fides, and also in medowes: it liketh waterie and moist places, and groweth almost euery where.

The Time. It floureth and flourisheth in Iune, Iuly, and August.

The Names.

It is called of the later age Regina prati &

Barba Capri: of some, Vlmaria, à foliorum Vlmi similitudine, from the likenesse it hath with the Elme tree leafe: in high Dutch, Scilbart. It is called Barba Hire, which name belongeth to the plant which the Grecians do call Tragopogon: of Anguillara, Potentilla maior. It hath some likenesse with Rhodora Pliny, but yet we cannot affirme it to be the same. It is called in low Dutch Reffnette : in French, Barbe de Cheure, Reine des Praiz: in English, Meades-sweet, Medow-sweet, and Queene of the medowes. Camerarius of Noremberg faith it is called of the Germanes his countrimen, where he was because the roots, faith he, seem to be eaten with wormes. I rather suppose they call it so, because the antient hackny men and horfleaches do give the decoction therof to their horses and asses, against the bots and wormes, for the which it is greatly commended.

¶ The Temperature. Mede-sweet is cold and drie, with an cuident binding qualitic adioined.

The Vertues.

The root boiled, or made into pouder and drunke, helpeth the bloudy flix, staieth the laske, and A all other fluxes of bloud in man or woman.

It is reported, that the floures boiled in wine and drunke, do take away the fits of a quartaine a- P. gue, and make the heart merrie.

The leaves and floures farre excell all other strowing herbes, for to decke vp houses, to straw in C chambers, halls, and banqueting houses in the sommer time; for the smell thereof makes the heart merrie, delighteth the senses: neither doth it cause head-ache, or lothsomenesse to meat, as some other fiveet finelling herbes do.

The distilled water of the floures dropped into the eies, taketh away the burning and itching D

thereof, and cleareth the fight.

CHAP. 420. Of Burnet Saxifrage.

The Description.

THis great kinde of Pimpinell, or rather Saxifrage, hath great and long roots, fashioned I like a Parsnep of an hot and biting taste like Ginger: from which riseth up an hollow

Ralke

flalke with ioints and knees two cubits high, befet with large leaues, which do more neerely reprefent Smallage than Pimpernell, or rather the garden Parsnep. This plant consisteth of many small leaues growing vpon one stem, snipt or dented about the edges like a faw: the floures do growat the top of the stalkes in white round tufts: the seed is like the common Parsley, saving that it is hotter and biting vpon the tongue.

‡ There is a bigger and lesser of this kinde, which disser little, but that the stalkes and veins of the leaves of the leffer are of a purplish colour, and the root is hotter. Our Authour formerly gaue the figure of the lesser in the second place, in stead of that of Bipinella. \$

I Pimpinella Saxifraga. Burnet Saxifrage



† 2 Bipinella, sive Saxifragaminor. Small Burnet Saxifrage.



Bipinella is likewise a kinde of Burnet or Pimpinell, vpon which Pena hath bestowed this addition Saxifraga minor: underwhich name Saxifraga are comprehended diuers herbs of diuers kinds, and the one very valike to the other: but that kinde of Saxifrage which is called Hircina, which is rough or hairie Saxifrage, of others Bipinella, is best knowne, and the best of all the rest, like vnto the fmall Burnet, or common Parsley, saving that it is void of haires, as may appeare by the old Latine

Pimpinella habet pilos, Saxifraganon habet vollos.

Pimpinell hath haires fome, but Saxifrage hath none.

Notwithstanding, I have found a kinde hereof growing in our pastures adjoining to London, the leaues whereof if you take and tenderly breake with your hands, you may draw forth small threds, like the web of a spider, such as you may draw from the leaues of Scabious. The stalke is hollow, dividing it selse from the joints or knees, into fundry other small branches, at the top whereof doe grow small tufts or spokie rundles, of a white colour: after which commeth the feed like to Carni, or Caruwaies, of a sharpe taste: the root is also sharpe and hot in taste.

These plants do grow in drie pastures and medowes in this countrey very plentifully. The Time.

They floure from June to the end of August.

That which Fuchfius calleth Pimpinella maior, Dodonaus termeth Saxifragia maior, which kinde of Saxifrage doth more absolutely answer the true Phellandrium of Pliny, than any other plant what-

focuer: wherein the Physicions of Paris haue been decouted, calling or supposing the medow Rue to be the right Phollandrium, whereunto it is not like either in shape or facultie; for it is nothing to effectuall in breaking the stone, or proughing of vrine, as either of these plants, especially finguish la Hircina, which is not so called, because it hath any rammish smell of a goat, but because practitioners have vsed to feed goats with it, whose slesh and bloud is singular good against the stone; but werather take it to be named Hircina, of Hircinia filua, where it doth grow in great abundance, the fauour of the herbe not being unpleafant, somewhat resembling the finell and taste of Daucus, Ligafrum, and Passinaca; so to conclude, both these are called Saxifragia: the smaller is called of some Petrafindula, Bipinella, and Bipenula: of Baptista Sardus, and also of Leonardus Fuchsius, Bimpinellama. ior : wherefore divers call it Pimpinella Saxifraga : for there is also another Pimpinella, called Pimpinella Sanguiforba: notwithstanding the verse before rehearsed sheweth a difference betweene Pingpinella and Saxifraga: in high Durch, it is called Bibernel ; in Low Dutch, Bauenaert; in English the greater may be called great Saxifrage, and the other small Saxifrage.

Bipinella is called Saxifragiaminor: in Binglish, Small Saxifrage, as Fimpinella is called great Saxi-

frage. ‡ Columna indges it to be the Tragium of Diofcorides. ‡

The Nature. Saxifrage of both kindes, with their feed, leaves, and roots, are hot and drie in the third degree; and of thin and fubtill parts.

The Vertues. The feed and root of Saxifrage drunken with wine, or the decoation thereof made with wine, A causeth to pisse well, breaketh the stone in the kidnies and bladder, and is singular against the strangurie, and the stoppings of the kidnies and bladder: whereof it tooke the name Saxifrigia, or breake

The juice of the leaues of Saxifrage doth clenfe and take away all spots and freekles of the face, B and leaueth a good colour.

The distilled water thereof mingled with some vineger in the distillation, cleareth the sight, and C. taketh away all obscuritie and darknesse of the same.

CHAP. 421. Of Burnet.



2 Pimpinella syluestris. Wilde Burner:



The Kinds.

To vrnet of which we will intreat, doth differ from Pinopinella, which is also called Saxifraga, Orc of the Burnets is leffer, for the most part growing in gardens, notwithstanding it growth in barren fieldes, where it is much smaller: the other greater, is altogither wilde.

The Description.

Arden Burnet hath long leaves made vp together of a great many vp on one stem, cue-I'vy one whereof is fomething round, nicked on the edges, fomwhat hairie: among thefe rifeth a stalke that is not altogether without leaves, something chamsered : you the tops whereof grow little round heads or knaps, which bring forth small floures of a browne purple colour, and after them cornered feeds, which are thrust vp together. The root is long: the whole plant doth smell something like a Melon, or Gucumber,

2 Wilde Burnet is greater in all parts, it hath wider and bigger leaves than those of the former: the stalke is longer, sometimes two cubits high: the knaps are greater, of a darke purple colour, and the feed is likewife cornered and greater: the root longer, but this Burnet hath no pleafant fmellat all.

3 There is kept in some gardens another of this kinde, with very large leaves, stalkes, and heads, for the heads are some inch and halfe long, yet but slender considering the length, and the floures (as I remember) are of a whitish colour: in other respects it differs not from the precedent it may fitly be called Pimpinella sarquisorba hortensis maxima, Great Garden Buinet. ‡

The Place.

The finall Pimpinell is commonly planted in gardens, notwithstanding it doth grow wilde vp. on many barren heaths and pastures.

many barren heaths and pastures.

The great wilde Burnet groweth(as Mr. Lyte saith) in dry medowes about Viluord, and my selse haue found it growing upon the fide of a causey which crosseth the one halfe of a field, whereof the one part is earable ground, and the other part medow, lying between Paddington and Lyffon green neere vnto London, vpon the high way.

They floure from Iune, into the end of August. The Names.

The later herbarists doe call Burnet Pimpinella Janguiforba, that it may differ from the other, and yet it is called by feuerall names, Sanguiforba, and Sanguinaria: Gefor had rather it should be called Pepenella of the smell of Melons or Pompious, to which it is like, as we have said : of others it is named Pimpinella, or Bipennyla : of molt men, Solbafrella : in High Dutch, Bolbleskraut, her Gots Bartlin, Blutkraut megelkraut; in French, Pimpennelle, S.inguiforbe: in English, Burnet. It agreeth cum altera Dioscoridis Sideraide, that is to say, with Dioscorides his second Iron-woort: the lease (and especially that of the lesser fort) which we have written to consist of many nicks in the edges of the leaues; and this may be the very fame which Pling in his 24 book, chapter 17 reporteth to be named in Peria, Sissiepters, because it made them merry; he also calleth the same Protomedia, and Casse. neta, and likewise Dionysionymphas, for that it doth maruel oully agree with wine; to which also this Pimpinella (as we have faid) doth gitte apleafant fent : neither is that repugnant, that Pliny in another place hath written, De Sidernibus, of the Iron-woorts; for it often falleth out that he intreateth of one and the selfe same plant in diners places, under diners names, which thing then hapneth fooner when the writers themselues do not well know the plant, as that Pliny did not well know Sideritis or Iron-woort, it is even thereby manifest, because he setteth not downe his owne opinion hereof, but other mens.

The Temperature.

Burner, besides the drying and binding facultic that it hath, doth likewise meanly coole and the leffer Burnet hath likewise withall a certaine superficiall, fleight, and temperate sent, which when it is put into the wine it doth leave behind it: this is not in the dry herbe, in the inice, nor in the

The Vertues. Burnet is a fingular good herb for wounds (which thing Dioscorides doth attribute to his second Ironwoort) and commended of a number: it stancheth bleeding, and therefore it was named Sanguiforba, as well inwardly taken, as outwardly applied.

Either the juice is given, or the decoction of the pouder of the drie leaves of the herbe, beeing bruised, it is outwardly applied, or else put among other external medicines.

It staicth the laske and bloudy flix: it is also most effectual to stop the monthly course.

The leffer Burher is pleasant to be eaten in sallads, in which it is thought to make the heart merry and glad, as alfo being put into wine, to which it yeeldeth a certaine grace in the drinking.

The decoction of Pimpinell drunken, cureth the bloudy flix, the fpitting of bloud, and all other. fluxes of bloud in man or woman.

The herbe and feed made into pouder, and drunke with wine, or water wherein iron hath beene G quenched doth the like.

The leaves of Pimpinell are very good to heale wounds, and are received in drinkes that are made 11 for inward wounds.

The leaves of Burnet steeped in wine and drunken, comfort the heart, and make it merry, and are good against the trembling and shaking thereof.

CHAP. 422. Of English Saxifrage.

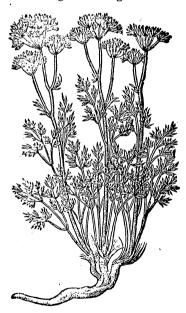
The Description.

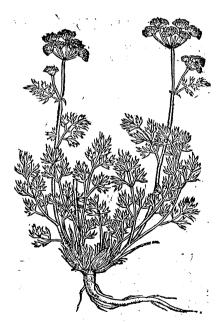
This kinde of Saxifrage our English women Physitions have in great vse, and is familiarly knowne vnto them, vouch fasting that name vnto it of his vertues against the stone: it hath the leaves of Fennel, but thicker and broader, very like vnto Sefeli pratenfe, Monspelien sium (which addition Pena hath bestowed upon this our English Saxistrage) among which riseth up a stalke, of a cubit high or more, bearing at the top spokie rundles beset with whitish yellow floures: the root is thicke, blacke without, and white within, and of a good fauour.

† 1 Saxifraga Anglicana facie Sefeli pratensis. English Saxifrage.

L1B. 2.

1 2 Sazifraga Pannonica Clufa. Austrian Saxifrage.





2 Clusius hath set forth another plant not much different from this our common Saxifrage, and called it Saxifraga Pannonica, which I have thought fit here to infert: the leaus, faith he are much Gorter than those of Hogs-Fennell, and somewhat like those of Fumitorie: the stalkes are some foot high, slender, having some few small leaves, and at the top carrying an vmbel of white floures: the root is not much valike that of Hogs-Fennel, but shorter and more actide it is bairie at the top

thereof, whence the stalkes and leaves come forth: it growes ron some hils in Hungarie and Au ffria, and floures in July. #

The Place. Saxifrage groweth in most fields and medowes every where throughout this our kingdome of England. The Time.

It floureth from the beginning of May to the end of August.

The Names. Saxifraga Anglicana is called in our mother tongue Stone breake or English Saxifrage : Per a and Lobel call it by this name Saxifraga Anglicana . for that it groweth more plentifully in England than in any other countrey.

The Nature. Stone-breake is hot and drie in the third degree.

The Vertues. A decoction made with the feeds and roots of Saxifrage, breaketh the stone in the bladder and kidneies, helpeth the strangurie, and causeth one to pisse freely.

The root of Stone-breake boiled in wine, and the decoction drunken, bringeth downe womens

ficknesse, expelleth the secondine and dead childe.

The root dried and made into pouder, and taken with fugar, comforteth and warmeth the ftomack cureth the gnawings and griping paines of the belly.

It helpeth the collicke, and driueth away ventofities or windinesse.

Our English women vse to put it in their running or rennet for cheese, especially in Cheshire where I was borne) where the best cheese of this Land is made.

† I have formerly Chap. 188. delivered the history of the Savifazes maior of Mathidus, and Savifazes Antiquerum of Letel ; not think rightet our Authorized ut their descriptions here amongst the Umbell fees, for it I had, I should have spared my labour there bellowed, and have given their sigures nere to the descriptions of our Author, which are now omitted. The sigure formerly here was of the Caucata, described in the third place of the 403 Chapter.

CHAP. 423. Of Siler Mountaine or bastard Louage.

† I Siler montanum Officinarum. Bastard Louage.

† 2 Sescli pratense Monspeliensium, Horfe Fennell.





I The Description.

THe naturall plants of Sefeli, being now better knowne than in times path, especially 2. mong our Apothecaries, is called by them Siler montanum, and Sefeleos: this plant they haue retained to very good purpose and consideration; but the errour of the name hathcaused diuers of our late writers to erre, and to suppose that Siler montanum, called in thops, Seseless, was no other than Sefeli M. seliensium of Dioseorides. But this plant containeth in his substance much more acrimony, sharpenesse, and efficacy in working, than any of the plants called Sescitor. It hath stalkes like Ferula, two cubits high. The root finelleth like Liguflicum: the leaves are very much cut or divided, like the leaves of Fennell or Sefeli Massiliense, and broader than the Jeaves of Pencedanum. At the top of the stalkes grow spoky tusts like Angelica, which bring forth a long and leasie seed like Cumine, of a pale colour; in taste seeming as though it were condited with sugar, but withall iomewhat sharpe, and sharper than Sefeli pratense.

2 There is a fecond kinde of Siler which Pena and Lobel fet forth under the title of Sefeli pratense Atonspeliensium, which Dodonaus in his last edition calleth Siler pratense alterum, that is in shew very like the former, the stalkes thereof grow to the height of two cubits, but his leaues are somewhat broader and blacker: there are not fo many leaues growing vpon the stalke, and they are lessed divided than the former, and are of little sauour. The seed is smaller than the former, and sauouring very little or nothing. The root is blacke without, and white within, dividing it selse into sun-

LIB. 2.

The Place.

It groweth of it selse in Liguria, not sur from Genua in the craggy mountaines, and in the gardens of diligent Herbarifls. The Time.

These plants do floure from Iune to the end of August.

The Names. It is called commonly Siler Montanum: in French and Dutch by a corrupt name Ser-Montain: in divers shops, Seseless, but vntruly: for it is not Seseli, nor a kinde thereof: in English, Siler mountaine, after the Latine name, and bastard Louage # The first is thought to be the Ligusticum of the Antients, and it is fo called by Matthiolus and others. #

The Nature. This plant with his feed is hot and dry in the third degree.

The feeds of Siler drunke with Wormewood wine, or wine wherein Wormewood hath been fodden, mooueth womens diseases in great abundance: cureth the suffocation and strangling of the matrix, and causeth it to returne vnto the naturall place againe.

The root stamped with hony, and applied or put into old fores, dorh cure them, and concr bare B and naked bones with flesh.

Being drunke it prouoketh vrine, easeth the paines of the guts or entrailes proceeding of cruditie or rawnesse, it helpeth concoction, confumeth winde, and swelling of the stomacke.

The root hath the same vertue or operation, but not so effectuall, as not being so hot and dry.

The figure which formerly with the wat of the SeldioMa's large defer bed in the next chapter in the fourth place; and that which belonged to this place was put for our common Louige. Also that figure which belonged to the ferond defer prior was formerly under the title of Fantalian dulce.

CHAP. 224. Of Seselios, or Harte-worts of Candy.

The Description.

"His plant being the Sefeli of Candy, and in times past not elsewhere found, tooke his furname of that place where it was first found, but now adaies it is to be seen in the corne fields about Narbon in France, from whence I had feeds, which prosper well in my garden. This is but an annuall plant, and increaseth from yeere to yeere by his owne sowing. The leaves grow at the first even with the ground, somewhat hairy, of an overworne greene colour, in shape much like vnto Cheruill, but thicker : among which rifeth vp an hairy rough stalke, of the height of a cubit, bearing at the top spokie tusts with white floures: which being vaded, there followeth round and flat feed, compassed and comningly wreathed about the edges like a ring.

The feed is flat like the other, joyned two together in one, as you may fee in the feed of Ferula or Angelica, in shape like a round target, in taste like Myrrhis. Matthiolus did greatly mistake this

There is a kinde of Sefeli Creticum, called also Tordylion: and is very like vnto the former, fauing that his leaues are more like vnto common Parsneps than Cheruil, and the whole plant is big-

gerthan the former.

I Scfeli Creticum minus: Small Sefelcos of Candie.



1 2 Sefeli Creticum mains. Great Selelios of Candic.



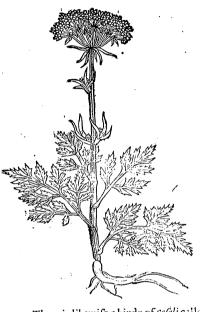
There is likewise a kinde of sefeli that hath a root as big as a mans arme, especially if the plant be old, but the new and young plants beare roots an inch thicke, with fome knobs and tuberous sprouts, about the lower part, the root is thicke, rough, and couered ouer with a thicke barke, the substance whereof is first gummic, afterward sharpe, and as it were full of spattle; from the vpper part of the root proceed many knobs or thicke swelling roots, out of which there issued great and large wings or branches of leaves, some whereof are notched and dented round about, growing vnto one fide or rib of the leafe, standing also one opposite vnto another, of a darke and delaid green colour, and formewhat thining aboue, but vinderneath of a grayish or ashe colour: from amongst these leaves there ariseth a straked or guttered stalke, a cubit and a halfe high, sometimes an inch thicke, having many joints or knees, and many branches growing about them, and vpon each joint lesser branches of leaues. At the top of the stalkes, and upper ends of the branches grow little cups or vmbels of white floures; which being vaded, there commeth in place a feed, which is very like Siler montanum. ‡ I take this here described to be the Seseli montanum 1.0f Clusius, Or Ligusticum alterum Belgerum of Lobei: and therefore I haue given you Clusius his figure in this place. ‡

There is also a kinde of Seseli, which Pena setteth forth for the first kinde of Dancus, wherof I take it to be a kinde, growing enery where in the pastures about London, that hath large leaves, growing for a time even with the earth, and spred thereupon, and divided into many parts, in manner almost like to the former for the most part in all things, in the round spokie tusts or vmbels, bearing stiffe and faire white sloures in shape like them of Cinkesoile; in smell like Sambueus or Elder. When the floure is vaded, there commeth in place a yellow guttered feed, of a spicie and very hot tafte. The root is thicke, and blacke without, which rotteth and perisheth in the ground (as wee

may fee in many gummie or Ferulous plants) after it hath feeded, neither will it floure before the fecond or third yeare after it is fowne. ‡ I am ignorant what our Author means by this deferio. tion. ‡

2 Sefeli Creticum maius. Mountaine Sefelios.

‡ 4 Sefeli Massiliense. Selctios of Ma feilles.





There is likewife a kinde of sofeli called sofile Maffilien which hath leaves very much cloten or cut, and finely lagged, very much like onto the leaves of fiveet Fennell, greater and thicker than the common Fennell. The stalke growe wo the height of three cubits, having knotty ioints, as it were knees; bearing at the top thereof there like vnto Dill, and feed fomewhat long and cornered of a sharpe and biting taste. The root is long and thicke like vnto great Saxifrage, of a pleafant finell, and sharpe in taste.

There is another Sefeli of Massilia, which bath large and great leaves like vnto Ferula, and nor much vnlike Siler Montanum: among which rife vp stalkes foure cubits high, bearing at the tops fpokie tufts like vnto the last before a hearfest of a good fauour. The root is like vnto the former in shape, substance, and sauour, but that it is greater.

The Place.

These plants are strangers in England, notwithstanding I have them in my garden. The Time.

They floure and flourish in September.

The Names.

Their names have been touched in their fenerall descriptions. The Temperature and Vertues.

It pronoketh wrine and he peth the firangurie, bringeth downe the ficknesse and dead birth: it A helpeth the cough and shortnesse of breath, the suffocation of the mother, and helpeth the falling

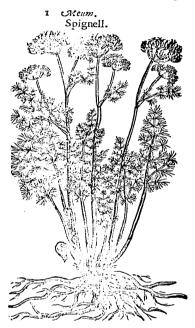
The feed drunke with wine concode thraw humours, taketh away the griping and torments of B the belly, and helpeth the ague, as Diofcorides faith.

The inice of the leanes is given to Goats and other cattell to drinke, that they may the fooner C be delinered of their young ones, as the fame Author reporteth.

CHAP. 425. Of Spignell, Spicknell, or Meme.

¶ The Description.

Spignell hath stalkes rising up to the height of a cubit and a halfe, before with leaves resembling Fennell or Dill, but thicker, more bushie, and more finely lagged; and at the rop of the stalkes do grow spokie tusts like unto Dil. The roots are thick, and full of an oleous substance, simelling well, and chasing or heating the tongue, of a reasonable good sauour.



1052

‡ 2 Meum alterum Italieum. Italian Spignell.



There is a baftard kinde of Spignell like vnto the former, fauing that the leaves are not fo finely cut or iagged: the floures are tufted more thicker than the former: the roots are many, thick, and full of fap.

Mew, or Meon, groweth in Westmerland, at a place called Round-twhat betwixt Aplebie and Kendall, in the parish of Orton.

Bait and Mewe, or Meum, groweth in the waste mountaines of Italie, and the Alps, and (as it hath a told me) upon Saint Vincents rocke by Bristow, where I spent two daies to seeke it, but it was not my hap to find it, therefore I make some doubt of the truth thereof.

Thefe herbes doe floure in Iune and Iuly, and yeeld their feed in August.

It is called of the Grecians pair or pair : likewife of the Latines, Meum: of the Italians, Meo: in Aprilia, at Methodas declareth, it is called Imperatrix: in divers places of Spaine, Siftra, in others, Penalo: in High Dutch Beeremutts: in French, Siftre: Ruellim faith that it is named in France April um tortue sim, and fulnetire, or writhed Dil, and wilde Dill: also it is called in English, Spignes, or Spickuell, of some Mew, and Bearewoott.

The fecond may be called baftard Spicknell.

The Temperature.

These herbes, especially the roots of right Meon, is hot in the third degree, and drie in the second.

The Vertues.

The roots of Meon, boiled in water and drunke, mightily open the ftoppings of the kidnies A and bladder, provoke vrine and bodily luft, ease and helpe the strangurie, and consume all windinesse and belchings of the stomacke.

The fame taken with honie doth appeale the griefe of the belly, and is exceeding good a- E gainst all Catarrhes, rheumes, and aches of the iointes, as also any phlegme which falls upon the Lungs.

If the same be laied plaisterwise upon the bellies of children, it maketh them to pisse well.

They elense the entrails, and deliuer them of obstructions or stoppings: they provoke urine, drive forth the stone, and bring downe the stoures; but if they be taken more than is requisite, they cause the head-ache; for seeing they have in them more heat than drinesse, they carry to the head raw moisture and windie heat, as Salen saith.

CHAP. 426. Of Horestrange, or Sulphur woort.

¶ The Description.

Vlphurwoort or Hogs-fennell hath a stiffe and hard stalke sull of knees or knots, beset with leaues like wnto Fennell, but greater, comming neerer vnto Ferula, or rather like the leaues of wilde Pine-tree, and at the top of the stalkes round spokie tusts still of little yellow floures, which do turne into broad browne feed. The root is thicke and long: I haue digged vp roots thereof as big as a mans thigh, blacke without, and white within, of a strong and grieuous smell, and full of yellow sap or liquour, which quickly waxeth hard or dry, smelling not much vnlike brimtsone, called Sulphur; which hath induced some to call it Sulphurwoort, having also at the top toward the vpper face of the earth, a certain bush of haire, of a browne colour, among which the leaues and stalkes do spring forth.

the leaves and stalkes do spring forth.

The second kinde of Peucedanum or Hogs-sennell is very like vnto the former, saving that the leaves be like Ferula: the roots are nothing so great as the former, but all the rest of the plant doth far exceed the other in greatnesse.

3 There is another kinde of Peucedanum or Hogs Fennell, which Pena found vpon Saint Vincentsrock by Bristow, whose picture he hath set forth in his Adversaria, which that samous English Physition of late memoric, D. Turner sound there also, supposing it to be the right and true Peucedanum, whereof no doubt it is a kinde: it groweth not about a soot high, and is in shape and leaves like the right Peucedanum, but they be shorter and lesser, growing somewhat like the writhed Fennell of Massilia, but the branches are more largely writhed, and the leaves are of the colour of the branches, which are of a pale greene colour. At the top of the branches grow small white tusts, having seed like Dill, but shorter and slenderer, of a good taste, somewhat sharpe. The root is thicker than the smalnesse of the herbewill well beare. Among the people about Bristow, and the rocke assorbaid, this hath been thought good to eat.

† The figure of this our Authour formerly gaue (yet vnfitly, it not agreeing with that description) for Oreoselinum: it may be he thought it the same with that of Dodon, his description, because he found it vnder the same title in Tabernamont anna. This is the Selinum montanum pumilum of Clusius, and the Peucedani facie pusillaplanta of Pena and Lobel, wherfore Bushine was militaken in his Pinux, whereas he refers that of Lobel to his third Peucedanum: the root of this is black without, and white within, but short, yet at the top about the thicknesse of ones sugger: the leaves are small and green, commonly divided into since parts; and these againe subdivided by threes: the stake is some sixe inches or halfe a foot high, divided into sundry branches, crested, broad, and at the toppes of the branches, cuen when they first shoot vp, appeare little vmbels of white shoures very small, and constituing of since leaves apiece. The seed is blacke, shining and round, two being ioined together, as in most vmbelliserous plants. It shoures in May, and ripens the seed in July: I received in July 1633, some plants of this from Bristow, by the meanes of my oft mentioned friend Master George Boroles, who gathered it vp on Saint V meents stocke, whereas the Authours of the Adversaria report it to grow. ‡

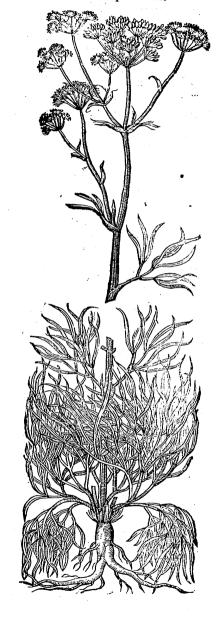
I Peucedanum. Sulphurwoort.



‡ 3 Peucedanum pumilum. Dwarfe Hogs-Fennell.



2 Peucedanum maius. Great Sulphurwoort,



The Place. The first kinde of Peucedanum or Hogs Fennell groweth very plentifully on the South fide of a

wood belonging to Waltham, at the Nase in Essex by the high-way side; also at Whitstable in Kent, in a medow neere to the sea side, sometime belonging to Sir Henry Crispe, and adioyning to his house there. It groweth also in great plenty at Feuersham in Kent, neere vnto the hauen vpon the bankes thereof, and in the medowes adioyning.

The second kinde groweth spon the sea coasts of Montpellier in France, and in the coasts of

These plants do floure in Iune, Iuly, and August. I The Names.

LIB, 2.

The Grecians call it municum: the Latines in like manner Peucedanus, or Peucedanum, and also Pinastellum: most of the shops, and likewise the common people name it Funiculum Porcinum: of diuers, Stataria : of the Prophets, waste dujum that is to fay, a good Angell or Ghost : in high-Dutch, Darftrang, Schweffel wurkel, Sewfenckel ; in Italian and French, Peucedano : in Spanith, Herbatum: in English, Hore-strange, and Hore-strong, Sow-Fennell, or Hogs Fennell, Sulphur-wort, or Brimstone-wort. It is called Peusedanum and Pinastellum, of the Greeke and Latine words,

The Temperature.

These herbes, especially the yellow sap of the root, is hot in the second degree, and dry in the beginning of the third. The Vertues.

The yellow sap of the root of Hogs Fennell, or as they call it in some places of England, Hore- A strange, taken by it selfe, or with bitter almonds and Rue, is good against the shortnesse of breath, it asswageth the griping paines of the belly, dissolueth and driueth away ventositie or windinesse of the stomacke; it wasteth the swelling of the milt or spleene, looseth the belly gently, and purgeth by fiege both flegme and choler.

The same taken in manner aforesaid prouoketh vrine, easeth the paine of the kidneyes and blad-B der, causeth casse deliuerance of childe, and expelleth the secondine, or after-birth, and the dead

The sap or inyce of the root mixed with oyle of Roses, or Vineger, and applied, easeth the palfie, crampes, contraction or drawing together of finewes, and all old cold diseases, especially the Sciatica.

It is vied with good fuccesse against the rupture or burstings in yong children, and is very good D to be applied vnto the nauels of children that stand out ouer much.

The decoction of the root drunke is of like vertue vnto the inyce, but not altogether so effectu- E all against the foresaid diseases.

The root dried and made into pouder doth mundifie and clense old stinking and corrupt fores F and vicers, and healeth them: it also draweth forth the corrupt and rotten bones that hinder the fame from healing, and likewise splinters and other things fixed in the sless.

The faid pouder or iuyce of the root mixed with oyle of Roses, causeth one to sweat, if the body G be anointed therewith, and therefore good to be put into the vnction or ointment for the French discase.

The congealed liquor tempered with oyle of Rofes, and applied to the head after the manner of H an ointment, is good for them that have the Lethargie, that are franticke, that have dizzinesse in the head, that are troubled with the falling sicknesse, that have the palsie, that are exceed with convulsions and crampes, and generally it is a remedie for all infirmities of the sinewes, with Vineger and oyle, as Dioscorides teacheth.

The same being smelt into reviveth and calleth them again that be strangled with the mother, and that lie in a dead fleepe.

Being taken in a reare egge it helpeth the cough and difficultie of breathing, gripings and win- K dinesse, which, as Galen addeth, proceedeth from the grossensse and clamminesse of humors.

It purgeth gently, it diminisheth the spleene, by cutting, digesting, and making thin humours L that are thicke: it causeth easie trauell, and openeth the matrix.

A small piece of the root holden in the mouth is a present remedie against the suffocation of M the mother.

Снар. 427. Of Herbe Ferula, or Fennell Grant.

The Kindes.

Inferrides maketh mention of a Ferula, out of which is gathered the Gum Sagapene; and elfo he declareth, that the Gums Galbanum and Ammoniacum are liquors of this herb Firula: but what difference there is in the liquors, according to the clymat or countrey where it groweth, he doth not fer downe; for it may be that out of one kinde of Ferula fundry inyces may be gathered, that is to fay, according to the diversitie of the countries where they grow, as we have faid: for as in Laser, the iuyce of Laserwort that groweth in Cyrene doth differ from that liquor which groweth in Media and Syria; so it is likely that the herbe Fernla doth bring sorth in Media Sagapenum, in Cyrene Ammoniacum, and in Syria Galbanum. Theophrastus faith that the herbe Ferula is divided into mo kindes, and he calleth one great, by the name of Ferula; and another little, by the name Ferulago.

> I Ferula. Fennell Gyant.



‡ 2 Ferulago. Small Fennell-Gyant.

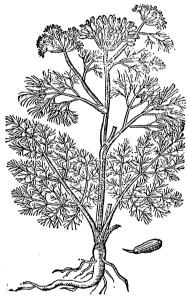


The Description.

Erula, or Fennell Gyant, hath very great and large leaves of a deepe greene colour, cut and lagged like those of Fennell, spreading themselues abroad likewings: amongst which rifeth vp a great hollow stalke, somewhat reddish on that side which is next vnto the Sun, divided into certaine spaces, with joynts or knees like those of Hemlocks or Kexes, of the bignesse of a mans arme in the wrest, of the height of source or fine cubits where it groweth naturally, as in Italy, Greece, and other hot countries; notwithstanding it hathattained to the height of fourteene or fifteene foot in my garden, and likewise groweth fairer and greater than from whence it came, as it fareth with other plants that come hither from hot regions: as for example our great Artichoke, which first was brought out of Italy into England, is become (by reason of the great moisture which our countrey is subject vnto) greater and better than those of Italy;

infomuch that divers Italians have fent for fome plants of our Artichokes, deeming them to be. of another kinde; neuerthelesse in Italy they are small and dry as they were before. Luch is it hapneth to this Ferula, as we have faid. This forefaid stalke divideth it selfe toward the top into diuers other smaller branches, whereon are set the like leaues that grow next the ground, out much leffer. At the top of the branches at the first budding of the floures appeare certaine bundles inclosed in thin skins, like the yolke of an egge, which divers call Corenlum Ferula, or the little bears of Ferula; which being brought to maturitie, open themselues into a tust or vmbel like that of Dil. of a yellowish colour: after which come the feed, in colour and fashion like those of the Partiers. but longer and greater, alwaies growing two together, to closely ioyned, that it cannot be diffeerned to be more than one feed vntill they be divided: the root is very thicke and great, full of a certaine gummic iuyce, that floweth forth, the root being bruifed, broken, or cut; which being dried or hardned, is that gum which is called Sagapenum, and in some shops Serapinum.

‡ 3 Panax Asclepium Ferula facie. Æ foulapius his All-heale.



2 There is likewise another smaller Firela like vn o the former in each respect, saving that it is altogether lesse: the toot likewise being wounded yeeldeth forth a sap or inyce, which when it is hardned is called Galbanum: of the Affyrians, Metopium.

I have likewise another sort sent mee from Paris, with this title Ferulanigra; which profpereth exceeding well in my garden, but difference I cannot finde any from the former, fathat the leaves are of a more blacke or fivart colour.

‡ 3 I know not where more fitly than in this place to give you the historie of that Ferula or Ferulaceous plant that Dodonaus, Lobel, and others have fet downe under the name of Panax Asclepium. The stalke hereof is slender, a cubit high, crested and ioynted, and from these ioynts proceed leaves bigger than those of Fennell, and also rougher, and of a strong smell: at the tops of the branches grow vmbels of yellow floures : the feed is flatrifh, like that of the other Ferula: the root long, white, and of a strong smell. This growes naturally in Istria. #

The Place. These plants are not growing wilde in Eng. land; I have them all in my garden.

I The Time. They floure in Iune and Iuly; they perfect their feed in September; not long after, the stalkewith his leaves perish: the root remaineth fresh and greene all Winter.

The Names. The first is called in Greeke Napole in Latine, Ferula in Italian, Ferola in Spanish, Cananheia: in English, Herbe Ferula, and Fennell Gyant.

The Temperature. These plants with their Gums are hot in the third degree, and dry in the second. The Vertues.

The pith or marrow, called Corculum Ferule, as Galen teacheth, is of an aftringent or binding A qualitie, and therefore good for them that spit bloud, and that are troubled with the slix.

Dioscorides saith, that being put into the nosthrils it stayeth bleeding, and is given in Wine to D those that are bitten with Vipers.

It is reported to be eaten in Apulia rosted in the embers, first wrapped in leaves or in old clouts, with pepper and falt; which, as they fay, is a pleasant sweet food, that stirreth vp lust, as they re-

The feed doth heate, and attenuate or make thinne: it is a remedie against cold fits of an Ague, D by procuring sweat, being mixed with oyle, and the body anointed therewith.

Adram of the invec of Ferulawhich beareth Sagapenum, purgeth by siege tough and slimic hu- E

mors, and all groffe flegme and choler, and is also good against all old and cold diseases which are hard to be cured; it purgeth the brain, and is very good against all diseases of the head, against F the Apoplexie and Epilepsie.

Being taken in the fame manner, it is good against crampes, palsies, shrinkings and paires of G the finewes.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath, the cold and long cough, the paine in the side and H brest, for it mundifieth and clenseth the brest from all cold slegme and rheumaticke humors.

Sagapenum infused or steeped in vineger all night, and spread vpon leather or cloath, scattereth, diffolieth, and driueth away all hard and cold fivellings, tumors, borches, and hard lumpes growing about the loynts or elsewhere, and is excellent good to be put into or mingled with all oynt-I ments or emplaisters which are made to mollifie or soften.

The inyce of Ferula Galbanifera, called Galbanum, drunke in wine with a little myrth, is good against all venome or poyson that hath beene taken inwardly, or shot into the body with venomous

K darts, quarrels, or arrowes.

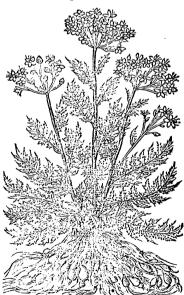
It helps womens paineful trauel, if they do take therof in a cup of wine the quantitie of a bean. The perfume of Galbanum helpeth women that are gricued with the rifing of the mother, and is good for those that have the falling sicknesse.

Galbanum foftneth, mollifieth, and draweth forth thornes, splinters, or broken bones, and confumeth cold and flegmaticke humors, feruing in fundry ointments and emplaifters for the vie of Surgerie, and hath the same physicall vertues that are attributed vnto Sagapenum.

CHAP. 428. Of Drop-wort, or Filipendula.

I Filipendula. Drop-wort.

2 Filipendula montana. Mountaine Drop-wort.





Here be divers forts of Drop-worts, some of the champion or fertill pastures, some of more I The Kindes. 1 moist and dankish grounds, and some of the mountaine.

The Description.

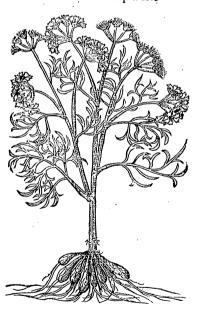
He first kinde of Filipendula hath leaues growing and spred abroad like scathers, each leafe confifting of fundry small leaues dented or snipt round about the edges, growing to the stalke by a small and slender stem: these leaues resemble wilde Tantie or Burnet, but that they be longer and thicker, fet like feathers, as is aforefaid: among thefe rife vp stalkes a cubit and a halfe high, at the top whereof grow many faire white floures, each small floure confifting of fix slender leaves, like a little star, bushing together in a tust like the flowers of Medefiveet, of a foft fiveet finell: the feed is finall, and groweth together like a button: the roots are fmall and blacke, whereupon depend many little knops or blacke pellets, much like the roots of the female Peonie, fauing that they be a great deale smaller.

2 The second kinde of Filipendula, called of Pena in his Observations, Oenambe, sue Philipendula altera montana, is neither at this day very well knowne, neither did the old writers heretofore oncewrite or speake of it: but Pena that painefull Herbarist found it growing naturally in Narbone in France, necre vnto Veganium, on the top of the high hills called Paradifus Dei, and necre vnto the mountaine Calcaris: this rare plant hath many knobby long roots, in shape like to Asynto the mountaine Calcaris: this rare plant nath many knobby long 1001s, in maperise 1002sphodelus luteus, or rather like the roots of Corruda, or wilde Asparagus; from which riseth vp a
stalke a foot high, and more, which is thicke, round, and chanelled, beset full of leaues like those
of common Filipendula, but they be not so thicke set or winged, but more like vnto the leaues of a Thistle, consisting of fundry small leaves, in fashion like to Coronopus Ruelly, that is, Ruellius his

Bucks horne: round about the top of the stalke there groweth avery faire tust of white floures, refembling fine small hoods, growing close and thicke together like the floures of Pedicularis, that is, Red Rattle, called of Carolus Clusius, Alettorolophos, whereof he maketh this plant a kinde, but in my judgement and opinion it is rather like Cynosorchis, a kinde of Satyrion.

3 Filipendula angustifolia. Narrow leafed Drop-wort?

7 4 Filipendula Cienta facie. Hemlocke Drop-wort.





3 There is another kinde of Filipendula set forth vnder the name of Oenambe, that hath many tuberous and thicke roots like those of Drop-wort, but white of colour, and every one of those knobs hath a certaine string or fibre annexed thereto; from whence arifeth a crested stalk two soos

5 Filipendula aquatica. Water Drop-wort.



high, dividing it felf toward the top into fundry armes or branches: from the hollow place or bosome of enery ioynt (out of which doe grow those branches) the leaves doe also proceed, very much cut or lagged like Fennell : at the top of those branches come forth spokie rundles of white floures fashioned like stars.

† 4 The fourth kinde of Filipendula is as strange a plant as the former, especially with vs here in England, except in the waterie places and rilles in the North, where Paludapium or water Smallage groweth; whereunto in leaues it is not vnlike, but more like Ruta pratensis: it hath many large branches, a naughty fauor, and in colour and shape like Gienta, that is, Hemlocke. The stalkes are more than two cubits high, comming from a root which exceedingly multiplies it felse into bulbes, like Asphodelus albus. The smell of this plant is frong and gricuous; the taste hot and biting, it being full of a inyce, at first milky, but afterwards turning yellow. The spoky tusts or run-dles growing at the top are like Gicuta, yea, it much resembleth Hemlocke in propertie and qualities, and fo doe they affirme that have proued and seene the experience of it: for being eaten in fallads it did well nigh poyfon thosewhich are of it, making them giddie in their heads, waxing very pale, staggering and reeling like drunken men. Beware and take good heed of this and fuch like Simples; for

there be many other excellent good Simples which God hath bestowed vpon vs from the preuenthere is no Physitian that will give it, because ting and curing of diseases. ‡ Pernitious and not excusable is the ignorance of some of our time, that have bought and (as one may probably conic (ture) vsed the roots of this plant in stead of those of Peionie; and I know they are dayly by the ignorant women in Cheape-side sold to people more ignorant than themselues, by the name of water Louage; Caneat Emptor. The danger that may enfue by vfing them may be gathered by that which our Author hath here fet downe, being

5 The fifth and last kinde of Filipendula, which is the fourth according to Mathiolus his account, hath leaues like water Smallage, which Pliny calleth Sylaus, the leaues very much refembling those of Lauer Crateus: among which riseth up a small stalke deepely surrowed or crested, bearing at the top thereof spokie or bushy rundles of white floures thicke thrust together. The roots are compact of very many filaments or threds,; among which come forth a few tuberous or knobbie

The first groweth plentifully vpon stonie rockes or mountaines, and rough places, and in fertile pastures. I found great plenty thereof growing in a field adioyning to Sion house, somtime a Nunneric, neere London, on the fide of a medow called Sion Medow.

The fecond hath been sufficiently spoken of in the description. The third groweth neere vnto brookes and rivers sides. The sourch groweth betweene the plowed lands in the moist and wet surpressions. rowes of a field belonging to Battersey by London. ‡ It also groweth in great aboundance in many places by the Thames fide; as amongst the oysiers against Yorke house, a little about the Horse-ferrey, against Lambeth, &c. ‡ The fifth groweth neere the sides of rivers and waterfreames, especially neere the river of Thames or Tems, as in S. Georges fields, and about the Bishop of Londons house at Fulham, and such like places. They floure from May to the end of June.

They are commonly called Filipendule. The first is called of Nicolaus Myrepsus, Philipendula: of some, Saxifragrarubra, and Millesolium spluestre: of Pliny, Molon: in Italian and Spanish, Filipendula: dula: in English, Filipendula and Drop-wort. Water Filipendula is called Filipendula aquatica;

The fourth, whose leaves are like to Homlocks, is as some thinke called of Cordus, ois enichium : in English Homlocke Filipendula.

The Nature.

For These kindes of Filipendula are hot and dry in the third degree, opening and clensing, and vet with a little astriction or binding. All the kindes of Oenanthes have the same facultie, except the fourth whose pernitious facultie we have formerly touched.

The Vertues.

The root of common Filipendula boiled in wine and drunken, is good against all paines of A the bladder, causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone. The like Dioscorides hath written of Oenanthe; the root, faith he, is good for them that piffe by drops.

The powder of the roots of Filipendula often yled in meate, will preserve a man from the fal- B

ling fickenesse.

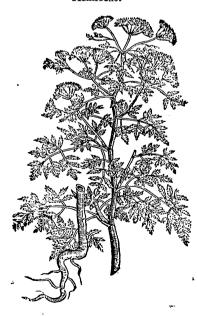
Fy The figures that were formerly in the fourth and fifth places, were both of the plant described in the fifth place. I have given you in the fourth place the figure which label and others have given for the plant there described, but it is not well expectly for the leaves are large like those of Smallage, the stalks, branches and windells very large, and like those of I leaves, but rather bigger.

CHAP. 429. Of Homlocks, or herbe Bennet.

The Description.

THe first kinde of Hemlocke hath a long stalke, fine or fix foot high, great and hollows I full of joints like the stalkes of Fennell, of an herby colour; poudered with small red fpots, almost like the stems of Dragons. The leaves are great, thicke, and small cut or jagged like the leaues of Cheruill, but much greater, and of a very strong and vnpleasant sauor. The sloures are white growing by tufts or spokie tops, which do change and turne into a white flat seed: the root isshort, and somewhat hollow within.

> I Cicuta. Hemlocks.



2 The Apothecaries in times past nor knowing the right Sefeli Peloponnense, have erroniously taken this Cicutalatifolia for the same. The leaves whereof are broad, thicke, and like vnto Cicutaria, yet not the same; they called it Seseli Peloponnense cum solio Cienta, the faculties whereof deny and refute that affertion and opinion, yea and the plant it felfe, which being touched, yeeldeth or breatlieth out a most virulent or lothfome finell: these things sufficiciently argue, that it is not a kinde of Sefeli, besides the reasons following: Sefeli hath a reafonable good fauour in the whole plant, the root is bare and fingle, without fibres, like a Carrot; but Cicuta hath not onely a lothfome fmell, but his roots are great, thicke, and knobby, like the roots of Atyrrhis: the whole plant doth in a manner refemble the leaves, stalkes and floures of Myrrhis odorata, whose small white floures doe turne into long and crooked feeds, growing at the top of the branches three cubits high.

3 This in leaves, stalkes, and roots is larger than the last described, the stalkes equalling or exceeding the height of a man, the fmell is strange and greinous, and in all the parts thereof it is like to the other plants of this kinde. Lobel figures it by the name of Cicutaria maxima Brancionis, and questions whither it be not Thapsia tertia Salamanticensium of Clusius; but Clusius denies it so tobe. ‡

2 Cicuta latifolia fatidisima. Broad leafed stinking Hemlocks.



‡ 3 Cicuta latifolia altera. Gyant Hemlocke.





The Place.

Common Hemlocke groweth plentifully about towne walls and villages in fludowic places, and fat foiles neere ditches.

The fecond groweth vpon mountaines and defart places, and is a stranger in England, yet I have plants thereof in my garden.

They flourish and seed in September.

Homlocke is called in Greeke rather: in Latine, Cicuta: in high Dutch, Schitting: in low Dutch, Schetting: in Spanish, Cigutay Cunabeia: in French, Cigue: in English, Hemlocke, Homlocke, Kexe, and herbe Bennet.

The fecond is called Cicuta latifolia, and Cicutaria latifolia, and Sefeli Peloponnense quorundam in English, great Hemlockes, and garden Homlockes.

The Temperature.

Galen faith, that Homlocke is extreme cold in operation, even in the fourth degree of coldnesse.

It is therefore a very rath part to lay the leaues of Hemlocke to the stones of yong boyes or viragin bress, and by that meanes to keepe those parts fron growing great; for it doth not only eating canse those members to pine away, but also hurtern the heart and liner, being outwardly and edithen must it of necessitie hurt more being inwardly taken; for it is one of the deadly poylons which killeth by his cold qualitie, as Dissortes writeth, saying, Hemlocke is a very entill, dangerous, hurtfull, and poylonus herbe, insomethat whosoener taketh of it into his body dieth remedilesse, except the party drinke some wine that is naturally hot, before the venome have taken

the heart, as Pliny faith: but being drunke with wine the poyfon is with greater speed carie; to the heart, by reason whereof it killeth presently; therefore not to be applied outwardly, much lesse taken inwardly into the body.

The great Hemlocke doubtlesse is not possessed with any one good facultie, as appeareth by his B lothsome smell, and other apparant signes, and therefore not to be vsed in physicke.

CHAP. 430. Of wilde and water Hemlockes.

This wilde kinde of Hemlocke hath a small rough white root, from which arise vp diuets stiffe stalkes, hollow, somewhat reddish toward the Sun, joynted or kneed at certaine distances: from which joynts spring forth long leaues very greene, and finely minced

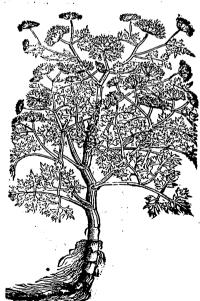
or lagged like the common Cheruill or Parsley: the floures stand at the tops of the stalks in small spoke vmbels, with little long ith greene leaues about them: the seed solloweth, like those of Hemiocké, or as they grow together on the tops of the stalks they resemble Coriander seeds, but lesser the whole plant is of a naughty smell.

† I Cicutaria tenuifolia.

LIB. 2.

Cicutaria palustris.
 Wilde water Hemlocke.





2 Water Hemlock, which Lobel calleth Cieutaria palufiris: Cluffus and Dodoneus, Phellandrium, rifeth vp with a thicke fat and empty hollow ftalke, full of knees or ioynts, crefted, chamfered, or V u u u 2

furrowed, of a yellowish greene colour: the leaves shoot forth of the loynts and branches, like virto wilde Hemlocke, but much thicker, fatter, and oileous, very finely cut or lagged, almost like those of the smallest visnaga, or Spanish Tooth-pickes: the floures stand at the top of the stalkes in small whitish tusts: the seed followeth, blackish, of the bignesse of Anise seed, and of a sweet fauour: the root is thicke and long, within the water, very foft and tender, with very many ftrings

The Place. 1 This growes among stones and rubbish, by the walls of cities and towns almost enery where. The other groweth in the midst of water ditches and standing pooles and ponds, in most places of England: it groweth very plentifully in the ditches by a causey, as you goe from Redriffe to Detford neere London, and in many other places.

They floure and flourish in Iuly and August.

The Names.

‡ This is Petroselini vitium of Tragus; and Dauci inntilis genus of Gesner: Thalius calls it A. pium cicutarium : Lobel, Cicutaria fatua : Tabernamontanus, Petrosclinum caninum ; which name we may fitly make English, and call it Dogs-parsley.

2 This is Ligusticum syl. & Fæniculum syl. of Tragus : Cicutaria palustris of Lobel and others : Do-

donaus thinkes it Plinics Phellandrion ; and Cafalpinus judges it his Silaus. ‡

The Temperature and Vertues.

Their temperature and faculties are answerable to the common Hemlocke, which have no vse in physicke, as we have faid.

† The figure formerly in the first place was of Myrois; the description I thinke was intended, yet not throughly agreeing with this I here give you wherefore I have a little above of it.

CHAP. 431. Of Earth-nut, Earth Chest-nut, or Kipper-nut.

T I Bulbocastanon minus. Small Earth-nut.



2 Bulbocastanon maius. Great Earth-nut.



The Description.

Of the Historie of Plants.

Arth-nut or Kipper-nut, called after Lobelius, Nucula terreliris, hath finall even crefted falkes a foot or somewhat more high: whereon do grow next the ground leaues like those of Parsley, and those that doe grow higher like vnto those of Dill; the white floures doe stand on the top of the stalkes in spokie rundles, like the tops of Dill, which turne into finall feed, growing together by couples, of a very good smell, not vnlike to those of Fennell, but much smaller: the root is round, knobbed, with certaine eminences or bunchings out; browne without, white within, of a firme and follid substance, and of a taste like the Chesse-nut or Chestnut, whereof it tooke his name.

2 There is also another Earth-nut that hath stalkes a foot high, whereon doe grow iagged leaues like those of English Saxifrage, of a bright greene colour: the floures growat the top of the branches, in small spokie tusts consisting of little white sloures: the root is like the other, bulbous fashion, with some few strings hanging at the bottome, of a good and pleasant taste. ‡ This differs from the former, in that the leaues are larger and greener: the root also is not so far within the ground, and it also sends forth some leaves from the bulbe it selfe; whereas our common kind hath only the end of a small root that carries the stem and leaves upon it, fastned unto it as you see if exprest in the former figure. ‡ The Place.

These herbes do grow in pastures and come fields almost everywhere: there is a field adjoining to High-gate, on the right fide of the middle of the village, concred our with the same; and likewife in the next field vnto the conduit heads by Maribone, neere the way that leadeth to Padding ton by London, and in diners other places. ‡ I have not yet observed the second to grow wilde The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly: the feed commeth to perfection afterward.

The Names. Alexander Trallianus hath made mention of Birbordens, Lib. 7. reckoning it vp among those kinds of meate or sustaines which be good for such as have rotten lungs: of some it is called Agricoastanon.

Guinterius thought the word was corrupted, and that Balanocastanon should be read: but this is as firange a word as Bolbocastanon, which was derived of the forme of a bulbe, and the tast of a Chestnut : of some, Nuculaterrestris, or the little Earth-nut : it is thought to be Bunium Dioscoridis of fome; but we thinke not fo: of Dr. Turner, Apios; yet there is another Apios, being a kinde of Tithymale: of Matthiolus, Oenanthe, making it a kinde of Filipendula: in high-Dutch, Gerbnuf; in low-Dutch, Certnoten: the people of Sauoy call it Fauerottes: in English, Earth-nuts, Kipper-

I The Temperature. The roots of Earth-nuts are moderately hot and dry, and also binding: but the seed is both hotter and drier.

The Vertues. The feed openeth and prouoketh vrine, and so doth the root likewise.

The root is good for those that spit and pisse bloud, if the root be eaten raw, or rosted in the em-

The Dutch people doe vie to eate them boyled and buttered, as we doe Parseneps and Carrots, C which so eaten comfort the stomacke, and yeeld nourishment that is good for the bladder and kid-

There is a plaister made of the seeds hereof, whereof to write in this place were impertinent to our historie.

Снар. 432. Of Cumin.

The Description.

This garden Cumin is a low or base herbe of a foot high: the stalke divideth it selse into divers small branches, whereon doe grow little iagged leaves very finely cut into small parcels, like those of Fennell, but more finely cut, shorter and lesser: the spoky tusts grow at the top of the branches and stalkes, of a red or purplish colour: after which come the feed, of a strong or rancke simell, and a biting taste: the root is slender, which perisheth when it hath ripened his feed. Vunu 3

Cuminum (ativum Dioscoridis. Garden Cumin.



The Place.

Cumin is husbanded and fown in Italy and Spain, and is very common in other hot countries, as in Æthiopia, Egypt, Cilicia, and all the leffer Afia.

It delights to grow especially in putrified and hot foiles: I have proved the seeds in my garden, where they have brought forth ripe feed much fairer and greater than any that commeth from beyond the feas.

¶ The Time.

It is to be fown in the middle of the foring.

2 shewre of raine presently following doth much hinder the growth thereof, as Ruellius

My selfe did sow it in the midst of May, which forung vp in fix days after : and the feed was ripe in the end of July.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke winner that is, tame or garden Cumin, that it may differ from the wilde ones : it is named in Latine Cuminum : in shops, Cyminum : in high-Dutch, 1300mis che kymmel: in Italian, Comino: in Spanish, Cominchos: in French, Comin: in English,

The sced of garden Cumin, as Galen faith, is hot and dry in the third degree: Dioscorides faith that it hath in it also a binding qualitie.

¶ The Vertues. The feed of Cumin scattereth and breaketh all the windinesse of the stomacke, belly, guts, and matrix: it is good against the griping torments, gnawing or fretting of the belly, not onely receiued inwardly by the mouth, but also in clifters, and outwardly applied to the belly with wine and barley meale boyled together to the forme of a pultis.

Being handled according to art, either in a cataplasme, pultis, or plaister, or boyled in wine and fo applied, it taketh away blaftings, swellings of the cods or genitors: it consumeth windie swellings in the ioynts, and fuch like.

Being taken in a supping broth it is good for the chest and for cold lungs, and such as are oppreffed with aboundance of raw humors.

It flancheth bleeding at the nose, being tempered with vineger and smelt vnto.

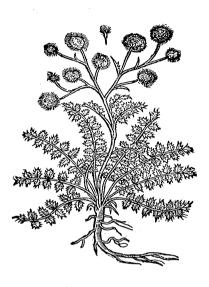
Being quilted in a little bag with some small quantitie of Bay salt, and made hot vpon a bedpan with fire or such like, and sprinkled with good wine vineger, and applied to the side very hot, it taketh away the stitch and paines thereof, and easeth the pleurisie very much.

CHAP. 433. Of wilde Cumin.

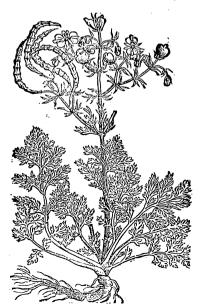
The Kindes. Here be divers plants differing very notably one from another in shape, and yet all comprehended under the title of wilde Cumin.

The wilde Cumin hath small white roots with some fibres thereto appendant; from the which arise sundry little iagged leaues, confishing of many lesser leaves, finely dented about the edges, in fashion like the smallest leaues of wilde Parsnep : among which springeth vp a slender bending stalke a foot high, like vnto Petten Teners, bearing at the top thereof white I Cuminum (vluestre. Wilde Cumin.

2 Cuminum siliquosum. Codded wilde Cumin,



3 Cuminum Corniculatum live Hypecoum Clufi. Horned wild Cumin."





the feed, like the feed of Dens Leonis, but much leffer. 2 The fecond kinde of Cumin is verie like vnto the foresaid wilde Cumin, saue that it beareth a number of horned or crooked cods, after the manner of Scorpioides, but thicker, and leffe crooked, and the feedes within the cods are feuerally distinct and feparated one from another by equall partitions, in finall crosses, yellow of colour, & fomewhat long: the stalkes are little and tender, beset with leaves much like vnto the finall leaves of Carni, or Petten Veneris: and at the top of the stalks there do grow pretty yellow floures, like those of great Celandine or Rocket, fauing that they be forwhat leffer.

round and hairie buttons or knops, like Ar-

ction, as Dioscorides hath right well obser-

ued: within which knoppes is contained a

tender downie substance, among which is

† 3 The third kinde of Cumin is very like vnto the last before mentioned, but the leaves are much greater, more flender, & more finely cut or iagged, like the leaves of sefeli of Maßylia: among which rifeth vp a stalke a cubir high or somewhat more, very smooth and whitish at the top where for the fire vallow sources partitions. fpring forth fine yellow floures, not like the former, but confishing of six leaves apiece;

whereof two are large, and edged with greene on the outfide: the other foure are fmall ones, and grow two on a fide betweene the two larger leaves: these floures being vaded, there succeed crooked cods, greater, and more full of knots or divisions than the former, wherein is contained a small and flat yellow feed like Galega: the root is long, thicke, and fingle. The Place.

These wilde Cumins do grow in Lycia, and Galatia, a prouince of Asia, and in Carthage a citie of Spaine, seldome seene in these Northerne parts: notwithstanding at the impression hereof, the last did floure and flourish in my garden, # These grow in Prouince in France, and in divers parts of Spaine. ‡

They floure in August, and perfect their feed in September.

¶ The Names. Their names have been touched in their titles in as ample manner as hath been fet down by any Author.

The Temperature and Vertues. Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cumin; notwithstanding I cannot reade in any Author of their vse in Physicke.

CHAP. 434. Of Flixweed.

I Sopkia Chirurgorum. Flixweed.



The Description.

I Lixweed hath round and hard stalks, a cubit & a halfe high, wheron do grow leaves most finely cut and divided into innumerable fine iags, like those of the sea W ormewood called Scriphium, or Absinthium tenuisolium, but much finer and smaller, drawing neere vnto the smallest leaves of Corianders, of an ouerworne greene colour: the floures grow alongst the tops of the spriggie branches, of a dark vellow colour: after which come long cods full of finall red feeds: the root is long, straight, and of a wooddie sub stance:

The second fort differeth not from the precedent, fauing that the leaues of this plant are broader, wherein especially confisteth the difference; notwithstanding in mine opinion Tabernamontanus found this fecond fort growing in some fertill place, whereby the leaves did grow broader and greater, which moued him to make of this a second fort, whereas in truth they are both but one and the felfe same plant.

The Place. This Flixeweede groweth in most places of England, almost every where in the ruins of old buildings, by high waies, and in filthie obscure base places.

The Time.

It floureth and feedeth from Iune to the end of September.

The Names. Flixweed is called Thalietrum; and of some, Thalietrum, but unproperly; for Thalietrum belongeth to English Rubarbe: the Paracelsians do vaunt and brag very much of an herbe called Sophia, adding thereto the furname Paracelfi, wherewith they imagine to do wonders, whether this be the fame plant it is disputable, the controuersie not as yet decided : neuerthelesse we must be content

LIB. 2. to accept of this for the true Sophia, until fome disciple or other of his do they or set forth the olant

wherewith their master Paracels adid such great matters: in English we call it Flixwesd, of his facultieagainst the flix.

The Temperature, Sophia drieth without any manifest sharpenesse or heate. I The Vertues.

The feed of Sophia or Flixweed drunke with wine, or Smithes water, floppeth the bloudy flix, the A laske, and all other iffues of bloud.

The herbe bruifed or put into viguents, closeth and healeth vicers, or old fores and wounds, as B Paracellus faith, and that because it drieth without acrimonie or tharpnesse.

CHAP. 435. Of the great Celandine, or Swallow-woort.

The Description.

The great Celandine hath a tender brittle stalke, round, hairie, and full of branches, each whereof hath divers knees or knottie joints, set with leaves not vnlike to those of Columbine, but tenderer and deeper cut or jagged, of a grayish greene under, and greene on the other fide tending to blewnesse: the floures do grow at the top of the stalkes, of a gold yellow colour, in shape like those of the Wall-floure: after which come long cods, full of bleake or pale seeds: the whole plant is of a strong smell, nothing pleasant, and yeeldeth a thicke juice of a milkie substance. of the colour of Saffron: the root is thicke and knobbie, with some threds annexed thereto, which being broken or bruised, yeeldeth a sap or inice of the colour of gold.

I Chelidonium maius? Great Celandine



‡ 2 Chelidonium majus folio magis dissecto. Great Celandine with more cut leaves.



‡ 2 This other doth not in forme and magnitude differ from the former, but in the leaves. which are finelier cut and iagged, and somewhat in their shape resemble an Oken lease: the floures

also are a little iagged or cut about the edges: and in these two particulars confists the whole difference. Clustus calls it Chelidonium mains laciniato flore; and Bankine, Chelicion. in mains folis

The Place.

It groweth in untilled places, by common way fides, among briers and brambles, about old wals, and in the shade, rather than in the Sun.

I The Time.

It is greene all the yeare, it floureth from Aprill to a good part of Sommer, the coddes are perfected in the meane time.

It is called in Greecke sastem : in Latine, Chelidonium maius, and Hirundinaria maior : amongst the Apothecaries, Chelicona: divers miscall it by the name Celidonium: it is named in Italian, Celidaia: in Spanish Celiduhenha, Terua de las golundrinhas: in high Dutch, \$2013 Socho. h. 1113: in low Dutch Stinkerde Gouwe: in French, Eschere, or Esclayre, and Celidone: in English, Celandine, or great Celandine, Swallow-woort, and Tetterwoort.

It is called Celandine, not because it then first springeth at the comming in of the Swallows, or diethwhen they goe away: for as we have faid, it may be found all the yeare, but because fonce hold opinion, that with this lierbe the dammes reflore fight to their young ones when their eiest e out: the which things are vaine and false; for Cornelius Ceissus in his fixth booke doth witnesse, that when the fight of the eies of divers young birds be put forth by fome outward meanes, it will after a time be reftored of it selfe, and soonest of all the sight of the Swallow, wherupon (as the same Author faith) that the tale or fable grew, how thorow an herbe the dams restore that thing, which lealeth of it felfe : the very same doth Aristotle alledge in the fixt booke of the historic of Living creatures: [The cies of Swallowes (faith he) that are not fledge, if a man do pricke them out, do grow againe, and afterwards do perfectly recouer their fight.]

The Temperature. The great Celandine is manifestly hot and drie, and that in the third degree, and withall scource and clenfeth effectually.

The Vertues.

The juice of the herbe is good to sharpen the fight, for it elenseth and consumeth away slimic things that cleaue about the ball of the eie, and hinder the fight, and especially being boiled with honie in a brasen vessell, as Dioscorides teacheth.

The root cureth the yellow iaundife, which commeth of the flopping of the gall, especially when there is no ague adioined with it, for it openeth and deliuereth the gall and liuer from stop-

The root being chewed, is reported to be good against the tooth-ache.

The inice must be drawn forth in the beginning of Sommer, and dried in the Sunne, saith Dief-

The root of Celandine boiled with Annife-seed in white wine, openeth the sloppings of the liuer, and cureth the iaundies very fafely, as hath been often proued.

The root cut in small pieces is good to be given unto Haukes against sundry diseases, whereun-

to they are subices, as wormes, craic, and such like.

† I have by experience found (laith Clussus) that the inice of the great Celandine dropped into small greene wounds of what fort soeuer, wonderfully cures them. ‡

CHAP. 436. Of Coxcombe, or Yellow Rattle.

The Description.

Rista Galli, or Crista Gallinacea, hath a straight vpright stalke, set about with narrow seauce, finpt round about the edges: the floures grow at the top of the flems, of a yellow colour; after which come vp little flat pouches or purses, couered ouer or contained within a little bladder or flat skin, open before like the mouth of a fish, wherein is contained flat yellowish seed, which being ripe and drie, will make a noise or ratling when it is shaken or moued, of which propertie it

Crista Galli. Yellow Rattle or Coxcombe.



Pedicularis. Loufewoort, or red Rattle.



The Place.

It groweth in drie medowes and pattures: and is to them a great annoiance.

The Time. It floureth most part of the Sommer.

The Names.

It is called in low Dutch Batelen, and Beele Ratelen: commonly in Larine, criffs Galli, and Gallingcea Crista: in English, Coxcombe, Penie graffe, yellow or white Rattle : in High Dutch it is called geel Robel: in French Creste de Coc: divers rake it to be the old writers Alectorolophos. # Some thinke it to be the Mimmulus: or as others (& that more fitly) reade it, Nummulus, mentioned by Pliny, lib.18.c.p.28. \$

I The Temperature and Vertues. But what temperature or vertue this herbe A is of, men haue not as yet beene carefull to know, feeing it is accounted vnprofitable.

CHAP. 437. Of red Rattle, or Loufewoort.

The Description.

TEd Rattle (of Dodonaus called Fistularia, and according to the opinion & cenfure of Carolus Clufius, Pena & others, the true Alectorelophos) hath very fmall, rent, or tagged leaues, of a browne red colour, and weake, small and tender stalkes, whereof some lie along trailing upon the ground within very moorish medowes they grow a cubit high and more, but in moift and wet heathes, and fuch like barren grounds not aboue an handful high: the floures grow round about the stalke from the middest thereof even to the top, and are of a brown red colour, in shape like the floures of dead Nettle: which being past, there succeed little flat pouches, wherin is contained flat and blackish feed, in thew very like vnto the former: the root is finall, white, and tender.

¶ The Place.
It groweth in moist and moorish medowes, the herbe is not onely unprofitable, but also hurtfull, and an infirmitic of the medowes.

The Time. It is found with his floures and stalkes in May and Iune.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke officer in High Durch, 282aun 18odel : in Latine, Pedicularis, of the effect, because it filleth sheep and other cattel that feed in medowes where this groweth full office: divers of the later Herbarists call it Fiftularia of form; Crista Galle : and divers take it to be Mimmulus herba : in English, Rattle-grasse, Red Rattle grasse, and Loufe-woort,

It is cold and drie and aftringent.

The Vertues.

The Temperature.

It is held to be good for Fistulaes and hollow vicers, and to stay the ouermuch flowing of the menses, or any other flux of bloud, if it be boiled in red wine and drunke.

CHAP. 438. Of Yarrow, or Nofe-bleed.

The Description.

Ommon Yarrow hath very many stalkes comming up a cubit high round, and somewhat hard: about which stand long leaves, cut in the sides sundry wise, and as it were made vp of many small iagged leaves, every one of which seeme to come neere to the Mender leaves of Coriander: there stand at the top tufts or spoked rundles: the floures whereof are cither white or purple, which being rubbed do yeeld a strong smell, but unpleasant; the root sendeth downe many strings.

I Millefolium terrestre vulgare. Common Yarrow.

2 Millefolium flore rubre. Red floured Yarrow.





The fecond kinde of Milfoile or Yarrow hath stalkes, leaves and roots like vnto the former, fauing that his spokie tufts are of an excellent faire red or crimson colour, and being a little rubbed in the hand, of a reasonable good sauour.

The Place. The first groweth enery where in drie pastures and medowes: red Milsoile groweth in a field by Sutton in Kent called Holly-Deane, from whence I brought those plants that do grow in my Garden; but it is not common cuery where as the other is.

They floure from May to the end of October.

¶ The

Of the History of Plants.

The Names.

Yarrow is called of the Latine Herbarist's Millefolium: it is Dioscorides his some in Latine, tolich lea, and Achillea sideritis, which thing he may very plainely see that will compare with that describe tion which Dioscorides hath set downe: this was found out, faith Pliny in his 25, booke, chap. 7, by Achilles, Chirons disciple, which for that cause is named Achilleros, of others, Severities among vs. 11. 16folium: yet be there other Sideritides, and also another Panaces Heracleion, whereof we will intreat in another place: Apuleius fetteth downe divers names hereof, forme of which are also formed among the bastard names in Dioseorides : in Latine it is called Militaris, Superculium Veneru, Acram, or Acorum fyluaticum : of the French-men, Millefucille : in high Dutch, Garben, Charffaras : in low Dutch, Gerumein Italian, Millefoglio : in Spanish, Millegas yerua : in English, Yarrow, Nosebleed, common Yarrow, red Yarrow, and Milfoile.

The Temperature.

Yarrow, as Galen faith, is not vnlike in temperature to the Sideritides, or Iron worts, that is to Giv. clenfing, and meanely cold, but it most of all bindeth.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Yarrow doe close vp wounds, and keepe them from inflammation, or fiery fivelling: it stancheth bloud in any part of the body, and it is likewise put into bathes for women to sit in: it stoppeth the laske and being drunke it helpeth the bloudy flixe.

Most men say that the leaves chewed, and especially greene, are a remedy for the tooth-ache. The leaves being put into the nose, do cause it to bleed, and ease the paine of the megrim.

It cureth the inward excorations of the yard of a man, comming by reason of pollutions or extreme flowing of the feed, although the iffue do caufe inflammation and fivelling of those scorer parts, and though the spermaticke matter do come downe in great quantity, if the juice be injected with a fyringe, or the decoction. This hath been propued by a certain friend of mine, sometimes a Fellow of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, who lightly brused the leaves of common Yarrow, with Hogs-greafe, and applied it warme vnto the privile parts, and thereby did divers times helpe himfelfe, and others of his fellowes, when he was a student and a single man living in Cambridge.

One dram in powder of the herbe given in wine, prefently taketh away the paines of the colicke. F.

CHAP. 439. Of yellow Yarrow, or Milfoile.

I Millefolium luteum. Yellow Yarrow.

† 2 Achillea, fine Millefolium nobile. Achilles Yarrow.





 $X \times X \times X$

I The Description.

TEllow Yarrow is a small plant seldome aboue a span high: the stalkes whereof are couered with long leaues, very finely cut in the edges like feathers in the wings of little birds: the tufts or spokie rundles bring forth yellow floures, of the same shape and forme of the common Yarrow: the root confifteth of threddy ftrings.

2 Achilles Yarrow, or noble Milfoile, hath a thicke and tough root, with strings fastened thereto: from which immediately rife vp diuers stalkes, very greene and crested, whereupon doc grow long leaves composed of many small jagges, cut even to the middle rib: the floures stand on the top of the stalkes with spokie vmbels or tufts, of a whitish colour, and pleasant smell.

The Place.

These kinds of Yarrow are seldome found: they grow in a fat and fruitfull soile, and sometimes in medowes, and are strangers in England. I The Time.

They floure from May untill August.

The Names. Diescorides description doth sufficiently declare, that this herbe is Stratiotes Millesolium: in Greeke, seamon a gandonnes; the height of the herbe sheweth it, the forme of the leaves agree; there is fome ambiguity or doubt in the colour of the floures, which Dioscorides describeth to be white, as the vulgar copies haue; but Andreas Lacuna addeth out of the old booke, of a yellow colour: it is named of the laterage, Millefolium mizus, or little Yarrow, and Millefolium luteum, yellow Yarrow,

or Nose-bleede: the Apothecaries and common people know it not.

I The Temperature. Yarrow is meanely cold and fomewhat binding.

I The Vertues. It is a principall herbe for all kinde of bleedings, and to heale vp new and old vicers and greene wounds : there be some, saith Galen, that vse it for fistulaes.

This plant Achillea is thought to be the very fame wherewith Achilles cured the wounds of his fouldiers, as before in the former chapter.

† The plant here figured and described in the second place, was also figured and described sormerly in the fifth place of the 203. chapter of this book, by the title of Tanzettem no raw alkan, but the figure of Local which is put there being somewhat imperfect, I thought it not a mille here to give that of Describe which is somewhat more exquisite, otherwise both the figure and killing might in this place have been omitted.

CHAP. 44c. Of Valerian, or Setwall.

The Description.

He tame or garden Valerian hath his first leaues long, broad, smooth, green, and vndiuided; and the leaues vpon the stalkes greater, longer, and deepely gashed on either fide, like the leaues of the greater Parsnep, but yet lesser: the stalke is aboue a cubit high, smooth, and hollow, with certaine joints faire distant one from another: out of which joints grow forth a couple of leaues, and in the tops of the stalkes vpon spokie rundles stand sloures heaped together, which are small, opening themselues out of a long little narrow necke, of colour whitish, and sometimes withall of a light red: the root is an inch thicke, growing assope, sastned on the upper part of the earth by a multitude of strings, the most part of it standing out of the ground, of a pleasant sweet smell when it is broken.

2 The greater wilde Valerian hath leaves divided and jagged, as those of the former; those about the stalke hereof are also smooth, hollow, and jointed, and about a cubit high: the slower stand on spokie rundles like to those of the former, but of a light purple colour: the roots are stender, and full of strings and small threds, not altogether without smell.

3 The other wilde one is much like in forme to the garden Valerian, but farre leffer: the first leaues thereof be vindinided, the other are parted and cut in funder: the stalkes a span long: the floures which stand on spokie rundles are like to those of the others, of a light whitish purple colour: the roots be flender, growing aflope, creeping, and full of fine small threds, of little smell.

4 There is a small Valerian growing vpon rockes and stony places, that is like vnto the last defcribed, sauing it is altogether lesse, ‡ The stalk is some halfe soot high, and strait, dividing it selfe into branches toward the top, and that alwaies by couples: the bottome leaves are whole, the top

I Valeriana hortensis. Garden Valerian, or Setwall.



3 Valerianaminor. Small Valerian.



2 Valeriana maior (vluellris Great wilde Valerian.



Valeriana Petraa. Stone Valerian.



XXXX 2

leaues much divided, the floures are small of a whitish purple colour, parted into five, and standing upon round rough heads, which when the floures are false, become star-fashioned, divided into six parts: it floures in Iune, and is an annuall plant. ‡

5 Valeriana Graca. Greekish Valerian. ‡ 6 Valeriana Mexicana. Indian Valerian.





5 The fifth fort of Valerian hath divers fmall hollow flalkes, a foot high and fomewhat more, garnifhed with leaves like vitto those that do grow on the upper part of the flalks of common Valerian, but smaller, cut or lagged almost to the middle rib: at the top of the flalkes doe grow the floures clustering together, of a blew colour, confisting of five leaves apiece, having in the middle thereof small white threds tipped with yellow: the feed is small, growing in little huskes or feed wishes to the root is nothing else but as it were all of threds.

I have another fort of Valerian (the feed whereof was fent me from that reverend Physicion Bernard Paludace, vider the title of Valeriana Mexicana:) having small tender stalkes trailing upon the ground, very weake and brittle: whereupon doe grow smooth greenish leaves like those of Corne Sallade (which wee have fet forth amongst the Lettuce, under the title Latiuan Agnima, or Lambs Lettuce:) among the leaves come forth the floures clustering together, like unto the great Valerian in forme, but of a deepe purple colour: the root is very small and threddie, which perisheth with the rest of the plant, when it hath brought his feed to maturitie or ripenesses, and must be some anew the next yeare in May, and not before.

There is also another fort or kinde of Valerian called by the name *Phyteumu*, of the learned Phystions of Montpelier and others (fet forth under the stocke or kindred of the Valerians, refembling the aforefaid Corn-sallad, which is called of some *Prolifera*, from the Greeke title *Phyteuma*; as if you should savegood to make conception, and to procure lone; the lowest leaues are like those of the small Valerian, of a yellowish colour: the vpper leaues become more lagged: the stalks are an handfull high: on the tops whereof do stand small round spokie tusts of white stoures; which being post, the feeds appeare like small round pearles, which being ripe, grow to be somewhat flat, busing in the middle of each seed the print of an hole, as it were grauen or bored therein. The root is small and single with some sibres annexed thereto.

‡ 8 This fends forth from a white and wooddie root many leaues fpred upon the ground; green,

‡ 8 Valeriana annua, Cluf. Annuall Valerian.

LIB: 2.



‡ 10 Valeriana Alpina angustifelia, Small Alpine Setwall.



‡ 9 Valeriana Alpina latifolia.
Broad leaued Setwail or the Alps



and not vnlike those of the Star-Thislle:among these rise vp some round hollow branched stalks two cubites high: at each ioint grow forth two leaves lesser, yet like the lower: at the tops of the branches grow the sources as it were in little vmbels, consisting of some leaves apiece; and these of a light red, or sless colour: and then these as it were vmbels grow into longish branches bearing seed almost like, yet lesse than the red Valerian: it sloures in Iuly, and perisheth when it hath ripened the seed. Classus hath set this forth by the name of valeriana annua altera.

9 The same Author hath also given vs the historic of some other Plants of this kind; and this he cals *Valeriansfyl. Alpina t larifol, the stalk hereof is some foot high, round, greene, and crested: vponwhich stand leaves longish, sharpe pointed, and cut in with two or three deepe gasses: but the bottome leaves are more round and larger, comming neere to these of *Trachelium, yet lesses, she hereof taske: the floures which are white of colour, and the seed, are like those of the other Valerians: the root is small, creeping, sibrous, white and aromatick: it growes vpon the Alpes, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

This fendes forth leaues like those of the mountain Daisie: out of the midst of which Xxxx 3 riseth

riseth vpa stalk some foot high, iointed, and at the top divided into little branches, carrying white floures like the other Valerians: the root is as aromaticke as that of the last mentioned; and grows in the chinkes of the Alpine rockes, where it floures in Iune and Iuly. Clufius hath it by the name of Valeriana Syluestris Alpin. 2. Saxatilis. ‡

The first and likewise the Greeke Valerian are planted in gardens; the wilde ones are found in moist places hard to rivers sides, ditches, and waterie pits; yet the greater of these is brought into gardens where it flourisheth, but the leffer hardly prospereth. The Time.

These floure in May, June, and July, and most of the Sommer moneths. The Names.

Generally the Valerians are called by one name, in Latine, Valeriana: in Greeke, or : in shoppes also Phu, which for the most part is meant by the garden Valerian, that is called of Diosc. 12 Mr. 62118. in Latine, Syluestris, or Rustica Nardus: of Pliny, Nardus Cretica: which names are rather referred to those of the next chapter, although these be reckoned as wilde kindes thereof: of certaine in our age, Marinella, Amantilla, Valentiana, Genicularis, Herba Benedicta, and Theriacaria: in most shops, Valeriana Domestica: of Theophrastus Paracelsus, Terdina: in high Dutch, Gross baldran : in low Dutch, Speetcrupt, S. Joris crupt, and Maleriane: in English, Valerian, Capons taile, and Setwall, but vnproperly, for that name belongeth to Zedoaria, which is not Valerian: what hath been fet downe in the titles shall serue for the distinctions of the other kindes. The Temperature.

The garden Valerian is hot, as Dioscorides faith, but not much, neither the green root, but the dried ones; for the green is easily perceived to have very little heate, and the dried to be hotter, which is found by the taste and smell. The Vertues.

The drie root, as Diofeoride's teacheth, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the defired fickneffe, helpeth the paine in the fides, and is put into counterpoisons and medicines preservative against the pession pession and pession pession are treacles, mithridates, and such like: whereupon it hath been had (and is to this day among the poore people of our Northerne parts) in fuch veneration among st them, that no broths, pottage, or physicall meats are worth any thing, if Setwall were not at an end: whereupon some woman Poet or other hath made these verses:

> They that will have their heale, Must put Setwall in their keale.

It is vsed generally in sleight cuts, wounds, and small hurts.

The extraction of the roots given, is a most singular medicine against the difficultie of making water, and the yellow iaundies.

Wilde Valerian is thought of the later Herbarists to be good for them that are bursten, for such as be troubled with the crampe and other convulsions, and also for all those that are bruised with

The leaves of these and also those of the garden, are good against vicers and sorenes of the mouth and gums, if the decoction thereof be gargarized or held in the mouth.

Some hold opinion that the roots of wilde Valerian dried and poudered, and a dramme weight

thereof taken with wine, do purge vpward and downeward.

CHAP. 441. Of Mountaine Setwall, or Nardus.

The Description.

The Nardus named Celtica, but now by some, Ligustica Nardus, flourisheth in high mountaines. The Vallesians in their mother tongue call it Selliga; whence Gester thought it to be Saliunca; neither do I doubt, but that it is the same which Virgil speaketh of in these verses: Puniceis humilis quantum Saliunca rosctis, Indicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amintas.

For it is a very little herbe creeping on the ground, and afterward lifting vp it selfe with a stalke of a handfull high; whereupon from the lower part grow small thin leaues, first green, but afterwards fomewhat yellowish: vpon the roughnesse of the root there are many scales, platted one vpon another; but vinder the root there are many browne strings and hairy threds, in smell like the roots of Astrabacca, or rather the wilde mountaine Valerian, whereof it seemes to be a kinde, in taste sharpe and bitter. The floures grow along the vpper branches, white or yellowish, and very small.

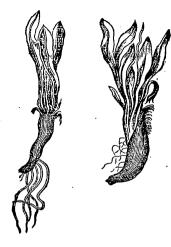
1 Nardus Celtica. Celticke Spikenard.



‡. Nardus montana verminans: Mountaine Nard at the first springing vp.



2 Hirculus. Vrine-wort.



4 Nardus montana Mountaine Spikenard,



2 The fecond fort of Spikenard hath many threddy roots, from the which rife vp many scaly rough and thicke stalkes, having arthe top certaine flat hoary leaves growing upon smal and tender soot stalkes. The whole plant is of a pleasant sweet smell.

3 Hirculus is a plant very rare, which as yet I neuer faw, notwithstanding we are greatly beholding to Carolus Clusius the father of forreine Simples, who finding this plant among many bunches or handfulls of mountaine Spikenard, hath made it knowne vnto posteritie, as he hath done many other rare plants, in

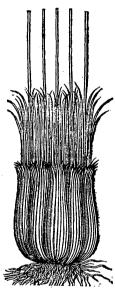
translating of Garcias the Lustranian Physitian, he setteth it forth with a light description, faying. It is a base and low herbe two handfulls high, bringing forth leaves without any stalkes at all, ‡ very hairy about the root, and black ish, having no pleasant sent at all. The leaves chewed yeeld no aromaticke taste, but are clammie, or viscide; whereas the leaves of Celticke Narde are hot, with a little astriction, and of a pleasant smell and taste. ‡

4. Mountaine Spikenard hath a great thicke knobbed root, fet here and there with some tender fibres, of a pleasant sweet smel, from the which come forth three or source smooth broad leaues, and likewise lagged leaues deepely cut even to the middle rib: among which rise vp naked stalks, garnished in the middle with a tust of lagged leaves. The slovers grow at the top of the stalks, in an vmbel or tust like those of the wilde Valerian in shape and colour, and such also is the seed. ‡ I have given you the sigure of the root and whole leaves as they shew themselves when they first appeare, as it was taken by Cluss. ‡

5 Nardus Indica. Indian Spikenard.

6 Nardus Narbonensis. French Spikenard.





5 The Spikenard of India is a low plant, growing close vnto the ground, composed of many rough browne hairy cloues, of a strong, yet not unpleasant smell. The root is small and threddie. ‡ It hath certainly stalkes, sloures, and seeds; but none of our Indian Writers or Trauellers have as yet described them. I have seene little pieces of slender hollow stalkes some two inches long fastned to the roots that are brought to vs. ‡

† 6 This French Spikenard, being a bastard kinde, groweth close vpon the ground like the precedent, compact of scaly rough leaues: in the middle whereof commeth forth a great bush of round greene stiffe and rushy leaues: among the which shoot vp diuers round stalkes a cubit high, set from the middle to the top with greenish little cods, standing in chassie huskes like those of Schoenanth. The root is small and threddy: the whole plant is altogether without smell, which showeth it to be a bastard kinde of Spikenard.

These plants [the first sourc] are strangers in England, growing in great plentie vpon the mountaines of Iudenberg and Heluctia, on the rockes among the mosse, and in the mountains of Tiroll and Saltzburg.

The first and second, if my memoric saile me not, do grow in a field in the North part of Eng-

land, called Crag close, and in the foot of the mountaine called Ingleborow Fels. ‡ The fourth may be found in some gardens with vs. The fifth growes in the East Indies, in the pronunces of Mandou and Chito in the kingdome of Bengala and Decan. The last growes in Province in France, neere a little city called Gange. ‡

The Time.

LIB. 2.

The leaves grow to withering in September, at which time they finell more pleafantly than when they flourished and were greene.

• The Names.

Nardus is called in Pannonia or Hungarie, of the countrey people, Speick: of fome, Bechi fiu; that is, the herbe of Vienna, because it doth grow there in great aboundance, from whence it is brought into other countries: of Gesner, Saliunea: in English, Celticke Spikenard: of the Valletians, Selliza, and Nardus Celtica.

Celticke Narde mightily proubkes vrine, as recordeth Rondeletius; who trauelling through the defart countrey, chanced to lodge in a monasterie where was a Chanon that could not make his water, but was presently helped by the decoction of this herbe, through the aduice of the said Rondeletius.

‡ The true Spikenard or Indian Nard hath a heating and drying facultie, being (according to Galen) hot in the first degree [yet the Greeke copy hath the third] and dry in the second. It is composed of a sufficiently altringent substance, and not much acride heate, and a certaine light bitternesse. Consisting of these faculties, according to reason, both inwardly and outwardly vsed it is convenient for the liver and stomacke.

It promoketh wrine, helps the gnawing paines of the stomacke, dries up the defluxions that trouble the belly and intrals, as also those that molest the head and brest.

It stayes the stuxes of the belly, and those of the wombe, being ysed in a pessarie, and in a bath D it helpes the instammation thereof.

Drunke in cold water, it helpes the naufcoufneffe, gnawings, and windineffe of the flomacke, E the liner, and the difeafes of the kidneyes, and it is much yfed to be put into Antidotes.

It is good to cause haire to grow on the eye lids of such as want it, and is good to be strewed vpon any part of the body that abounds with superfluous moisture, to dry it vp.

The Celticke-Nard is good for all the forementioned vies, but of leffe efficacie, vnleffe in the proposition of vrine. It is also much vsed in Antidotes.

The mountaine Nard hath also the same faculties, but is much weaker than the former, and not in vie at this day that I know of. ‡

CHAP. 442. Of Larkes beele or Larkes claw.

¶ The Description.

He garden Larks four hath a round ftem ful of branches, fet with tender iagged leaues very like vnto the fmall Sothernwood: the floures grow along ft the stalks roward the tops of the branches, of a blew colour, confisting of fine little leaues which grow together and make one hollow floure, hauing a taile or spur at the end turning in like the spurre of Tode-flax. After come the seed, very blacke, like those of Leckes: the root perisheth at the first approch of Winter.

2 The fecond Larks spur is like the precedent, but somewhat smaller in stalkes and leaves: the floures are also like in forme, but of a white colour, wherein especially is the difference. These floures are sometimes of a purple colour, sometimes white, murrey, carnation, and of stundry other colours, varying infinitely, according to the soile or country wherein they live.

‡ 3 Larks four with double floures hath leaves, stalkes, roots, and seeds like the other single kinde, but the sloures of this are double; and hereof there are as many severall varieties as there be of the single kinde, to wit, white, red, blew, purple, blush, &c.

4 There is also another varietie of this plant, which hath taller stalkes and larger leaves than the common kinde: the floures also are more double and larger, with a lesser heile: this kind also yeeldeth vsually lesse seed than the former. The colour of the floure is as various as that of the former, being either blew, purple, white, red, or blush, and sometimes mixed of some of these. ‡

5 The wilde Larks spur hath most fine tagged leaves, cut and backt into divers parts, constredly set upon a small middle tendrell: among which grow the floures, in shape like the others, but

great

i Consolida regalis satiua. Garden Larks heele.



‡ 3 Confolida regalis flore duplicate.

Double Larks spur.



2 Crnsoliaa satina store alto vel rubio. White or red Larks spur.



‡ 4 Consolidareg elatior flo pleno. Great double Larks spur.



a great deale leffer, fometimes purple, otherwhiles white, and often of a mixt colour. The root is fmall and threddy.

5 Consolidaregalis syluestris.
Wilde Larkes heele.

LIB. 2.



The Place.

These plants are set and sowne in gardens: the last groweth wilde in corne fields, and where corn hath grown, ‡ but not with vs, that I haue yet obserued; though it be frequently found in such places in many parts of Germanie. ‡

The Time.

They floure for the most part all Sommet long, from Iune to the end of August, and oft-times after.

The Names.

Larks heele is called Flos Regius : of divers. Consolida regalis : who make it one of the Confounds or Comfreyes. It is also thought to be the Delphinium which Dioscorides describes in his third booke; wherewith it may agree. It is reported by Gerardus of Veltwijcke, who remained Lieger with the great Turke from the Emperor Charles the fifth, That the faid Gerard faw at Constantinople a copy which had in the chap. of Delphinium, not leaves but floures like Dolphines: for the floures, and especially before they be perfected, have a certaine shew and likenesse of those Dolphines, which old pictures and armes of certain antient families haue expressed with a crooked and bending figure or shape; by which figne also the heavenly Dolphine is fet forth. And it skilleth not. though the chapter of Delphinium be thought

to be falsissed and counterseited; for although it be some other mans, and not of Dioscorides, it is notwithstanding some one of the old Writers, out of whom it is taken, and soissed into Dioscorides his bookes: of some it is called Bucinus, or Bucinum: in English, Larks spur, Larks heele, Larks toes, and Larks claw: in high-Dutch, 13:100et spoozet; that is, Equitis calcar, Knights spur: in Italian, Sperone: in French, Pied d'alouette.

The Temperature.

These herbes are temperate and warme of nature.

The Vertues.

We finde little extant of the vertues of Larks heele, either in the antient or later writers, worth the noting, or to be credited; for it is fet downe, that the feed of Larks four drunken is good against the stingings of Scorpions; whose vertues are so forcible, that the herbe onely thrown before the Scorpion or any other venomous beast, causeth them to be without force or strength to hurt, infomuch that they cannot moue or stirre vntill the herbe be taken away: with many other such trisling toyes not worth the reading.

CHAP. 443. Of Gith, or Nigella.

¶ The Kindes.

There be divers forts of Gith or Nigella, differing some in the colour of the floures, others in the doublenesse thereof, and in smell of the seed.

The first kind of Nigella hath weake and brittle stalks of the height of a foot, full of branches, befet with leaues very much cut or iagged, resembling the leaues of Fumiterie, but much greener: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a whitish blew colour, each floure

I Melanthium. Garden Nigella.



3 Melanthium Damascenum. Damaske Nigella,



2 Melanthum Cheffre. Wilde Nigella.



‡ 4 Melanthium Damascenum flo. pleno. Double floured Damaske Nigella,



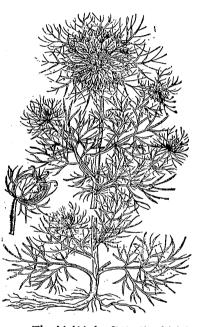
being parted into fine small leaves, starre fashion: the floures being vaded, there come up small knobs or heads, having at the end thereof five or fix little sharpe hornes or pointalls, and every knob or head is divided into fundry small cels or partitions, wherein the seed is conteined, which is of a blackish colour, very like vnto Onion seed, in taste sharpe, and of an excellent sweet

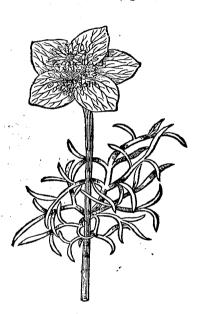
2 The wilde Nigella hath a streaked stalke a foot or more high, beset full of grayish leaves, very finely jagged, almost like the seaves of Dil: the stources are like the former, saue that they are blewer: the cods or knops are like the heads or huskes of Columbines, wherein is conteined the fweet and pleafant feed, like the former.

5 Nigella flore albo multiplici: Damaske Nigella.

LIB. 2.

\$ 6 Nigella Hispanica flore amplo. Great Spanish Nigella.





3 The third kinde of Nigella, which is both faire and pleafant, called Damaske Nigella, is very like vnto the wilde Nigella in his small cut and jagged leaues, but his stalke is longer: the floures are like the former, but greater, and euery floure hath fine small greene leaues vnder him, as it were to support and beare him vp: which floures being gone, there succeed and follow knops and seed like the former, but without fmell or fauour.

‡ 4 This in the smallesses growing the leaves and the manner of growing is like to the last described having smallesses growing with the floure, which is not single, as in the last described having smallesses growing with the floure, which is not single, as in the last described having smallesses growing with the floure, which is not single, as in the last described having smallesses growing with the floure, which is not single, as in the last described having smallesses growing with the smallesses gr bed, but double, confishing of fine or more rankes of little blewish leanes, which are succeeded by fuch cornered heads as those of the former, having in them a blacke seed without any manifest finell, ±

The fifth kinde of Nigella hath many small and slender stalkes, set full of slender and thin leaves deepely cut or jagged of a faint yellowish greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a whitish colour, and exceeding double: which being vaded, there succeed bowles or knobs, full of sweet blacke seed like the former: the root is small and tender.

The root of this is slender, and yellowish; the stalke some cubit high, round, green, cre-

fled, and toward the top divided into fundry branches, the leaves toward the bottome are fomewhat small cut, but somewhat larger upon the stalkes. The floure is much larger than any of the somer, composed of sue leaves, of a light blew aboue, and somewhat whitish underneath, with

large veines running about them: in the middle stands up the head, encompassed with blackish threds, and fome 7, or 8. little gaping blewish floures at the bottomes of them; the leaues of the floures decaying the head becomes bigger, having at the tops thereof 6. 7. or 8. longish twined houres decaying the nead vectories orget; hading at the tops the too. 7.01 a. long in twined homes growing, in a flar fashion; the inside is parted into cels conteyning a yellowish green, or else blackish seed. It is set forth in the Hortus Eystetens by the name of Melanthium Hispanicum mains; by Mr. Parkinson it is called Nigella Hispanica store simplicit; and Bauhine in his Prodomus hath it by the name of Nigella latifolia flore maiore simplicit caruleo. It is an annual plant, and floures in Iuly; it is fometimes to be found in the gardens of our Florists. ‡ The Place.

The tame are sowne in gardens: the wilde ones do grow of themselues among come and other graine, in diuers countries beyond the feas.

¶ The Time. The feed must be sowne in Aprill: it floureth in Iuly and August.

The Names. Gith is called in Greeke wastern in Latine also Melamhium: in shops, Nigella, and Nigella Romana; of divers, Gith, and Salufandria, and some among the former bastard names, Papauer nigrum: in high Dutch, Swartzkommich : in low Dutch, Pardus faet : in Italian, Nigella: in Spanish, Axenuz, Alipiure: in French, Nielle odorante: in English, Gith, and Nigella Romana, in Cambridgeshire, Bi. shops woort: and also Dina Catharina flos, Saint Katharines floure. The Temperature.

The feed of the garden Nigella is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts.

I The Vertues. The feed of Nigella Romana drunke with wine, is a remedy against the shortnes of breath, disso! ueth and putteth forth windinesse, prouoketh vrine, the menses, increaseth milke in the brests of nurses if it be drunke moderately, otherwise it is not onely hurtfull to them, but to any that take thereof too often, or in too great a quantity.

The feed killeth and driueth forth wormes, whether it be taken with wine or water, or laid to the nauell in manner of a plaister.

The oile that is drawne forth thereof hath the same property.

The feed parched or dried at the fire, brought into pouder, and wrapped in a piece of fine lawne or sarcenet, cureth all murs, catarrhes, rheumes, and the pose, drieth the braine, and restoreth the sence of smelling vnto those which have lost it, being often smelled vnto from day to day, and made warme at the fire when it is vsed.

Ittakes away freekles, seurfs, and hard swellings, being laid on mixed with vineger. To be briefe, as Galen faith, it is a most excellent remedy where there is need of clensing, drying, and heating. It serueth well among other sweets to put into sweet waters, bagges, and odoriferous powders.

† The figures of the third and fourth of the former edition were transposed.

CHAP. 444. Of Cockle.

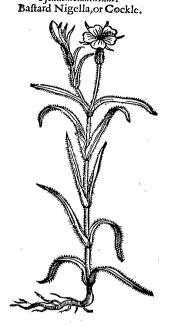
¶ The Description.

Ockle is a common and hurtfull weed in our Corne, and very well knowne by the name of Cockle, which Pena calleth Pfeudomelanthium, and Nigellastrum, by which names Dodonaus and Fuchfius do also terme it; Mutonus calleth it Lolium; and Tragus calleth it Lychnoides segetum. This plant hath straight, slender, and hairy stems, garnished with long hairy and grayish leaues, which grow together by couples, inclosing the stalkeround about: the stoures are of a purple colour, declining to rednesse, consisting of fine small leaves, in proportion very like to wilde Campions; when the floures be vaded there follow round knobs or heads full of blackish feed, like vnto the feed of Nigella, but without any smell or sauour at all.

The Place and Time. The place of his growing, and time of his flouring, are better knowne then defired.

The Names. Cockle is called Pfeudomelanthium, and Wigellastrum, wilde or bastard Nigella; of Fuchsius, Lolium: of Mouton, Lychnoides fegetum: of Tragus, Githago : in high Dutch, kornegele: in low Dutch, Come roosen: in French, Nielle des Bled : in English, Cockle, field Nigella, or wilde Nigella: in Italian, Githone, whereupon most Herbarists being mooued with the likenesse of the word, have thought it to be the true Gith or Melanthium; but how farre they are deceived it is better knowne, than needfull to be confuted: for it doth not onely differ in leaves from the true Gith, but also in other properties, and yet it is called Gith or Melanthium, and that is of the blackenes of the feed, yet not properly, but with a certain addition, that it may differ from the true Melanthium: for

LIB. 2. P (cudomelanthium.



Hippocrates calleth it Melanthium ex Tritico, of wheate: Octavius Horatianus calleth that Gith which groweth among Corne: and for the same cause it is named of the learned of this our time Nigellastrum, Gigatho, and Pfcudomclanthium : Ruelling faith it is called in French Niele, and Flos Micancalus.

The Temperature.

The feed of Cockle is hot and dry in the later end of the fecond degree.

The Vertues.

The feed made in a peffarie or mother A suppositorie, with honey put vp, bringeth downe the defired ficknesse, as Hippocrates in his booke of womens diseases doth wit-

O Etauius Horatianus giueth the feed par- B ched and beaten to pouder to be drunke against the yellow jaundice.

Some ignorant people have vsed the C feed hereof for the feed of Darnell, to the great danger of those who have received the fame : what hurt it doth among come, the spoyle vnto bread, as well in co our, taste, and vnwholesomnes, is better known than defired.

CHAP. 445. Of Fumitorie.

¶ The Kindes.

There be divers herbes comprehended under the title of Fumitorie; some wilde, and others of the garden; some with bulbous or tuberous roots, and others with sibrous or threddy roots: and first of those whose roots are nothing but strings.

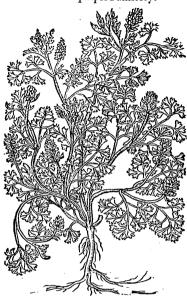
The Description.

Vmitorie is a very tender little herbe: the stalkes thereof are slender, having as it were little knots or loynts full of branches, that fearfe grow vp from the ground without proppings, but for the most part they grow sidelong: the leaves round about are small, cut on the edges as those of Coriander, which as well as the stalkes are of a whitish greene: the floures be made up in clusters at the tops of the small branches, of a red purple colour: then rise up huskes, round and little, in which lieth the small seed: the root is slender, and groweth straight downe. ‡ This is also found with floures of a purple violet colour, and also sometimes with them

2 The fecond kinde of Fumitorie hath many fmall long and tender branches, wherupon grow little leaues, commonly fet together by threes or fiues, in colour and tafte like vnto the former; having at the top of the branches many small clasping tendrels, with which it taketh hold vpon hedges, bufnes, and what focuer groweth next vnto it the floures are finall, and cluftering together of a white colour, with a little spot in their middles; after which succeed cods containing the feed: the root is fingle, and of a fingers length.

The third kinde of Fumitorie hath a very small root, consisting of diners little strings; from which arife small and tender branches trailing here and there vpon the ground, beset with many small and tender leaves most finely cut and lagged, like the little leaves of Dill, of a deepe greene colour tending to blewnesse: the floures stand on the tops of the branches, in bunches or clusters thicke thrust together, like those of the medow Clauer, or three leased grasse, of a most bright red colour, and very beautifull to behold: the root is very small and threddy,

L1B. 2.



3 Fumaria tenuifolia. Fine leafed Fumitorie.



† 2 Fumaria alba latifòlia claniculata. White broad leafed Fumitoric.



4 Fumaria lutea. Yellow Fumitorie.



Of the History of Plants.

4. The yellow Fumitorie hath many crambling threddy roots, somewhat thicke, grosse, and fat, like those of Asparagus: from which rise divers vpright stalkes a cubit high, dividing themselves toward the top into other smaller branches; wheron are consusedly placed leaves like those of Thalittrum, or English Rubarb, but lesser and thinner: alongst the tops of the branches grow yellow shoures, resembling those of Sage: which being past, there followeth small seed like vnto dust.

The Place.

The Fumitories grow in corne fields among Barley and other graine; in vineyards; gardens, and fuch like manured piaces. I found the fecond and third growing in a corne field betweene a small village called Charleton and Greenwich.

Fumitorie is found with his floure in the beginning of May, and so continues to the end of sommer. When it is in floure is the best time to gather it to keepedry, or to distill.

Fumitorie is called in Greeke Karrie, and Karrier, and often Karrier: in Latine, Fumaria: of Pliny, Capnos: in shops, Fumis terra: in high-Dutch, Etdtauth: in low-Dutch, Etisteom, Dupuen Retails in Spanish, Palomilha: in French and English, Fumiterre.

Fumitoric is not hot, as some haue thought it to be, but cold and something dry; it openeth and clenseth by vrine.

It is good for all them that have either feabs or any other filth growing on the skinne, and for A them also that have the French disease.

It remoueth floppings from the liner and spleene: it purifieth the bloud, and is oft times good B for them that have a quartane ague.

The decoction of the herbe is vsed to be given, or else the syrrup that is made of the iuyce: the C distilled water thereof is also profitable against the purposes aforesaid.

It is often times bouled in when and in this purposes aforesaid.

It is oftentimes boyled in whay, and in this manner it helpeth in the end of the Spring and in D Sommer time those that are troubled with scabs.

Paulus Egineta faith that it plentifully prouoketh vrine, and taketh away the stoppings of the E liner, and feeblenesse thereof; that it strengthneth the stomacke, and maketh the belly soluble.

Dioforides affirmeth, that the inyce of Fumirorie, of that which groweth among Barley, as E-fineta addeth, with gum Arabicke, doth take away unprofitable haires that pricke the eyes, growing vpon the eye lids, the haires that pricke being first plucked away, for it will not suffer others or grow in their places.

The decoction of Fumitorie drunken driueth forth by vrine and fiege all hot cholericke burnt G and hurtfull humors, and is a most singular digester of salt and pituitous humors.

† There were formerly fix figures and descriptions in this chapter; whereof the two first figures were of the common Furnitoric, the one with purple, the other we't white shares, another we'd the Fermantal stiplita classicalities, differing on elvin the largenesis and smallnesses of the least. The description in the figure to the scoonly and omitted the other as superfluous,

CHAP. 4+6. Of bulbous Fumitorie, or Hollow-root.

 \P The Description.

He leaues of great Hollow root are lagged and cut in funder, as be those of Coriander, of a light greenish colour, that is to say, like the gray colour of the leaues of Columbine, whereunto they be also in forme like, but lesse: the stalks be smooth, round, and slender, an handfull long; about which, on the vpper part stand little floures orderly placed, long, with a little horne at the end like the floures of Tode-flax, of a light red tending to a purple colour: the seed lieth in state cods, very soft and greenish when it is ready to yeeld vp his black shifting ripe seed: the root is bumped or bulbous, hollow within, and on the vpper part pressed down to, and of a bitter and austere taste.

2 The second is like vnto the first in each respect, saving that it bringeth floures of a white colour, and the other not so.

3 The small purple Hollow-root hath roots, leaves, stalkes, sloures, and seeds like the precedent, the especiall difference is, that this plant is somewhat lesse.

1090

4 The small white Hollow-root likewise agreeth with the former in each respect, saving that this plant bringeth white floures, and the other not so.

radix caua maior purpurea. Great purple Hollow-root.

2 Radix caua maior alba. Great white Hollow-root.





5 This kinde of Hollow-root is also like the last described, saving that the floures hereofare mixed with purple and white, which maketh it to differ from the others.

6 There is no difference in this, that can possibly be distinguished, from the last described, sauing that the floures hereof are of a mixt colour, white and purple, with some yellow in the hollownesse of the same, wherein consistent the difference from the precedent.

7 This thin leafed Hollow-root hath likewise an hollow root, couered ouer with a yellow pilling, of the bignesse of a tennise ball: from which shoot vp leaues spred vpon the ground, very like vnto the leaues of Columbines, as well in forme as colour, but much thinner, more lagged, and altogether lesser; among which rise vp small tender stalkes, weake and seeble, of an handfull high, bearing from the middle thereof to the top very sine floures, fashioned vnto one piece of the Columbine floure, which resembleth a little bird of a purple colour.

8 This other thin leafed Hollow-root is like the precedent, fauing that this plant brings forth white floures tending to yellownesse, or as it were of the colour of the field Primrose.

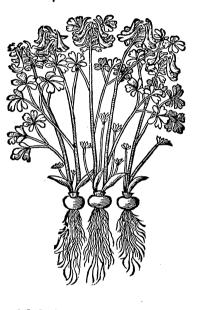
9 Buttipkens hollwottele, as the Dutch men doe call it, hath many small lagged leaues growing immediately from the ground, among which rise up very slender stalkes, whereon doe grow such leaues as those next the ground: on the top of the branches stand faire purple floures like unto the others of his kinde, saving that the floures hereof are as it were small birds, the bellies or lower parts whereof are of a white colour, wherein it different from all the rest of the Hollow-roots.

To The last and small hollow-root is like the last described, saving that it is altogether lesse, and the floures hereof are of a greene colour, not valike in shape to the floures of Cinkesoile.

‡ This plant, whose figure our Author here gaue with this small description, is that which from the small of muske is called Moschatella, by Cordus and others: it is the Deniculata of Daleschampius: the Fumaria bulbosa tuberosaminima of Tabernamontanus: and the Rannaculus minimus septemtrionalium herbido muscos stores of Lobel. The root hereof is small and toothed, or made of little bulbes resembling teeth, and ending in white hairy sibres: it sendethy p divers little branches some two

or three inches high: the leaues are fomewhat like those of the yellow Fumitoric, or Radix cava, but much lesse: the stoures grow clustering on the top of the stalke, commonly fine or seven together, each of them made of soure yellowish green leaues with some threds in them; it stoures in Aprill, and is to be sound in divers places amongst bushes at that time, as in Kent about Chisselburst, especially in Pits his wood, and at the further end of Cray heath, on the less thand under a hedge among bryers and brambles, which is his proper seat. ‡

9 Radix canaminer. Bunnikens Holwoort. 10 Radix cana minima viridi flore. Small Bunnikens Holwoort.





The Place.

These plants do grow about hedges, brambles, and in the borders of fields and vineyards, in low and fertile grounds, in Germanie and the Low-countries, neuerthelesse the two sirst, and also the two last described do grow in my garden.

These do floure in March, and their seed is ripe in Aprill: the seaues and stalkes are gon in May, and nothing remaining saue onely the roots, so little a while do they continue.

Hollow root is called in high Dutch **Hollowitt:** in low Dutch, **Hoolewortele**, that is, Radix catura: in English, Hollow root, and Holewoort: it is vsed in shops in steed of Aristolochia, or round Birthwoort; which errour is better knowne than needfull to be consured: and likewise their errour is apparant, who rashly judge it to be Piscolochia, or little Birthwoort. It should seem the old Writers knew it not; wherefore some of our later Authors have made it Leontopetali species, or a kinde of Lions Turnep: others, Eriphium: and othersome, Thesium: most men, Capnos Chelidonia: it seemeth to agree with Leontopetalon in bulbed roots, and somewhat in leaves, but in no other respects; as may be perceived by Dioscorides and Plinies description of Leontopetalon. And if Eriphium have his name with the species of the Spring; then this root may be not unproperly Eriphium, and Veris Planta: or the Plant of the Spring: for it is evident that it appeareth and is greene in the Spring onely: so me thinke it hath beene called Eriphium, so Hado, or of the Goat: but this Eriphion is quite another plant, as both Apuleius writeth, and that booke also mentioneth which is attributed to Galen, and dedicated to Paternianus. In the booke which is dedicated to Paternianus, there be read these words; [Eriphion is an herbewhich is sound ypon high mountaines, it hath leaves like S nallage, a fine floure like the Violet, and a root as great as an Onion: it hath likewise other roots

forth flegme.

this kinde of Eriphium. Concerning The fium the old Writers have written but little: Theophra fins faith, that the root thereof is bitter, and being stamped purgeth the belly. Pliny in his 21. booke, chap. 17. sheweth, that the root which is called Thesium is like the bulbed plants, and is rough in

tafte: Atheneus citing Timachida for an Authour, faith, that Thefium is called a floure, of which driadnes garland was made. These things seeme well to agree with Hollow root; for it is bumped or bulbous, of taste bitter and austere or something rough, which is also thought to purge: but what certaintie can be affirmed, seeing the old writers are so briefe what manner of herbe Capnos Chelidonia is, which groweth by hedges, and hereupon is furnamed 112, 11216, Aetius doth not expound onely the name thereof is found in his fecond Tetrab. the third booke, chap. 110. in Martianus his Collyrium, and in his Tetrab. 3. booke, 2. chap. among fuch things as strengthen the liver. But if Capros Che. lidonia be that which Pliny in his 25. booke, chap. 13. doth call Prima Capnos, or the first Capnos, and commendeth it for the dimnesse of the fight, it is plain enough that Radix caua, or the Hollow root. is not Capnos Chelidonia: for Plinies first Capnos is branched, and foldeth it selfe vpon hedges:but Hollow root hath no fuch branches growing on it, and is a low herbe, and is not held up with props, nor needeth them. But if Actius his Capnos Chelidonia be another herb differing from that of Pliny (which thing perchance was the caufe why it should bee surnamed Chelidonia) there is some reason why it should be called Capnos Chelidonia; for it is somewhat like Fumitoric in leaues, though greater, and commeth vp at the first spring, which is about the time when the Swallowes do come in neuertheleffe it doth not follow, that it is true and right Capnos Chelidonia, for there be also other herbs comming up at the same season, and perish in short time after, which notwithstanding are not called ¶ The Temperature. Hollow root is hot and drie, yet more drie than hot, that is to fay, dry in the third degree, and hot

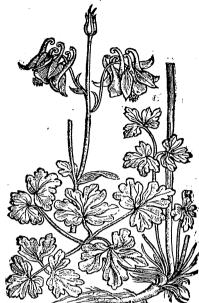
1 Annilevia carulea Blew Columbines.

LIB. 2.





2 Aquileia rubra. Red Columbines.



‡ 4 Aquilegia variegata. Variegated Columbine.



CHAP. 447. Of Columbine.

in the fecond, it bindeth, clenfeth, and fomewhat wasteth.

painefull, being mixed with the ointment of Poplar buds, called Ving. Populeon.

The Description.

The Vertues. Hollow root is good against old and long lasting swellings of the Almonds in the throat, and of the iawes: it likewise prevaileth against the paines of the hemorrhoides, which are swolne and

It is reported that a dram weight hereof being taken inwardly, doth purge by fiege, and draweth

† I haut reduced the eight figures which were formerly here put to the first 8 deferiptions, being all of one and the same plant, to two, yes have I little deferiptions, which in my opinion might haut been as well spared as the figures, for excepting the various coloure of the sames shere are but two difficient deferences believe the former and another means to be one haung a shollowmette in the bostome of the root, and the other wasting it; another which hash the follow received here there can be root on a strength of the root of the root, and the other wasting it; another which hash the follow received here the follows:

where colour, whereas the other variety much in the colour of the floures.

"He blew Columbine hath leaves like the great Celandine, but somewhat rounder, indented on the edges, parted into divers sections, of a blewish greene colour, which being broken yeeld forth little iuice or none at all: the stalke is a cubit and a halfe high, flender, reddish, and fleightly haired: the flender sprigs whereof bring forth euerie one one floure with fine little hollow hornes, as it were hanging forth, with small leaves standing vpright, of the shape of little birds: these floures are of colour somtimes blew, at other times of a red or purple, often white, or of mixt colors, which to diftinguish feuerally would be to smal purpose, being things fo familiarly knowne to all: after the floures grow vp cods, in which is contained little blacke and glittering seed: the roots are thicke, with some strings thereto belonging, which continue manie yeares.

The second doth not differ sauing in the colour of the floures; for like as the others are described to be blew, so these are of a purple red, or horse-flesh colour, which maketh the difference.

The double Columbine hath stalks, leaves, and roots, like the former: the floures hereof are very double, that is to fay, many of those little floures (hauing the forme of birds) are thrust one into the belly of another, sometimes blew, often white, and other whiles of mixt colours, as nature list to play with her little ones, differing so infinitely, that to distinguish them apart would require



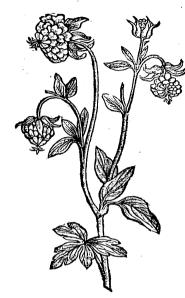
‡ 5 Aquilegia flo.inversorubro. Columbine with the inverted red floure,

\$ 6 Aquilegia flo. inverso albo. Inuerted Columbine with the white floure.



‡ 7 Aquilegia flore roseo. Rose Columbine.





‡ 8 Aquilegia degener. Degenerate Columbine.



more time than were requisite to leefe; and therefore it shall suffice what hath beene said for their

4 There are also other varieties of this double kinde, which have the floures of divers or partie colours, as blew and white, and white and red variously marked or spotted.

5 This kinde hath the floures with their heeles or spurres turned outward or in the middle of the floure, whence it is called Aquilina inversa: the floures of this are commonly reddish, or of a light or darke purple colour, and double.

6 This differs from the last in the colour of the floures which are white, yet double, and inuerted as the former.

7 The roots, leaves, and stalks of this are not vnlike those of the precedent, but the floure is much different in shape; for it hath no heels or spurs, but is made of sundrie long leaves lying flat open. being fometimes more fingle, and otherwhiles more double. The colour of the floure is either red. white, blew, or variously mixt of these as the former.

8 This though it be termed degenerate, is a kinde of it selfe, and it differs from the last described in that the vtmost leaues are the largest, and the colour thereof is commonly greene, or greene fomewhat inclining to a purple. #

They are fet and fowne in gardens for the beautie and variable colours of the floures. IThe Time.

They floure in May, Inne, and Iuly.

L 1 B. 2.

The Names.

Columbine is called of the later Herbarists Aquileia, Aquilina, and Aquilegia: of Costeus, Pothos: of Gesner, Leontos sommer: of Dales champius, Ionis flos: of some, Herba Leonis, or the herbe wherein the Lion doth delight: in High Dutch, Ageley: in Low Dutch, Thelepen: in French, Ancoles: in English, Columbine. ‡ Fabius Columna judges it to be the Isopyrum described by Dioscorides. ‡

I The Temperature. Columbines are thought to be temperate betweene heate and moisture. The Vertues.

Notwithstanding what temperature or vertues Columbines have is not yet sufficiently known, A for they are vsed especially to decke the gardens of the curious, garlands, and houses:neuerthelesse Tragm writeth, that a dram weight of the feed, with halfe a feruple or ten graines of Saffron given in wine, is a good and effectuall medicine for the stopping of the liner, and the yellow iaundife; but faith he, that who fo hath taken it must be well couered with cloathes, and then sweat.

Most in these daies following others by tradition, do vse to boile the leaves in milke against the B forenesse of the throat, falling and excoriation of the uvula : but the antient writers have said nothing hereof: Ruellius reporteth, that the floures of Columbines are not vsed in medicine: yet some there be that do affirme they are good against the stopping of the liver, which effect the leaves doe

Clusius faith, that D'. Francis Rapard a Physition of Bruges in Flanders, told him that the C feed of this common Columbine very finely beaten to pouder, and giuen in wine, was a fingular medicine to be giuen to women to hasten and facilitate their labour, and if the first taking it were not sufficiently effectuall, that then they should repeat it againe. ‡

CHAP. 448. Of Wormewood.

The Description.

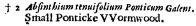
THe first kind being our common and best knowne Wormwood, bath leaves of a grayish colour, very much cut or lagged, and very bitter: the stalkes are of a wooddie substance, two cubits high, and full of branches, along st which doe grow little yellowish buttons, wherein is found small seed like the seed of Tansey, but smaller: the root is likewise of awooddie substance,

2 The second kinde of Wormwood bringeth forth slender stalkes about a foot high or somewhat more, garnished with leaues like the former, but whiter, much lesser, and cut or lagged into most fine and small cuts or divisions: the floures are like the former, hanging vpon small stemmes with their heads downeward: the roots are whitish, small and many, crawling and crambling one ouer another, and thereby infinitely do increase, of sauour lesse pleasant than the common Worm-

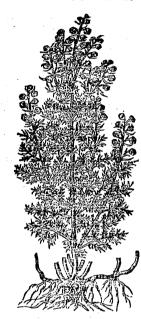
wood. Some haue termed this plant Ablinthium fantonicum, but they had flender reason so to do: for if it was fo called because it was imagined to grow in the Province of Saintoinge, it may very wel appeare to the contrarie; for in the Alpes of Galatia, a countrey in Asiaminor, it groweth in great plenty, and therefore may rather be called Galatium Sardonicum, and not Santonicum: but leaving controuerfies impertinent to the History, it is the Ponticke Wormwood of Galens description, and fo holden of the learned Paludane (who for his fingular knowledge in plants is worthy triple honor) and likewife many others.

1 Absinthium latifolium sive Ponticum. Broad leafed Wormwood.

1096







The Place.

This broad leafed Wormewood delighteth to grow on rocks and mountaines, and in vntlled places; it groweth much vpon dry bankes, it is common euery where in all countries: the best, saith Dioscorides, is sound in Pontus, Cappadocia, and on mount Taurus : Pliny writeth, that Ponticke Wormwood is better than that of Italie: ouid in these words doth declare that Ponticke Wormwood 1s extreme bitter.

Turpia deformes gignunt Absinthia campi, Terraque de fructu quam sit amara docet.

Vitilled barren ground the lothfome Wormwood yeelds, And knowne it's by the fruit how bitter are the fields.

And Bellonius in his first booke of Singularities, chap. 76. doth shew, that there is also a broad leased Wormwood like vnto ours, growing in the Prouinces of Pontus, and isvsed in Constantinople by the Physitions there, it is likewise found in certain cold places of Switzerland, which by reason of the chilnesse of the aire riseth not vp, but creepeth vpon the ground, whereupon divers cal it creeping Wormwood.

The Time. The little flours and feeds are perfected in Iuly and August, then may Wormwood be gathered and laied vp for profitable vses.

I The Names. It is called in Greeke them it is named of Apuleius, Absimthium rusticum, countrey Wormwood,

or pelants Wormewood: we have named it Assimbium latifolium, broad leased Wormewood, that it may differ from the rest: the Interpretors of the Arabians call the better fort, which Diefeorides nameth Ponticke Wormwood, Romanum Abfinthium, Roman Wormwood; and after thefe, the barbarous Physitions of the later age: the Italians name Wormwood Affento: the Spaniards, Axenwies, Affenfies, most of them Denzell : the Portingales, Alofan: in high Dutch, Weronnut, Werinut in French, Alume: in English, common VVormwood.

Victor Trincauilla, a fingular Physition, in his practise tooke it for Absinthium Ponticum,

2 This is commonly called Absimbium Romanum: and in low Dutch, 1200miche Aliener by which name it is knowne to very many Physitions and Apothecaries, who vse this in stead of Ponticke wormwood: furthermore it hath a leafe and floure far leffe than the other wormwoods: likewife the fmell of this is not onely pleafant, but it yeeldeth also a spicie sent, wheras all the rest have a strong and lothsome smell: and this Ponticke Wormwood doth differ from that which Diescorides commendeth: for D:ofcorides his Pontick wormwood is accounted among them of the first kinde, or of broad leased wormwood, which thing also Galen affirmeth in his fixt booke of the Faculties of medicines, in the chapter of Sothernwood. There be three kinds of Wormwood (faith he) wherof they vie to call one by the generall name, and that is especially Pontick whereby it is manifest that Galen in this place hath referred Ponticke to no other than to the first wormwood; and therefore many not without cause maruell, that Galen hath written in his booke of the Method of curing, how Pontick wormwood is leffe in floure and leafe: many excuse him, and lay the fault upon the corruption of the booke, and in his 9, booke of Method, the leffer they would have the longer: therefore this wormwood with the leffer leafe is not the right Pontick wormewood, neither against the Arabians Romane wormewood, who have no other Romane than Ponticke of the Grecians. Also many believe that this is called Santonicum, but this is not to be fought for in Mysia, Thracia, or other countries Eastward, but in France beyond the Alps, if we may beleeue Dioscorides his apples there be that would have it grow not beyond the Alps of Italy, but in Galatia a countrie in Alia, & in the region of the Sardines, which is in the leffer Asia, whereupon it was called in Greeke xaptour. which was changed into the name Santonicum through the errour of the translators: Diescorides his copies keep the word Sardmium, & Galenscopies Santonicum, which came to posterity as it seemeth. iscalled in English, Romane Wormewood, garden or Cypres Wormewood, and French Wormwood.

The Temperature. Wormswood is of temperature hot and drie, hot in the second degree, and drie in the third: it is bitter and clenfing, and likewife hath power to binde or strengthen.

The Vertues. It is very profitable to a weake stomacke that is troubled with choler, for it clenseth it through A his bitternesse, purgeth by siege and vrine: by reason of the binding qualitie, it strengthneth and conforteth the stomacke, but helpeth nothing at all to remoue slegme contained in the stomacke,

If it be taken before a furfeit it keepeth it off, and remoueth lothfomenesse, saich Dioseovides, and B it helpeth not only before a furfeit, but also it quickly refresheth the stomack and belly after large cating and drinking.

It is oftentimes a good remedie against long and lingring agues, especially tertians: for it doth 🕏 not onely firengthen the fromacke and make an appetite to meat, but it yeeldeth frength to the liuer alfo, and riddeth it of obstructions or stoppings, clensing by vrine naughtie humours.

Furthermore, Wormewood is excellent good for them that vomite bloud from the spleene, the D which hapneth when the spleene being ouercharged and filled vp with grosse bloud doth vnburden it selfe, and then great plenty of bloud is oftentimes cast up by vomite. It happeneth likewise that ftore of blacke and corrupt bloud mixed with excrements passeth downewards by the stoole, and it oftentimes hapneth that with violent and large vomiting the ficke man fainteth or swouneth, or when he is reuiued doth fall into a difficult and almost incureable tympanic, especially when the disease dorn often happen; but from these dangers Wormewood can deliner him, if when he is refreshed after vomite, and his strength any way recoursed, he shall a good while vicit, in what manner soeuer he himselse shall thinke good.

Againe, Wormewood voideth away the wormes of the guts, not onely taken inwardly, but ap. E plied outwardly: it withstandeth all putrifactions; it is good against a stinking breath; it keepeth garments also from the Mothes; it driueth away gnats, the bodie being annointed with the oile

Likewise it is singular good in pultesses and somentations to binde and to drie. Besides all this Dioscorides declareth, that it is good also against windinesse and griping pains of G the stomacke and belly, with Sesen and French Spikenard: the decoction cureth the yellow iaundies or the infusion, if it be drunke thrife a day some ten or twelue spoonfuls at a time.

It helpeth them that are strangled with eating of Mushroms, or toad stoois, if it be drunk with

And being taken with wine, it is good against the poison of Ixia (being a viscous matter proceeding from the thiftle Chamelion) and of Hemlock, and against the biting of the shrew mouse, and of the Sea Dragon: it is applied to the squincie or inflammations of the throat with honie and niter. and with water to night wheales, and with hony to swartish markes that come vpon bruses.

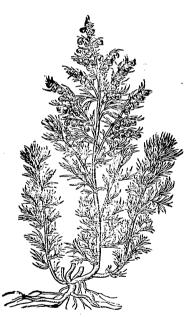
It is applied after the fame manner to dim eies, and to mattering eares.

In the Landing Camerarius of Novemberg commendeth it greatly against the iaundice, giving of the Houres of Wormwood, Rolemarie, Sloes, of each a small quantitie, and a little saffron, boiled in wine, the body first being purged and prepared by the learned Physition.

1. The figure which formerly was in the (seem) place, was of a finall wornwood, not different from the common kinde, but only in the final effe, and more a consulterating groves on neutranous place, and Gefore collair. Afficultum commutes minus, and Alprium answ our Authors description was inconsistent whole figure we have guern you, for it is the otherwise function, of force, as Rullier and Cefolgran; and the Galman Sardanian of Penagad Let ().

CHAP. 449. Of Small leafed Wormswood.

Absinthium tenuisolium Austriacum. Austrian Wormewood.



The Description.

Small leafed Wormwood bringeth forthve-ry many little branches, flender, a span or a foot high, full of leaues, lesse by a great deale, and tenderer than the former, most finely and nicely minced: the floures like those of the former, hang vpon the little branches and fprigs: the roots are small, creeping ouertwhart, from whence do rise a great number of yong sprouts: this V Vormwood also is somewhat white, and no leffe bitter than the broad leafed one, and hath not fo ranke, or fo vnpleafant a fmell, but rather delightfull.

The Place.
It grows plentifully in Mysia, Thracia, Hungarie, and Austria, and in other regions necre adioining: it is also found in Bohemia, and in many untilled places of Germanie; it is a garden plant in the low Countries, and in Eng-

¶ The Time.
It bringeth forth floures and feed in Autumne: a little while after when winter commeth, the heroe withereth away, but the roote remainerh aliue, from which leaues and stalks do come againe in the fpring.

The Names. ‡ This Lobel calls Absinthium Ponticum Tridentinum Herbariorum : Clusius , Absimbium tenuifolium Austriacum: Tabernamontanus, Absinthium Nabathaum Anicenna : wee may call it in English, small leaved Wormwood. ‡

I The Temperature. Small leafed VV ormwood is of facultie hot and drie, it is as bitter also as the broad leafed one, and of like facultie.

The Vertues. The faculties are referred vnto the common VVormwood,

CHAF.

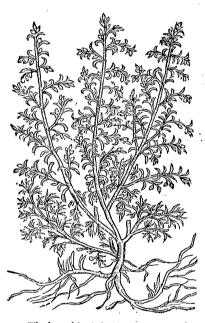
CHAP. 450. Of Sea Wormewood:

The Description.

- 1 THe white or common Sea VVormwood hath many leaues cut and divided into infinite fine iags, like those of Sothernwood, of a white hoarie colour and strong smell, but not unpleasant: among which rise up tough hoarie stalks set with the like leaues, on the top wheros do grow small yellowish floures: the root is tough, and creepeth far abroad, by means whereof it greatly increaseth.
- I Absinthium marinum album. VVhite Sea VVormwood.

L 1 B. 2.

2 Absinthium marinum repens. Creeping Sea VVormwood;





2 The broad leafed Sea VVormwood hath very many foft leaues, growing close by the ground, of a darke fwart colour, nothing fo finely cut or iagged as the other of his kinde : the floures grow vpon the tops of the stalks, of a yellowish colour: the root is tough and creeping. # This hath many weake slender branches commonly two foot long at their ful growth, red of colour, and creeping vpon the ground : the leaves are finall, narrow, long and lagged, or parted towards their ends into fundry parcels: they are greene about, and grayish underneath: the toppes of the branches are set with many little stalkes, fome inch long: which vpon short foot-stalkes comming out of the boformes of little longish narrow leaves carry small round knops, like as in other plants of this kind: the taste is a little bitterish, and the smell not unpleasant: this growes with M. Parkinson and others, and (as I remember) it was first sent ouer from the Isle of Rees by Mr. John Tradescant. Lobel in his Obsernations mentions it by the name of Absinth Ponticum Supinum Herbariorum; and I abern: fets it forth by the title of Absinthium repens. \$

The Place. Thse VVormwoods do grow vpon the raised grounds in the falt marshes neere ento the sea, in most places of England; which being brought into gardens doth there flourish as in his naturals place, and retaineth his finell, tafte, and naturall qualitie, as hath beene often proued, ‡ I have not

7. 7. 7. 2

heard

heard that the later growes wilde in any place with vs in England. ‡ The Time.

These bring forth floures and seeds when the other Wormwoods doe. ‡ The later searce seedes with vs, it floures fo late in the yeare. ‡ The Names.

Sea VVormwood is called in Greeke 4450 2006 in Latine, Absinthium marinum, and likewise Seriphium : in Dutch, See Allene: of divers, Santonicum, as witnesseth Dioscorides : neuerthelesse there is another Santomeum differing from sea VVormwood: in English of some women of the countrey, Garden Cypresse.

The Temperature. Sea VVormwood is of nature hot and drie, but not fo much as the common.

The Vertues. Dioscorides affirmeth, that being taken of it selfe, or boiled with Rice, and caten with hony, it killeth the small wormes of the guts, and gently looseth the belly, the which Pliny doth also affirme. The juice of sea VVormwood drunke with wine resisteth poison, especially the poison of Hem-

The leaves stamped with figs, falt-peter, and the meale of Darnel, and applied to the belly, sides, or flankes, help the dropfie, and fuch as are spleenticke.

The same is singular against all inflammations, and heat of the stomacke and liver, exceeding all the kindes of VVormwood for the same purposes that common VVormwood serueth.

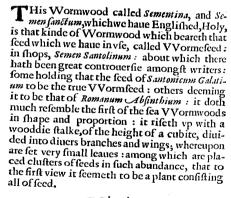
It is reported by fuch as dwell neere the sea side, that the cattell which do feed where it groweth become fat and lufty very quickly.

The herbe with his stalks laid in chests, presses, and ward-robes, keepeth clothes from moths and other vermine.

CHAP. 451. Of Holy Wormewood.

Sementina. Holie VVormewood.

The Description.



The Place. It is a forreine plant: the feeds being fowne in the gardens of hot regions doe prosper well; in these cold countries it will not grow at all. Neuertheles there is one or two companions about London, who have reported vnto mee that they had great store of it growing in their gardens yearely, which they fold at a great price vntoour London Apothecaries, and gained much money thereby; one of the men dwellerh by the Bagge

and Bottle neere London, whose name is Cornewall; into whose garden I was brought to see the thing that I would not beleeue; for being often

told that there it did grow, I still persisted it was not true : but when I did behold this great grantitie of VVormwood, it was nothing elfe but common Amess. How many Aporlicearies hane t con deceived, how many they have robbed of their money, and how many children have been rothing the better for taking it, I refer it to the judgement of the simplest, considering their owners or or account. haue fold many hundreth pounds weight of it; the more to their sharne be it spoken, and the lesse wit or skill in the Apothecaries : therefore have I fet downe this as a caucat visto those that buy of these seeds, first to taste and trie the same before they give it to their children, or commit it to any other vie. ‡ Certainely our Author was either mininformed, or the people of these times were very simple, for I dare boldly say there is not any Apothecary, or scarce any other so simple as to be thus deceined now. #

The Time. It floureth and bringeth forth his feed in July and August.

The Names. The French men call it Barkotine; the Italians, Seman Jena : whereupon also the Latine name Sementing came : the feed is called enery where Semen function . Holy-feed ; and Semen contra Lambricos: in English, VVormiced, the herb it felfe is also called VVormiced, or wormseed-wort: some name it Semen Zedoaria, Zedoarie feede, because it hath a fineil somewhat resembling that of Zedoarie.

of The Temperature. The feed is very bitter, and for that cause of nature hot and drie. The Vertues.

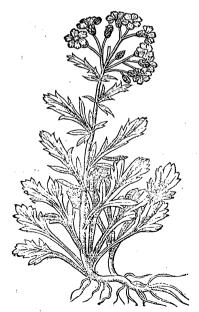
It is good against wormes of the belly and entrailes, taken any way, and better also if a little A Rubarbe bee mixed withall, for fo the wormes are not onely killed, but likewife they are driven downe by the fiege, which thing must alwaies be regarded.

The feed mixed with a little Alor fuccotrina, and brought to the forme of a plaister, and applied B to the nauell of a childe doth the like.

CHAF. 452. Offorreine and Bastard Wormewoods.

I Absinthium album. VVhite wormwood.

2 Absinthium Agyptium. VVormwood of Ægypt,





The Description. Blinthium album hath straight and vpright stalkes, a foot high, besit with broad leaues, but very deeply cut or clouen, in the wlike vnto thote of the great Daify, but white of colour : at the top of the stalkes, out of scaly heads, as in anymbell grow floures, compact of fix small white leaves: the toot is long, with some fibres annexed vnto it.

This kinde of Wormwood Gefner and that learned A pothecarie Valerandus Donraz, called Ablinthium Egyptium: the leaves of this plant are very like to the leaves of Trichomanes, which is our common Maiden haire, of a white colour, every small lease standing one opposite against a-

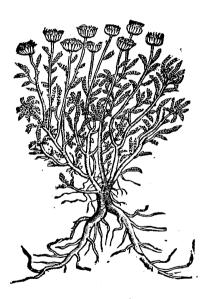
nother, and of a strong sauour.

1102

This VVormwood, which Dodonans calleth Absimbium inodorum, and Institution, is very like unto the sea VVormwood, in his small and tender leaues: the stalke beareth flowers also like unto the forefaid Sea-W ormwood, but it is of a fad or deep colour, having neither bitter tafte, nor any fauour at all, whereupon it was called, and that very fitly, Absimthium inodorum, or Absimthium inspired dum : in English, foolish, or vnsauory wormwood. ‡ Dodonaus saith not that his At simhium in pidum is like the fea wormwood, but that it is very like our common broad leaued VVormwood, and fo indeed it is, and that fo like, that it is hard to be differred therefrom, but onely by the want of bitternesse and smell. ±

2 Absinthium inodorum. Vnfauorie VVormwood. A Absinthium marinum, Abrotani famine facie. Small Lauander Cotton.





This kinde of Sea-wormwood is a shrubby and wooddie plant, in face and shew like to Lauander Cotton, of a strong smel, having floures like those of the common wormwood, at the first shew like those of Lauander Cotton: the root is tough and wooddie.

The Place. These plants are strangers in England, yet we have a few of them in Herbarists gardens. The Time.

The time of their flouring and feeding is referred to the other wormwoods.

The Names. The white wormwood Conradus Gesnerus nameth Seriphium samina, and saith, that it is commonlu called Herba alba, or white herbe : another had rather name it Santonicum ; for as Dioscorides faith, Santonicum is found in France beyond the Alpes, and beareth his name of the same countrey where it groweth; but that part of Swifferland which belongeth to France is accounted of the Romans to be beyond the Alps; and the province of Santon is far from it: for this is a part of Guines, scituate vpon the coast of the Ocean, beneath the floud Gerond Northward; therefore Santon Wormwood, if it have his name from the Santons, groweth farre from the Alps: but if it grow necre adioyning to the Alps, then bath it not his name from the Santons.

The Temperature and Vertues.
White Wormwood is hot and fomewhat dry.

Vnsauorie Wormwood, as it is without smell and taste, so is it scarse of any hot qualitie, much lefte hath it any feouring facultie. These are not yield in physicke, where the others may be had. being as it were wilde or degenerate kindes of Wormwood; fome of them participating both of the forme and finell of other plants.

† The figure which was here far medvin the first place, by the name of subfinding arbity for its the first of the necessary factors are some one whose you was fee more strength on the first of the surface of the first of the North one of the control of the first of the North of the first of the North one of the first description of the North of the North of the State of the North of the first description of the North one of the North of the No

CHAP. 453. Of Mugwort.

I Artemisia, mater Herbarum. Common Mugwort.



The Description.

He first kinde of Mug wort hath broad leaues, very much cut or clouen like the leaves of common Wormewood, but larger, of a darke greene co-Iour aboue, and hoarie underneath: the stalkes are long and straight, and full of branches, whereon do grow small round buttons, which are the floures, finelling like Marierome when they wax ripe: the root is great, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The fecond kinde of Mugwort hath a great thicke and wooddy root, from whence arise sundry branches of a reddish colour, befet full of small and fine lagged leaves, verie like vnto fea Sothernwood: the feed groweth alongst the small twiggy branches, like vnto little berries, which fall not from their branches in a long time after they be ripe. # I know not how this differeth from the former, but only in the colour of the stalk and floures, which are red or purplish whereas the former

is more whitish. t There is also another Mugwort, which hath many branches rifing from a wooddie

root, standing vpright in distances one from another, of an a hie colour, befet with leanes not much vnlike sea Purslane; about the lower part of the stalkes, and toward the top of the branches they are narrower and leffer, and cut with great and deepe jagges, thicke in fub-

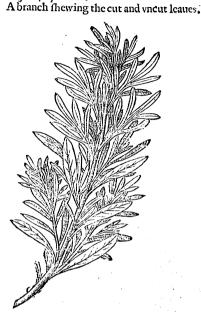
stance, and of a whitish colour, as all the rest

of the plant is: it yeeldeth a pleasant smell like Abrotanum marinum, and in taste is somewhat saltith: the floures are many, and yellow: which being vaded, there followeth mossie feed like vnto that of the common Wormwood. ‡ The leaues of this plant are of two forts; for some of them are long and narrow, like those of Lauander (whence Clustus hath called it Artemisia folio Lauendela) other some are cut in or divided almost to the middle rib; as you may see it exprest apart in a figure by it felfe, which showes both the whole, as also the divided leaves.

3 Artemisia marina. Sea Mugwort.

Artemisia marina ramulus, folia integra & dissecta exprimens.





The Place.

The common Mugwort groweth wilde in fundry places about the borders of fields, about high waies, brooke fides, and fuch like places.

Sea Mugwort groweth about Rie and Winchelsea castle, and at Portsmouth by the Isle of Wight. The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August.

Α

The Names.

Mugwort is called in Greeke Ampera: and also in Latine Artemisia, which name it had of Artemilia Queene of Halicarnassus, and wife of noble Mansolus King of Caria, who adopted it forher owne herbe: before that it was called nation, Parthenis, as Pliny writeth. Apuleius affirmeth that it was likewise called Parthenion; who hath very many names for it, and many of them are placed in Disserted among the bastard names: most of these agree with the right Artemissa, and divers of them with other herbes, which now and then are numbred among the Mugworts: it is also called Mater Herbarum: in high-Dutch, Beiftifz, and Sant Johanus Gurtell: in Spanish and Italian, Artemisia: in French, Armoisa: in low-Dutch, Bisuoet, Sint Jans krupt: in English, Mugwort, and common Mugwort.

The Temperature.

Mugwort is hor and dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent.

The Vertus.

Pliny faith that Mugwort doth properly cure womens diseases.

Dioferria's writeth, that it bringeth downe the termes, the birth, and the after-birth.

В And that in like manner it helpeth the mother, and the paine of the matrix, to be boyled as bathes for women to fit in; and that being put vp with myrrh, it is of like force that the bath is of. And that the tender tops are boiled and drunk for the same infirmities; and that they are applied in manner of a pulteffe to the share, to bring downe the monethly course.

Pliny faith, that the transfer or way faring man that hath the herbe tied about him feeleth no wearisonnesse at all, and that he who hath it about him can be hurt by no poysonsome medicines, nor by any wilde beatt, neither yet by the Sun it selfe; and also that it is drunke against opium, or

the juyce of blacke Poppy. Many other fantafticall deuices invented by Poets are to be feene in the Works of the antient Writers, tending to witcheraft and forcerie, and the great dishonour of God; wherefore I do of purpose omit them, as things vnworthie of my recording, or your review-

ing.

Mugwort pound with oyle of sweet almonds, and laid to the stomacke as a plaister, cureth all E

It cureth the shakings of the joynts, inclining to the passie, and helpeth the contraction or drawing together of the nerues and finewes.

† There were formerly two defer prions of the Artemfla marina; wherefore I omitted the former, being the more unperfect.

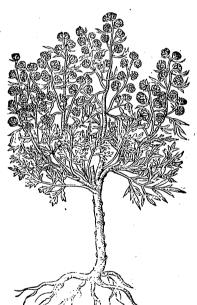
CHAP. 454. Of Sothernwood.

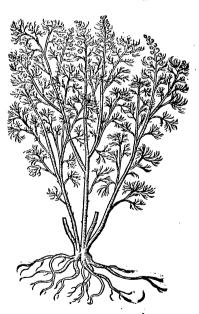
The Kindes.

Inferrides affirmeth that Sothernwood is of two kindes, the female and the male, which are euery where knowne by the names of the greater and of the leffer : besides these there is a third kinde, which is of a sweeter smell, and lesser than the others, and also others of a baflard kinde.

† I Abrotanum fæmina arborescens. Female Sothernwood.

2 Abrotanum mas. Male Sothernwood.





I The Description. The greater Sothernwood by carefull manuring doth oftentimes grow vp in manner of a fully, and commeth to be as high as a man, bringing forth stalkes an inch thicke, or more; out of which spring very many sprigs or branches, set about with leaues diversly iagged and finely indented, somewhat white, and of a certaine strong smell: in stead of sources, little small clusters of buttons do hang on the sprigs, from the middle to the very top, of colour yellow, and at the length turne into seed. The root hath divers strings,

L & B. 2.

3 Abrotanum humile. Dwarfe Sothernwood.



Abrotanum campestre... Wilde Sothernwood.



A Abrotanum inodorum Vnfauorie Sothernwood,



2 The leffer Sothernwood groweth low,ful of little sprigs of a woody substance: the leaves are long, and finaller than those of the former, not so white: it beareth clustering buttons vpon the tops of the stalks: the root is made of many ftrings.

3 The third kinde is also shorter: the leaves hereof are iagged and deeply cut after the maner of the greater Sothernwood, but they are not fo white, yet more fweet, wherein they are like vnto Lauander cotton. This kinde is very full of feed: the buttons stand along st on the sprigs, euen to the very top, and be of a glittering yellow. The root is like to the rest.

4 The vnfauorie Sothernwood groweth flat vpon the ground, with broad leaves deepely cut or iagged in the edges like those of the common Mugwort: among which rife vp weake and feeble stalkes trailing likewise vpon the ground, set confusedly here and there with the like leaves that grow next the ground, of a grayish or hoary colour, altogether without fmell. The floures grow alongst the stalkes, of a yellowish colour, imall and chaffie: the root is tough and wooddy, with fome firings anexed thereto.

This wilde Sothernwood bath a great long thicke root, tough and wooddy, concred

ouer with a fealy barke like the fealy backe of an adder, and of the fame colour: from which rife very many leaues like those of Fennell, of an ouerworne greene colour: among which grow small twiggy branches on the tops, and alongst the stalkes do grow small clustering floures of a yellow colour: the whole plant is of a darke colour, as well leaues as stalkes, and of a strong vnsuourie finell.

The Place.

Theophrastus faith that Sothernwood delighteth to grow in places open to the Sun: Diescorides affirmeth that it groweth in Cappadocia, and Galatia a countrey in Afia, and in Hierapolis a city in Syria: it is planted in gardens almost every where: that of Sicilia and Galatia is most commended of Pliny.

I The Time.

The buttons of Sothernwood do flourish and be in their prime in August, and now and then in September. The Names.

It is called in Greeke Abeturn: the Latines and Apothecaries keepe the same name Abrotanum: the Italians and diucrs Spaniards call it Abrotano: and other Spaniards, Yerua lombriquera: in high Dutch, Stabmires : in low-Dutch, Aurone, and Auercruigt : the French, Aurone, and Auroefme. the English men, Sothernwood: it hath divers bastard names in Dioscorides; the greater kinde is Diescorides his Famina, or semale Sothernwood; and Pliny his Montanum, or mountaine Sothernewood: the mountaine Sothernwood we take for the female, and the champion for the male. There be notwithstanding some that take Lauander Cotton to be the semale Sothernwood; grounding thereupon, because it bringeth forth yellow floures in the top of the sprigs like cluster buttons: but if they had more diligently pondered Dioscorides his words, they would not have been of this opinion: the leffer Sothernwood is Mas, the male, and is also Plinies champion Sothernwood; in Latine, Campestre. The third, as we have faid, is likewise the female, and is commonly called sweet Sothernwood, because it is of a sweeter sent than the rest. Dioscorides seemeth to call this kind siculum, Sicilian Sothernwood.

The Temperature. Sothernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree : it hath also force to distribute and to rarific.

The Vertues. The tops, floures, or feed boyled, and flamped raw with water and drunke, helpeth them that A cannot take their breaths without holding their neckes straight vp and is a remedie for the cramp, and for sinewes shrunke and drawne together; for the sciatica also, and for them that can hardly make water; and it is good to bring downe the termes.

It killeth wormes, and driveth them out: if it be drunke with wine it is a remedie against dead-B ly povions.

Also it helpeth against the stinging of scorpions and field spiders, but it harts the stomacke. Stamped and mixed with oyle it taketh away the shinering cold that commeth by the ague sits, D and it heateth the body if it be anointed therewith before the fits do come. If it be pouned with barley meale and laid to pushes it taketh them away.

It is good for infiammations of the eyes, with the pulpe of a rofted Quince, or with crummes of B

bread, and applied pultis wife. The afthes of burnt Sothernwood, with fome kinde of oyle that is of thin parts, as of Palma Chri- G

fli, Radish ovle, oyle of fweer Marierome, or Organie, cureth the pilling of the haire off the head, and maketh the beard to grow quickly; being strewed about the bed, or a sume made of it vpon hot embers, it driueth away serpents: if but a branch be layd under the beds head they say it pro-

The feed of Sotherswood made into pouder, or boyled in wine and drunke, is good against the difficultie and flopping of vrine; it expelleth, wasteth, consumeth, and digesteth all cold humors, tough flime and flegme, which do viually ftop the spleene, kidneyes, and bladder.

Sothernwood drunke in wine is good against all venome and poyson. The leaves of Sothernwood boyled inwater untill they be soft, and stamped with barley meale K and barrowes greafe unto the forme of a plaister, dissolue and waste all cold tumors and swellings, being applied or laid thereto.

† The description here in the first place is that of the Abstration forms: abortsects of Dalorsus, being the very first in his People of the People of the Launder Comm, which should have beene in the next chapter face one: Now the figure that her should have put here was put two description, and the plant is the better reserved to this kinde.

L1B. 2.

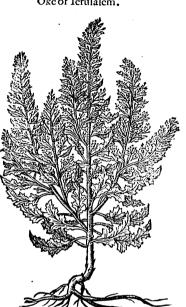
Of the Histroy of Plants. LIB. 2.

1100

CHAP. 455. Of Oke of Ferusalem, and Oke of Cappadocia.

I Botrys. Oke of Ierufalem.

2 Ambrofia. Oke of Cappadocia.





The Description.

Ke of Ierusalem, or Botrys, hath fundry small stems a foot and a halfe high, dividing themselues into many small branches, beset with small leaues deeply cut or lagged, very much resembling the lease of an Oke, which hath caused our English women to call it Oke of Ierusalem; the upper side of the lease is of a deepe greene, and somewhat rough and hairy, but viderneath it is of a darke reddish or purple colour: the seedie floures grow clustering about the branches, like the yong clusters or blowings of the Vine: the root is finall and threddy: the whole herbe is of a pleasant smell and sauour, and of a feint yellowish colour, and the whole plant dieth when the feed is ripe.

2 The fragrant smell that this kind of Ambrosia or Oke of Cappadocia yeeldeth, hath moued the Poets to suppose that this herbewas meate and food for the gods: Dioscorides faith it groweth three handfuls high: in my garden it groweth to the height of two cubits, yeelding many weake crooked and streaked branches, dividing themselves into stundric other small branches, having from the middest to the top thereof many mossie yellowish sloures not much valike common Wormwood, standing one before another in good order; and the whole plant is as it were concred ouer with bran or a mealy dust: the floures do change into small prickly cornered buttons, much like vnto Tribilus terrestris; wherein is contained blacke round seed, not unpleasant in taste and fmell: the leaves are in shape like the leaves of Mugwort, but thinner and more tender: all the whole plant is hoary, and yeeldeth a pleasant sauor: the whole plant perished with me at the first

These plants are brought vnto vs from beyond the seas, especially from Spaine and Italy. The Place. The Time.

They floure in August, and the seed is ripe in September.

The Names.

Oke of Ierusalem is called in Greeke Bigor : in Latine Botrys : In Italian, Botri : in Spanish, Bler granada : in high-Dutch, Crausenstaut, and Brottenstaut ; in French and low-Dutch, Pyment a in English, Oke of Ierusalem; and of some, Oke of Paradise.

Oke of Cappadocia is called in Greeke Auforia: in Latine, Ambrofia: neither hath it any other knowne name. Pliny faith that Ambrosia is a wandering name, and is given vnto other herbes: for Botrys (Oke of Icrusalem, as we have written) is of divers also called Ambrosia: In English it is called Oke of Cappadocia.

The Temperature. These plants are hot and dry in the second degree, and consist of subtill parts. The Vertues.

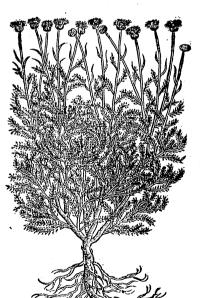
These plants be good to be boyled in wine, and ministred vnto such as have their brests stopt, and are short winded, and cannot easily draw their breath, for they cut and waste grosse humours and tough flegme. The leaves are of the same force; being made vp with sugar they commonly

It giueth a pleasant taste to flesh that is sodden with it, and eaten with the broth. It is dried and layd among garments, not onely to make them fmell fweet, but also to presente C them from moths and other vermine; which thing it dothalfo performe.

There were formerly two more destriptions in this chapter, both which were made by looking vpon the figures in Lobel Icon; the former being of his Abbrei-spherons springs, which is nothing else but the County Realist, or Synines Cresses. The latter was of his Indigs transfolis, which our Author in Maryall chapter electrothy the channes of Abbreithman cappelling.

CHAP. 456. Of Lauander Cotton.

Chamacypariffus. Lauander Cotton.



The Description.

Auander Cotton bringeth forth clustred buttons of a golden colour, and of a fweet fmell, and is often vsed in garlands, and decking up of gardens and houses. It hath a wooddy stocke, out of which grow forth branches like little boughes, slender, very many, a cubit long, fet about with little leaues. long, narrow, purled, or crumpled; on the tops of the branches stand up floures, one alone on enery branch, made vp with short threds thrust close together, like to the floures of Tansie, and to the middle buttons of the floures of Cammomill, but yet fomething broader, of colour yellow, which be changed into feed of an obscure colour. The root is of a wooddy substance. The shrub it selfe is white both in branches and leaves, and hath a strong sweet smell.

There are some varieties of this plant! which Matthielus, Lobel, and others refer to Abrotanum famina, and so call it; and by the same name our Authour gaue the figure thereof in the last chapter saue one, though the description did not belong thereto, as I have formerly noted. Another fort thereof our Authour. following Tabernamontanus and Lobel, fet forth a little before by the name of Absim hium marinum Abrotani famina facie, that Dodonam calls Santolina prima; and this here figured, Santolina altera. He also mentioneth three other diffetences thereof, which chiefely confift in the

leaues; for his third hath very short and small leaues like those of Heath; whence Baubine calls it Abrotanum femina folis Brica. The fourth hath the leaves leffe toothed, and more like to Cypreffe,

Aaaaa

hence it is called in the Aduerf. Abrotanum peregrinum cupressi folijs. The fifth hath not the stalkes growing vpright, but creeping: the leanes are toothed, more thicke and hoary than the rest; in other respects alike. Bauhine calls it Abrotanum famina repens canescens. I The Place.

Lauander Cotton groweth in gardens almost enery where. I The Time.

They floure in July and August.

The Names.

They are called by one name Santolina, or Lauander Cotton: of most, Chamecypariffus. But Pling concerning Chamacyparissis is so short and briefe, that by him their opinions can neither be reiested nor received.

They are doubtlesse much deceived that would have Lauander Cotton to be Abrotanum fami. na, or the female Sothernwood; and likewise they are in the wrong who take it to be Seriphium, sea Wormewood; and they who first set it abroch to be a kinde of Sothernwood we leaue to their errors; because it is not absolutely to be referred to one, but a plant participating of Wormewood and Sothernwood.

¶ The Temperature.

The feed of Lauander Cotton hath a bitter tafte, being hot and dry in the third degree. The Vertues.

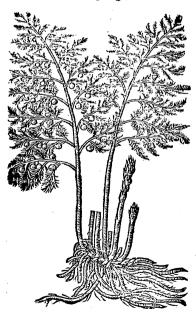
Pliny faith, That the herbe Chamacyparissus being drunke in wine is a good medicine against the poyfons of all ferpents and venomous beafts.

It killeth wormes either giuen greene or dry, and the feed hath the fame vertue against wormes, but avoideth them with greater force. It is thought to be equall with the vsuall worme-feed.

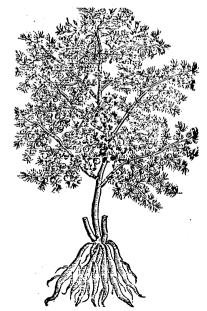
† The figure which formerly was in this place was of a kinde of Mosse, which Trages fer forth by then a me of Sautas files fire Turner and Talepasseattes caled it Channes persons. See more thereof in the Mosses.

CHAP. 457. Of Sperage, or Asparagus.

I Asparagus sativus. Garden Sperage.



2 Albaraeus vetraus. Stone or mountaine Sperage.



The Description.

The first being the manured or garden Sperage, hath at his first rising out of the ground thicke tender shoots very soft and brittle, of the thickenesse of the greatest swans quil. in taste like vnto the greene beane, having at the top a certaine scaly fost bud, which in time groweth to a branch of the height of two cubits, divided into divers other smaller branches, whereon are set many little leaves like haires, more fine than the leaves of Dill: among which come forth fmall mossie yellowish floures, which yeeld forth the fruit, greene at the first afterward red as Corall, of the bignesse of a small pease; wherein is contained grosse blackish seed exceeding hard, which is the cause that it lieth so long in the ground after the sowing, before it do spring vp. The roots are many thicke fost and spongie strings hanging downe from one head, and spred themfelues all about, whereby it greatly increafeth.

2 We have in our marith and low grounds necrevnto the sea, a Sperage of this kinde, which differeth a little from that of the garden, and yet in kinde there is no difference at all, but only in manuring, by which all things or most things are made more beautifull, and larger. This may be

called Affaragus palustris, marish Sperage.

4 Asparagus syluestris aculeatus. Wilde prickly Sperage.

5 Alparagus Sylucfiris Spinofus Clusij. Wilde thornie Sperage.





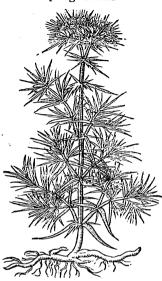
Stone or mountaine Sperage is one of the wilde ones, fet forth under the title of Corruda? which Lobel calleth Affaragus petreus; and Galen, Myacanthinus, that doth very well resemble those of the garden, in stalkes, roots, and branches, fauing that those fine hairy leaves which are in the garden Sperage be fost, blunt, and tender; and in this wilde Sperage, sharpe hard and pricking thornes, though they be small and slender: the root hereof is round, of the bignesse of a pease, and of a blacke colour: the roots are long, thicke, fat, and very many.

4 This fourth kinde differeth from the last described, being a wilde Sperage of Spaine and Hungarie: the plant is altogether fet with sharpe thornes (three or foure comming forth together) as are the branches of Whinnes, Gole, or Fursen: the fruit is blackewhen it is ripe, and full of a greenish pulpe, wherein lie hard and blacke feeds, sometimes one, otherwhiles two in a berry: the roots are like the others, but greater and tougher.

Aaaaa 2

Carolus

\$ 6 Drypis. Sperage Thiftle.



Carolus Clusius describeth also a certain wilde Sperage with sharp prickles all alongst the stalkes, orderly placed at enery toynt one, hard, stiffe, and whitish, the points of the thornes pointing downward: from the which ioynts also doe grow out a few long greene leaues fastned together, as also a little yellow floure, and one berry three cornered, and of a blacke colour, wherein is contained one black feed, feldome more: the roots are like the other,

6 - Drypis being likewise a kinde hereof. hath long and small roots, creeping in the ground like Couch graffe; from which spring vo branches a cubit high, ful of knotty joints: the leaues are fmall like vnto Iuniper, not much differing from Corruda or Nepa : the floures grow at the top of the stalke in spokie tufts or rundles, of a white colour, closely thrust together: the seed before it bee taken out of the huske is like vnto Rice; being taken out, like that of Melilot, of a faffron co-

The Place.

The first being our garden Asparagus groweth wild in Effex, in a medow adioining to a mill, beyond a village called Thorp; and alfo at Singleton not far from Carbie, and in the medows neere Moulton in Lincolnshire.

Likewise it groweth in great plentic neere vnto Harwich, at a place called Bandamar lading, and at North Moulton in Holland, a part of Lincolnshire.

The wilde Sperages grow in Portugal and Bifcay among stones, one of the which Petrus Bellonius doth make mention to grow in Candie, in his first booke of Singularities, cap. 18. I The Time.

The bare naked tender shoots of Sperage spring up in Aprill, at what time they are eaten in sallads; they floure in June and July; the fruit is ripe in September. The Names.

The garden Sperage is called in Greeke Amderse in Latine likewife Asparagus : in shops, Sparagus, and Speragus : in high-Dutch, Spargen : in low-Dutch, Asparges, and Cozalcruit; that is to fay, Herba Coralli, or Corall-wort, of the red herries, which beare the colour of Corall: in Spanish, Asparragos: in Italian, Asparago: in English, Sperage, and likewise Asparagus, after the Latine name: in French, Asperges. It is named Asparagus of the excellencie, because asparagi, or the springs hereof are preferred before those of other plants whatsoener; for this Latine word Asparagi gus doth properly fignific the first spring or sprout of eneric plant, especially when it is tender, and before it do grow into a hard stalke, as are the buds, tendrels, or yong springs of wild Vine or hops,

Wilde Sperage is properly called in Greeke Margara, which is as much to fay as Moufe prickle, and names see that is to fay, Pet. aus Asparagus, or Stone Sperage: it is also named in Latine, A-

The Temperature. The roots of the garden Sperage, and also of the wilde, doe clense without manifest heate and drineffe.

The Vertues. The first sprouts or naked tender shoots hereof be oftentimes sodden in sless broth and eaten, or boyled in faire water, and seasoned with oyle, vineger, falt, and pepper, then are serued at mens tables for a fallad; they are pleasant to the taste, easily concocted, and gently loose the belly.

They formewhat prouoke vrine, are good for the kidnies and bladder, but they yeeld vnto the body little nourishment, and the same moist, yet not faultie: they are thought to increase seed, and

The Mea formerly mentioned in this charger, but now omitted, was againe for forth by our Author amongst the Ferfes, where you may finde in

CHAP.

Снар. 458. Of Horse-taile, or Shaue-grasse.

The Description.

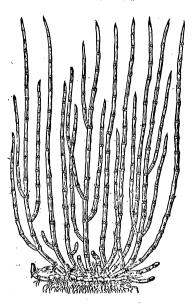
Reat Horse-taile riseth vp with a round stalke, hollow within like a Reed, a cubit high, T compact as it were of many small pieces, one put into the end of another, sometimes of a reddish colour, very rough, and set at every joint with many stiffe rush-like leaves or rough briftles, which maketh the whole plant to resemble the taile of a horse, whereof it tooke his name: on the top of the stalke do stand in stead of sloures clustered and thicke Catkins, not vnlike to the first shoots of Sperage, which is called Myacantha: the root is joynted, and creepeth in the ground.

This small or naked Shaue-grasse, wherewith Fletchers and Combe-makers do rub and polish their worke, riseth out of the ground like the first shoots of Asparagus, jointed or kneed by certaine distances like the precedent, but altogether without such bristly leaves, yet exceeding rough and cutting: the root groweth aflope in the earth, like those of the Couch-graffe.





2 Equisetum nudum: Naked Horse-taile.



Horse-taile which for the most part groweth among come, and where come hath been, hath a very slender root, and single from which rise vp divers jointed stalkes, whereon doe grow verie long rough narrow iointed leaues, like vnto the first described, but thicker and rougher, as is the rest of the plant.

4 Water Horse-taile, that growes by the brinks of rivers and running streams, and often in the midst of the water, hath a very long root, according to the depth of the water, groffe, thicke, and iointed, with some threds an exed thereto: from which riseth vp a great thick iointed stalke, whereon dogrow long rough rushy leaves, pyramide or steeple fashion. The whole plant is also tough, hard, and fit to shaue and rub wooden things as the other.

5 This kinde of Horse-taile that growes in woods and shadowie places, hath a small root, and fingle, from which rifeth vp a rough chamfered stalke iounted by certaine spaces, having at each ioynt two bushes of rough bristly leaves set one against another like the other of his kinde.

3 Equisetum segetale. Corne Horse-taile.

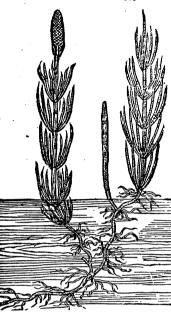


5 Equisetum syluaticum. Wood Horfe-taile.

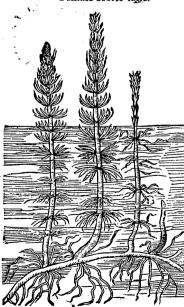


4 Equisetum palustre. Water Horie-taile.

L1 B. 2.



6 Cauda equina fæmina. Female Horfe-taile.



9 Iuncaria Salmanticensis. Italian rushie Horf-taile.



6 The female Horse tailegroweth for the most part in waterish places, and by the brinks of small rills and pirling brookes; it hath a long root like that of Couch graffe, from which rife vp divers hollow stalkes, fet about at certaine distances with smal 'leaves in rundles like those of Woodroofe, altogether barren of feed and floure, whereof it was called by Lobel, Polygonon fumina femine Vidua. ‡ This is sometimes found with tenne or more feedes at each ioynt; whence Bauhine hath called it Equisetom palustre breuiori-

but foliys poly spermon.‡

† 7 In some boggie places of this kingdome is sound a rare and pretty Hippuris or Horsetaile, which growes vp with many little branches, fome two or rhree inches high, putting forth at each joynt many little leaues, clustering close about the stalke, and fet after the manner of other Horse-tailes: towards the tops of the branches the joynts are very thicke: the colour of the whole plant is gray, a little inclining to green, very brittle, and as it were stony or grauelly like Coralline, and will crash under your feet as if it were frozen; and if you chew it, you shall finde it all stonie or gravelly. My friend M. Leonard Buckner was the first that found this plant, and brought it to me; he had it three miles beyond Oxford, a little on this fide Euansham-ferry, in a bog vpon a common by the Beacon hill neere Cumner-wood, in

the end of August, 1632. M'. Bowles hath since found it growing you a bog not far from Chisselhurst in Kent. I question whether this bee not the Hippuris lacustris quadam foliss mansu arenosis of Gesur: but if Gesurs be that which Bauhine in his Prodiomus, pag. 24. sets forth by the name of Equi-Setum nudum minus variegatum, then I judge it not to be this of my description : for Baubines differs from this in that it is without leaues, and ofttimes bigger: the stalks of his are hollow, these not so:

this may be called Hippuris Coralloides, Horse-taile Coralline.

8 Towards the later end of the yeare, in diners ditches, as in Saint Iames his Parke, in the ditches on the backe of Southwarke towards Saint Georges fields, &cc. you may finde couered ouer with watera kinde of stinking Horse-taile: it growes sometimes a yard long, with many joints and branches, and each ioint fet with leaves, as in the other Horse-tailes, but they are somewhat iagged or divided towards the tops. I take this to be the Equisetum fatidum sub aqua repens, described in the fift place of Bauhinus his Prodromus: we may call it in English, Stinking water Horse-taile, ±

Clusius hath set forth a plant, that he referreth unto the stocke of Horse-tailes, which he thus describeth: it hath many twiggie or rushie stalks, whereupon it was called Iuncaria: and may bee Englished, Rush-weed: the leaves grow upon the branches like those of Flax: on the toppes of the stalks grow small chassie floures of a whitish colour. The seed is small, and blacke of colour. The

root is little and white: the whole plant is sweetish in taste.

10 Dodonaus fetteth forth another Horse-taile, which he called climing Horse-taile, or horsetaile of Olympus. There is (saith he) another plant like Horse-taile, but greater and higher. It rifeth vp oftentimes with a stalke as big as a mans arme, divided into many branches :out of which there grow long flender fprigs very full of ioints, like to the first Horse-taile. The floures stand about the ioints, of a mossie substance, small as are those of the Cornell tree; in places whereos grow up red fruit full of fowre juice, not vulike to little Mulberries, in which is the feed. The root is hard and wooddie. This growes now and then to a great height, and sometimes lower. Bellonius writerh in his Singularities, that it hath been seene to be equall in height with the Plane tree: it commeth up lower, neere to shorter and lesser trees or shrubs, yet doth it not fasten it selfe to the trees with any tendrels or clasping aglets; much lesse doth it winde it selfe about them, yet doth it delight to stand neere and close vnto them.

feeds like those of Millet, blacke without, and white within: the root is hard, tough, and wooddie.

The Place.

The titles and descriptions shew the place of their growing: the last Belloning reporteth to grow in diuers vallies of the mountaine Olympus, and not far from Ragusa a citie in Sclauonia. The Time.

They floure from Aprill to the end of Sommer.

The Names.

Horse-taile is called in Greeke irmine, Hippuris: in Latine, Equisitum and Equinalis: of Plinic in his 15. booke, 28 chap. Equifetis, of the likenesse of a horse haire: of some, salix equina: in shoppes, Cauda equina : in high Dutch, Schaffthew ; in low Dutch, Pertfleert; in Italian, Coda di Canallo ; in Spanish, Coda de mula: in French, Queue de cheual: and Caqueue: in English, Horse-taile, and

Shaue-graffe is not without cause named Asprella, of his ruggednesse, which is not wiknowne to women, who feoure their pewter and woodden things of the kitchin therewith: which the German women call &annenhraut : and therefore fome of our huswines do call it Pewterwoort. Of some the tenth is called Ephedra, Anobasis, and Caucon.

¶ The Temperature.

Horse-taile, as Galen saith, hath a binding facultie, with some bitternesse, and therefore it doth mightily dry, and that without biting. The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that Horse-taile being stamped and laied to, doth perseally cure wounds, yea though the sinewes be cut in sunder, as Galen addeth. It is of so great and so singular a vertue in healing of wounds, as that it is thought and reported for truth, to cure the wounds of the bladder, and other bowels, and helpeth ruptures or burftings.

The herbe drunke either with water or wine, is an excellent remedy against bleeding at the nose, and other fluxes of bloud. It flaieth the ouermuch flowing of womens floures, the bloudy flix, and

the other fluxes of the beliy.

The juice of the herbe taken in the same manner can do the like, and more effectually.

Horse-taile with his roots boiled in wine, is very profitable for the vicers of the kidnies & bladder, the cough and difficultie of breathing.

CHAP. 459. Of Sea-Cluster, or Sea Raison.

† I Vuamarinaminor. Small Sea Grape.

I The Description.



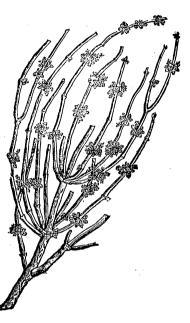
Mall Sea Grape is not vnlike to horf. Staile: it bringeth forth slender stalks, almost like rushes, set with many little ioints, fuch as those are of the Horse-taile, and divided into many wings and branches; the tops whereof are sharpe pointed, somewhat hard and pricking: it is without leaues: the flours grow in clusters out of the ioints, with little stems, they are small and of a whitish green colour: the fruit consisteth of many little pearles, like to the vnripe berries of Raspis, or Hind-berry: when it is ripe it is red with a saffron colour, in taste sweet and pleasant: the seede or kernell is hard, three square, sharpe on euery side, in taste binding: the root is jointed, long, and creeps aflope: the plant it selfe also doth rather lie on the ground than stand up: it groweth all full of small stalkes and branches, casting themselues all abroad.

2 Carolus Clusius hath set forth another fort of sea Grape, far different from the precedent; it riseth vp to the height of a man, having manie branches of a wooddie substance, in form like to Spanish Broome, without any leaves at all:wherupon doe grow clusters of floures vpon slender foor-stalks, of a yellowish mossie or herby colour, like those of the Cornell tree: after which come the fruit like vnto the mulberrie, of a reddish co. lour and fower tafte, wherein lieth hid one or two

Of the Histroy of Plants. LIB. 2.

2 Vuamarina maior. Great shrubbie sea Grape?

3 Tragos Matthioli. Bastard Sea Grape.





Tragon Matthioli, or rather Tragos improbus, Matthioli, which he vnaduisedly called Tragon is without controuersie nothing else but a kinde of Kali: this plant riseth up out of the ground with stalks seldome a cubite high, divided into fundry other grosse, thicke, and writhen branches, set, or armed with many pricking leaves, of the colour and shape of Aizon, and somewhat thicke and flethie : among which come forth fuch prickley burres, as are to be feen in Tribulus terrefires, as that it is hard for a man to touch any part thereof without pricking of the hands: the floures are of an herbie colour, bringing forth flat feed like vnto Kali: the root is flender, and preadeth under the turfe of the earth: the whole plant is full of clammic juice, not any thing aftringent, but for earth faltish, and of no singular vertue that is yet knowne : wherefore I may conclude, that this cannot be Tragos Dioscoridis, and the rather, for that this Tragon of Matthiolus is an herbe, and not a shrub, as I haue before spoken in Vuamarina, neither beareth it any berries or graines likewheat neither is it pleasant in taste and smell, or any thing astringent, all which are to be found in the right Trages before expressed, which (as Dioscorides faith) is without leaves, neither is it thorney as Tragus improbus Matthioli is: this plant I have found growing in the Isle of Shepey, in the tract leading to the house of Sir Edward Hobby, called Sherland.

¶ The Place. It loueth to grow vpon dry banks and fandy places neere to the fea:it is found in Languedocke, not far from Montpelier, and in other places by the fea fide, and is a stranger in England.

I The Time. When it groweth of it selfe the fruit is ripe in Autumne, the plant it selfe remaineth long green, for all the cold in Winter,

The Names. It is called of the later Herbarists, Vuamarina: in French, Raisin de Mer, of the pearled fruit, and the likenesse that it hath with the Raspis berrie, which is as it were a Raison or Grape, confishing of many little ones: it is named in Greeke agips, but it is not called Tragus, or Tragunos, of a Goat (for fo signissieth the Greeke word) or of his ranke and rammish smell, but because it bringeth sorth

fruit fit to be caten, of the Verbe area, which fignifieth to eat: it may be called Scorpion, because the sprigs thereof are sharpe pointed like to the Scorpions taile.

The Temperature.

The berries or Raifons, and especially the feed that is in them have a binding quality, as we have said, and they are drie in the later end of the second degree.

The Vertues.

Disservices writeth, that the Raisons of sea Grape do stay the flix, and also the whites in women, when they much abound.

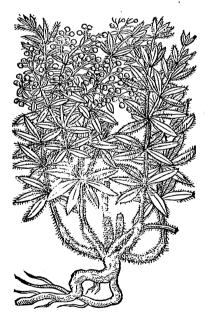
† Our Author asyou fee gaue the history of the lesser in the first place, but formerly the figure was in the third place, and mother figure of the fine in the count place, and the figure of the greater was in the first place.

CHAP. 460. Of Madder.

The Kindes.

Here is but one kinde of Madder onely which is manured or fet for vie, but if all those that are like vnto it in leaves and manner of growing were referred thereto, there should be many forts as Goose-graffe, soft Cliver, our Ladies Bedstraw, Woodroose, and Crosse-woort, all which are like to Madder in leaves, and therefore they be thought to be wilde kinds thereof.

i Rubiatinetorum. Red Madder. 2 Rubiafyluestris. Wilde Madder.





The Description.

The garden or manured Madder hath long stalks or trailing branches dispersed farre abroad upon the ground, square, rough, and full of ioints; at enery joint set round with greene rough leaves, in manner of a starre, or as those of Woodroofe: the slowes grow at the toppe

of the branches, of a faint yellow colour: after which come the feed, round, greene at the first, afterward red, and lastly of a blacke colour: the root long, fat, full of substance, creepeth far abroad within the vpper crust of the earth, and is of a reddish colour when it is greene and fresh.

2 Wilde Madder is like in forme vnto that of the garden, but altegether smaller, and the leaves are not forough, but smooth and shining: the floures are white: the root is very small and

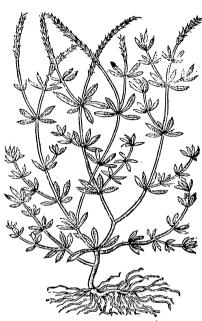
tender, and oftentimes of a reddish colour.

3 Rubiamarina. Sea Madder.

L1B. 2.

‡ 4 Rubiu spicata Cretica. Small Candie Madder.





3 Sea Madder hath a root two foot long, with many dry threds hanging thereat, of a reddifficolour like Alkanet, on the outfide of the fame forme and bignesse, but within it of the colour of the serapings of Iuniper, or Cedar wood, sending forth divers slender stalks round and sulfoints: from which come forth small thin leaves, stiffe and sharpe pointed, so newhat hairie, in number commonly soure, standing like a Burgonion crosse; from the bosome of which come forth certain tusts of smaller leaves thrust together upon a heape: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, of a pale yellowish colour.

‡ Rubia spicata Cretica Clusy.

‡ 4 This hath proceeding from the root many knottie foure square rough little stalks, a foothigh, divided immediately from the root into many branches, having but one side branch growing forth of one ioint: about which ioints grow spred abroad soure or side, sometimes sixe narrow, short, sharpe pointed leaues, somewhat rough: the toppes of the stalkes and branches are nothing but long small soure spikes or eares, made of three leased greene huskes: out of the top of each huske groweth a very small greenish yellow floure, having soure exceeding small leaues scarce to be seene: after which followeth in each huske one small blackish seed, somewhat long, round on the one side, with a dent or hollownesses on three other. The root is small, hard, wooddie, crooked or seragged, with many little branches or threeds, ted without, and white within, and perishet eth when the seeds are ripe. Iuly, 19.1621.

Synanchica Lug.p.1185.

5 The root is crooked, blackish without, yellow underneath the skinne, white within that and wooddie; about fiue or fix inches long, with many hairy strings: from the root arise many fource fquare branches trailing upon the ground, fometimes reddish towards the root: the leaves are small and sharpe pointed, like those of Gallium, and grow along the stalke, on certaine knees or ioints, foure or fine together, fometimes fewer: from those ioints the stalk divideth it selfe towards the top into many parts, whereon grow many floures, each floure having foure leaves, fometimes white, sometimes of a flesh colour, and every lease of these flesh coloured leaves is artificially stra. ked in the middle, and neere the fides with three lines of a deeper red, of no pleasant smell: after which commeth the feed fomething round, growing two together like stones. It sloureth all the Sommer long, and groweth in drie Chalkie grounds aboundantly. August 13. 1619. Iohn Goodyer. ‡

± 6 Rubia minima. Dwarfe Madder.



6 Lobel thus describes this Dwarfe Madder: there is another (faith hee) which I gathered, growing vpon Saint Vincents rocks not farre from Bristow: the leaves are of the bignesse of those of Rupture-woort, sharpe pointed, and growing after the manner of those of Madder, vpon little creeping stalkes, some inch and halfe high, whereon grow yellowith finall floures. The root is small, and of the colour of Corall.

The Place. Madder is planted in gardens, and is verie common in most places of England. Master George Bowles found it growing wilde on Saint Vincents rocke; and out of the Cliffes of the rockes at Aberdovie in Merioneth shire.

The fecond groweth in moist medowes, in moorish grounds, and under bushes almost euery where.

3 This grows by the fea fide in most places. The fourth growes onely in some few gardens with vs, but the fifth may bee found wilde in many places: I found it in great plenty on the hill beyond Chattam in the way to Canturburie.‡

I The Time. They flourish from May unto the end of August: the roots are gathered and dried in Autumne, and fold to the vie of Diers and Medicine.

The Names. Madder is called in Greeke ignostation; Erythrodanum: in Latine, Rubia, and Rubeia: in thops, Rubia tinctorum : Paulus Ægineta sheweth that it is named Thapson which the Diers vse, and the Romanes call it Herba Rubia: in Italian Rubbia, and Robbia: in Spanish, Ruvia, Roya, and Granza: in French, Garance : in high Dutch, Botte ; in low Dutch, Dee, and Dee Crappen: in English, Madder, and red Madder.

I The Temperature.

Of the temperature of Madder, it hath beene disputed among the learned, and as yet not census red, whether it doe binde or open; some say both; divers diversly deeme: a great Physition (I do not fay the great learned) called me to account as touching the faculties heereof, although he had no commission so to doc, notwithstanding I was content to be examined upon the point, what the nature of Madder was, because I haue written that it performeth contrary effects, as shall be shewed: the roots of Madder, which both the Physitions and diers doe vse, as they have an obscure binding

power and force; so be they likewise of nature and temperature cold and dry: they are withall of divers thin parts, by reason whereof there colour doth easily pierce: yet have they at the first a certain little sweetnes, with an harsh binding quality presently following it; which not onely we our selues have observed, but also Auicen the prince of Physicions, who in his 58: Chapter hath written, that the root of Madder hath a rough and harsh taste: now M'. Doctor, whether it binde oropen I haue answered, attending your censure : but if I haue erred, it is not with the multitude, but with those of the best and best learned.

Of the History of Plants.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the roots of Madder is every where commended for those that are burflen, A brused, wounded, and that are fallen from high places. It stencheth bleeding, mitigateth inflammations, and helpeth those parts that be hurt and B

L 1 B. 2.

For these causes they be mixed with potions, which the later Physitian's call wound drinkes: in C which there is such force and vertue, as Matthiolus also reporteth, that there is likewise great hope of curing of deadly wounds in the cheft and intrails.

Our opinion and judgement is confirmed by that most expert man, sometimes Physition of D Louaine, Johannes Spiringus, who in his Rapfodes hath noted, that the decoction of Madder given with Triphera, that great composition is singular good to stay the reds, the hemorrhoides and bloudy flixe, and the same approound by divers experiments: which confirmeth Madder to be of an astringent and binding qualitie.

Of the same opinion as it seemeth is also Eros Iulia her freed man (commonly called Trotula) E who in a composition against vntimely birth doth vse the same: for if he had thought that Madder were of fuch a qualitie as Diofeorides writeth it to be of, he would not in any wife have added it to

those medicines which are good against an untimely birth.

For Dioscorides reporteth, that the root of Madder doth plentifully prouoke vrine, and that F groffe and thicke, and oftentimes bloud also, and it is so great an opener, that being but onely applied, it bringeth downe the menses, the birth, and after-birth: but the extreme rednes of the vrine deceived him, that immediately followeth the taking of Madder, which rednesse came as he thought, from bloud mixed therewith, which notwithfranding commeth no otherwise then from the colour of the Madder.

For the root hereof taken any maner of way doth by & by make the vrine extreme red in otherwife than Rubarb doth make the fame yellow, not changing in the meane time the substance thereof, nor making it thicker than it was before, which is to be understood in those which are in persect health, which thing doth rather shew that it doth not open, but binde, no otherwise than Rubarbe doth: for by reason of his binding quality the waterish humors do for a while keepe their colour. For colours mixed with binding things do longer remaine in the things coloured, and do not so some vade: this thing they will know that gather colours out of the juices of floures and herbes, for with them they mixe allume, to the end that the colour may be retained and kept the longer, which otherwise would be quickely lost. By these things it manifestly appeareth that Madder doth nothing vehemently either clense or open, and that Dioscarides hath rashly attributed vnto it this kinde of qualitic, and after him Galen and the rest that followed, standing stiffely to his

Pliny faith, that the stalkes with the leaves of Madder, are vsed against serpents.

The root of Madder boiled in Meade or honied water, and drunken, openeth the stopping of the liuer, the milt and kidnies, and is good against the jaundise.

The same taken in like maner prouoketh vrine vehemently, insomuch that the often vse thereof K causeth one to pisse bloud, as some have dreamed.

Langing and other excellent Physicions have experimented the same to amend the lothsome L colour of the Kings-euill, and it helpeth the vicers of the mouth, if vnto the decoction be added a

5 The fifth being the Synanchica of Daleschampius, dries without biting, and it is excellent M against sqinancies, either taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, for which cause they have called

CHAP. 461. Of Goose-grasse, or Clivers.

I The Description.

A Parine, Cliuers or Goofe-graffe, hath many fmall square branches, rough and sharpe, full of joints, beset at enery joint with small leaves star sushion, and like vito small Madder:

the floures are very little and white, pearking on the tops of the sprigs: the seeds are small, lound, a little hollow in the middest in maner of a nauell, set for the most part by couples: the roots stender and full of strings: the whole plant is rough, and his suggedresse taketh hold of mens vestures and woollen garments as they passe by: being drawne along the tongue it setcheth bloud: Dieser reports, that the sheepheards in stead of a Cullender do vie it to take haires out of milke, if any remaine therein.

2 The great Goose-grasse of Pliny is one of the Moone-worts of Lobel, it hath a very rough tender stalke, whereupon are set broad leaves somewhat long, like those of Scerpion grasse, or Algfon Galeni, Galens Moone woort, very rough and hairy, which grow not about the joints, but three or soure together on one side of the stalke: the sloures grow at the top of the branches, of ablew colour: after which commeth rough cleaning seeds, that do sticke to mens garments which touch it: the root is small and single.

1 Aparine. Goose-grasse or Cleuers. 2 Aparine maior Plinij: Great Goose-grasse.





The

The Place.

Goose-grasse groweth neere the borders of fields, and oftentimes in the fields themselues mixed with the corne also by common waies, ditches, hedges, and among thornes: Theophrasse and Galon write, that it groweth among Lentles, and with hard embracing it doth choke it, and by that meanes is burdensome and troublesome vnto it.

• It is found plentifully enery where in summer time.

It is named in Greeke implies: Apparine: in Latine, Lappa minor, but not properly: Pliny affirmeth it to be Lappaginis speciem: of some, Philanthropos, as though he should say, a mans friend, because it taketh hold of mens garments; of divers also for the same cause, Philadelphos: in Italian, Speronella: in Spanish, Presera, or amor di Hortalano: in high Dutch, Livet traut: in French, Reble, ou Grateron: in low Dutch, Livetcrupt: in English, Goose-share, Goose-grasse, Cleuer, or Clauer.

¶ The Temperature. It is, as Galen faith, moderately hot and dry, and fomewhat of thin parts.

LIB. 2. Of the Historie of Plants.

¶ The Vertues.

The inice which is pressed out of the seeds, stalks, and leaves, as Dioscorides writeth, is a remedie A for them that are bitten of the poisonsome spiders called in Latine Phalangia; and of vipers if it but

drunke with wine.

And the herbe stamped with swines grease wasteth away the kernels by the throte.

Pliny teacheth that the leaves being applied do also stay the aboundance of bloud issuing out of wounds.

Women do viually make pottage of Cleuers with a little mutton and Otemeale, to cause lank-nesse, and keep them from satnesse.

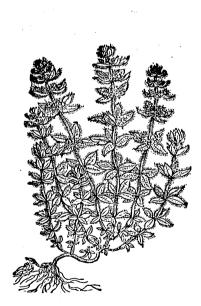
CHAP. 462. Of Crosse-woort.

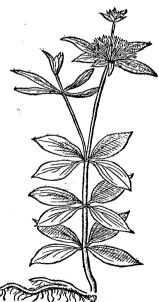
The Description.

Rosse-woort is a low and base herbe, of a pale greene colour, having many square feeble rough stalks full of ioints or knees, couered ouer with a soft downe: the leaues are little, short, & smal, alwaies soure growing together, and standing crossewise one right against another, making a right Burgunion crosse: toward the top of the stalke, and from the bosome of those leaues come forth very many small yellow sloures, of a reasonable good sauour, each of which is also shaped like a Burgunion crosse: the roots are nothing else but a few small threds or sibres.

I Cruciata.
Crosse-woort.







‡ 2 This in mine opinion may be placed here as fitly as any where els; for it hath the leaves standing crosses foure at a joint, somewhat like those of the largest Chickweed: the stalkes are between a foot and a halfe and two cubites high. The white Starre-sashioned shoures stand in roundles about the tops of the stalks. It growes plentifully in Piemont, on the hills not farre from Turine. Lobel sets it forth by the name of Rubia Lavis Taurinensum. ‡

The Place.

Cruciata, or Crosse-woort, groweth in moist and sertile medowes; I found the same growing in the Churchyard of Hampstead neere London, and in a pasture adioining thereto, by the mill; also it groweth in the Lane or high way beyond Charlton, a fmall village by Greenwich, and in fundry other places.

It floureth for the most part all Sommer long.

¶ The Names.

It is called Cruciata, and Cruciatis, of the placing of the leaves in manner of a Crosse: in English, Croffe-woort, or Golden Mugweet.

The Temperature.

Crossewoort seemeth to be of a binding and dry qualitie.

The Vertues.

Crossewoort hath an excellent propertie to heale, ioine, and close wounds together, yea it is very fit for them, whether they be inward or outward, if the faid herbe be boiled in wine and drunke.

The decoction thereof is also ministred with good successe to those that are bursten; and so is the herbe, being boiled vntill it bee foft, and laied vpon the bursten place in manner of a pultis,

CHAP. 463. Of Woodrooffe.

1 Asperula. Woodrooffe.

‡ 2 Asperula flore caruleo. Blew Woodrooffe.





The Description.

Oodrooffe hath many square stalkes full of ioints, and at every knot or ioint seven or eight long narrow leaves, fet round about like a star, or the rowell of a spurre: the floures grow at the top of the stems, of awhite colour, and of a very sweet smell, as is the rest of the herbe, which being made vp into garlands or bundles, and hanged vp in houses in the heat of Sommer, doth very well attemper the aire, coole and make fresh the place, to the delight and comfort of fuch as are therein,

‡ 3 iSagina Spergula. Spurrye.



There is another fort of Woodrooffe called Asperula Carulea, or blew VV oodrooffe; it is an herbe of a foot high, foft, hairy, and fomething branched with leaves & stalks like those of white Woodrooffe: the floures thereof are blew, standing upon short stems on the tops of the stalks: the feed is small, round, and placed together by couples: the root is long, and or a red colour.

There is another herb called Sazina (hergulasor Spurry, which is fown in Brasant, Holland, and Flanders, of purpole to fatten cattel, and to cause them to give much milke, and there called Spurrey, and Franke Spurrey: it is a base and low herbe, very tender, having many iointed stalks, whereupon do grow seaues fer in round circles like those of Woodrooffe, but leffer and smoother, in forme like the rowell of a spur:at the top of the stalks do grow small white floures after which come round feed like those of Turneps: the root is small and thred-

4 There are one or two plants more. which may fitly be here mentioned : the first of them is the Spergula marina of D defel inpine, which from a pretty large wooddy and roughish root fends up iointed stalks some foot long: at each joint come forth two long thick round leaues, and out of their bosomes other leffer leaues: the top of the stalks is divided into sundry branches, bearing floures of a faint reddift colour, composed of fine little leanes, with yel-

lowish threds in the middle: after which follow cups or feed veffe is, which open into source parts, and containe a little flat reddish seed : it grows in the salt marshes about Dartsord, and other such places; floures in Iuly and August, and in the meane space ripens the seed. We may call this in

Of the Histroy of Plants.

English, Sea Spurrie.

This other hath a large root, confidering the fmalnesse of the plant: from which arise many weak flender branches some three or foure inches long, so ntimes more, lying common'v flat on the ground, having many knots or joints: at each whereof viually grow a couple of white fealy leaves, and out of their bosomes other small sharpe pointed little greene leaves; at the tops of the branches grow little red floures, succeeded by fuch, yet leffer heads than those of the former: it floures in Iuly and August, and growes in sandy grounds, as in Tuthill-fields nigh Westminster: the figure fet forth in Hift. Lugd.p. 2179, by the title of Chamapeuce Plinij, Campborata minor Daleschampij, seems to be of this plant, but without the floure: Bauhine in his Prodromus describes it by the name of Alfine Spergulæ facie. This may be called Chickweed Spurrey, or finall red Spurrey. ‡

The Place. White Woodroofe groweth under hedges, and in woods almost enery where : the second grow eth in many places of Essex, and divers other parts in sandy grounds. The third in Corne fields. I The Time.

They floure in Iune and Inly,

The Names.

Most have taken Woodrooffe to be Pliny his Alysos, which as he faith, doth differ from Erythro. danum, or Garden Madder, in leaues onely, and lesser stalks: but such a one is not onely this, but alfo that with blew floures: for Galen doth attribute to Alysso, a blew floure: notwithstanding Galens and Plinies Alyssos are thought to differ by Galens Owne words, writing of Alyssos in his second booke of Counterpoisons, in Antonius Cous his composition, in this maner: Alyssos is an herb very like vnto Horehound, but rougher and fuller of prickles about the circles: it beareth a floure

Woodrooffe is named of divers in Latine Abrala odorata, and of most men Aspergula odorata: of others, cordialis, and Stellaria : in high Dates to vestrepdt : in low Dutch, Leuerbraut : that is to

fay Iecoraria, or Hepatica, Liuerwoort : in French, Muguet : in English, Woodrooffe, Woodrowe. and Woodrowell.

The Temperature.

Woodrooffe is of temperature fomething like vnto our Ladies Bedstraw, but not so strong, being in a meane between heate and drinesse.

The Vertues.

It is reported to be put into wine, to make a man merry, and to be good for the heart and liver: it prenaileth in wounds, as Cruciata, and other vulnerarie herbes do.

CHAP. 464. Of Ladies Bedstraw.

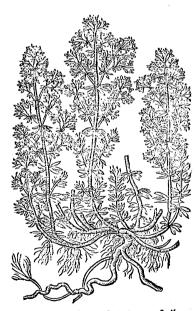
The Kindes.

There be divers of the herbes called Ladies Bedstraw, or Cheese-renning; some greater, others lesse; some with white sloures, and some with yellow.

¶ The Description. Adies Bediftraw hath small round even stalkes, weake and tender creeping hither and thither upon the ground: whereon doe grow very fine leaues, cut into fmall iags, finer than those of Dill, set at certaine spaces, as those of Woodrooffe; among which come forth floures of a yellow colour, in clufters or bunches thicke thrust together, of a strong sweet smel but not unpleasant: the root is small and threddie.

T Gallium luteum. Yellow Ladies Bedstraw. 2 Gallium album. Ladies Bedstraw with white floures.





2 Ladies Bedstraw with white floures is like vnto Cleauers or Goose-grasse, in leaues, stalkes, and manner of growing, yet nothing at all rough, but fmooth and foft: the floures be white, the feed round: the roots flender, creeping within the ground: the whole plant rampeth vpon bushes, thrubs and all other such things as stand neere vnto it; otherwise it cannot stand, but must reele and fall to the groud. 3 This

3 This fmall Gallium, or Ladies little red bed-strow, hath been taken for a kind of wild Madder neuerthelesse it is a kinde of Ladies bed-strow, or cheese-renning, as appeareth both by his vertues in turning milke to cheese, as also by his forme, being in each respect like vnto yellow Gallium, and differs in the colour of the floures, which are of a dark red colour, with a yellow pointal in the middle, confishing of foure small leaves: the seed hereof was sent me from a Citisen of Straufburg in Germanie, and it hath not been seen in these parts before this time.

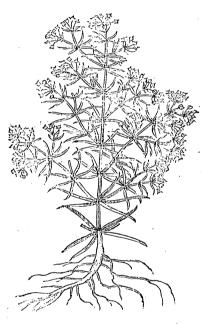
There is likewife another fort of Gallium for diffinctions fake called Mollingo, which hath stalks that need not to be propped vp, but of it selfe standeth vpright, and is like vnto the common white Gallium, but that it hath a smoother lease. The sloures thereof be also white, and very small,

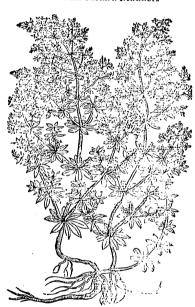
The root is blackish.

LIB. 2.

† 3 Gallium rubrum. Ladies Bed-strow with red floures,

4. Gallium, fine Mollugo montana. Great baftard Madder.





The Place.

The first groweth upon sunnie bankes neere the borders of fields, in fruitfull soiles almost energy

The fecond groweth in marifh grounds and other moist places.

The third groweth vpon mountaines and hilly places, and is not yet found in England. The fourth and last groweth in hedges among bushes in most places.

The Time.

They floure most of the Sommer moneths.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke when : it hath that name of milke, called in Greeke when, into which it is put as cheefe-renning : in Latine likewise Gallium : in high-Dutch, Magerkraut, Walltroo: in low-Dutch, malltoo: in French, Peter Muguet : in Italian, Galio : in Spanish, Coaia leche yerna: in English, our Ladies Bed-strow, Cheese-renning, Maids haire, and pety Mugwet.

The others are Species Lappaginis, or kindes of finall Burres, fo taken of the Antients: The last, of the softnesse and smoothnesse of the leaves, is commonly called Mollugo: divers take it

for a kinde of wilde Madder, naming it Rubia sylvestris, or wilde Madder.

The Temperature. These herbes, especially that with yellow floures, is dry and something binding, as Galen saith.

L 1 B. 2.

The Vertues.

The floures of yellow Maids haire, as Dioscorides writeth, is vsed in ointments against burnings, and it stancheth bloud: it is put into the Cerote or Cere-cloath of Roses: it is set a sunning in a glaffe, with Oyle Oliue, untill it be white: it is good to anoint the wearied Traneller: the root thereof drunke in wine stirreth vp bodily lust; and the floures smelled vnto worke the same effect.

The herbe thereof is yied for Rennet to make cheefe, as Matthiolus reporteth, faying, That the people of Tuscanie or Hetruria do vse to turne their milke, that the Cheese which they make of Sheeps and Goats milke might be the fweeter and more pleasant in taste, and also more wholsome. especially to breake the stone, as it is reported.

The people in Cheshire, especially about Namptwich, where the best cheese is made, do yse it in their Rennet, esteeming greatly of that cheese aboue other made without it.

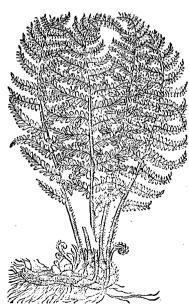
We finde nothing extant in the antient writers, of the vertues and faculties of the white kinde, but are as herbes never had in vse either for physicke or Surgerie.

† The figure that was formerly in the third place was of the Gallium album minus of Tabern, which commonly had but two leaves at a loynt, yet formetimes it is found with three.

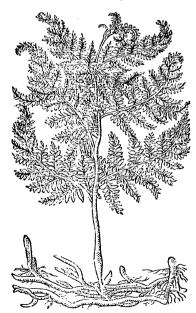
CHAP. 465. Of Ferne.

THere be divers forts of Ferne, differing as well in forme as place of growing , whereof there be two forts according to the old writers, the male and the female; and these be properly called Ferne: the others have their proper names, as shall be declared.

> I Filixmas. Male Ferne.



2 Filix fæmina. Female Ferne, or Brakes.



The Description.

THe male Ferne bringeth forth presently from the root broad leaves and rough, somewhat hard, easie to be broken, of a light greene colour, and strong smell, more than a cubit long, spred abroad like wings, compounded as it were of a great number standing vpon a middle rib, euerie one whereof is like a feather, nicked in the edges, and on the backefide are sprinkled as it were with a very fine earthy-coloured dust or spots, which many rashly have taken for feed: the root confisteth of a number of tufts or threds, and is thicke and blacke, and is without stalke and seed, and altogether barren.

> ‡ Filicis (vulgo) maris varietates & differentia. Differences of the male Ferne.

haue observed foure forts of Ferne, by most writers esteemed to be the male Ferne of Diosecrides: by Anguillara, Gesner, Casalpinus, and Clusius, accounted to be the semale, and so indeed doe I thinke them to be, though I call them the male, with the multitude. If you looke on these Fernes according to their feuerall growths and ages, you may make many more forts of them than I have done; which I am afraid hath beene the occasion of describing more forts than indeed there are in nature. These descriptions I made by them when they were in their perfect growths.

I Filix mas ramosa pinnulis dentatis.

The roots are nothing but an aboundance of finall blacke hairy strings, growing from the lower parts of the maine stalkes (for stalkes I will call them) where those stalkes are ioyned together. At the beginning of the Spring you may perceive the leaves to grow forth of their folding clufters, couered with brownish scales at the superficies of the earth, very closely ioyned together: a young plant hath but a few leaues; an old one, ten, twelue, or more: each stalke at his lower end necrethe loyning to his fellowes, at his first appearing, before he is an inch long having some of those blacke fibrous roots for his fustenance. The leaves being at their full growth bath each of them a three-fold division, as hath that Ferne which is commonly called the female: the maine stalke, the side branches growing from him, and the nerues growing on those side branches bearing the leaves: the maine stalke of that plant I describe was fully source foot long (but there are vitially from one foot to foure in length) full of those brownish scales, especially toward the root, firme, one fide flat, the rest round, naked fully one and twenty inches, to the first paire of side branches. The fide branches, the longest being the third paire from the root, were nine inches long, and shorter and shorter towards the top, in number about twenty paire; for the most part towards the root they grow by couples, almost opposite, the necret the top the further from opposition : the nerues bearing the leaues, the longest were two inches and a quarter long, and so shorter and shorter toward the tops of the side branches; about twentie in number on each side of the longest fide branch. The leaves grow for the most part by couples on the nerve, eight or nine paire on a nerue; each leafe being gashed by the sides, the gashes ending with sharpe points, of a deep green on the vpper side, on the vnder side paler, and each leafe having two rowes of dusty red scales, of a browne or blackish colour: toward the top of the maine stalke those side branches change into nerues, bearing only the leaues. When the leaues are at their full growth, you may fee in the middest of them at their roots the said scaly folding cluster, and as the old scaues with their blacke threddy roots wholly perish, they spring vp; most yeares you may finde many of the old leaves greene all the Winter, especially in warme places. This groweth plentifully in the boggy shadowie moores neere Durford Abbey in Suffex, and also on the moist shadowie rockes by Mapledurham in Hampshire, neere Peters-field, and I have found it often on the dead putrified bodies and stems of old rotten okes, in the said moores; neere the old plants I have observed verie many. fmall youg plants growing, which came by the falling of the feed from thosedusty scales : for I beleeue all herbes haue feeds in themselues to produce their kindes, Gen. 1. 11. 6 12.

The three other haue but a twofold division, the many stalks and the nerues bearing the leaves. The roots of them all are blacke fibrous threds like the first, their maine stalks grow many thicke and close together at the root, as the first doth: the difference is in the fashion of their leaves, and manner of growing, and for distinctions sake I have thus called them:

2 Filix mas non ramosa pinnulis latis densis minutim dentatis.

The leaves are of a yellowish greene colour on both sides, set very thicke and close together on

L I B. 2.

the nerue, that you cannot see betweene them, with maruellous small nickes by their sides, and on their round tops: each lease hath also two rowes of dusty seed scales; the figures set forth by Lobel, Tabern. and Gerard, under the title of Filix mas, do well resemble this Ferne. This growes plentifully in most places in shadowie woods and copses.

3 Filix mas non ramosa pinnulis angustis, raris, profunde dentatis.

The leaues are of a deepe greene, not closely fet together on the the nerue, but you may far off fee betwixt them, deeply indented by the sides, ending with a point not altogether sharpe: each lease hath also two rowes of dusty seed scales. I have not seene any figure well resembling this plant. This groweth also in many places in the shade.

4 Filix mas non ramosa pinnules latis auriculatis spinosis.

The leaues are of a deeper greene than either of the two last described, placed on the nerue not very close together, but that you may plainly see between them; each lease (especially those next the stalke) having on that side farthest off the stalk a large eare or outgrowing ending, with a sharp pricke like a haire, as doth also the top of the lease: some of the sides of the leaves are also nicked, ending with the like pricke or haire. Each lease hath two rowes of dusty seed scales. This I take to be Filix mas aculeata masior Bauhini. Neither have I seene any figure resembling this plant. It groweth abundantly on the shadowie most rockes by Maple-durham neere Peters-field in Hampshire. Iohn Goodyer. Iuly 4. 1633. ‡

2 The female Ferne hathaeither floures nor feed, but one only stalke, chamfered, something edged, having a pith within of divers colours, the which being cut aslope, there appeareth a certain forme of a fired-Eagle: about this stand very many leaves which are winged, and like to the leaves of the male Ferne, but lesser: the root is long and blacke, and creepeth in the ground, being now and then an inch thicke, or somewhat thinner. This is also of a strong smell, as is the male.

Both the Fernes are delighted to grow in barren dry and defart places: and as Horace testifieth,

Neglettis vrenda Filix innaftitur agris.
comes not up in manured and dunged places, for if it be dunged (as Theoph

It comes not up in manured and dunged places, for if it be dunged (as Theophrassus, lib. 8. cap. 8. reporteth) it withereth away.

The male joyeth in open and champion places, on mountaines and stony grounds, as Dioscorides faith. ‡ It growes commonly in shadowic places under hedges. ‡

The female is often found about the borders of fields vnder thornes and in shadowie woods.

¶ The Time.

Both these Fernes wither away in winter: in the spring there grow forth new leaues, which continue greene all Sommer long.

The Names.

The former is called in Greeke noise: Nicander in his discourse of Treacle nameth it was in Latine Filix mas: in Italian, Felce: in Spanish, Helecho, Falguero, and Feyto: in high-Dutch, Wallt farre: in French, Fougere, or Feuchiere masse: in low-Dutch, Uater Mannetten: in English, male Ferne.

The second kinde is called in Greeke Andler, that is, Filix semina, or semale Ferne: in Latine, as Dioscorides noteth among the bastard names, Lingua cernina: in high-Dutch, Wallt farn weightin, and Groff farntraut: in low-Dutch, Claven Wisten: in French, Fougere semelle: in English, Brake, common Ferne, and semale Ferne.

The Temperature.

Both the Fernes are hot, bitter, and dry, and something binding.

The Vertues.

The roots of the male Ferne being taken to the weight of halfe an ounce, driveth forth long flat wormes out of the belly, as *Dioscorides* writeth, being drunke in Mede or honied water; and more effectually, if it be given with two scruples or two third parts of a dram of Scamonie, or of blacke Hellebor: they that will vse it, saith he, must first eate Garlicke. After the same manner, as *Galen* addeth, it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe. The root hereof is reported to be good for them that have ill spleenes: and being stamped with swines grease and applied, it is a remedie against the pricking of the reed: for proofe hereof, *Dioscorides* saith the Ferne dieth if the Reed be planted about it; and contrariwise, that the Reed dieth if the compassed with Ferne: which is vaine to thinke, that it hapneth by any antipathie or naturall hatred, and not by reason this Ferne prospereth not in moist places, nor the Reed in dry.

The female Ferne is of like operation with the former, as Galen faith. Dioscorides reports, That this bringeth barrennesse, especially towomen; and that it causeth women to be deliuered before their time: he addeth, that the pouder hereof finely beaten is laid upon old vicers, and healeth

the galled neckes of oxen and other cattell: it is also reported, that the root of Ferne cast into an hogshead of wine keepeth it from fouring.

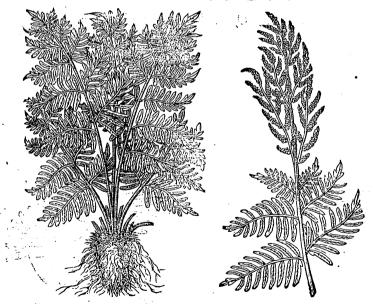
The root of the male Ferne folden in Wine is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the milt; and being boyled in water, stayeth the laske in yong children, if they be set ouer the deco- aton thereof to ease their bodies by a close stoole.

CHAP. 466. Of Water-Ferne, or Osmund the water-man.

¶ The Description.

Ater Ferne hath a great triangled stalke two cubits high, beset vpon each side with large leaues spred abroad like wings, and dented or cut like Polypodie: these leaues are like the large leaues of the Ash tree; for doubtlesse when I first saw them afar off it caused me to wonder thereat, thinking that I had seene yong Ashes growing vpon a bog; but beholding it a little neerer, I might easily distinguish it from the Ash, by the browne rough and round graines that grew onthe top of the branches, which yet are not the seed thereof, but are very like vnto the seed. The root is great and thicke, folded and couered ouer with many scales and interlacing roots, hauing in the middle of the great and hard wooddy part thereof some small whitenesse, which hath beene called the heart of of mund the water-man.

Filix florida, siue O smunda Regalis. Water Ferne, or O smund Royall.



It groweth in the midst of a bog at the further end of Hampsted heath from London, at the bortome of a hill adioyning to a small cottage, and in diuers other places, as also vpon diuers bogges on a leath or common neere vnto Bruntwood in Essex, especially neere vnto a place there that some haue digged, to the end to finde a nestor mine of gold; but the birds were ouer fledge, and slowne away before their wings could be clipped. ‡ It did grow plentifully in both these places, but of late it is all destroyed in the former. ‡

The The

I The Time.

It flourisheth in Sommer, as the former Fernes: the leaues decay in Winter: the root continueth fresh and long lasting; which being brought into the garden prospereth as in his native soile, as my felfe haue proued.

The Names.

It is called in Latine ofmunda: it is more truly named Filix paluffris, or aquailis: some terme it by the name of Filicastrum: most of the Alchimists call it Lunaria major: Valerius Cordus nameth it Filix latifolia : it is named in high-Dutch, Groot farn; in low-Dutch, Groot Claren, wilt Claten: in English, Water-Ferne, Osmund the Water-man: of some, Saint Christophers herbegand

The Temperature.

The root of this also is hot and dry, but lesse than they of the former ones,

The Vertues.

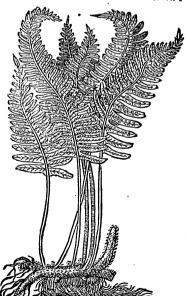
The root, and especially the heart or middle part thereof, boiled or else stamped, and taken with fome kinde of liquor, is thought to be good for those that are wounded, dry-beaten, and breised; that have fallen from some high place : and for the same cause the Empericks do put it in decoeions, which the later Physitians do call wound-drinks: some take it to be so effectuall, and of so great a vertue, as that it can diffolue cluttered bloud remaining in any inward part of the body, and that it also can expell or drive it out by the wound.

The tender sprigs thereof at their first comming forth are excellent good vnto the purposes aforesaid, and are good to be put into balmes, oyles, and consolidatives, or healing plaisfers, and into vinguents appropriate vinto wounds, punctures, and fuch like.

CHAP.467: Of Polypodie or wall-Ferne.

I Polypodium. Wall Ferne, or Polypodic of the wall.

2 Polypodium quercinum. Polypodie of the Oke.





The

Of the History of Plants.

The Description.

The leaves of Polypodic might be thought to be like those of male Ferne, but that they are far leffer, and not nicked at all in the edges: these do presently spring vp from the roots, being cut on both the edges with many deepe gashes, euen hard to the mid-dle rib; on the vpper side they are smooth, on the nether side they are lightly powdred as it were with dusty markes: the root is long, not a finger thick, creeping aflope, on which are feen certaine little buttons like to those pits and dents that appeare in the tailes of cuttle fishes: this hath in it a certaine sweetnesse, with a taste fomething harsh: this kinde of Ferne likewise wanteth not onely floures and feed, but stalkes

2 Polypodie of the Oke is much like vn-to that of the wall, yet the leaues of it are more finely cut, smooth on the vpper side, of a pale green color, together with the stalkes and middle ribs; on the nether fide rough like those of Ferne: this Ferne also liueth without a stalke: it groweth without feed : the root hath many firings fastned to it, one folded within another, of a meane bignesse, and sweet in taste: it sendeth forth heere and there new dodkins or fprings, whereby it increaseth.

‡ 3 Clusius in his Exotickes, lib. 4. cap. 17. giues vs the History of an Indian Ferne or

Polypody found amongst the papers of one Dr. Nicholas Colie a Dutch Physitian, who died in his returne from the East-Indies. The root of it was six inches long, and almost one thicke, of the same shape and colour as the ordinarie one is: from this came vp three leaues, of which the third was leffer than the other two; the two larger were eleuen inches long, and their breadth from the middle rib (which was very large) was on each fide almost fine inches; the edges were divided almost like an Oken case: from the middle rib came other veines that ran to the ends of the ditissions, and betweene these be smaller veines variously divaricated and netted, which made the leafe shew prettily. The colour of it was like that of a dry oken leafe. Where Dr. Colie gathered this it was vncertaine, for he had left nothing in writing. ‡

The Place. It groweth on the bodies of old rotten trees, and also vpon old walls, and the tops of houses: it is likewise found among rubbish neere the borders of fields, especially under trees and thornes, and now and then in woods : and in some places it groweth ranke and with a broader lease, in others not fo ranke, and with a narrower leafe.

That which groweth on the bodies of old Okes is preferred before the rest; in stead of this most do vie that which is found under the Okes, which for all that is not to be termed Quercinum, or Polypodie of the Oke.

L 1 B. 2.

‡ 3 Polypodium Indicum.

Indian Polypody.

The Time.

Polypody is greene all the yeere long, and may be gathered at any time; it bringeth forth new leaues in the first spring.

The Names. The Grecians call it marman, of the holes of the fishes Polypi, appearing in the roots: it is called in Latine, Polypodium, after the Greeke name, and many times Filicula, as though they should say Parna Filix, or little Ferne : the Italians name it Polipodio : the Spaniards, Filipodio, and Polypodio : in high Dutch, Engelfulg, Baumfarn, Dropffoourtg: in low Dutch, Boom varen : in French, Palypode : and we of England, Polypodie : that which groweth vpon the wall we call Polypodie of the wall, and that on the Oke, Polypodie of the Oke.

The Temperature. Polypodie doth dry, but yet without biting as Galer writeth.

The

The Fertues.

Dioscorides writeth, that it is of power to purge and to draw forth choler and flegme. Actuarius addeth, that it likewife purgeth melancholy: other suppose it to be without any purging sorce at all, or else to hauevery little: of the same minde is also lohannes Monardus, who thinketh it purgeth very gently, which thing is confirmed by Experience, the mistris of things. For invery deed Po. lypody of it selfe doth not purge at all, but onely serueth a little to make the belly soluble, being boiled in the broth of an old cocke, with Beetes or Mallowes, or other like things that moone to the stoole by their slipperines. Ioannes Mesue reckoneth vp Polypodie among those things that do especially dry and make thin: peraduenture he had respect to a certaine kinde of arthrus, or ache in the joints: in which not one only part of the body, but many together most commonly are touched: for which it is very much commended by the Brabanders and other inhabitants about the river Rhene, and the Maze. In this kinde of difease the hands, the feet, and the joints of the knees and elbowes do swell. There is joined withall a feeblenesin mooning, through the extremity of the paine: sometimes the vpper parts are lesse grieued, and the lower more. The humors do also easily run from one place to another, and then settle. Against this disease the Geldres and Cleuelanders do vse the decoction of Polypodie, whereby they hope that the superfluous humours may be wasted and dried up, and that not by and by, but in continuance of time: for they appoint that this decoction should be taken for certaine daies together.

But this kinde of gout is sooner taken away either by bloud letting, or by purgations, or by both, and afterwards by sweate; neither is it hard to be cured if these generall remedies be vsed in time: for the humors do not remaine, fixed in those joints, but are rather gathered together than settled about them.

Therefore the body must out of hand be purged, and then that which remaineth is to be wafled and consumed away by such things as procure sweate.

Furthermore, Dioscorides faith, that the root of Polypody is very good for members out of joint, and for chaps betweene the fingers.

The root of Polypodie boiled with a little honie, water, and pepper, and the quantitie of an ounce giuen, emptieth the belly of cholericke and pituitous humours; fome boile it in water and wine, and giue thereof to the quantitie of three ounces for some purposes with good successes.

CHAP. 468. Of Oke-Ferne.

The New Yor Author here (as in many other places) knit knots, somewhat intricate to loose, for first he consounds in the names and nature the Polypody of the Oke, or lesser Polypodie with the Dryopteris, or Oke-Ferne; but that I have now put backe to the former chapter, his sit place; then in the second place did he give the Description of the Dryopteris of the Adechapter of Dryopteris Candiaa of Dodonaus, being, Pempt 3. lib. 5. cap. 4. But the figure was of the Filicula samma petra 4.05 Tabernamontanus. Now I will in this chapter give you the Dryopteris of the Adversaria, then that of Dodonaus, and thirdly that of Tragus; for I take them to be different; and this last to be that figured by our Author, out of Tabernamontanus. ‡

¶ The Description.

His kinde of Ferne called Dryopteris, or Filix querna, hath leaves like vnto the female Ferne before spoken of, but much lesser, smaller, and more finely cut or jagged, and is not aboue a foothigh, being a very slender and delicate tender herbe. The leaves the backe side being sprinckled, not with russet or browne markes or specks, as the other Fernes, but as it were painted with white spots or markes, not standing out of the leaves in scales, as the spots in the male Ferne, but they are double in each lease close unto the middle rib or sinew. The root is long, browne, and somewhat hairy, very like unto Polypody, but much slenderer, of a sinto medicines in stead of Polypody by the ignorance of some Apothecaries in Dauphenye in France. Mr. Goodyer hath sent me an acutate description together with a plant of this Ferne which I have thought good here also to set forth. ‡

Dryopteril

‡ Dryopteris Aduers.
True Oke Ferne.



‡ 2 Dryopteris alba Dod. White Oke-Ferne.

L 1 B. 2.

‡ 3 Dryopteris Tragi. Tree Ferne.





Dryopteris Pena & Lobelij.

The roots creepe in the ground or mire, neere the turfe or vpper part thereof, and fold among it themselves, as the roots of *Polypodium* do, almost as big as a wheat straw, and about five, fix, or seven inches long, cole blacke without, and white within, of a binding taste inclining to sweetnesse, with an innumerable companie of small blacke, fibres like haires growing thereunto. The stalkes foring from the roots in several places, in number variable, according to the length and encrease of the root; I have seen small plants have but one or two, and some bigger plants have fourteene or sistence: they have but a two-fold division, the stalke growing from the root, and the nerve bearing the leaves: the stalke is about five, six, or seven inches long, no bigger that a bennet or small grasse stalke, one side stalke, as are the mile Fernes, the rest round, smooth, and green. The first paire of nerves grow about three inches from the root, and so dall the rest grow by couples, almost exactly one against another, in number about eight, nine, or ten couples, the longest seldome exceeding an inch in length. The leaves grow on those nerves also by couples, eight or nine couples on a nerve, without any nickes or indentures, of a yellowish greene colour. This Ferne may be said

to be like *Polypodium* in his creeping root, like the male Ferne in his stalke, and like the semale Ferne in his nerues and leaves. I could finde no feed scales on the backefides of any of the leaves of this Ferne. Many yeares past I found this same in a very wet moore or bog, being the land of *Rlebard Austen*, called Whitrow Moore, where Peate is now digged, a mile from Peters-field in Hampshire; and this fixth of Iuly, 1 633, I digged vp there many plants, and by them made this description. I neuer found it growing in any other place: the leaves perish at Winter, and grow vp againe very late in the Spring. *Iohn Goodyer*. Iuly 6. 1633.

2 Dodoneus thus describes his: Dryopteris (faith he) dothwell resemble the male Ferne, but the leaues are much smaller, and more finely cut, smooth on the foresaid, and of a yellowish green together with the stalkes and middle nerues; on the backe it is rough as other Fernes, and also limeth without stalke or seed. The root consists of sibres intricately solded together, of an indifferent thicknesse, here and there putting up new buds. This is the Adianthum of the Adiars, who affirme the vsc thereof to be safe, and not pernitious and deleterie, as that of Dryopteris. It thus differs from the former; the leaues of this are not set directly one opposite to another, the diulsions of the leaues are larger and more diulded. The root is more thready, and creepes not so much as that of the former.

3 This (which is Clusius his Filix pumila saxatilis prima, and which I take to be the Dryopteris or Filix arborea of Tragus) hath blacke slender long creeping roots, with few small hard hairy sibres fastned to them, of a very astringent taste: from these rise up fundry stalkes a foothigh, divided into certaine branches of winged leaves, like to those of the semale Ferne, but much lesse, tenderer and siner cut, and having many blackish spots on their lower sides. This differs from the two former, in that the leaves are branched, which is a chiefe difference; and Bauhinus did very well observed it, is the had as well followed it, when he divided Filix into ramosa & norramosa. ‡

It is oftentimes found in funny places, in the vallies of mountains and little hils, and in the tops of the trunks of trees in thicke woods.

The leaves hereof perish in Winter; in the Spring new come forth.

This is called in Greeke Appendix: in Latine, Querna Filix: oribasius in his eleventh book of physicall Collections calleth it Bryopteris, of the mosse with which it is found; for, as Dioseorides writeth, it groweth in the mosse of Okes. The Apothecaries in times past miscalled it by the name of Adiantum: but they did worse in putting it in compound medicines in stead of Adiantum. Valerius Cordus calleth it Pteridion: in low-Dutch, Eisten baren: the Spaniards, Helecho de Robbe: it is named in English, Oke-Ferne, Petty-Ferne; and it may most fitly be called Mosse.

The Temperature and Vertues.

Oke-Ferne hath many tastes, it is sweet, biting, and bitter, it hath in the root a harsh or choking taste, and a mortifying qualitie, and therefore it taketh away haires. *Dioscorides* saith further, that Oke-Ferne stamped roots and all is a remedie to root up haires, if it be applied to the body after sweating, the sweat being wiped away.

CHAP. 4692 Of blacke Oke-Ferne.

¶ The Description.

Here is also a certaine other kinde of Ferne like to the former Oke-Ferne of Dodonaus his description, but the stalkes and ribs of the leaues are blackish, and the leaues of a deeper greene colour: this groweth out also immediately from the root, and is likewise diuersly, but not so finely indented: the root is made vp of many strings, not vnlike to the male Ferne, but much lesses.

2 The female blacke Ferne is like vnto the male, fauing his leaves are not fo sharpe at the points, more white and broad than the male, wherein confistent the difference.

They grow likewise vpon trees in shadowie woods, and now and then in shadowie sandy banks, and vnder hedges.

The male blacke Ferne.

L 1 B. 2.



The Time.

They remaine greene all the yeare long, otherwise than Polypodie & Maidens haire do; yet do they not cease to bring forth new leaues in Summer: they are destitute of floures and seed, as is the former.

The Names. This is called of divers of the later Herbarists, Dryopteris nigra, or blacke Oke-Ferne, of the likenesse that it hath with Dryopteris; which we have called in English, Oke-Ferne, or mosse Ferne: of others, Adianum nigrum, or blacke Maidens haire, that it may differ from the former, which is falsly called Adiana antum. There are of the later Herbarists who would have it to be Lonchitis aspera, or rough Spleen-wort; but what likeneffe hath it with the leaves of Scolopendrium? none at all:therfore it is not Lonchitis afpera, much leffe Adiantum Plinij, which differeth not from Adiantum Theophrasti, for what he hath of Adiantum, the fame he taketh out of Theophrastus: the right Adiantum we will describe hereafter. Notwithstanding blacke Oke-Ferne was vsed of divers vnlearned Apothecaries of France and Germany for Adiantum, or Maiden-haire of Lumbardy : but thefe mendiderre in doing fo; yet not fo much as they who take Polypodie of the Oke for the true Maiden-haire.

The Diacke Oke Ferne hath no stipticke qualitie at all, but is like in facultie to *Trishomanes*, or English Maiden-haire.

CHAP. 470. Of Harts-tongue.

The Description.

The common kinde of Harts-tongue, called Phyllitis, that is to say, a plant confisting only of leaues, bearing neither stalke, floure, nor seed, resembling in shew a long tongue, whereof it hath been and is called in shops Lingua ceruina, that is, Harts tongue: these leaues are a foot long, smooth and plaine vpon one side, but vpon that side next the ground straked ouerthwart with certaine long rough markes like small wormes, hanging on the back side thereof. The root is blacke, hairy, and twisted, or so growing as though it were wound together.

2 The other kind of Ferne, called *Phyllitis multifida*, or *Laciniata*, that is, iagged Harts tongue, is very like vnto the former, faving that the leanes thereof are cut or iagged like a mans hand, or the palme and browantles of a Deare, bearing neither stalke, floure, nor feed.

3 There is another kinde of Harts-tongue called Hamionitis, which hath bred some controuer-fie among writers: for some haue tooke it for a kinde of Harts-tongue, as it is indeed; others describe it as a proper plant by it selfe, called Hamionitis, of initial, that is, Mulus, a Mule, because Mules do delight to feed thereon: it is barren in feeds, stalkes, and floures, and in shape it agreeth very well with our Harts-tongue: the roots are compact of many blackish baires: the leaues are spotted on the backside like the common Harts-tongue, and differ in that, that this Hamionius in the base or lowest parts of the leaues is arched after the manner of a new Moone, or a forked arrow, the yongest and smallest leaues being like vnto the great Binde-weed, called Volubilis.

4 There is a kinde of Ferne called likewise Hemionitis sterilis, which is a very small and base herbe not aboue a singer high, having source or five small leaves of the same substance and colour, spotted on the backe part, and in taste like Harts-tongue; but the leaves beare the shape of them of Totabona, or good Henry, which many of our Apothecaries do abusinely take for Mercurie: The roots are very many, smooth, blacke, and threddie, bearing neither stalke, sloure, nor seed: this plant

Ccccc

2 Rough

I Phyllitis. Harts-tongue.



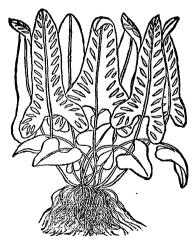
1 2 Hemionitis maior. Mules Ferne, or Moone-Ferne.



2 Phylliiis multifida, Finger Harts-tongue.



‡ 4 Hemionitis minor. Small Moone-Ferne.



5 Hemionitis perigrina. Handed Moone-Ferne.

LIB. 2.



my very good friend Mr. Nicholas Belfon found in a grauelly lane in the way leading to Oxev parke neere vnto Watford, fifteene miles from London: it growes likewife on the stone walls of Hampton Court, in the garden of Mr. Hug-gens, keeper of the faid house or pallace.

There is a kinde of Ferne called also He-mionitis, but with this addition Peregrina, that is

very feldome found, and hath leaves very like to Harts-tongue, but that it is palmed or branched in the part next the ground, almost in manner of the second Phyllitis, at the top of the leaves; or therwise they resemble one another in nature and forme.

The Place.

The common Harts-tongue groweth by the waies fides as you trauell from London to Exceter in great plenty, in shadowie places, and moist stonie vallies and wels, and is much planted in gardens.

The second I found in the garden of Master Cramvich a Chirurgion dwelling at Much-dunmow in Essex, who gave me a plant for my gar-

M'. Goodyer found it wilde in the banks of a lane neere Swaneling, not many miles from Southampton, ±

It groweth vpon Ingleborough hils, and diuers other mountains of the North of England.

I The Time.

It is greene all the yeare long, yet lesse greene in winter: in Sommer it now and then bringeth forth new leaves.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke somme: in Latine also Phyllitis: in shops, Lingua ceruina: and falsely Scolopendria, for it differeth much from the right Scolopendria, or Stone Ferne: it is called in high Dutch, Ditiong: in low Dutch, Herstonge: in Spanish, Lengua ceruina: in French, Langue de Cerf: in English, Harts-tongue: of some, Stone Harts-tongue: Apuleius in his 83. Chapter nameth it Ra-

The Temperature.

It is of a binding and drying facultie.

The Vertues.

This common Harts-tongue is commended against the laske and bloudy flix: Dioscorides tea- A cheth, that being drunke in wine it is a remedie against the bitings of serpents.

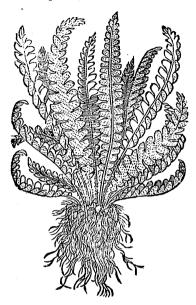
It doth open the hardnesse and stopping of the spleen and liner, and all other griefes proceeding R of oppilations or stoppings what soeuer.

CHAP. 471. Of Spleene-woort, or Milt-waste.

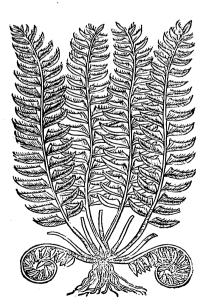
¶ The Description.

Pleene-woort being that kinde of Ferne called Alplenium, or Ceterach, and the true Scolopendria, hath leaues a span long, jagged or cut vpon both sides, euen hard to the middle ribbe. euery cut or incifure being as it were cut halfe round (whereby it is knowne from the rough Spleene-woort) not one cut right against another, but one besides the other, set in seuerall order, being slipperie and greene on the vpper side, soft and downie vnderneath; which when they be withered are solded vp together like a scrole, and hairie without, much like to the rough Beareworme wherewith men bait their hookes to catch fish: the root is small, blacke, and rough, much platted or interlaced, having neither stalke, floure, nor feeds.

1 Aplenium live Ceterach. Spleenewoort or Miltwafte.



† 2 Lonchitis asperamaior. Great rough Spleene-woort.



2 Lonchitis aspera: Rough Spicenewoort.



† 4 Lonchitis Marantha. Bastard Spicene-woort,



Rough Spleenewoort is partly like the other Fernes in shew, and beareth neither stalke nor feed, having narrow leaves a foot long, and fomewhat longer, flathed on the edges even to the middle rib, smooth on the vpper side, and of a swart greene colour; underneath rough, as is the leaues of Polypodie: the root is blacke, and fet with a number of flender strings.

‡ 3 This greater Spleenwoort hath leaves like Ceterach, of a spanne long, somewhat resembling those of Polypodie, but that they are more divided, snipt about the edges, and sharpe pointed: the root is fibrous and stringie. This growes on the rockes and mountainous places of Italy,

and is the Louchitis asperamaior of Manthiolus and others. #

LIB. 2.

This kinde of Spleenewoort is not onely barren of stalks and feeds, but also of those spots and marks wherewith the others are spotted: the leaues are few in number, growing pyramidis or fleeplewise, great and broad below, and sharper toward the top by degrees: the root is thick; black, and bushie, as it were a Crowes nest.

The Place. Ceterach groweth upon old stone walls and rockes, in darke and shadowie places throughout the West part of England; especially vpon the stone walls by Bristow, as you go to Saint Vincents Rocke, and likewise about Bathe, VVells, and Salisburie, where I have seene great plentie

The rough Spleenwoort groweth vpon barren heaths, drie fandie bankes, and shadowie places in most parts of England, but especially on a heath by London called Hampstead heath, where it groweth in great abundance.

The Names. Spleene-woort or Milt-waste is called in Greeke, arabin in Latine likewise, Asplenium, and also Scolopendria: of GaZa, Mula herba: in shops, Ceterach: in high Dutch, Sternfatt: in low Dutch, Stepnuaren, and Milterupt : in English, Spleenwoort, Miltwaste, Scaleferne, and Stoneferne: it is called Asplenion, because it is speciall good against the infirmities of the Spleene or Milt, and Scolopendria, of the likenesse that it hath with the Beare-worme, before remembred.

Rough Miltwaste is called of divers of the later writers Aplenium sqluestre, or wilde Spleenwoort: of some, Afflenium magnum, or great Spleene-woort: Valerius Cordus calleth it Strutiopteris: and Dioscorides, Lonchitis aspera, or rough Spleene-woort: in Latine according to the same Authour, Lon-

gina, and Calabrina: in English, rough Spleen-wort, or Miltwaste.

The Temperature. These plants are of thin parts, as Galen witnesseth, yet are they not hot, but in a meane. The Vertues.

Dioscorides teacheth, that the leaves boiled in wine and drunk by the space of forty daies, do take A away infirmities of the spleen; help the strangurie, and yellow iaundice, cause the stone in the bladder to moulder and passe away, all which are performed by such things as be of thinne and subtill parts: he addeth likewise that they stay the hicket, or yeoxing, and also hinder conception, either inwardly taken, or hanged about the partie, and therefore, faith Pliny, Spleenewoort is not to be given towomen, because it bringeth barrennesse.

There be Empericks or blinde practitioners of this age, who teach, that with this herbe not one-B ly the hardnesse and swelling of the Spleene, but all infirmities of the liuer also may be effectually, and in very short time remooned, insomuch that the sodden liner of a beast is restored to his former constitution againe, that is, made like vnto a raw liver, if it bee boyled againe with this

But this is to be reckoned among the old wives fables, and that also which Dioscorides telleth of, C touching the gathering of Spleenewoort in the night, and other most vaine things, which are found here and there scattered in old books: from which most of the later Writers do not abstaine, who many times fill vp their pages with lies and friuolous toics, and by fo doing do not a little deceine yong students.

† Pomerly under the citle of Londnite Al at mile was put the figure now in the third place, and the figure which should have beene there make third place of the next chapter, under the title of Filicale petres man.

CHAP. 472. Of divers small Fernes.

The Description.

His small or dwarfe Ferne, which is seldome found except in the banks of stony fountaines, wells, and rockes bordering vpon rivers, is very like vnto the common Brakes in leaues, but altogether lefter: the root is composed of a bundle of blacke threddie Arings.

The female, which is found likewise by running streames, wells, and fountaines, vpon rockes, and stonie places, is like the precedent but is a great deale smaller, blacker of colour, fewer rootes,

I Filicula fontanamas. The male Buntaine Ferne.

† 3 Filicula petraamas. The male dwarfe stone Ferne.



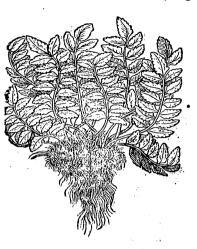


The male dwarfe Ferne that groweth vpon the stonie mountaines of the North and West parts of England, especially toward the sea, and also in the joints of stonewalls among the morter, hath small leaues deepely cut on both sides, like vnto Ceterach or Spleene-woort, barren both of feeds and stalks, as also of those spots or markes that are to be seene vpon the backe part of the other Fernes: the root creepeth along, set with some few hairie strings, resembling those of the Oke Ferne, called Dryopteris.

The female from Ferne hath divers long leaves rifing from a threddy root, contrarie to that of the male, composed of many small leaves finely minced or cut like the teeth of a faw, of a whitish green colour, without any spots or marks at all, seeds or stalks, which groweth under shadowic rocks, and craggie mountaines in most places. ‡ From a small root composed of many blacke, hairie, and intricately folding strings, come vp many leaues two or three inches high, stiffe, thicke, darke greene, and shining: in the division, growth, position, shape and taste, it resembles the male Ferne, and hath also rustie spots on the backe: the middle ribbe and stalke is of a shining brow-

Filicula petraa famina, sive Chamasilix marina The female dwarfe stone Ferne. (Anglica.

L I B. 2.



nish filken colour: it growes in the chinkes of the rockes by the Sea fide in Cornewall. The Place.

The place is sufficiently touched in the defeription.

¶ The Time.

They flourish both Winter and Sommer. for when the leaves wither by reason of age, there arise young to supplie the place, so that they are not to be seene without greene and withered leaves both at once.

The Names.

It fufficeth what hath bin faid of the names in their fenerall titles: notwithstanding the last described we have called Chamafilix marina Anglica: which groweth vpon the rockie cliffe neere Harwich, as alfo at Douer, among the Sampire that there groweth.

The Temperature and Vertues.

Their temperature and faculties inworking A are referred vnto the kindes of blacke Oke Fernes, called Dryopters, and Onopteris.

† It is hard to say what our Author in this chapter meant, by his figures and descriptions, wherefore I have lest his descriptions as I found them: the second figure which was very like the self. It is useful to use mitted: for the third, which was of the Lowditis Marshita, mentioned In the sorigion of chapter. I have put Classical his figure of his first sexualis a whych growes in such place, and it founds well fits our Authors description; in the fourth place I have put Lebells chamajitic marine Longitus and this description, which our Authors, at longing the marine Longitus marine.

CHAP. 473. Of true Maiden-haire.

The Kindes.

Theophrassus and Pliny have set downe two Maiden-haires, the blacke and the white, whereunto. may be added another called Rutamuraria, or wall Ruc, equall to the others in facultie, whereof we will intreat.

I Capillus Veneris verus. True Maiden-haire.



The Description.

7 Hoso will follow the variable opinions of writers concerning the Ferne called Adianthum verum, or Capillus Veneris verus, must of necessitie be brought into a labyrinth of doubts, confidering the divers opinions thereof:but this I know that Venus haire, or Maidenhaire, is a low herb growing an hand high, smooth of a darke crimfon colour, and glittering withall: the leaues be final cut in funder and nicked in the edges fomething like those of Coriander, confusedly or without order placed, the middle rib whereof is of a blacke thining colour: the root confifteth of manie finall threddie strings.

This Affyrian Maiden-haire is likewife a bafe or low herbe, having leaves, flat, fmooth, and plaine, fer vpon a blackish middle rib, like vnto that of the other Maiden-haire, cut or notched in the edges, na-

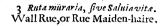
ture keeping no certaine forme, but making one leafe of this fashion, and another far different from it: the root is tough and threddie.

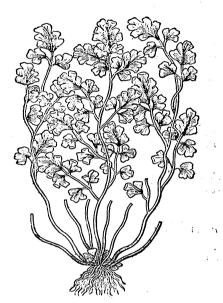
This plant which we have inferted among the Adianthes as a kinde thereof, may without errour to patte, which is in great request in Flanders and Germanie, where the practitioners in Phyficke do vie the same in stead of Capillus Veneris, and with better successe than any of the Capillare

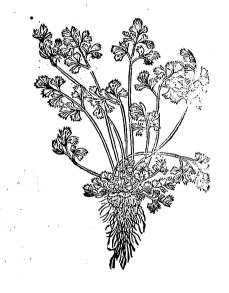
herbs, although Matthiolus and Dioscorides himselfe hath made this wall Rue to be a kinde of Paranychia, or Nailewoort: notwithstanding the Germanes wil not leave the vse thereof, but receive it as the true Adianth, esteeming it equal, if not far better, than either Ceterach, Capillus Veneris verm, or Tricomanes, called also Polytrichon: it bringeth forth very many leaues, round and flender, cut into two or three parts, very hard in handling, smooth and greene on the outfide, of an ill smoured dead colour underneath, set with little fine spots, which evidently sheweth it to be a kinde of Ferne; the root is blacke and full of strings.

2 Capillus Veneris Syriaca. Affyrian Maiden haire.

1144.







The Place.

The right Maiden-haire groweth vpon walls, in stonie, shadowie, and moist places, necrevnto fountaines, and where water droppeth: it is a stranger in England: notwithstanding I have heard it reported by some of good credit, that it groweth in divers places of the West countrey of England.

The Affyrian Maiden-haire taketh his furname of his native countrey Affyria, it is a stranger in

Stone Rue groweth vpon old walls necre vnto waters, wells, and fountaines: I found it vpon the wall of the churchyard of Dartford in Kent, hard by the river fide where people ride through, and also vpon the walls of the Churchyard of Sittingburne in the same Countie, in the middle of the towne hard by a great lake of water, and also vpon the Church walls of Railey in Essex, and divers other places.

I The Time.

These plants are greene both winter and sommer, and yet haue neither floures nor seed. The Names.

Maiden-haire is called in Greek Astains . Theophrastus and Pliny name it Adiantum nigrum, or black Maiden-haire: for they fet downe two Maiden-haires, the blacke and the white, making this the blacke, and the Rue of the well the white: it is called in Latine Polytrichum, Callitrichum, Cincinalis, Terre Capillus, Supercilium terre: of Apulcius, Capillus Veneris, Capillaris, Crinita: & of diners, Coriandrum putei : the Italians keepe the name Capillus Veneris : in English, blacke Maiden haire, and Venus haire, and it may be called our Ladies haire. Ιr

It is called Adianton because the leafe, as Theophrassus saith, is never wet, for it casteth off water that falleth thereon, or being drowned or couered in water, it remaineth still as if it were dry, as Pliny likewise writeth; and is termed Callitricon and Polytricon, of the effect it hath in dying haire, and maketh it to grow thicke.

Wall Rue is commonly called in Latine, Rutamuraria, or Rutamuralis: of some, Saluia vite, but wherefore I know not, neither themselves, if they were living of the Apothecaries of the Low-Countries Capillus Veneris, or Maiden haire, and they have vied it a long time for the right Maiden haire; it is that kinde of Adianum which Theophrastus termed Adianum Candidum, or white Maiden haire, for he maketh two, one blacke, and the other white, as we have faid. Plany doth likewise set downe two kindes, one he calleth Polytricon; the other, Tricomanes, or English Maiden-baire, where of we will intreate in the chapter following, which he hath falfely fet downe for a kinde of Adiantum, for Tricomanes doth differ from Advantum.

Some there we that thinke, Wall-Rue is Paronychia Dioscoridis, or Dioscoridis his Whitlow-wort, wherein they have been greatly deceived: it is called in high Dutch, Maurranient in 'o' Dutch, Steenerupt : in French, Kue de maraille : in English, Wall-Rue, and white Maiden-haire.

I The Temperature and Vertues,

The true Maiden-haire, as Galen testifieth, doth dry, make thin, waste away, and is in a meane betweene heate and coldnesse: Mesaes sheweth that it consistes hot valike or disagreeing parts, and that some are watery and earthy, and the same binding, and another superficially lot and thinne: And that by this it taketh away obstructions or stoppings, maketh things thinne that are spicke, looseneth the belly, especially when it is fresh and greene: for as this part is thin, so is it quickly resolued, and that by reason of his binding and earthy parts: it stoppeth the belly, and stayeth the laske and other fluxes.

Being drunke it breaketh the stone, and expelleth not onely the stones in the kidnies, but also E

those which sticke in the passages of the vrine.

It raiseth vp grosse and slimie humors out of the chest and lungs, and also those which slicke in G the conduits of the winde pipe, it breaketh and raiseth them out by spetting, if a loch or licking medicine be made thereof.

Moreouer, it confumeth and wasteth away the Kings-euill, and other hard swellings, as the D fame Author affirmeth, and it maketh the haire of the head or beard to grow that is fallen and

pilled off.

Dioscorides reckoneth vp many vertues and operations of this Maiden-haire, which do not onely E differ, but are also contrary one to another. Among others he faith, that the same stancheth bloud: and a little before, that it draweth away the secondines, and bringeth downe the defired sickenes: whichwords do confound one another with contrarieties; for whatfoeuer things do flanch bloud, the same do also stay the termes.

He addeth also in the end, that it is sowne about sheepe-folds for the benefit of the sheepe, but F

what that benefit should be, he sheweth not.

Besides, that it cannot be sowne, by reason it is without seed, it is enident, neither can it sitly be G remooned. Therefore in this place it feemeth that many things are transposed from other places. and falfly added to this chapter; and peraduenture fome things are brought hither out of difcourse of Cytisis o: Milke Tresoile, whereof here towrite were to small purpose.

Wall-Rue is not much valike to blacke Maiden-haire in temperature and facultie. Wall-Rue is good for them that have a cough, that are short winded, and that be troubled with I

stitches and paine in their sides.

Being boiled, it causeth concoction of raw humors which sticke in the lungs; it taketh away K the paine of the kidnies and bladder, it gently prouoketh vrine, and driveth forth stones.

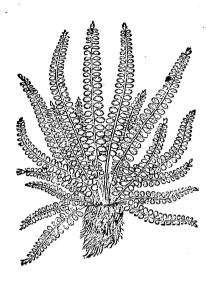
It is commended against ruptures in voung children, and some affirme it to be excellent good, L if the powder thereof be taken continually for forty daies together.

CHAP. 474. Of English, or common Maiden-haire.

The Description:

Reglish Maiden-haire bath long leaues of a darke green colour, consisting of very many fmall round leaues set vpon a middle rib, of a shining blacke colour, dashed on the nether fide with small rough markes or speckes, of an ouerworne colour: the roots are fmall and threddy.

I Trichomanes mas. The Male English Maiden-haire.



2 The female English Maiden haire is like vnto the precedent, fauing that it is leffer. and wanteth those spots or markes that are in the other, wherein confisteth the difference. # Our Authors figure was of the Truchomanes famina of Tabernamontanus, which expresses a variety with branched leaves, and therein only was the difference. ‡

The Place.

It growes for the most part nere vnto springs and brookes, and other moust places, upon old stone walls and rockes: I found it growing in a shadowie fandie lane in Bersome, in the parish of Southfleet in Kent, vpon the ground where, as there was no stones or stony ground neere vnto it, which before that time I did neuer fee: it groweth likewise vpon stone walls at her Majesties palace of Richmond, & in most stone wals of the West and North parts of England, # Mr. Goodyer faith, that in Ianuary, 1624. he faw enough to lade an horse growing on the bancks in a lane, as he rode betweene Rake and Headly in Hampshire neere Wollmer For-

The Time.

It continueth a long time, the coldnesse of winter doth it no harme, it is barren as the other Fernes are, whereof it is a kinde.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, reviewer : in Latine, Filicula, as though we should say, Parua Filex, or little Ferne: also Capillaris: in shops, Capillus Veneris. Apuleius in his 51 chapter maketh it all one with Callitrichon: of some it is called Polytrichon: in English, common Maiden-haire.

The Temperature and Vertues .. These, as Dioscorides and Galen do write, haue all the faculties belonging to Adjantum, or blacke Maiden-haire.

The decoction made in wine and drunke, helpeth them that are short winded, it helpeth the

cough, ripeneth rough flegme, and anoideth it by spitting.

The lie wherein it hath been sodden, or laid to insule, is good to wash the head, causing the scurfe and scales to fall off, and haire to grow in places that are pild and bare.

CHAP. 475. Of Thistles.

The Kindes:

THe matter of the Thiftles is divers, some Thiftles serve for nourishment, as the Arrichoke without prickles, and the Artichoke with prickles; other for medicine, as the root of Carline which is good for many things; the bleffed thiftle also, otherwise called Cardum benedictus; Sea Huluer, and divers others: some are poisonsome, as Chameleon niger; one smooth, plaine, and without prickles, as the Thistle called Beares Breech, or Acanthus satium, whereof there is another with prickles, which we make the wilde, of the which two we intend to write in this chapter.

The Description.

I Peares breech of the garden hath broad leaues, fmooth, fomewhat blacke, gashed on both Dthe edges, and fet with many cuts and fine nickes: betweene which rifeth vp in the midft a big stalke brauely deckt with floures, set in order from the middle vpward, of colour white, of forme long, which are armed as it were with two catkins, one higher, another lower : after them grow forth the huskes, in which is found broad feed: the roots be blacke without, and white within, and full of clammie juice, and are divided into many off-fprings, which as they creepe far, so do they now and then bud forth and grow afresh: these roots are so sull of life, that how little socues of them remaine, it oftentimes also bringeth forth the whole plant.

I Acanthus Sativus. Garden Beares-breech.

1 B. 2.

\$ 2 Acanthus fyl. aculeatus. Prickley Beares-breech.





2 Wilde Beares-breech, called Acanthus filuestris, Pena setteth forth for Chameleonta Monspelienfum, and reporteth that he found it growing amongst the grauelly and moist places neere to the walls of Montpellier, and at the gate of Aegidia, betweene the fountaine and the brooke neere to the wall: this thiftle is in stalke, floures, colour of leaves and feed like the first kinde, but shorter and lower, having large leaves, dented or lagged with many cuts and incifious, not onely in fome few parts of the leanes, as some other Thistles, but very thickly dented or clouen, and having many sharpe, large, white and hard prickles about the sides of the divisions and cuts, not very easie to be handled or touched without danger to the hand and fingers. The Place.

Dioscorides writeth, that garden Branke Vriine groweth in moist and stonie places, and also in gardens: it were vnaduisedly done to seeke it in either of the Germaines any where, but in gardens onely; in my garden it doth grow very plentifully.

The wilde was found in certain places of Italy neere to the fea, by that notable learned man Alfonfus Pancius, Physicion to the Duke of Ferrara, and professor of simples and Physick, and is a stranger in England. ‡ I have feene it growing in the garden of M. John Parkinson. ‡ I The Time.

Both the Branke Vriines do floure in the fommer feafon, the feed is ripe in Autumne : the root remaineth fresh, yet now and then it perisheth in winter in both the Germaines, if the weather be too cold : but in England the former feldome or neuer dieth. The Names.

It is called in Greeke associe: the Latines keepe the same name Acanthus : yet doth Acanthus signifie generally all kinde of Thistles, and that is called Acamhus by the figure Antonomasia: the English name is Branke Vrsine, and Beares breech.

The tame or garden Branke Vrsine is named in Latine Sativus, or Hortensis Acanthus: in Greeke, midwes and of Galen, Oribasius, and Pling, which owes: Pling also calleth this Acanthus lauis, or smooth Ddddd 2

which

Branke Vrsine, and reporteth it to be a citie herbe, and to serue for arbors: some name it Branea Vr. fina(others vie to cal Cow-parsnep by the name of Branca Vrsina, but with the addition Germanica.) the Italians call it Acantho, and Branca Orfina: the Spaniards, Yerua Giguante: the Ingrauers of old time were wont to carue the leaves of this Branke Vrine in pillers, and other works, and also you the cares of pots; as among others Virgill testifieth in the third Eclog of his Bucolicks.

> Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit, Et molli circum est ansas amplexies Acantha.

‡ I take Virgils Acanthus to be that which we now commonly call Pyracantha, as I shall hereafter shew when I come to treat thereof, \$\pm\$

The other Branke Vrsine is named in Greeke agence and in Latine, Syluestris Acanthus, or wilde Branke Vrfine, and they may be called properly Acantha, or Spina, a prickle; by which name it is found called of most Herbarists, Acanthus : yet there is also another Acanthus a thornie shrub; the liquour which issueth forth of it, as Herodotus and Theophrasius affirme, is a gumme: for difference wherof peraduenture this kinde of Acanthus is named Herbacantha: There is likewife found among the bastard names of Acanthus the word Mamolaria, and also Crepula, but it is not expressed to which of them, whether to the wilde or tame it ought to be referred.

¶ The Temperature. Theleaues of the garden Branke Vrfine confift in a meane as it were betweene hot and cold, being somwhat moist, with a mollifying and gentle digesting facultie, as are those of the Mallow, and therefore they are profitably boyled in clysters, as well as Mallow leaves. The root, as Galen teacheth, is of a more drying qualitie. The Vertues.

Dioscorides faith, that the roots are a remedie for lims that are burnt with fire, and that have been out of ioint, if they be laid thereunto: that being drunke they prouoke vrine, and stop the belly: that they helpe those that be broken, and be troubled with the crampe, and be in a confumption of

They are good for fuch as haue the ptificke and fpet bloud withal; for those that haue fain from fome high place, that are bruifed and drie beaten, and that have overstrained themselves, and they are as good as the roots of the greater Comfrey, whereunto they are verie like in fubstance, tou. !!

Of the same root is made an excellent plaister against the ache and numnesse of the hands and

It is put into clysters with good successe against fundry maladies.

CHAP. 476. Of the Cotton Thiftle.

I The Description.

He common Thiftle, whereof the greatest quantitie of down is gathered for divers purposes, as well by the poore to stop pillowes, cushions, and beds for want of feathers, as also bought of the rich V pholiters to mixe with the feathers and downe they do fell, which deceit would be looked vnto: this Thiftle hath great leaues, long and broad, gashed about the edges, and fet with sharp and stiffe prickles all alongst the edges, couered all ouer with a soft cotton or downer out from the middest whereof riseth vp a long stalke aboue two cubits high, cornered, and set with filmes, and also full of prickles: the heads are likewise cornered with prickles, and bring foorth floures confisting of many whitish threds: the feed which succeedeth them is wrapped up in down; it is long, of a light crimfon colour, and leffer than the feede of baftard faffron: the root groweth deep in the ground, being white, hard, wooddie, and not without strings.

The Illyrian cotton thiftle hath a long naked root, befet about the top with a fringe of many fmall threds or iags: from which arifeth a very large and tall stalke, higher than any man, rather like a tree than an annuall herbe or plant: this stalke is garnished with scroles of thinne leaues, from the bottome to the top, fet full of most horrible sharpe prickes, and so is the stalke and euerie part of the plant, so that it is impossible for man or beast to touch the same without great hurt or danger: his leaues are very great, far broader and longer than any other thiftle what soeuer, couered with an hoarie cotten or downe like the former: the floures doe grow at the top of the stalkes, which is divided into fundry branches, and are of a purple colour, fet or armed round about with the like, or rather sharper thornes than the aforesaid.

I Acanthium album. The white Cotton Thiftle.







The Place. These Thistles grow by high waies sides, and in ditches almost enery where. The Time

They floure from Iune vntill August, the second yeare after they be sown and in the mean time the feed waxeth ripe, which being thorow ripe the herbe perisheth, as doe likewise most of the other Thistles, which live no longer than till the seed be fully come to matutitie. The Names.

This Thistle is taken for that which is called in Greeke was, which Dioscorides describeth to haue leaues fet with prickles round about the edges, and to be coursed with a thin downelike a copweb, that may be gathered and spun to make garments of, like those of silke: in high Dutch it is called mozifywage Diffell ; in Low Durch, mitte wech Diffel; in French, Chardon argentin : in English, Cotton-Thistle, white Cotton-Thistle, wilde white Thistle, Argentine or the Silver

The Temperature and Vertues. Dioscorides saith, that the leaves and roots hereof are a remedy for those that have their bodies A drawne backwards; thereby Galen supposeth that these are of temperature hot.

CHAP. 477. Of our Ladies-Thiftle.

The Description.

He leaves of our Ladies Thistle are as bigge as those of white Cotton-Thistle: for the leaves thereof be great, broad, large, gashed in the edges, armed with a multitude of thisse and sharpe prickles, as are those of Ote-Thistle, but they are without down, altogether slippery, of a light Ddddd3 greene Carduus Marie. Ladies Thistle:



green and speckled, with white and milky spots and lines drawne divers waies: the stalk is high, and as big as a mans finger: the floures grow forth of heads full of prickles, being threds of a purple colour: the feed is wrapped in downe like that of C otton Thissle: the root is long, thicke, and white.

The Place.

It groweth you wafte and common places by high waies, and by dung-hils almost cueric where.

The Time.

It floureth and feedeth when Cotton Thinkedoth.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, Cardum Lectem, and Cardum Marta, in high Dutch, Onset Extension Bisselfest in French, Chardon as infired in the English, our Ladies Thisself it may properly be called Leucographus, of the white spots and lines that are on the leaves: Plny in his 27. book, chap. 11. maketh mention of an herb called Leucographis, but what maner of one it is he hathout eagraphis, but what maner of one it is he hathout expressed, therefore it would be hard to affirme this to be the same that his Leucographis is, and this is thought to bee Spina alka, called Greeke standardow, or white Thisself, Milk Thisse, and Cardum, Ramptarius: of the Arabians, Eduard, or Bedeguar, as Matthaus Sylvaticus testifieth.

The Temperature and Vertues.

The tender leaves of Carduns Leucographs, the prickles taken off, are sometimes vscd tobe eaten with other herbes.

5 There

A Galenwriteth, that the roots of Spina alba do drie and moderately binde, that therefore it is good for those that be troubled with the lask and the bloudy flix, that it staict bleedings, wasteth away cold swellings; easeth the paine of the teeth if they bee washed with the decostion thereof.

B The seed thereof is of a thin essence and hot facultie, therefore he saith that it is good for those

that be troubled with cramps.

Dissolutes affirmeth that the feeds being drunke are a remedie for infants that have their finers drawne together, and for those that be bitten of screents; and that it is thought to drive away sepents, if it be but hanged about the necke.

CHAP. 478. Of the Globe Thiftle.

The Description.

Lobe Thistle hath a very long stalke, and leaves lagged, great, long, and broad, deeply gashed, strong of smell, somewhat greene on the upper side, and on the nether side whiter and downy: the floures grow forth of a round head like a globe, which standeth on the tops of the stalkes; they are white and small, with blew threds in the midst: the seed is long, with haires of a meane length: the root is thicke and branched.

There is another Globe Thiftle that hath lefter leaues, but more full of prickles, with round heads also: but there groweth out of them besides the floures, certaine long and shifte prickles.

There is likewise another kinderesembling the first in forme and figure, but much lesser, and

the floures thereof tend more to a blew.

4 There is also another Globe Thistle, which is the least, and hath the sharpest prickles of all the rest: the head is small; the floures whereof are white, like to those of the first.

I Cardnus globofus.
The Globe-Thistle.

LIB. 2.



3 Carduus globosus minor. Small Globe-Thistle.

‡ 2 Carduus globosus acitius. Prickly headed Globe-Thistle.



‡ 5 Cardum globofus capitule latiore. Flat headed Globe-Thistle.





5 There is a certaine other kinde hereof, yet the head is not for and, that is to fay, flatter and broader aboue; out of which firing blew floures: the stalke hereof is slender, and covered with a white thin downe: the leaves are long, gashed likewise on both sides, and armed in every corner with sharpe prickles.

6 There is another called the Down-Thiftle, which rifeth vp with thicke and long flall's. The leaves thereof are iagged, fet with prickles, white on the nether fide: the heads be round and many in number, and are couered with a foft downe, and sharpe prickles standing forth on cuerie side being on the ypper part fraughted with purple floures all of strings : the feed is long, and shineth, as doth the feed of many of the Thistles.

> # 6 Carduus eriocephalus. Woolly headed Thiftle.



The Place.

They are fown in gardens, and do not grow in these countries that we can finde.

I have found the fixth by Pocklington and in other places of the Woldes in Yorkethire. Mr. Goodyer also found it in Hampshire.

I The Names.

They floure and flourish when the other Thistles do.

The Names.

Fuchsius did at the first take it to be Chamaleon niger; but afterwards being better aduised, he named it Spina peregrina, and Carduun globofus. Valerius Cordus doth fitly call it Spharocephalus: the same name doth also agree with the reft, for they have a round-head like a ball or globe. Most would have the first to be that which Matthiolus fetteth downe for Spina alba: this Thistle is called in English, Globe Thiftle, and Ball-Thiftle.

The downe or woolly headed Thifle is called in Latine, being destitute of another name, Eriocephalus, of the woolly head : in English, Downe Thistle, or woolly headed Thifile. It is thought of divers to be that which Bartholomaus Vibeveteranus and Angelus Palea, Franciscan Friers, report to be called Corona Fratrum, or Friers Crowne : but this Thiftle doth far differ from that, as is evident by those things which they have written concerning

Corona Fratrum; which is thus: In the borders of the kingdome of Aragon towards the kingdome of Castile we finde another kind of Thistle, which groweth plentifully there, by common waves, and in wheate fields, &c. Vide Dod. Pempt. 5. lib. 5. cap. 5.

I The Temperature and Vertues.

Concerning the temperature and vertues of these Thistles we can alledge nothing at all.

CHAP. 479. Of the Artichoke.

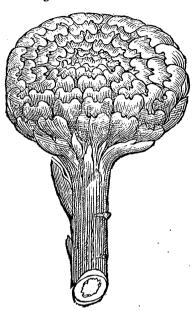
The Kindes.

THere be three forts of Artichokes, two tame or of the garden; and one wilde, which the Italian esteemeth greatly of, as the best to be eaten raw, which he calleth Cardune.

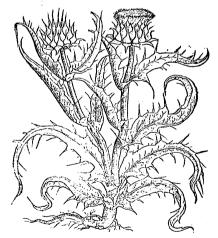
The Description.

THe leaves of the great Artichoke, called in Latine Cinara, are broad, great, long, fet with deepe gashes in the edges, with a deepe channell or gutter alongst the middle, having no prickles at all, or very few, and they be of a greene ash colour: the staike is about a cubit high, and bringeth forth on the top a fruit like a globe, refembling at the first a cone or Pine apple, that is to fay, made up of many scales, which is when the fruit is great or loosed of a greenish red colour within, and in the lower part full of fubstance and white; but when it opens it selfe there growes

I Cinara maxima Anglica. The great red Artichoke.



Cinara syluestris. Wilde Artichoke.



2 Cinara maxima alba. The great white Artichoke.



alfo vpon the cone a floure all of threds, of a gallant purple tending to a blew colour. The feed is long, greater and thicker than that of our Ladies thiftle, lying under foft and downy haires which are contained within the fruit. The root is thicke, and of a meane length.

The fecond great Artichoke differeth from the former in the colour of the fruit, otherwise there is little difference, except the fruit hereof dilateth it selfe further abroad, and is not so closely compact together, which maketh the difference.

3 The prickly Artichoke, called in Latine Carduus, or Spinofa Cinara, differeth not from the former, faue that all the corners of the leaves hereof, and the stalkes of the cone or fruit, are armed with stiffe and sharp prickles, whereupon it beareth well the name of Cardens, or Thiftle.

The Place.

The Artichoke is to be planted in a fat and

ground. They commitgreat error who cut away the fide or fuperfluous leaves that grow by the fides, thinking thereby to increase the greatnesse of the fruit, when as in truth they deprine the root from much water by that meanes, which should nourish it to the feeding of the fruit; for if you marke the trough or hollow channell that is in enery leafe, it shall appeare very enidently, that the

Creator in his secret wisedome did ordaine those furrowes, even from the extreme point of the leafe to the ground where it is fastned to the root, for no other purpose but to guide and leade that water which falls far off, vnto the root; knowing that without fuch flore of water the whole plant would wither, and the fruit pine away and come to nothing.

The Time.

They are planted for the most part about the Kalends of November, or somewhat sooner. The plant must be set and dunged with good store of ashes, for that kinde of dung is thought best for planting thereof. Euery yeare the slips must be torne or slipped off from the body of the root, and these are to be set in Aprill, which will beare fruit about August following, as Columbia, Palladius. and common experience teacheth.

The Names.

The Artichoke is called in Latine Cinara, of Cinis, Ashes, wherewith it loueth to be dunged. Galen calleth it in Greeke Ridge, but with k and v in the first fyllable of some it is called Cactos : it is named in Italian, Carcioffi, Archiocchi : in Spanish, Alcarrhofa : in English, Artichoke:in French. Artichaux : in low-Dutch, Artichoken : whereupon divers call it in Latine Articocalus, and Arti-

coca : in high-Dutch, Strobildorn.

The other is named in Latine commonly not onely Spinofa cinara, or prickly Artichoke, but also of Palladius, Carduus: of the Italians, Cardo, and Cardino: of the Spaniards, Cardos: of the French men, Chardons: Leonhartus Fuchsius and most writers take it to be Scolymus Dioscoridus; but Scolymus Dioscoridis hath the leafe of Chameleon or Spina alba, with a stalke full of leaves, and a prickly head; but neither is Cinara the Artichoke which is without prickles, nor the Artichok with prickles any fuch kinde of herbe; for though the head hath prickles, yet the stalke is not full of leaues, but is many times without leaues, or else hath not past a lease or two. Cinara doth better agree with that which Theophrastus and Pliny call Karne, Cactus, and yet it doth not bring forth stalkes from the root creeping alongst the ground: it hath broad leaves set with prickles; the middle ribs of the leanes, the skin pilled off, are good to be eaten, and likewise the fruit, the seed and down taken away; and that which is under is as tender as the braine of the Date tree: which things Theophraflus and Pliny report of Cactus. That which they write of the stalkes, fent forth immediately from the root vpon the ground, which are good to be eaten, is peraduenture the ribs of the leaues: euerie fide taken away (as they be serued vp at the table) may be like a stalke, except euen in Sicilia, where they grew only in Theophrastus time. It bringeth forth both certaine stalks that lie on the ground, and another also standing straight vp; but afterwards being remoued and brought into Italy or England, it bringeth forth no more but one vpright: for the foile and clyme do much preuaile in altering of plants, as not onely Theophrastus teacheth, but also even experience it selfe declareth: and of Cactus, Theophrastus writeth thus; wire (Cactus) groweth onely in Sicilia: it bringeth forth presently from the root stalkes lying along vpon the ground, with a broad and prickly lease: the stalkes being pilled are fit to be eaten, being somewhat bitter, which may be preserved in brine; it bringeth forth also another stalke, which is likewise good to be eaten.

The Temperature and Vertues. The nailes, that is, the white and thicke parts which are in the bottome of the outward scales or flakes of the fruit of the Artichoke, and also the middle pulpe whereon the downy seed stands, are eaten both raw with pepper and falt, and commonly boyled with the broth of fat flesh, with pepper added, and are accounted a dainty dish, being pleasant to the taste, and good to procure bodily lust: fo likewise the middle ribs of che leaves being made white and tender by good cherishing and looking to, are brought to the table as a great feruice together with other junkets: they are eaten with pepper and falt as be the raw Artichokes: yet both of them are of ill inyce; for the Artichoke containeth plenty of cholericke iuyce, and hath an hard substance, insomuch as of this is ingendred melancholy ivyce, and of that a thin and cholerick bloud, as Galen teacheth in his book of the Faculties of nourithments. But it is best to eate the Artichoke boyled: the ribbes of the leaves are altogether of an hard substance: they yeeld to the body a raw and melancholy inice, and containe in them great flore of winde.

It stayeth the involuntarie course of the naturall seed either in man or woman.

Some write that if the buds of yong Artichokes be first steeped in wine, and eaten, they prouoke

vrine, and flir vp the luft of the body.

I finde moreouer, that the root is good against the ranke smell of the arme-holes, if when the pith is taken away the same root be boyled in wine and drunke: for it sendeth forth plenty of stinking vrine, whereby the ranke and rammith fauor of the whole body is much amended.

CHAP.480. Of Golden Thistles.

The Description.

THe stalkes of Golden Thisse rise vp forthwith from the root, being many, round, and branched. The leaues are long, of a beautifull green, with deepe gaines on the edges, and fet with most sharpe prickles: the floures come from the bosome of the leaves, fet in a scalie chaffie knap, very like to Succorie floures, but of colour as yellow as gold: in their places come vp broad flat and thin feeds, not great, nor wrapped in downe: the root is long, a finger thicke, fixeet, foft, and good to be eaten, wherewith swine are much delighted : there issueth forth of this thistle in what part soener it is cut or broken, a inyce as white as milke.

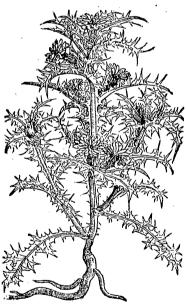
‡ There is some varietie of this Thistle; for it is sound nuch larger about Montpelier than it is in Spaine, with longer branches, but fewer floures: the leaves also are spotted or streaked with white like as the milke Thiftle: whence Clufius, whom I here foilow, hath given two figures thereof; the former by the name of Scolymus Theophrasti H spanicus; and the other by the title of sco yours Theophrasti Narbonensis. This with white spots I saw growing this yere with M'. Tradescant at South

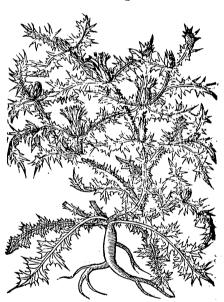
Lambeth. ‡

LIB. 2.

I Carduus Chry Canthemus Hispanicus. The Spanish golden Thistle.

‡ Carduus Chryfanthemus Narbonensis. The French golden Thiftle.





The golden Thistle of Peru, called in the West Indies, Fique del Inferno, a friend of mine brought it vnto me from an Island there called Saint Iohns Island, among other feeds. What reafon the inhabitants there have to call it fo, it is vnto me vnknowne, vnlesse it be because of his fruit, which doth much resemble a fig in shape and bignesse, but so full of sharpe and venomous prickles, that who focuer had one of them in his throat, doubt leffe it would fend him packing either to heauen or to hell. This plant hath a finglewooddy root as big as a mans thumbe, but foruwhat long : from which arifeth a brittle stalke full of ioynts or knees, dividing it selfe into sundry other small branches, set sull of leaves like vnto the milke Thistle, but much smaller, and straked with many white lines or streakes: and at the top of the stalks come for the faire and goodly vellow floures, very like vnto the sea Poppy, but more elegant, and of greater beauty, having in the midst

thereof a small knop or boll, such as is in the middle of our wild Poppy, but full of sharpe thorns, and at the end thereof a fraine or spot of a deepe purple : after the yellow floures be fallen, this foresaid knop groweth by degrees greater and greater, vntill it come to full maturitic, which openeth it selfe at the upper end, shewing his seed, which is very blacke and round like the seeds of muflard. The whole plant and each part thereof doth yeeld verie great aboundance of milkie inyee, which is of a golden colour, falling and issuing from any part thereof, if it be cut or bruised the whole plant perisheth at the approch of Winter. The vertues hereof are yet vnknowne vnto me, wherefore I purpose not to set downe any thing thereof by way of coniecture, but shall, God willing, be ready to declare that which certaine knowledge and experience either of myne owne or others, shall make manifest vnto me. The Place.

The golden Thistle is sowne in gardens of the Low Countries. Petrus Bellonius writes, That is groweth plentifully in Candy, and also in most places of Italy: Clustus reporteth that he found it in the fields of Spaine, and of the kingdome of Castile, and about Montpelier, with sewer branches, and of a higher growth.

The Indian Thistle groweth in Saint Iohns Island in the West Indies, and prospereth very well

in my garden.

1156

The Time.

They floure from Iune to the end of August: the feed of the Indian golden Thistle must be · fowne when it is ripe, but it doth not grow vp vntill May next after.

The Names.

This Thiftle is called in Latine Cardnus Chryfanthemus : in Greeke of Theophrastus, Edwar; for those things which he writeth of Scolymus in his fixth and seuenth bookes doe wholly agree with this Thiftle Chrylan hemus : which are thefe : Scolymus, doth floure in the Sommer folitice, brauchy and a long time together; it hath a root that may be eaten both fod and raw, and when it is broken it yeeldeth a milky inyce: GaZa nameth it Cardins. Of this Pliny also makes mention, lib. 21, ca. 16. Scolymus, faith he, differs from those kindes of Thistles, viz. Acarna, and Atractilis, because the root thereof may be eaten boyled. Againe, L.b. 22. Cap. 22. The East Countries vse it as a meate; and he calleth it by another name Assession. Which thing also Theophrastus seemeth to affirme, in his fixt booke; for when he reckoneth up herbes whose leaves are set with prickles, he addeth Scolymus, or

Notwithstanding, Pliny maketh mention likewise of another Scolymus, which hee affirmeth to bring forth a purple tioure, and betweene the middle of the prickes to wax white quickely, and to fall off with the winde; in his twentieth booke, cap. 23. Which Thiftle doubtlesse doth not agree with Carduus Chry Santhemus, that is, with Theophrassus his Scolymus, and with that which we mentioned before: fo that there be in Pliny two Scolymi; one with a root that may be eaten, and another with a purple floure, turning into downe, and that speedily waxeth white. Scolymus is likewise described by Diescorides; but this differs from Scolymus Theophrasti, and it is one of those which Pling reckoneth vp, as we wil more at large declare hereafter. But let vs come againe to Chryfanthemus: This the inhabitants of Candy, keeping the marks of the old name, do call Ascolymbros: the Italians name it Anconitani Rinci : the Romans, Spina borda : the Spaniards, Cardon lechar : and of divers it is also named GlycyrrhiZon, that is to say, duleis Radix, or sweet Root: it is called in English, golden Thistle : some would haue it to be that which Vegetius in Arte Veterinaria calls Eryngium : but they are deceived; for that Eryngium whereof Vegetius writeth is Eryngium marinum, or fea Huluer, of which we will intreat.

The golden Thistle of India may be called Carduus Chrysanthemus, of his golden colour, adding thereto his native countrey Indianus, or Pernanus, or the golden Indian Thistle, or the golden This file of Peru : the feed came to my hands by the name Fique del Inferno : in Latine, Ficus infernalis, the infernall fig, or fig of hell.

The Temperature and Vertues.

The root and tender leaves of this Scolymus, which are fometimes eaten, are good for the stomacke, but they containe very little nourishment, and the same thinne and waterie, as Galen teacheth.

Pliny faith, that the root hereof was commended by Eratosthenes, in the poore mans supper, and that it is reported also to prouoke vrine especially; to heale tetters and dry scurse, being taken with vineger; and with Wine to stir vp fleshly lust, as Hestod and Alcans testifie; and to take away the stench of the arme-holes, if an ounce of the root, the pith picked out, be boyled in three parts of wine, till one part be wasted, and a good draught taken fasting after a bath, and likewise after meat: which later words Dioscorides likewise bath concerning his Scolymus: out of whom Pliny is thought to have borrowed these things.

† The plant our Author here describes in the second place, is threwhich Lesseibed and figured formerly, pig. 401, by the name of Paputer spinossom. I must constelle, i there should have controlled in the controlled that a lattle remembrance, and therefore at that intelligible in lattle to a lattle remembrance, and therefore at that similar by all the names Londbracemember, but not mixing it a faddur. I have missed the missed of the similar by the second similar to the similar similar to the similar similar similar to the similar similar

CHAP. 481. Of white Carline Thistle of Dioscorides.

¶ The Description.

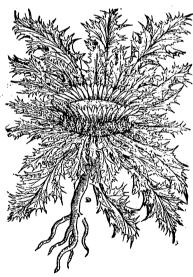
The leaves of Carline are very full of prickles, cut on both edges with a multitude of deepe gashes, and set along the corners with stiffe and very sharpe prickles; the middle ribs whereof are sometimes red: the stalke is a span high or higher, bringing forth for the most part onely one head or knap being full of prickles, on the outward circumference or compaffe like the Vrehin huske of a chefnut and when this openeth at the top, there groweth forth a broad floure, made up in the middle like a flat bail, of a great number of threds, which is compassed about with little long leaues, oftentimes somewhat white, very seldome red: the seed vnd meath is slender and narrow, the root is long; a finger thicke, something blacke, so chinked as thoughter were split in funder, sweete of smell, and in taste somewhat bitter.

‡ I Carlina caulescens magno flore. Tall Carline Thiftle.

L 1 B. 2.







themselues

There is also another hereof without a stalke, with leaves also very full of prickles, like almost to those of the other, lying flat on the ground on every side: among which there groweth forth in the middle a round head or knap, let with prickles without after the same maner, but greater: the floure whereof in the middle is of strings, and paled round about with red leaues, and sometimes with white, in faire and calme weather the floures both of this and also of the other laie

LIB. 2.

‡ 3 Carlina acaulos minor flore purp. Dwarfe Carline Thistle.



themselues wide open, and when the weather is foule and mifty, are drawne close together; the root hereof is long, and fweet of fmell, white, found, not nicked or splitted as the other.

‡ 3 This small purple Carline Thistle hath a prety large root divided oft times at the top into divers branches, from which rife many green leaues lying spred vpon the ground, deeply cut and fet with sharpe prickles; in the midst of these leaves come vp sometimes one, but otherwhiles more scaly heads, which carry a prerty large floure composed of many purple threds like that of the Knapweed, but larger, and of a brighter colour; thefe heads grow vinally close to the leaves, yet fometimes they fland upon stalkes three or foure inches high : when the floure is past they turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde: the feed is finall and grayish. This growes vpon Blacke-Heath, vpon the chalky hills about Dartford, and in many fuch places. It floures in July and August. Trigus calls it Chameleon albus, vel exiguus; Lobel, Carduus acaulis, Septentrionalium, and Chameleon albus, Cordi Clusius, Carlina minor purpureo flore, and he faith in the opinion of fome, it feemes not valike to the Chamaleon whereof Theophyasius makes mention, lib. 6. cap. 3. Hist. plant. #

I The Place.

They borh grow vpon high mountaines in defart places, and oftentimes by high way fides:

but that which bringeth forth a stalke groweth enery where in Germany, and is a stranger in England.

I The Time.

They floure and feed in July and August, and many times later.

The Names.

The former is called in Latine, Carlina, and Cardopatium, and of divers, Carolina, of Charlemine the first Romane Emperor of that name, whose armie(as it is reported) was in times past through the benefit of this root deliuered and preserved from the plague: it is called in high Dutch, Chermurt3: in low Dutch, French, and other languages, as likewise in English, Carline, and Carline Thistle: it is Dioseorides his Leucacantha the strong and bitter roots shew the same; the faculties also are answerable, as forthwith we will declare : Leucacamba hath also the other names, but they are counterfeit, as among the Romanes Gniacardus, and among the Thuscans, Spina alba, or white Thistle, yet doth it differ from that Thistle which Dioscorides calleth Spina alba, of which he also writting apart, doth likewise attribute to both of them their owne proper faculties and operations, and the fame differing.

The later writers do also call the other Carlina altera, and Carlina humilis, or minor, low or little Carline: but they are much deceived who go about to referre them both to the Chameleons, for in Italy, Germany, or France, Chameleones, the Chameleons do neuer grow, as there is one witnesse for many, Petrus Bellonius, in his fift booke of Singularities, who fufficiently declareth what difference there is betweene the Carlines and the Chamæleons ; which thing shall be made manifest by the description of the Chamæleons.

en The Temperature and Vertues.

The root of Carline, which is chiefely vsed, is hot in the later end of the second degree, and dre in the third, with a thinnes of parts and substance, it procureth sweate, it driveth forth all kinde of wormes of the belly, it is an enemy to all maner of poisons, it doth not onely driue away infections of the plague, but also cureth the same, if it be drunke in time. \mathbf{B}

Being chewed it helpeth the tooth-ache; it openeth the stoppings of the liver and spleene.

It prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the menfes, and cureth the dropfie. C D

And it is given to those that have been dry beaten, and fallen from some high place,

Of the History of Plants:

The like operations Diofeorides hath concerning Leucacamha: Leucacamha (faith he) hath a root E like Cyperus, bitter and strong, which being chewed easeth the paine of the teeth: the decoction thereof with a draught of wine is a remedie against paines of the sides, and is good for those that haue the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bones, and for them that be troubled with the crampe.

The inyce also being drunke is of like vertues.

CHAP. 482. Of wilde Carline Thistle.

The Description.

THe great wilde Carline Thiftle rifeth vp with a stalke of a cubit high or higher, divided into certaine branches: the leaves are long, and very full of prickles in the edges, like those of Carline: the floures grow also vpon a prickely head, being set with threds in the middeft, and paled round about with a little yellowish leaves: the root is slender, and hath a twinging

2 Carolus Clusius describeth a certaine other also of this kinde, with one onely stalke, slender, fhort, and not aboue a handfull high, with prickly leaves like those of the other, but lesser, both of them couered with a certaine hoary downe: the heads or knaps are for the most part two, they have a pale downe in the midft, and leaues ftanding round about, being fornewhat ftiffe and yellow: the root is slender, and of a reddish yellow.

1 Carlina Syluestris maior. The great wilde Carline Thistle.







I The Place.

The great Carline is found in vntoiled and defart places, and oftentimes vpon hills. ‡ It groweth vpon Blacke Heath, and in many other places of Kent. ‡

The lesser Carline Carolus Clusius writeth that he found growing in dry stony and desart places, about Salmantica a city of Spaine.

1151

They floure and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

The Names.

It is commonly called in Latine, and that not vnfitly, Carlina filuestris; for it is like to Carline in floures, and is not very vnlike in leaves. And that this is 'Ampa, it is so much the harder to affirme. by how much the briefer Theophrastus hath written hereof; for he faith that this is like bastard saffron, of a vellow colour and fat iuyce : and Acorna differs from Acarna; for Acarna, as Helychus faith, is the Bay tree . but Acorna is a prickly plant.

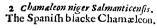
The Temperature and Vertues. It is hot, especially in the root, the twinging taste thereof doth declare; but seeing it is of no vie the other faculties be vnfearched out.

CHAP. 483: Of Chamaleon Thiftle.

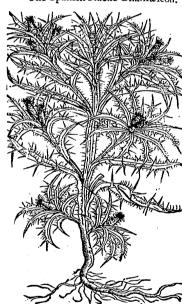
I The Kindes.

Here be two Chamæleons, and both blacke: the vertues of their roots do differ, and the roots themselues do differ in kinde, as Theophrastus declareth.

† I Chamaleonniger. The blacke Chamæleon Thiftle.







The Description.

He leaves of blacke Chamæleon are leffer and flenderer than those of the prickely Artichoke, and sprinckled with red spots: the stalke is a cubit high, a finger thicke, and somewhat red: it beareth a tufted rundle, in which are slender prickely floures of a blew colour like the Hyacinth. The root is thicke, blacke without, of a close substance, fometimes eaten away, which being cut is of a yellowish colour within, and being chewed it bites the tongue. 2 This

Of the Histroy of Plants. L 1 B. 2.

2 This blacke Chamæleon hath many leaues, long and narrow, very full of prickles, of a light greene, in a manner white: the stalke is chamfered, a foot high, and divided into branches, on the tops whereof stand purple floures growing forth of prickly heads : the root is blacke, and sweet in tops whereof manaparts of the state of the s ticensis, of the place wherein he found it : for he saith that this growth plentifully in the territory of Salmantica a city in Spaine: but it is very manifest that this is not blacke Chamæleon, neither doth Clusius affirme it.

The Place. It is very common, faith Bellonius, in Lemnos, where it beareth a floure of fo gallant a blew, as that it feemeth to contend with the skie in beautie; and that the floure of Blew-Bottle being of this colour, seemes in comparison of it to be but pale. It groweth also in the fields neere Abydum, and hard by the rivers of Hellespont, and in Heraclea in Thracia. Chameleon Salmantisensis groweth plentisully in the territorie of Salmantica a city in Spaine.

I The Time. They floure and flourish when the other Thistles do.

I The Names.

The blacke Chamæleon is called in Greeke Automotor with : in Latine, Chamaleon niger : of the Romans, Carduus niger, and Vernilago: of some, Crocodilion: in English, the Chamæleon Thistle, or the Thiftle that changeth it selfe into many shapes and colours.

of The Temperature and Vertues.

The root hereof, as Galen faith, containeth in it a deadly qualitie: it is also by Nicander num- A bred among the poysonous herbes, in his booke of Treacles; by Dioscorides, lib. 6. and by Paulus Egineta: and therefore it is vsed only outwardly, as for scabs, morphewes, tetters, and to be briefe, for all fuch things as stand in need of clensing: moreouer, it is mixed with such things as doe diffolue and mollific, as Galen faith.

† The figure which was formerly in the first place did not agree with the historic (which was taken out of Dodness) though Tabern. gaug it for Chamaless ??; See it is the Transpor Crete, See of Lobel. You final finde it hereafter with the Acama Valerands.

CHAP. 484: Of Sea Holly.

The Kindes.

Ioscovides maketh mention onely of one sea Holly: Pliny, lib. 22. cap. 7. seemes to acknowledge two, one growing in rough places, another by the fea side. The Physitians after them haue observed more.

The Description.

CEa Holly hath broad leaves almost like to Mallow leaves, but cornered in the edges, and fet round about with hard prickles, fat, of a blewish white, and of an aromaticall or spicie taste: the stalke is thicke, aboue a cubit high, now and then somewhat red below: it breaketh forth on the tops into prickly or round heads or knops, of the bigneffe of a Wall-nut, held in for the most part with fix prickely leanes, compassing the top of the stalke round about: which leaues as wel as the heads are of a glistring blew: the floures forth of the heads are likewise blew, with white threds in the midst: the root is of the bignesse of a mans singer, very long, and so long, as that it cannot be all plucked vp, vnlesse very seldome; set here and there with knots, and of taste sweet and pleasant.

2 The leaves of the fecond fea Holly are diverfly cut into fundry parcels, being all ful of prickles alongst the edges: the stalke is divided into many branches, and bringeth forth prickly heads, but leffer than those of the other: from which there also grow forth blew floures, seldome yellow: there stand likewise under euery one of these, six rough and prickly leaves like those of the other, but thinner and smaller: the root hereof is also long, blacke without, white within, a singer thickey of tafte and smell like that of the other, as bealso the leaves, which are likewise of an aromaticall or spicie taste, which being new sprung vp, and as yet tender, be also good to be eaten.

I Eryngium marinum. Sca Holly.



¿ Eryngium mediterraneum. Leuant sea Holly.



The Place.

Eryngium marinum growes by the fea side vpon the baich and stony ground: I found it growing plentifully at Whitstable in Kent, at Rie and Winchelsea in Sussex, and in Essex at Landamer lading, at Harwich, and upon Langtree point, on the other fide of the water, from whence I have brought plants for my garden.

Eryngium Campestre groweth vpon the shores of the Mediterranean sea, and in my garden like-

The Time.

Both of them do floure after the Sommer folftice, and in July.

I The Names.

This Thistle is called in Greeke Epistur: and likewise in Latine Eryngium: and of Pliny also Erynge: in shops, Eringus; in English, Sea Holly, sea Holme, or sea Huluer.

The first is called in Latine Eryngium marinum : in low-Dutch euery where, Cryus Diffil, Ein-

deloos, Meerwoztele: in English, sea Holly.

The second is named of Pliny, lib. 22. cap. 8. Centum capita, or hundred headed Thistle: in high-Dutch, Manistrew, 23 zanchendiftell, Rabendiftel : in Spanish, Cardo corredor : in Italian, Eringio, and Iringo: this is syrnamed Campestre, or Champion sea Holly, that it may differ from the

The Temperature.

The roots of them both are hot, and that in a mean; and a little dry also, with a thinnesse of substance, as Galen testifieth.

The Vertues.

The roots of sea Holly boyled in wine and drunken are good for them that are troubled with Λ the Collicke, it breaketh the stone, expelleth grauell, and helpeth also the infirmities of the kidnies, prouoketh vrine, greatly opening the passages, being drunke sifteene dayes together.

The roots themselues have the same propertie if they be eaten, and are good for those that be liuer-ficke, and for fuch as are bitten with any venomous beaft: they ease cramps, convulsions, and the falling ficknesse, and bring downe the termes.

The roots condited or preserved with sugar, as hereaster followeth, are exceeding good to be gi- ${f C}$

uen vnto old and aged people that are confirmed and withered with age, and which want naturall moisture: they are also good for other forts of people that have no delight or appetite to venerie, nourishing and restoring the aged, and amending the desects of nature in the younger,

The manner to condite Eryngos:

Refine fugar fit for the purpose, and take a pound of it, the white of an egge, and a pint of cleere D water, boile them together and scum it, then let it boile vntill it be come to good strong syrrup, and when it is boiled, as it cooleth, adde thereto a faucer full of Rose-water, a spoone full of Cinnamon water, and a graine of Muske, which have been infused together the night before, and now strained; intowhich fyrrup being more than halfecold, put in your roots to foke and infuse vntill the next day; your roots being ordered in manner hereafter following:

LIB. 2.

These your roots being washed and picked, must be boiled in faire water by the space of source F houres, vntill they be soft, then must they be pilled cleane, as ye pill parsneps, and the pith must bee drawne out at the end of the root; and if there be anywhose pith cannot be drawne out at the end, then you must slit them, and so take out the pith: these you must also keepe from much handling, that they may be cleane, let them remaine in the fyrrup till the next day, and then fet them on the fire in a faire broad pan vntill they be verie hot, but let them not boile at all: let them there remaine ouer the fire an houre or more, remooning them easily in the pan from one place to another with a woodden flice. This done, haue in a readinesse great cap or royall papers, whereupon you must straw some Sugar, vpon which lay your roots after that you have taken them our of the pan. These papers you must put into a Stone, or hot house to harden; but if you have not such a place, lay them before a good fire. In this manner if you condite your roots, there is not any that can prescribe you a better way. And thus may you condite any other root whatsoeuer, which will not onely bee exceeding delicate, but very wholesome, and effectuall against the discasses aboue

A certaine man affirmeth, faith Actim, that by the continual vic of Sea Holly, he neuer afterward F voided any stone, when as before he was very often tormented with that disease.

It is drunke, saith Dioscorides, with Carrot seed against very many infirmities, in the weight of a G

The iuice of the leaues pressed forth with wine is a remedie for those that are troubled with the H running of the reines.

They report that the herbe Sea Holly, if one Goat take it into her mouth, it causeth her first to I ftand still, and afterwards the whole flocke, untill such time as the Shepheard take it forth of her

CHAP. 485. Of baftard Sea Hollies.

The Description.

His Eryngium which Dodoneus in his last edition calleth Eryngium planum; and Pend more fitly and truely, Eryngium Alpinum caruleum, hath stalkes a cubite and a halfe high, having spaces betweene enery ioint: the lower leaves are greater and broader, and notched about the edges, but those about are lesser, compassing or enuironing each joint star-fashion, beset with prickles which are fost and tender, not much hurtful to the hands of such as touch them, the knobs or heads are also prickley, and in colour blew. The root is bunchie or knottie, like that of Helenium, that is, Elecampane, blackewithout, and whitewithin, and like the Eringes in sweetnesseand

The second bastard Sca Holly, whose picture is set forth in Dodonaus his last Edition veric gallantly, being also a kind of Thistle, hath leaues like vnto the former Erynges, but broader next the rootes than those which grow next the stalkes, somewhat long, greenish, soft, and not prickley, but lightly creuised or notched about the edges, greater than Quince leaues. The stalks grow more than a cubit high, on the tops whereof there hang downwards fine or fix knobs or heads, in colour and floures like the other; having three or foure whitish roots of a foot long.

The third kinde of bastard Eryngium hath his first leaves (which grow next the ground) great, broad, and foft, growing as it were in a rundle about the root. The stalke is small and slender, divided into some branches, which beare many little leaves, turning or standing many waies, which * Eryngium caruleum. Blew Sea Holly.



2 Eryngium pumilum Clusij. Dwarfe Sea Holly.

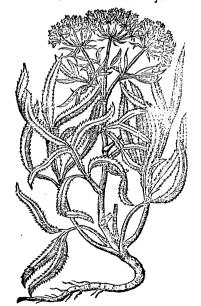


2 Eryngium furium pr.m.m Dedersi. Bastard Sca Holly.

LIB. 2.



A. Eryngium Montanum. Mountaine Sea Holly.



\$ 5 Eryngium pufillum planum Small fmooth Sea Holly.



be also slender, prickly, and set about the stalks ftar-fashion. The knops or heads growing at the tops of the branches are round and prickly, bearing little blew floures and leanes, which compasse them about: the root is slender, and lastets but one yeare.

4 The fourth kinde of bastard Sea Holly, which Pena calleth Eryngium momanum recomin orum, and is the fourth according to Dodoriers his account, is like to the Erynges, not in thape but in tafte: this beareth a very small and slen-der stalke, of a meane height, whereupon doe grow three or source leaues, & seldom five, made of diners leaues set vpona midd'e rib, narrow, long, hard, and of a darke greene colour, dented on both edges of the leafe like a faw: the starke on both edges of the leafe fixe a law; the naike is a cubit high, iointed or kneed, and dividing it felfe into many branches, on the tops whereof are round tufts or vmbels, wherin are contained are round tufts or vmbels, wherin are contained the floures, and after they be vaded, the feedes, which are fmall, formewhat long, well finelling, and fharpe in tafte: the roor is white and long, not a finger thicke, in tafte fiveet, but afterwards formewhat tharpe, and in fent and fauout not vapleafant; when the root is dried, it may be crumbled in pieces, and therefore quickly braied.

 This is a low plant prefently from the root divided into fundry branches, flender, round & lying on the ground at each ioint grow leaues without any certain order, broad toward their ends, and narrower at their fetting or, fnipe

about their edges: those next the root were some inch broad, and two or more long, of a yellowish greene colour: the stalkes are parted into sundry branches, and at each joint haue little leaves, and rough and greene heads, with blewith floures in them: the roots creepe, and are somewhat like those of Asparagus. This neither Clusius nor Lobel found wilde, but it grew in the garden of John Monton of Tourney, a learned Apothecarie, verie skilfull in the knowledge of plants : whereupon they both called it Eryngium pusillum planum

The Place. These kindes of sea Holly are strangers in England: we have the first and second in our London The Time.

They floure and flourish when the Thistles do.

of The Names.

These plants be Eryzgia spuria, or bastard Sea Hollies, and are lately observed; and therefore they haue no old names.

The first may be called in Latine Eryngium Borussicum, or Non spinosum: Sea Hollie without

The second is called by Matthiolus, Eryngium planum, or flat Sea Holly: others had rather name it Alpinum Eryneium, or Sea Holly of the Alpes. The third is rightly called Erynzium pumilum, little Sea Huluer.

Muthiolus maketh the fourth tobe Crithmun quartum, or the fourth kinde of Sampier; and others, as Dodoneus and Lobel, have made it a kinde of Sea Hulver.

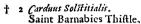
The Temperature and Vertues. Touching the faculties hereof we have nothing to fet downe, feeeing they have as yet no vie its medicine, nor vsed to be eaten. But yet that they be hot, the very taste doth declare.

CHAP. 486. Of Star-Thiftle.

The Description.

THe Star-Thistle, called Cardius stellatus, hath many fost frizled leaves, deepely cut or gasht, altogether without prickles: among which riseth vp a stalke, dividing it selfe into many other branches, growing two foot high; on the tops whereof are small knops or heads like the other Thistles, armed round about with many sharpe prickles, fashioned like a blafing flar, which at the beginning are of a purple colour, but afterwards of a pale bleak or whitifo colour: the feed is fmall, flat, and round; the root is long, and browne without.

1 Cardens stellatus. The Star-Thiftle.







2 Saint Barnabies Thistle is another kinde of Star-Thistle; notwithstanding it hath prickles no where faue in the head onely, and the prickles of it stand forth in manner of a star; the stalks are two cubits high, parted into divers branches fofter than are those of star-Thissle, which stalks have velmes or thin skins cleaning vnto them all in length, by which they seeme to be foure-square: the leaues are formewhat long, fet with deep gathes on the edges: the floures are yellow, and confift of threds: the feed is little; the root long and flender.

The Place.

The two first do grow upon barren places neere unto cities and townes, almost every where. The Time.

They floure and flourish especially in July and August.

The Names.

The first is called in Latine, Stellaria; as also Carduns Stellatus, and likewise Carduns Calcitrapa; but they are deceived, who take it to be Eryngium, or Sea-Holly, or any kinde thereof. Matthiolas faith that it is called in Italian Cale atrippa : in high Dutch, Wallen Diffel : in low Dutch, Stewe Diftell: in French, Chauffe trappe : in English, Star-Thiftle.

S. Barnabies Thistle is called in Latine Solstinalis spina, because it floureth in the Sommer Sol-

L 1 B. 2. Of the Histroy of Plants.

stice, as Gestier saith, or rather because after the Solstice the prickles thereof be sharpested Guillandinus, Eryngium, but not properly, and Stellaria Horatij Augerij, who with good successe gaue it against the stone, dropsies, greene sicknesse, and quotidian seuers. It is called in English as aboue said, Saint

The Temperature.

The Star-Thiftle is of a hot nature.

A The Vertues.

The feed is commended against the strangurie: it is reported to drive forth the stone, if it bec A drunke with wine.

Baptifla Sardus affirmeth, that the distilled water of this Thistle is a remedie for those that are in-B feded with the French Pox, and that the vse of this is good for the liner, that it taketh away the

That it clenfeth the bloud from corrupt and putrified humours.

That it is given with good fuccesse against intermitting severs; whether they be quotidian or D

As touching the faculties of Saint Barnabies Thiftle, which are as yet not found out, we have E nothing to write.

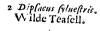
There were firmedy three figure; and deferiptions in this chapter, and all of the mout of the 14 and 15 chapter, of the fifth booke, and fifth fewers of Discount of the fifth deferibed, the third figure was of the catalines strepman of Taberamort and the 1 whock above to strepman which is whose to stake of the trianker it was drawne for and if the cubero's close of the roots were formwhite large) might ever wellerum for the option recommend of the cubero's close of the first whole ignees. I drew it from the plant I will hereafter give you the chird defeription was of the Java many large, activitied in the third [become

CHAP. 487 Of Teasels.

The Kindes.

Ovrage hath fet downe two kindes of Teafels: the tame, and the wilde. The fe differ not faue only in the husbanding; for all things that are planted and manured doe more flourish, and become for the most part fitter for mans vse.

I Dipfacus fativus . Garden Teafell.







M The

LIB: 2.

‡ 3 Diplacus minor, five Virga pastoris. Sheepheards-rod.



The Description.

Arden Teasel is also of the number Tof the Thiftles, it bringeth forth a stalke that is straight, very long, iointed, and ful of prickles: the leaves grow forth of the ioints by couples, not onely opposite or fet one right against another, but also compasfing the stalke about, and fastened together, and fo faftened, that they hold dew and raine water in manner of a little bason: these be long, of a light greene colour, and like to those of Lettice. but full of prickles in the edges, and have on the outside all alongst the ridge stiffer prickles: on the tops of the stalkes stand heads with sharpe prickles like those of the Hedge-log, and crooking backward at the point like hookes: out of which heads grow little floures: The feed is like Fennell feed, and in taste bitter: the heads wax white when they grow old, and there are found in the midst of them when they are cut, certaine little magots: the root is white, and of a meane length.

2 The fecond kinde of Teafell which is alfo a kinde of Thiftle, is very like vntothe former, but his leaves are fmaller & narrower: his floures of a purple colour, and the hooks of the Teafell nothing fo hard or tharpe as the other, nor good for any vse in dreffing of cloath.

There is another kinde of Teafell, being a wilde kinde therof, and accounted among these

The

Thiftles, growing higher than the rest of his kindes; but his knobbed heads are no bigger than a Nutmeg, in all other things else they are like to the other wilde kindes. ‡ This hath the lower leaues deeply cut in with one gash on each side at the bottome of the lease, which little ears are omitted in the figure: the leaves also are lesse than the former, and narrower at the setting on, and hold no water as the two former do: the whole plant is also much leffe. ‡

The first called the tame Teasell is sowne in this countrey in gardens, to serue the vse of Fullers and Clothworkers.

The fecond kinde groweth in moist places by brookes, rivers, and such like places.

The third I found growing in moist places in the high way leading from Braintree to Henningham castle in Essex, and not in any other place except here & there a plant vpon the high way from Much-Dunmow to London. ‡ I found it growing in great plentie at Edgecombe by Croyden, close by the gate of the house of my much honoured friend Sir Iohn Tunstall.

The Place.

These floure for the most part in Iune and July.

Teafell is called in Greeke distant, and likewise in Latine, Dipsacus, Labrum Veneris, and Carduns Veneris: it is termed Labrum Veneris, and Lauer Lauaerum, of the forme of the leaves made up in fashion of a bason, which is neuer without water: they commonly call it Virga passoris minor, and Carduus fullonum : in high Dutch, karden Diftell : in low Dutch, Caerden : in Spanish, Cardencha. and Cardo Penteador : in Italian, Diffaco, and Cardo : in French, Chardon de foullon, Verge à bergier : in English, Teasell, Carde Teasell, and Venus bason.

The third is thought to be Galedragon Plinij: of which he hath written in his 27. book the tenth Chapter.

Α

The Temperature.

The rootes of these plants are drie in the second degree, and have a certaine clensing sa-

The Vertues,

There is small vse of Teasell in medicines: the heads (as we have said) are vsed to dresse wool- A

Diescorides writeth, that the root being boiled in wine, & stamped till it is come to the substance B of a falue, healeth chaps and fistulaes of the fundament, if it be applied thereunto; and that this medicine must be reserved in a box of copper, and that also it is reported to be good for all kindes of

It is needleffe here to alledge those things that are added touching the little wormes or magors. $oldsymbol{\mathbb{C}}$ found in the heads of the Teafell, and which are to be hanged about the necke, or to mention the like thing that Pliny reporteth of Galedragon: for they are nothing else but most vaine and trifling toies, as my selfe haue proued a little before the impression hereof, having a most grieuous ague, and of long continuance: notwithstanding Physicke charmes, these worms hanged about my neck, fpiders put into a walnut shell, and divers such foolish toies that I was constrained to take by fantafficke peoples procurement, notwithstanding I say, my helpe came from God himselse, for these medicines and all other fuch things did me no good at all.

† The figure which formerly was put into the fecond place, was of the Diplaces fecundes of Talens, montants, which differs from our common one, in this the least endeeply divided, or cut in on their edges.

CHAP. 488. Of Bastard Saffron.

1 Carthamus fine Cnicus. Bastard Sastron.

† 2 Cnicus alter caruleus. Blew floured Baftard Saffrons





The Description.

Niews, called also bastard Saffron, which may very wel be reckoned among the Thistles, rifeth vp with a stalke of a cubite and a halfe high, straight, smooth, round, hard, and wooddy,& branched at the top: it is defended with long leaues, conthing broad, tharp

pointed; and with prickles in the edges: from the tops of the stalks stand out little heads or knows of the bignesse of an Oliue or bigger, set with many sharpe pointed and prickly scales: out of which come forth floures like threds closely compact, of a deepe yellow shining colour, drawing necre to the colour of Saffron : vnder them are long seeds, smooth, white, somewhat cornered, bigger than a Barly corne, the huske whereof is something hard, the inner pulpe or substance is fat, white, sweet in tafte: the root slender and unprofitable.

2 There is also another kinde of Bastard Sassron, that may very well be numbred amongst the kindes of Thistles, and is very like vnto the former, fauing that his flockie or threddie floures, are of a blew colour: the root is thicker, and the whole plant is altogether more sharpe in prickles: the

stalks also are more crested and hairie.

The Place.

It is fowne in divers places of Italy, Spaine, and France, both in gardens and in fields : Pling, lib. 25. cap. 15. faith, that in the raigne of Vespasian this was not knowne in Italy; being in Egypt onely of good account, and that they vsed to make oile of it, and not meat. The Time.

The floures are perfected in July and August: the root after the seed is ripe, the same yeare it is fowne withereth away.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke wine: in Latine also Chicus, or Cnecus: in shops, Cartamus, or Carthamum: of diuers, Crocus hortensis, and Crocus Saracenicus : in Italian, Zaffarano Saracinesco, and Zaffarano saluatico: in Spanish, Alasor, and Semente de papagaios : in high Dutch, wilden Zaffran : in French, Safran Saunage : in English, Bastard Saffron: of some, Mocke Saffron, and Saffron D'orte, as though you should say Saffron de horte, or of the garden. Theophrastus and Pliny call it Cnecus wrbana, and saijus, or tame and garden bastard Saffron, that it may differ from Atractilis, which they make to be a kinde of Cnicus siluestris, or wilde Bastard Saffron, but rather a species of the Holy Thistle.

I The Temperature. We vse faith Galen, the feed onely for purgations: it is hot, and that in the first degree, as Messes writeth.

The Vertues.

The juice of the feed of bastard Sastron bruised and strained into honiedwater or the broth of chicken, and drunke, prouoketh to the stoole, and purgeth by siege slimy slegme, and sharp humors: Moreouer it is good against the collicke, and difficultie of taking breath, the cough, and stopping of the brest, and is singular against the dropsie.

The feed vied as aforefaid, and strained into milke, causeth it to curdle and yeeld much cruds, and

maketh it of great force to loofe and open the belly.

The floures drunke with honied water open the liver, and are good against the jaundice: and the floures are good to colour meat in stead of Saffron.

The feed is very hurtfull to the stomacke, causing defire to vomite, and is of hard slow digestion,

remaining long in the stomacke and entrailes.

Put to the same seed things comfortable to the stomacke, as Annise seed, Galingale, or Massick, Ginger, Salgemma, and it shall not hurt the stomacke at all, and the operation thereof shall be the more quicke and speedy.

Of the inward pulpe or substance hereof is made a most famous and excellent composition to purge water with, commonly called Diachartamon, a most singular and effectual purgation for those

t hat have the dropfie.

The perfect description hereof is extant in Guido the Surgion, in his first Doctrine, and the fixt Tractate.

We have not read, or had in vse that Bastard Sassron with the blew sloure, and therefore can say nothing of his vertues.

The figure formerly was of the Crucus exsulens.

CHAP. 489. Of Wilde Bastard Saffron:

The Description.

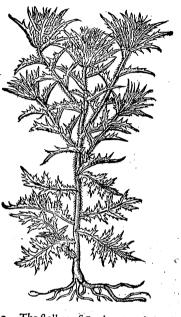
Tractylis, otherwise called wilde Bastard Sastron, bringeth forth a straight and sime stalke, verie fragile or brittle, divided at the toppe into certaine branches: it hath

long lagged leaves fet with prickles: the heads on the tops of the branchesare very ful of tharp price kles: out of which grow floures all of threds, like those of bastard Sassron, but they are of a light yellow colour, and sometimes purple: the seed is somewhat great, browne, and bitter, otherwise: like that of bastard Saffron : the root is of a meane bignesse.

I Atractylis. Wilde Bastard Thistle.

L 1 B. 2.

2 Carduus Benedictus. The bleffed Thiftle.





The stalkes of Carduus Benedictus, or Blessed Thissee, are round, rough, and pliable, and being parted into divers branches, do lie flat on the ground : the leaves are lagged round about, and full of harmlesse prickles in the edges: the heads on the tops of the stalks are ser with prickles, and innironed with thatpe prickling leaues, out of which standeth a yellow sloure: the feed is long, and set with haires at the top like a beard; the root is white, and parted into firings: the whole herb, leanes and stalks, and also the heads, are concred with a fost and thin downe. The Place.

Atractylis groweth in Candie, and in divers provinces and Islands of Greece, and also in Languedocke; and is an herbe growing in our English gardens.

Carduus Benedictus is found enery where in Lemnos, an Island of the Midland Sea, in Champion grounds, as Petrus Bellonius testifieth: it is diligently cherished in Gardens in these Northerne

I The Time. Atractylis is very late before it floureth and feedeth. Cardius Benedictus floureth in July and August, at which time it is especially to be gathered for Physicke matters.

The Names. Atractylis is called in Greeke Asamonted pra 10f the Latins likewife, Atractylis, and Cnicus fyluestris; and because women in the old time were wont to vse the stiffe stalk thereof pro fuse aut cole, for a spindle or a distasse, it is named Fusus agressis, and Colus Russica; which thing Petrus Bellonius reporteth the women in Greece do al so cuen at this day; who call Atrastylis by a corrupt name Ardactyla: divers of the later herbarists name it Syluestris Carthamus: that is to fay in low Dutch, moilden Carthamus: and in English, wilde Bastard Saffron: or Spindle Thistle.

Blessed Thistle is called in Latine enery where Carduns Benedittus, and in shops by a compound Fffff 2

word. Cardo-benedictus: it is most plaine, that it is Species Arractylides, or a kind of wilde bastaid Saffron: it is called Atractylis hir futior, hairie wilde bastard Saffron: Valerius Gordus nameth it Cnicus Supinus: it is called in high Dutch, Beleegnete Distell Bardo Benedict : the later nane whereof is knowne to the low Countrey men: in Spanish it is called Cardo Santio: in French, Chardon beno: si, or beneilt : in the Isle Lemnos, Garderacantha: in English, Blessed Thistle, but more commonly by the Latine name Carduus Benedictus.

I The Temperature.

Wilde bastard Saffron doth drie and moderately digest, as Galen witnesseth.

As Carduus Benedictus is bitter, so is it also hot and drie in the second degree, and withall clenfing and opening.

The Vertues.

The tops, seed, and leaves of Atractylis, saith Dioscorides, being beaten and drunk with pepper and wine, are a remedie for those that are stung of the scorpion.

Blessed Thistle taken in meat or drinke, is good for the swimming and giddinesse of the head in

strengthneth memorie, and is a singular remedie against deafenesse.

The same boiled in wine and drunke hot, healeth the griping paines of the belly, killeth and pelleth wormes, caufeth fweat, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out grauel; clenfeth the stomack, and be very good against the Feuer quartaine.

The inice of the faid Cardins is fingular good against all poison, as Hierome Bockewitnesseth, in what fort soeuer the medicine be taken; and helpeth the inflammation of the liuer, as reporteth Ie4-

chimus Camerarius of Noremberg.

The pouder of the leaves ministred in the quantitic of halfe a dram, is very good against the pestilence, if it be received within 24. houres after the taking of the sicknes and the party sweat vion the same: the like vertue hath the wine, wherein the herbe hath been sodden.

The green herb pounded and laid to, is good against all hot swellings, as Erysipelas, plague fores. and botches, especially those that proceed of the pestilence, and is also good to be laied vponthe bitings of mad dogs, serpents, spiders, or any venomous beast what socuer; and so is it likewise if it be inwardly taken.

The distilled water thereof is of lesse vertue.

It is reported that it likewise cureth stubborne and rebellious vicers, if the decoction be taken for certaine daies together; and likewise Arnoldus de Villanoua reporteth, that if it be stamped with Barrows grease to the form of an vinguent, adding thereto a little wheat floure, it doth the same, being applied twice a day.

The herbe also is good being stamped and applied, and so is the juice thereof.

The extra crion of the leaves drawne according to Art, is excellent good against the French disease, and quartaine agues, as reporteth the foresaid Camerarius.

The same Author reporteth that the distilled water taken with the water of Louage, and Dodder helpeth the sauce-flegme sace, if it be drunke for certaine daies together.

CMAP. 490. Of Thistle vpon Thistle, and divers other Wilde Thistles.

I he Description.

Mong all the Thornes and Thistles, this is most full of prickles; the stalks thereof are verie long, and feem to be cornered by reason of certaine thin skins growing to them, being sent downe forth of the leaves: the leaves are set round about with many deep gashes, being very full of prickles as well as the stalks: the heads are very thicke set in enery place with stiffe prickles, and consist of a multitude of scales; out of which grow purple floures, as they do out of other Thistles, seldome white: the root is almost straight, but it groweth not deep.

2 To this also may be referred that which Lobel writeth to be named of the Italians Leo, and Carduns ferox, for it is so called of the wonderfull sharpe and stiffe prickles, wherewith the whole plant aboundeth the stalke thereof is short, scarce a handfull high: the sloure groweth forth of a prickly head, and is of a pale yellow colour, like that of wildebastard Sassfron, and it is also inuironed and fet round about on euery fide with long hard thornes and prickles.

The third groweth feldome about a cubite or two foot high: it bringeth forth many round stalkes, parted into divers branches; the leaves are like those of white Cotton Thistle, but lesser, and blacker, and not couered with downe or Cotton: vpon the tops of the stalks grow little heads

† I Polyacanthos. Thistle vpon Thistle.

L 1 B. 2.



1 3 Carduis Asininus sive Onopyxos: The Asses Thistle, or Asses box



2 Carduns ferox. The cruell Thiftle.



4 Carduns vulgatissimus viarum. The Way Thiftle.



like Hedge-hogs, out of which fpring gallant purple floures, that at length are turned into downe, leaving feedes behinde them like those of the other Thistles: the root confistent of many final

4. The fourth rifeth vp with an higher stalke, now and then a yard long, round, and not so full of branches nor leaues, which are sharpe and full of prickles, but lesser and narrower: the heads be al. to leffer, longer, and not fo full of stiffe prickles: the floures are of a white colour, and vanish into

downe: the root is blacke, and of a foot long.

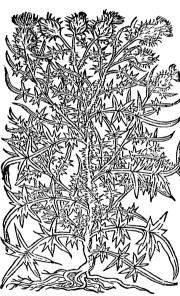
5 This wilde Thistlewhich groweth in the fields about Cambridge, hath an vpright falle. whereon do grow broad prickley leaues: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, confifting of a flockie downe, of a white colour tending to purple, of a most pleasant sweet smell, striums with the sauour of muske: the root is small, and perisheth at the approach of Winter. ‡ I had no figure directly fitting this; wherefore I put that of Dodonaus his Onopordon, which may well serue for it. if the leaves were narrower, and more divided. ±

† 5 Carduus Mussatus. The musked Thiftle.

1174



6 Carduus lanceatus. The Speare Thiftle.



6 The Speare Thistle hath an vpright stalke, garnished with a skinnie membrane, full of most sharpe prickles: whereon do grow very long leaves, divided into divers parts with sharp prickles; the point of the leaves are as the point of a speare, whereof it tooke his name: the floures growon the tops of the branches, set in a scaly prickly head, like vnto the heads of Knapweed in sorme, confifting of many threds of a purple colour: the root confifteth of many tough strings.

7 Theophrastus his fish Thistle called Acarna, which was brought from Illyria to Venice, by the learned Valerandus Donrez, described by Theophrastus, hath horrible sharpe yellow prickles, set vpon his greene indented leaues, which are couered on the backe side with an hoarie downe (as all the rest of the plant) having a stalke of a cubit and a halfe high, and at the top certaine scaly knops containing yellow thrummie floures, armed or fenced with horrible sharp prickles: the root is long and threddie.

8 The other kinde of fish Thistle, being also another Acarna of Valerandus description, hath long and large leaves, set ful of sharpe prickles, as though it were set full of pins: all the whole plant is couered with a certaine hoarinesse, like the former: there ariseth vp a stalke nine inches long, yea in some sertile grounds a cubite high, bearing the floure of Carduus benedictus, standing thicke together, but leffer.

7 Acarna Theophrasti. Theophrastus his fish Thistle.

LIB. 2.



† 9 Picnomos. The thicke or bush headed Thistles



8 Acarna Valerandi Donrez. Donrez his fish Thistle.



‡ 9 This Thistle in the opinion of Bau-hine, whereto I much incline, is the same with the former. The root is small, the leaves long, welting the stalks at their setting on, and armed on the edges with sharpe prickles: the stalkes lie trailing on the ground like those of the star-Thiftle, fo fet with prickles, that one knoweth not where to take hold thereof: it hath many closely compact vmbels, consisting of pale yellowish little floures like those of Groundswell: the feed is like that of Carthamus, final and chaffie. Pena and Lobel call this Picnomos Creta Salonensis, of a place in Prouince where they first found it, called the Crau. being not farre from the city Salon. Tabernamontanius fet it forth for Chameleon niger, and our Author formerly gaue the figure hereof by the same title, though his historie belonged to another, as I have formerly noted. #

The Time.
The two first grow on diners banks not farre from mount Apennine, and fometimes in Italy, but yet seldome.

The way Thistles grow every where by highwaies sides and common paths in great plenty. The places of the rest have beene sufficiently

spoken of in their descriptions,

The Time.

These kindes of Thistles do floure from the beginning of Iune untill the end of September. I The Names.

These Thistles comprehended in this present chapter are by one generall name called in La. tine Cardui feluestres, or wilde Thistles; and that which is the second in order is named Scolymin. but not that Scolymus which Theophr. declareth to yeeld a milky inyce (of which wee hane written before) but one of thosewhich Pluny in his twentieth booke, e.p. 23. describeth: of some they are taken for kindes of Chamæleon: their seuerall titles do set forth their seuerall Latine names, and also the English.

† There was formerly much confusion in this chapter, both in the figures and historie, which I will here endeauour to amend, and give as much light as I can, to the obscuritie of our Authors and some others; to which end I have made choice of the names as the fittest place.

I This description was taken out of Dodonaus, and the title also of Onopordon which was for merly put ouer the figure, and they belong to the Thisse our Author before described by the name of Acanthium purp. Illyricum, cap. 476. I have therefore changed the title, yet let the description fland, for it reasonable well agrees with the figure which is of the Carduns spinos figures or Lobel, and Polyacantha Theophrasts of Tabern. Of this Thistle I observe three kindes : the first is a Thistle some two cubits and a halfe high, with many slender stalkes and branches exceeding price kly, having commonly fine prickly welts running a ongst the stalks: the leaves on the vpper lides as also the stalkes are of a reasonable fresh greene co'our, but the underside of the lease is somethat whitish: the heads consist of fundry hairy greene threds which looke like prickles, but they are weake, and not prickly: the floure is of the bigneffe, and of the like colour and shape as the common Knapweed, yet somwhat brighter: it growes on ditch sides, and sloures in July. This I take to be the Acules fa Gafa o. the Adnes f pag. 3 4. but not that which Lobel figures for it in his Icones, This is that which Talernamontains figures for Polyacamba, and our Author gaue his figure in this place. The second of these I take to be that which Lobel hath sigured for Polyacantha, and Doasness for Cardinas syl. 3. (which sigure we here give you) and in the Hist Lugd, pag. 1473. it is both sigured for Cardinas syl. 3. red and deferibed by the name of Polyacanthos Theophrasti. In the figure there is little difference: in the things themselves this; the stalkes of this are as high as those of the last, but slenderer, with fewer and straighter branches, and commonly edged with foure large welts, which have fewer, yet longer prickles than those of the former: the leaves and stalkes of this are of a grayish or whitish colour: the heads are longish, but much smaller than those of the former, and they seldom open or fpred abroad their floures, but onely shew the tops of divers reddish threds of a feint colour. This growes as frequently as the former, and commonly in the same places. The third, which I thinke may fitly be referred vnto these, growes on wet heaths and such like places, having a stalke sometimes foure or fine cubits high, growing straight vp, with few branches, and those short ones the floures are of an indifferent bignesse, and commonly purple, yet sometimes white. I thinke this may be the Onopyxos alter Lugdunens. Or the Carduus palustris described in Baubinus his Prodromis,

The second, which is a stranger with vs, is the Phanix, Leo & Cardnus ferox of Lobel and Dod. Bauhine hoth refer'd it to Acarna, calling it Acarna minor caule non foliofo.

3 The third description was also out of Dodonaus, being of his Carduus squestris primus, or the Onopyxos Dodonai of the Hift, Lugd. The figures formerly both in the third and fourth place of this chapterwere of the Acanthium Illyricum of Lobel; or the Onopordon of Dodonaus, formerly men-

This description also was out of Dodonaus, being of his Carduus sylnessirs alter, agreeing in all things but the colour of the floures, which should be purple. Lobel in his Observations describeth the same Thistle by the name of Carduns vulgatisimus viarum: but both he and Dodon. gine the figure of Carlina syluestris for it: but neither the floures nor the heads of that agree with that description. I indge this to be the Thistle that Fabius Columna hath set forth for the Ceanothos of Theophrastus; and Tabern. for Carduus arvensis: and our Author, though vnsitly, gaue it in the next place for Cardnus muscatus.

5 The Muske-Thistle I have seene growing about Deptford, and (as far as my memory serves me) it is very like to the third here described: it growes better than a cubit high, with reasonable large leaues, and also heads which are a little soft or downy, large, with purple floures: the heads before the floures open smell strong of muske. I have found no mention of this but only in Gesper, de Collectione in parte, where he hath these words ; Carduns arvensis maior purpureo flore (qui flore nondum nato Moschum olebat) floret Iulio. Our Author formerly gaue an vafit figure for this, as I for

There is sufficient of the rest in their titles and descriptions. ‡

The Temperature and Vertues.

These wild Thistles (according to Galen) are hot and dry in the second degree, and that through A the propertie of their effence they drine forth stinking vrine, if the roots be boyled in Wine and drunke; and that they take away the ranke fmell of the body and arme-holes. Diescorides saith, that the root of the common Thistle applied plaisterwise correcteth the filthy B

finell of the arme holes and whole body.

And that it workes the same essect if it be boyled in wine and drunke, and that it expelleth plen- C tie of stinking vrine.

The same Author affirmethalso, that the herbe being as yet greene and tender is vsed to be ca- D ten among other herbes after the manner of Asparagus.

This being stamped before the floure appeareth, faith Plmy, and the inyce pressed forth, causeth E haire to grow where it is pilled off, if the place be bathed with the inyce.

The root of any of the wilde Thistles being boyled in water and drunke, is reported to make F them dry that drinke it.

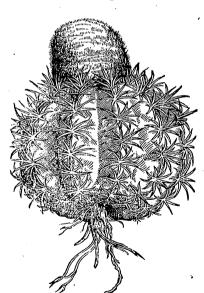
It firengthneth the stomacke; and it is reported (if we beleeue it) that the same is also good for G the matrix, that boyes may be ingendred: for so Chereas of Athens hath written, and Glaucias, who is thought towrite most diligently of Thistles.

This Thistle being chewed is good against sinking breath. Thus farre Pliny, in his twentieth H

LIB. 2.

CHAP. 491. Of the Melon or Hedge-hog Thiftle.

Melocarduus Echinatus Penæ & Lob. The Hedge-hog Thiftle.



The Description.

1/1/ Ho can but maruel at the rare and fingular workmanship which the Lord God almighty hath shewed in this Thistle, called by the name Echino-Melocactos, Or Melo-carduus Echinatus? This knobby or bunchy maffe or lump is strangely compact and context together, containing in it fundry thapes and formes, participating of a Pepon or Melon, and a Thiftle, both being incorporate in one body; which is made after the forme of a cock of hay, broad and flat below, but sharp toward the top, as big as a mans body from the belly vpward : on the outside hereof are fourteene hard ribbes, descending from the crowne to the lowest part, like the bunchy or out swelling rib of a Melon standing out, and chanelled betweene: at the top or crowne of the plant issueth forth a fine silken cotton, wherewith it is full fraught; within which cotton or flockes lie hid certain smal sheaths or cods, sharpe at the point, and of a deep sanguine colour, answering the cods of Capsicum or Indian Pepper, not in fhew only, but in colour, but the cods are somewhat smaller. The furrowed or chanelled ribs on the outside are garnished or rather armed with many prickly stars, standing in a compasse like sharpe crooked hornes or hookes, each star consisting of ten or twelue pricks, wherewith the outward barke or pilling is garded, fo that withour

hurt to the fingers it cannot be touched: this rinde is hard, thicke, and like vnto Aloes, of the colour of the Cucumber: the flesh or inner pulpe is white, fat, waterish, of taste source, vnsauory, and cooling, much like vnto the meate of a raw Melon or Pompion. This plant groweth without leafe or stalke, as our Northerne Thistle doth, called Cardum Acaulos, and is bigger than the largest

Pompion: the roots are small, spreading farre abroad in the ground, and consisting of blacke and tough twigs, which cannot endure the injurie of our cold clymate.

The Place. This admirable Thiftle groweth vpon the cliffes and grauelly grounds neere vnto the sea side in the Islands of the West Indies, called S. Margarets and S. Johns Isle, neere vinto Puerto rice, or Porio rico, and other places in those countries, by the relation of divers travellers that have iournied into those parts, who have brought me the plant it selfe with his seed; the which would not grow in my garden by reason of the coldnesse of the clymate.

The Time.

It groweth, floureth, and flourisheth all the yeare long, as do many other plants of those Countries.

The Names.

It is called Carduus Echinatus, Melocarduus Echinatus, and Echino Melocactos : In English , the Hedge-hog Thiftle, or prickly Melon Thiftle. ‡ Such as are curious may fee more hereof in Clu. fins his Exoticks, lib. 4. cap. 24. \$ The Temperature and Vertues.

There is not any thing extant fet forth of the antient or of the later writers, neither by any that haue trauelled from the Indies themselues: therefore we leave it to a further consideration.

CHAP. 492. Of the gummie Thiftle, called Euphorbium.

I Euphorbium. The poyfonous gum Thistle.

2 Anteuphorbinm. The Antidote against the poysonous Thistle.





The Description.

"Phorbium (whereout that liquor or gum called in shops Euphorbium is extracted) hath very great thicke grosse and spreading roots, dispersed far abroad in the ground: from which arife long and round leaues, almost like the fruit of a great Cucumber, a foot and a halfe long, ribbed, walled, and surrowed like vnto the Melon: these branched ribs are set or : :: :

armed for the most part with certaine prickles standing by couples, the point or sharpe end of one garding one way, and the point of another looking directly a cleane contrarie way: these prickes me often found in the gumme it felfe, which is brought vnto vs from Libya and other parts: the features hereof being planted in the ground will take root well, and bring forth great increase, which thing I haue proued true in my garden: it hath perished againe at the first approch of winter. The fapor liquor that is extracted out of this plant is of the colour and substance of the Creame of Milke; it burneth the mouth extremely, and the dust or pouder doth very much annoy the head and the parts thereabout, caufing great and vehement fneefing, and stuffing of all the pores.

This rare plant called *Aneuphorbium* hath a very thicke grosse and farre spreading root, very

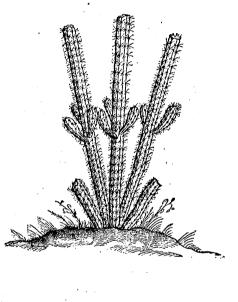
like vnto Euphorbium; from which rifeth vp many round greene and fleshie stalkes, whereupon do grow thicke leaues like Purssane, but longer, thicker, and fatter: the whole plant is full of cold and clammic moisture, which represents the feortehing force of Euphorbium, and it wholly seemes at the first view to be a branch of greene Corall.

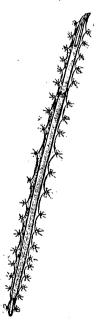
3 Cercus Peruvianus spinosus Lobelii.

LIB. 2.

The Torch-Thiftle or thorny Euphorbium,

4 Calamus Peruvianus (pinosus Lobeli). The thorny Reed of Peru.





floures

3 There is not among the strange and admirable plants of the world any one that gives more cause of maruell, or more moueth the minde to honor and laud the Creator, than this plant, which is called of the Indians in their mother tongue Vragua, which is as much to fay, a torch, taper, or wax candle , whereupon it hath been called in Latine by those that vnderstood the Indian tongue, Cereus, or a Torch. This admirable plant riseth vp to the height of a speare of twenty foot long, although the figure expresse not the same; the reason is, the plant when the figure was drawn came to our view broken: it hath divers bunches and vallies, even as is to be seene in the sides of the Cucumber, that is, furrowed, guttered, or chamfered alongst the same, and as it were laid by a ditect line, with a welt from one end vnto the other: vpon which welt or line do ftand fmall star-like Thistles, sharpe as needles, and of the colour of those of the Melon Thistle, that is to say, of a browne colour: the trunke or body is of the bignesse of a mans arme, or a cable rope; from the middle whereof thrust forth divers knobby elbowes of the same substance, and armed with the like prickles that the body of the trunke is set withall: the whole plant is thicke, fat, and full of a flethie substance, having much juyce like that of Aloes, when it is hardned, and of a bitter taste: the

floures grow at the top or extreme point of the plant : after which follow fruit in shape like a fig. full of a red inyce, which being touched staineth the hands of the colour of red leade: the taste is not vnoleafant.

There both been brought from the Indies a prickly reed of the bignesse of a good big staf of the length of fix or eight foot, chamfered and furrowed, hauing vpon two fides growing vito it an vneuen membrane or skinny substance, as it were a iag or welt set vpon the wing of a garment, and voon the very point of enery cut or lagge armed with most sharpe prickles: the whole trunke is filled full of a fpongeous substance, such as is in the hollownes of the brier or bramble, among ft the which is to be seene as it were the pillings of Onions, wherein are often found living things, that at the first seeme to be dead. The plant is strange, and brought dry from the Indies, therefore we cannot write to absolutely hereof as we defire; referring what more might be faid to a further confideration or fecond edition.

The Place.

These plants grow vpon Mount Atlas, in Libya, in most of the Islands of the Mediterranean fea, in all the coaft of Barbarie, especially in S. Crux neere vnto the sea side, in a barren place there called by the English men Halfe Hanneken; which place is appointed for Merchants to confer of their bufinesse, even as the Exchange in London is: from which place my friend Mr. William Martin, a right expert Surgeon, did procure me the plants of them for my garden, by his scruant that he fent thither as Surgeon of a ship. Since which time I have received plants of divers others that have travelled into other of those parts and coasts : notwithstanding they have not endured the cold of our extreme Winter.

The Time.

They put forth their leaves in the Spring time, and wither away at the approch of Winter. The Names.

It is called both in Greeke and Latine Business. Euphorbium : Pliny in one place putteth the herbe in the feminine gender, naming it Euphorbia: the iuyce is called also Euphorbian, and so it is like. wife in shops: we are faine in English to vie the Latine word, and to call both the herbe and inve by the name of Euphorbium, for other name we hauenone: it may be called in English, the Gum

The Temperature.

Euphorbium (that is to fay, the congealed invee which we vse) is of a very hot, and, as Galen teflifieth, causticke or burning facultie, and of thinne parts; it is also hot and dry in the fourth de-

The Vertues. An emplaifter made with the gumme Euphorbium, and twelue times fo much oyle, and a little wax, is very fingular against all aches of the joynts, lamenesse, palsies, crampes, and shrinking of sinewes, as Galen, lib. 1. de ne dicaments (coundum genera, declareth at large, which to recite at this prefent would but trouble you ouermuch.

Euphorbium mingled with oyle of Bay and Beares greafe cureth the scurfe and scalds of the head, and pildneffe, caufing the haire to grow againe, and other bare places, being anointed there-

1180

The fame mingled with oyle, and applied to the temples of fuch are very fleepie, and troubled with the lethargie, doth awaken and quicken their spirits againe.

If it be applied to the nuque or nape of the necke, it bringeth their speech againe that have lost it by reason of the Apoplexie.

Euphorbium mingled with vineger and applied taketh away all foule and ill fauoured spots, in what part of the body soener they be.

Being mixed with oyle of Wall-floures, as Mesues faith, and with any other oyle or ointments, it

quickly heateth fuch parts as are over cold.

It is likewife a remedie against o'd paines in the huckle bones, called the Sciatica.

Metius, Paulus, Actuarius, and Melue doe report, That if it be inwardly taken it purgeth by fiege water and flegme; but withall it ferreth on fire, feortcheth and fretteth, not onely the throat and mouth, but also the stomacke, liver, and the rest of the intrals, and instances the whole

For that cause it must not be beaten smal, and it is to be tempered with such things as allay the heate and tharpeneffe thereof, and that make glib and flipperies of which things there must be such a quantitie, as that it may be sufficient to couer all ouer the superficiall or outward part thereof.

But it is a hard thing to to couer and fold it vp, or to mix it, as that it will not burne or fcortch. For though it be tempered with neuer fo much oyle, if it be outwardly applied it raifeth blifters, especially in them that have soft and tender flesh, and therfore it is better not to take it inwardly.

It is troublesome to beate it, vnlesse the nostrils of him that beats it be carefully stopped and defended; for if it happen that the hot sharpnesse thereof do enter into the nose, it presently cassfeth inching, and moueth neefing, and after that, by reason of the extremitie of the heate it drayoth out aboundance of flegme and filth, and last of all bloud, not without great quantity of teares.

But against the hot sharpnesse of Euphorbium, it is reported that the inhabitants are remedied M by accrtaine herbe, which of the effect and contrarie faculties is named Anteuphorbium. I his plant likewise is full of inyce, which is nothing at all hot and sharpe but coole and slimy, allaying the heate and sharpnesse of Euphorbium. We have not yet learned that the old writers have set downe any thing touching this herbe, notwithstanding it seemeth to be a kinde of Orpine, which is the antidote or counterpoys on against the poys on and venome of Euphorbium.

‡ CHAP. 4932 Of Soft Thistles, and Thistle gentle.

Here are certaine other plants by most writers referred to the Thistles; which being @_ mitted by our Author, I have thought fit here to give you.

‡ Cirsium maximum Asphodeli radice.
Great soft bulbed Thistle.

LIB. 2.

2 Cirsium maius alterum. Great foft Thiftle.





The Descriptions

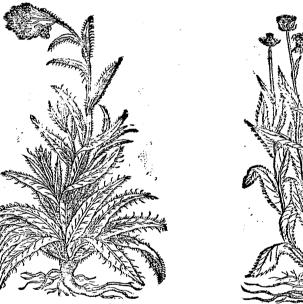
THe first and largest of these hath roots consisting of great longish bulbes like those of the Asphodill: from whence arise many large stalkes three or four cubits high, crefled and downy: the leaves are very long and large, juycie, greenish, and cut about the edges, and fet with foft prickles. At the tops of the stalkes and branches grow heads round and large, out whereof come floures confifting of aboundance of threds, of a purple colour, which flie away in downe. This growes wilde in the mountainous medowes and in some wet places of Austria. I have seene it growing in the garden of Mr. Iohn Parkinson, and with Mr. Tuggye. It floures in July. Clusius hath called it Girsum maximum mont incano folio, bulbosa radice. But he gaue no figure thereof, nor any elfe, vnlesse the Acanthium peregrinum in Tabernamont, (which our Author Ggggg

formerly, as I before noted, gaue by the name of solfinialis lutes peregrina) were intended for this plant, as I verily thinke it was. I have given you a figure which I drew some yeares agee 1 y the plant it selfe.

2 The root of this is long, yet fending forth of the sides creeping fibres, but not bulbows: the leaves are like those of the last mentioned, but lesse, and armed with sharpeprickles of a greenish colour, with the middle rib white: the heads sometimes stand vpright, and otherwhites long downe; they are very prickly, and send sorth floures consisting of many elegant purple threads. He stalkes are thicke, crested and welted with the setting on of the leaves. This growes wilden only stalkes are thicked, crested and Holland: it floures in lune and luly: it is the Cinsum vertical of Dodonaus; and Cirsum mains of Lobel.

3 This whose root is fibrous and liuing, sends forth lesser, narrower, and softer leaves than those of the former, not tagged or cut about their edges, nor hoary, yet set about with prickles: the stalkes are crested: the beads are smaller, and grow three or source together, carrying such purple stoures as the former. This is that which Matthielus, Gesner, and others have set forth sor Cirstan en : Dodonaus, for Cirstan 2. and Clusius hath it for his Cirstan quartum, or Montanum secundam.

‡ 3 Cirfium foliss non hirfutis. Soft smooth leaved Thisle.



‡ 4 Cirsium montanum capitulis paruie, Small Burre Thistle,

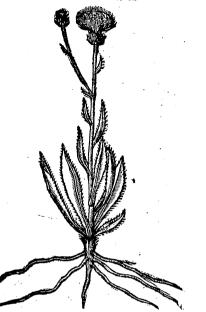


4 The leaves of this are fornewhat like those of the last described, but larger, and welting the stalkes further at their setting on: they are also setwith prickles about the edges: the stalks are sough prickly heads, which after the stoures come to perfection doe hang downewards, and at the length turne into downe; amongst which lies hid a smooth shining seed. This groweth wilde in divers wooddy places of Hungarie and Austria. It is the Girsum of Dodonaus; the C. rsum 1. or Dosselle of ones little singer, sibrous also, and living.

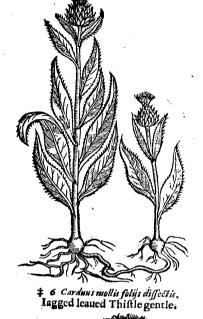
5 This fends up long narrow leaues, hairy, and fet about the edges with slender prickles : out of the middest of these leaues growes up a stalke sometimes a foot, otherwhiles a cubit high, slender, stiffe, and downy: upon which grow leaues somewhat broad at their setting on, and there also a little nicked or cut in: this stalke sometimes hath no branches, otherwhiles two or three long slender ones, at the tops whereof grow out of scaly heads such sloures as the common Kuap-weed,

‡ 5 Cirsium montanum Anglicum. Single headed Thistle.

LIB. 2.



‡ Cirlij Anglici Icon Lobelij. Lobels figure of the same.



‡ Cirsij Anglici alia Icon Pennei.

Pennies figure of the same.





Ggggg

which at length turne into downe; among which lies hid a finall shining feed like the other plants of this kind. The root is made of divers thicke fibres, which run in the ground, and here and there put up new heads. This plant wants no fetting forth; for Clusius gives us the figure and historic thereof, first by the name of Cirsum Pannonicum 1. pratense; then he gives another historie thereof with a worfer figure, (which he received of Dr. Thomas Penny of London) by the name of Cirling Anglicum 2. Lobel also described it, and set it forth with a figure expressing the floure alreadic faded, by the name of Cirsium Anglicum. Baubine in his Pinax, deceived by these severall expressions, hath made three severall plants of this one; a fault frequent in many Writers of plants. Cluster found it growing in the mountainous medowes alongst the side of the Danow in Austria: Penny, is the medowes at the foot of Ingleborow hill in Yorke-shire: Lobel, in the medowes at a place called Acton in Glocester-shire. I found this onely once, and that was in a medow on this side Highgate, having been abroad with the Companie of Apothecaties, and returning that way home, in the companie of Mr. Iames Walfall, William Broad, and fome others. I have given you both the fi gures of Clusius his owne in the first place, and that of Dr. Penny in the second, but the former is the better: I have also given you that of Lobel.

‡ 7 Carduus mollis folijs Lapathi. Docke leaved Thiftle-gentle.

1184



6 These also Clusius (whom I herein sollow) addeth to the kindes of Thistles. This iagged leafed one, which he calleth Carduus mollior primus, hath many leaves at the root, both fpred vpon the ground, and also standing vpright; and they are coursed with a white and loft downinesse, yet greene on the vpper fide: they are also much divided or cut in euen to the middle rib, like to the fofter or tenderer leaves of the Starre Thiftle: they have no prickles at all vpon them; out of the middest of these leaves grow up one or two stalkes, round, crested, purplish, hoarie, and some cubit or better high. The leaves that grow vpon the lower part of the stalke are divided, those above not so: the tops of the stalkes sometimes, yet very seldome, are parted into branches, which cary scaly heads containing elegant floures made of many purple strings. The floure decaying, there fucceeds a cornered feed: the root fomtimes equalls the thickenesse of ones singer, brownish, long, and somewhat fibrous. It floures in May, and growes vpon the hilly places of Hungarie.

7 The stalke of this is some foot or better high, thicke, crefted, and fomwhat hairy: the leaves about the root are somwhat large, aud in shape like those of Bonus Henricus, (abusiuely called in English, Mercurie) somewhat finuated about the edges, and fet with harmelesse prickles, greene aboue, and verie hoarie vnderneath, like the leaues of the white Poplar: those that grow vpon the

stalke are lesser and narrower: out of whose bosomes towards the tops of the stalke grow out little branches which carry three, foure, or more little scaly heads like those of the Blew-Bottle, or Knapweed, whereout grow threddy blewish purple floures: the seed is wrapped in downe, and not unlike that of Blew-Bottle: the root is blacke, hard, and living, fending forth shoots on the sides. It growes vpon the highest Austrian Alpes, and floures in Iuly. Clusius calls this Cardaus mellior Lapathi folio.

The Temperature and Vertues. These plants seeme by their taste to be of a moderately heating and drying facultie, but none of them are vsed in medicine, nor have their vertues set downe by any Author. \$

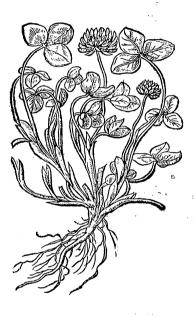
CHAP. 494. Of three leafed Grasse, or Medow Trefoile.

THere be diuers forts of three leafed Graffes, some greater, others lesser, some beare floures of one colour, fome of another: some of the water, and others of the land: some of a sweet smel, others stinking: and first of the common medow Tresoiles, called in Irish Shamrockes.

1 Trifolium pratenfe. Medow Trefoile.

L1B. 2.

‡ 3 Trifolinm maius flore albo. Great white Trefoile.





The Description.

A Edow Trefoile bringeth forth stalkes a cubit long, round, and something hairy, the greater part of which creepeth vpon the ground; whereon do grow leaves confifting of three joyned together, one flanding a little from another, of which those that are next the ground and roots are rounder, and they that grow on the vpper part longer, having for the most part in the midst a white spot like a halfe moon. The floures grow on the tops of the stalkes in a tuft or small Fox-taile care, of a purple colour, and sweet of taste. The feed groweth in little huskes, round and blackish: the root is long, wooddy, and groweth deepe.

There is another of the field Trefoiles, differing from the precedent especially in the colour of the field trefoiles.

of the floures; for as those are of a bright purple, contrariwise these are very white, which maketh the difference. The leaues, floures, and all the whole plant is leffe than the former.

3. 4. There is also a Tresoile of this kinde which is sowne in fields of the Low-Countries, in Italy and divers other places beyond the feas, that commeth vp ranker and higher than that which groweth in medowes, and is an excellent food for cattell, both to fatten them, and cause them to

2 Of this it on is one m with white floures, which hath stalks some foot high, and narrow hicknesses, with more hicknesses of ones little finger. This is Clusius his Trifolium miun Ggggg 3 primum.

‡ 4 Trifolium maius flo. purpureo. Great purple Trefoile.



\$ 6 Trifolium luteum minimum. Little yellow Trefoile.



‡ 5 Trifolium luteum Lupulinum. Hop Trefoile.



primum. The other hath stalkes some cubit high, with larger ioynts and leaues: the floure or head of floures is also larger, of an elegant red colour. This Clusius calls Trifolium maius tertium. ‡

5. 6. Likewise we haue in our fields a smaller Trefoile that bringeth forth yellow floures, a greater and a leffer, and divers others also, differing from these in diuers notable points, the which to distinguish apart would greatly inlarge our volume, and yet to small purpose: therefore we leave them to be diftinguished by the curious, who may at the first view casily perceive the difference, and also that they be of one stocke or kin-

The greater of these vellow Tresoiles hath prety large yellow heads, which afterward become of a brownish colour, and somewhat resemble a Hop:whence Thalins called it Lupulus (yluaticus, or Trifolium luteum alterum lupulinum : Dodonaus cals it Trifolium agrarium. The leaues are small, and lightly nickt about the edges. The lesser hath fmaller and far leffer yellow heads, which are fucceeded by many little crooked clustring feeds:the leaues of this are small, and also snipt about the edges:both this & the other have two littleleaues close by the fastning of the foot-stalkes of the leaues to the main stalks; wherfore I refer them to the Medicks, and viually cal this later, Medica fem. racemofo. It is the Trifol. luteum minimum of Pens and Lobel; and Trifolium arvense of Tabern. ‡

The Place. Common Medow Trefoile growth in medowes, fertile pastures, and waterish grounds. The

They floure from May to the end of Sommer.

LIB. 2.

others loue the like foile.

The Names:

Medow Trefoile is called in Latine Trifolium pratenfe. in High Dutch, motienties in low Dutch, Claueren: in French, Treffle and Trainiere, and Visumarus, as Marcellus an old writer testifieth: in English, Common Tresoile, Three-leased grasse: of some, Suckles, and Honi-suckles, Cocksheads,

The Temperature. The leaves and floures of Medow Trefoiles are cold and drie.

The decoction of three leaved Graffe made with honic, and vied in a clyster, is good against the A frettings and paines of the guts, and driueth forth tough and slimie humours that cleaue vnto the

The leaves boiled with a little barrowes greafe, and vied as a pultis, take away hot fwellings and É

Oxen and other cattell do feed of the herbe, and also calues and young lambs. The floures are C acceptable to Bees.

replace to Bess.

Pling writeth, and fetteth it downe for certaine, that the leaves hereof do tremble, and stand right D vp against the comming of a storme or tempest.

The medow Tresoile (especially that with the blacke halfe Moon vpon the lease) stamped with E a little honie, takes away the pin and web in the eies, ceaseth the paine and inflammation thereof, if it be strained and dropped therein.

CHAP. 495. Of stinking Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer.

Trifolium bituminofum, Treacle Clauer.



Reacle Clauer groweth vpright like a shrubbie plant, with stalkes of a cubit and a halfe high, whereupon do grow next the ground broad leaves, 3 ioined together, those vpon the stalkes are longer and narrower. The stalks are couered ouer with a rough euill colouredhairinesse: the leaves are of a dark black greene colour, and of a lothfome fmell, like the pitch called Bitumen Indaicum, whereof it took his name: the floures grow at the toppe of the stalks, of a darke purplish colour tending vnto blewnesse, in shape like those of Scabious: the feed isbroad, rough, long, and sharpe pointed: the root is small and tender, and cannot indure the coldnesse of our winter, but perisheth at the first approch thereof. The Place.
It groweth naturally, faith Hippocrates Hippi-

atros, not Cous, in rough places, as Ruellius tranflateth it: in Germanie, France and England it neuer commeth vp of it felfe, but must be fown in gardens, as my selfe haue proued diuers times, and was constrained to fow it yearely, or else it would not come vp, neither of his owne fowing or otherwise:

The Time. It floureth not in my garden until the end of



The Names.

Nicander calleth this Trefoile person: in Latine, Trifolium acutum, or sharpe pointed Trefoile : of Pling, Trifolium odoratum, but not properly; of others, Trifolium Affhalt aum, five Bituminofun, or Stone Pitch Trefoile.

Anicen calleth it Tarfilon, and not Handacocha: Anicen doth comprehend Diofeorides his Loti, there is to fay, Lotus orbana fylineficit, and Egyptia; which Diofeorides confoundeth one with another in one chapter: in English it is called Clauer gentle, Pitch Tresoile, stinking Tresoile, & Treacle Clauer The Temperature.

This Trefoile, called Aff halt cam, as Galen faith, is hot and drie, as Bitumen is, and that in the third The Vertues.

Being drunke, it taketh away the pain of the fides, which commeth by obstructions or stoppings,

pronoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the defired ficknesse.

Hippocrates writeth, that it doth not onely bring them downe, but likewise the birth, not onely inwardly taken, but also outwardly applied. If a woman, saith he, be not well elensed after herefalld bearing, give her this Tresoile to drinke in white wine.

Diofeorides faith, that the feeds and leaues being drunke in water, are a remedie for the pleurific, difficultie of making water, the falling ficknesse, the dropsie when it first beginneth, and for those that are troubled with the mother: the quantity to be taken at once is three drams of the feeds, and

The leaves drunke in Oxymel, or a fyrrup of vineger made with honie, is good for those that the

bitten with ferpents.

Some affirme that the decoction of the whole plant, root and leaues, taketh away paine from those whom serpents have bitten, if they be washed therewith; but if any other man having anylcer be washed with that water wher with he was bathed that was bitten of the serpent, they say that he shall be troubled in the same manner that the stinged partie was.

Some also give with wine three leaves, or a small quantitie of the seeds in tertian agues, and in

quartaine foure, as a sure remedie against the sits.

The root also is put into antidotes or counterpoisons, faith Dioscorides : but other antient Physitions do not onely mix the root with them, but also the seed, as we may see in Galen, by a great many compositions in his 2. booke of Antidotes; that is to say, in the Treacles of Alins Gallus, Zen-Landocens, Claudius Apollonius, Endemus, Heraclides, Dorotheus, and Heras.

H The herbe stamped and applied upon any enuenomed wound, or made with poisoned weapon, it draweth the poison from the depth most apparantly. But if it be applied upon a wound where there is no venomous matter to work vpon, it doth no leffe infect that part, than if it had been bitten with fome serpent or venomous beast : which wonderfull effect it doth not performe in respect of any vitious qualitie that it hath in it felfe, but because it doth not finde that venomous matter to work vpon, which it naturally draweth (as the Load-stone doth iron) wherupon it is constrained through his attractive qualitie, to draw and gather together humours from far vnto the place, whereby the paine is greatly increased.

CHAP. 496. Of divers other Trefoiles.

The Description.

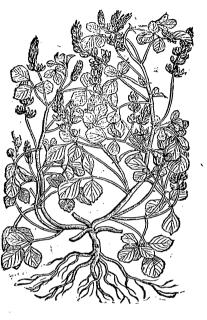
1 Hree leavedgraffe of America bath divers crooked round stalks, leaning this way and that way, and divided into divers branches: whereon do grow leaves like those of the medow Trefoile, of a black greene colour, and of the smel of Pitch Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer: the floures grow at the top of the branches, made up in a long spiked challie care, of a white colour: after which commeth the feed, fomewhat flat, almost like to those of Tares: the roots are long strings of a wooddie substance.

This three leafed graffe (which Dodoneus in his last Edition calleth Trifolium cochleatum pomam : and Lobel, Famum Burgundiceum) hath divers round vpright flalks, of a wooddierough flubstance, yet not able of it selfe to stand without a prop or stay: which stalks are divided into divers finall branches, whereupon do grow leaves ioined three together like the other Trefoiles, but of darke fwart greene colour; the floures grow at the top of the flalks in shape like those of the colded Trefoile, but of a darke purple colour: the feede followeth, contained in small wrinckled

I Trifolium Americum. Trefoile of America

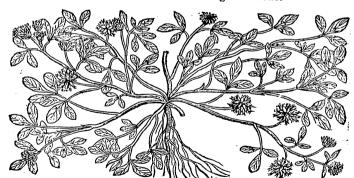
LIB. 2.

† 2 Trifolium Burgundiacum. Burgundie Trefoile.





3 Trifolium Salmanticum. Portingale Trefoile.



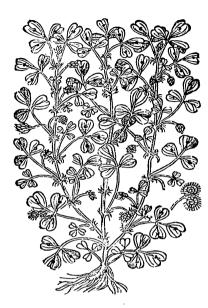
huskes turned round, after the manner of a water fnaile: the root is thick, composed of divers tough threddie strings, and lasteth long in my garden with great increase.

3 This three leaued graffe of Salmanca, a citie as I take it of Portingale, differeth not much from our field Trefoile: it hath many branches weake and tender, trailing vpon the ground, of two cubites and a halfe high: whereupon doe grow leaues fet together by three vpon a ftemme, from the bosome whereof thrust forth tender soot-stalkes, whereon doe stand most fine sloures of a bright red tending vnto purple: after which come the feed wrapped in small skinnes, of a red co-

4 The Hart Trefoile hath very many flexible branches, fet vpon a flender stalke, of the length of two or three foot, trailing hither and thither : whereupon doe grow leaues joined together by

A Trifolium cordatum. Heart Trefoile.

1190



‡ 6 Coronopus ex Codice Cafareo. Crow-foot Trefoile.



5 Trifolium filiquofum minus. Small codded Trefoile.



three on little flender foot-stalks, every little leafe of the fashion of a heart, whereof it took his name: among which come forth fealie or chaffie yellow floures: the root is thick and threddie. ‡ I take the plant which our Authour here figured and intended to describe vntovs, to be of that Medica which Camerarime calls Arabica, which growes wilde in many places with vs. having the leaves a little dented in at the ends, fo that they refemble the vulgar figure of a heart; and each lease is marked with a blackish, or red spot: the floures be fmall and yellow: the feeds are contained in rough buttons, wound up like the other Snaile Trefoiles, whereof it is a kinde. I have given you the figure a little more exquisite by the addition of the spots and cods. #

This kinde of three leaved graffe is a low herb, creeping upon the ground: the leaves are like those of the common Trefoile, but leffer, and of a grayish greene colour: the floures are faire and yellow, fashioned like those of broome, but leffer: after come three or foure cods, wherein is contained round feed: the root is long and reddish. ‡ This is the Trifolium corniculatum or Melilotus Coronata of Lobel: Lotus pentaphyllos of Gefner. ‡

This codded Tresoile is like vnto the last described in every respect, saving that this plant is altogether | larger, having stalks a cuOf the History of Plants.

bite and a halfe high: the leaues are also source times as large, two roundish leaues growing by the stalke, and three longish ones growing vpon a thort foot-stalke comming forth betweene the two roundish leaves : both the stalke and leaves have a little soft downinesse or hairinesse on the nithe floures grow clustering together on the tops of the stalks, in shape, bignesse, and colour like that of the last described, but commonly more in number: they are also succeeded by such cods as those

6 The figure which Dodonens hath let forth our of an old Manuscript in the Emperors Library, being there figured for Coronopus, seemes to be of the last described, or some plant very like thereto, though the fine leaves at each joint be not put in fuch order as they should be, yet all the parts are well express, according to the drawing of those times, for you shall finde sew antient expressions

7 There is a kinde of Clauer growing about Narbone in France, that hath many twiggie tough branches comming from a wooddy root, whereon are let leanes three together, after the maner of the other Trefoiles, so newhat long, hairv, and of a hoarse or ouerworne greene colour. The floures are yellow, and grow at the tops of the branches like those of Broome.

7 Lotus incana, five Oxytriphyllon Scribonii Largi. Hoarie Clauer.

\$ 8 Trifolium luteum filiqua cornuta. Yellow horned Trefoile.





‡ This fends vp many branches from one root, fome cubit or more long, commonly lying along vpon the ground, round, flexable, and divided into fundrie branches: the leanes stand together by threes, and are like those of the true Medica, or Burgundie Tresoile, but much lesse: the sloures grow clustering together on the tops of the branches, like in shape to those of the former; of a yellow colour, and not without smell: they are succeeded by such, yet narrower crooked coddes, as the Burgundy Trest, ile hath (but the Painter hath not welexpressed them:) in these cods are contained feeds like thoseasso of that Trefoile, and such also is the root, which lives long, and much increases It growes in Hungarie, Austria, and Morania: it floures in Inne and Inly: Clusius calls it Medica flore flavo: Tabernamontanus, Lens maior repens and Tragus, Meluloti maioris species tertia: Baubine saith that about Nimes in Narbone it is found with floures either yellow white, greene, blew, purple, blacke, or mixed of blew and greene; and hee calleth it Trifolium spluestre luicam stiqua cornuta; or

The Place.

The severall titles of most of these plants set sorth their naturall place of growing: the rest grow in most service fields of England.

They floure and flourish most of the sommer moneths.

1192

The Names.

There is not much to be faid as touching their names, more than hath beene fet downe.

The Temperature and Vertues.

The temperature and faculties of these Trefoiles are referred into the common medew Trefoiles.

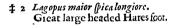
7 The figure formerly put in the second place was of the leffer yellow Tresoile described in the left chapter functione.

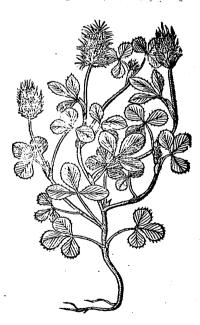
CHAP. 497. Of the great Trefoiles, or winged Clauers.

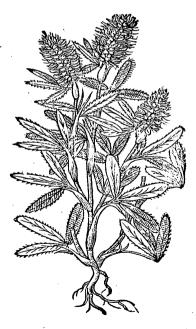
¶ The Description.

† I He great Hares foot being a kinde of Trefoile, Irath a hard and wooddie root, full of blacke threddie strings: from whence arise divers tough and, see bie branches, whereupon do grow leaves, set together by threes, making the whole plant to resemble those of the Medow Trefoile: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, composed of a bunch of gray hairs: a mong the which soft matter commeth forth small floures of a most bright purple colour, somewar resembling the floures of the common medow Trefoile, but far greater, Lobel calls this Lagopus maximus solve, of facie Trifolij pratensis: Dodonaus, Lagopus maior solve Trifolij.

‡ 1 Lagopus maximus.
The great Hares foot Trefoile.







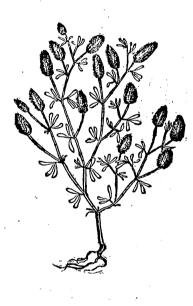
‡ 2 This elegant plant (which Tragus hath fet forth for Cytifus, Lobel by the name of Lyopus diera folio primato, and Clusus for his Trifolij maioris 3, altera species) hath stalkes some foor and better high, whereon grow leaues set together by threes, long, hoary and lightly snipt about the edges, with elegant nerues or veines, running from the middle rib to the sides of the leaues, which are most conspicuous in hot Countries, and chiefly then when the lease begins to decay. At the tops of the branches, in long and large heads grow the floures, of an elegant sanguine colour. This showes in May and Iune, and growes wilde upon some mountaines of Hungary and Austria; I have seen them, both this and the former, growing in the gardens of some of our Florists.

3 This other great kinde of Hares-foot sends forth one slender, yet stiffe stake, whereon grow leaves whose foot-stalkes are large at the setting on, encompassing the stalkes: the leaves themselues grow by threes, long, narrow, and sharpe pointed, of a grayish colour like those of the common Hares-foot; the spike at the top is soft and downy, with little reddish floures amongst the whitish hairinesse. This growes wilde in Spaine: Clusius calls it Lagopus angust folius Hispanicus

There is another fort of this described by Lobel and Pena in the Advers whose leaves are longer and narrower than this, the whole plant also is oft times lesser; they call it Lagopus altera angustical.

‡ 3 Lagopus angustifolius Hispanicus. Narrow leased Spanish Hare-soot. 4 Lagopodium, Pes leporis. Little Hares-foot Trefoile.





4 The small Hares-soot hath a round rough and hairy stalke, dividing it selfe into divers other branches; whereupon do grow small leaves, three joined together, like those of the small yellow Tresoile: the sloures grow at the very point of the stalkes, consisting of a rough knap or bush of haires or downe, like that of Alopecuros, or Fox-taile, of a whitish colour tending to a light blush, with little white sloures among st the downinesse: the root is small and hard.

The first groweth in the fields of France and Spaine, and is a stranger in England, yet it groweth in my garden.

The finall Hare-foot groweth among corne, especially among Barly, and likewise in barren paflures almost energy where.

They floure and flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August.

Hhhhh

The Names.

The great Hare-foot Trefoile is called of Tragus, Cytifus: of Cordus, Trifolium magnum: of Lobelius, Lagopum maximum, and Lagopodium: in Greeke, Anylinos: in English, the great Hares-soor.

The last, being the smallest of these kindes of Tresoiles, is called Lagopus, and Pes Leporis in Dutch, Balen poothens : in high Dutch, Balen ful; in French, Pied de lieure . in English Hare-

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the other Trefoiles, whereof these are kindes: A notwithstanding Dioscorides faith, that the small Hares-foot doth binde and dry. It stoppeth, faith he, the laske, if it be drunke with red wine. But it must be given to such as are severish with water.

† Out Author in the first place formerly gaue the figure of Tobern. his Lagopolium flore also, being only a variety of that plant you shall because sind a defended to describe, for (as it is custed to the name) he intended to describe, for (as it is custed to the name) he intended to describe, for (as it is custed to the name) he intended to describe both the first and second (which are here now described) in the first place, so

CHAP. 498. Of Water Trefoile, or Bucks Beanes.

Trifolium paludofum, Marsh Trefoile.



The Description.

I He great Marsh Tresoile hath thicke fat stalkes, weake and tender, full of a fpungious pith, very smooth, and of a cubit long: whereon do grow leaves like to those of the garden Beane, set vpon the stalkes three joined together like the other Trefoites, smooth, thining, and of a deepe greene colour : among which to-ward the top of the stalkes standeth a bush of feather like floures of a white colour, dasht ouer flightly with a wash of light carnation:after which the feed followeth, contained in small buttons, or knobby huskes, of a browne yellowish colour like vnto Millet, and of a bitter taste: the roots creepe diners waies in the middle marish ground, being full of joints, white within, and full of pores, and fpungie, bringing forth diuers by-shoots, stalkes, and leaues, by which meanes it is easily increased, and largely multi-

2 The second differeth not from the precedent, fauing it is altogether leffer, wherein confisteth the difference, if there be any: for doubtlesse I thinke it is the selfe same in each respect, and is made greater and leffer, according to his place of growing, clymate, and countrey.

The Place.
These grow in marish and Fenny places, and vpon boggie grounds almost enery where.

The Time.

They floureand flourish from June to the end of August. The Names.

Marish Trefoile is called in high Dutch, 28 (berklee, that is to fay, Cafloris Trifolium, or Trifolium fibrinum in low Dutch, of the likeneffe that the leaues haue with the garden Beanes, 230c; boomen, that is to fay, Fasclus Hircinus, or Boona Hircina: the later Herbarists call it Trifolium palustre, and Paludosum: of some, Isopyrum: in English, marsh-Clauer, marsh-Tresoile, and Buckes-Beanes. The Temperature and Vertues.

The feed of Isopyrum, saith Dioscorides, if it be taken with meade or honied water, is good against the cough and paine in the cheft.

It is also a remedy for those that have weake hivers and spet bloud, for as Galen saith it clenseth and cutteth tough humours, having also adjoined with it an astringent or binding quality.

CHAP.

CHAP. 499 Of sweet Trefoile, or garden Clauer.

Trifolium odoratum. Sweet Trefoile.

The Description.



Weet Trefoile hath an vpright stalk, hollow. and of the height of two cubits, dividing it felfe into divers branches : whereon do grow leaves by three and three like to the other Trefoiles, fleightly and superficiously nicked in the edges: from the bosom wherof come the floures, euery one standing on his owne tingle foot-stalk; confisting of little chassie husks, of a light orpale blewish colour: after which co ne vp little heads or knops, in which lieth the feed, of a whitish yellow colour, and leffer than that of Fenu-greeke: the root hath divers ftrings: the whole plant is not onely of a whitish green colour, but also of a fweet smell, and of a strong aromaticall or spicie fent, and more fiveet when it is dried: which fmel in the gathered and dried plant doth likewise continue long: and in moist and rainie weather. it smelleth more than in hot and drie weather; and also when it is yet fresh and greene it loseth and recouereth againe his finell feuen times a day; whereupon the old wives in Germanie do call it Sieuen gezeiten graut, that is, the herbe that changeth feuen times a day.

The Place.

It is fowne in gardens not onely beyond the feas, but in divers gardens in England.

The Time. It is fowne in May, it floureth in Iune and Iu-

ly, and perfecteth his feed in the end of August, the same yere it is sowne.

¶ The Names.

It is commonly called in Latine Trifolium odoratum: in high Dutch as we have faid Stenen ge= geiten : in low Dutch, Seuenghetiscruift, that is to fay, an herb of seuen times : it is called in Spanith, Trebolreal: in French, Treffle oderiferant: in English, Sweet Trefoile, and garden Clauer: it feemeth to be Lotus Vrbana, or faina, of which Dioscorides writeth in his fourth booke:neuerthelesse diners Authors set downe Melilot, for Loius orbana, and Trifolium odoratum, but not properly. ‡ The Gardiners and herbe women in Cheapfide commonly call it, and know it by the name of Balfam, or

¶ The Temperature.

Galen faith, that sweet Tresoile doth in a meane concoct and drie, and is in a meane and temperate facultic betweene hot and cold: the which faculties vndoubtedly are plainely perceived in

The Vertues.

The inice pressed forth, saith Dioscorides, with hony added thereto, clenseth the vicers of the eies, A called in Latine Argema, and taketh away spots in the same, called Albuzines, and remooueth such things as doe hinder the fight.

The oile whrein the floures are infused or steeped, doth perfectly cure greene wounds in very B fhort space; it appealeth the paine of the gout, and all otheraches, and is highly commended against ruptures, and burstings in young children.

The juice given in white wine cureth those that have fallen from some high place avoideth C congealed and clotted bloud, and also helpeth those that do pisse bloud, by meanes of some great bruife, as was prooued lately vpon a boy in Fanchurch street, whom a cart went ouer, where-Hhhhhh 2

upon he did not onely piffe bloud, but also it most wonderfully gushed forth, both at his nose and mouth.

The dried herbe laied among garments keepeth them from Mothes and other vermine.

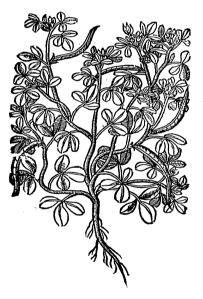
CHAP. 500. Of Fenugreeke.

The Description.

PEnugreeke hath a long flender trailing stalke, greene, hollow within, and divided into divers small branches: whereon do grow leaves like those of the medow Tresoile, but rounder and lesser, greene on the vpper side, on the lower side tending to an ash colour. among which come finall white floures, after them likewise long flender narrow cods, in which do lie small vneuen seeds, of a yellowish colour: which being dried, haue a strong smell, yet not vnpleasant: the root is small, and perisheth when it hath persected his seed.

I Fænumgræcum. Fenugreeke.

‡ 2 Fænumgræcum syluestre. Wilde Fenugreeke.





2 There is a wilde kinde hereof feruing to littlevfe, that hath small round branches, full of knees or ioints: from each ioint proceedeth a fmal tender footstalk, whereon do grow three leaves and no more, somewhat snipt about the edges, like vnto those of Burgundie Haie: from the bosons whereof come forth finall yellow floures, which turne into little cods: the root is thicke, tough, and pliant.

Fenugreeke is sowne in fields beyond the seas: in England wee sow a small quantitie thereof in our gardens.

The Time. It hath two feafons of fowing, according to Columella, of which one is in September, at what time it is sowne that it may serue for fodder against winter; the other is in the end of Ianuarie, or the beginning of Februarie, notwithstanding we may not fow it vntill Aprill in England. The The Names.

It is called in Greeke and, or as it is found in Pliny his copies Carphos: in Latine, Fenum Gracum: Columella faith that it is called Siliqua: in Pliny we read Silicia: in Varro, Silicula: in high Dutch, 250th(hogite : in Italian, Fiengreco : in Spanish, Alfornas : in French, Fenegrec : and in English, Fenegreeke.

I The Temperature and Vertues .

It is thought according to Galen in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments, that it is one of A those simples which do manifestly heat, and that men dovse it for food, as they do Lupines; for it is taken with pickle to keep the body foluble; and for this purpose it is more agreeable than Lupines, feeing it hath nothing in his owne proper substance, that may hinder the working.

The inice of boiled Fenegreeke taken with honie is good to purge by the stoole all manner of B corrupt humors that remaine in the guts, making foluble through his fliminesse, and mitigating

paine through his warnineffe.

LIB. 2.

And because it hath in it a clensing or scouring facultie, it raiseth humors out of the chest :but C there must be added vnto it no great quantitie of honic least the biting qualitie should abound.

In old diseases of the chest without a seuer, sat dates are to be boiled with it, but when you have D mixed the same juice pressed out with a great quantitie of hony, and have againe boiled it on a fost fire to a mean thicknesse, then must you vie it long before meat.

In his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines he saith, that Fenegreek is hot in the second E degree, and dry in the first: therefore it doth kindle and make worse hot inflammations, but such as are lesse hot and more hard are thereby cured by being wasted and consumed away.

The meale of Fenegreeke, as Dioscorides faith, is of force to mollifie and waste away: being boiled F with mead and applied it taketh away inflammations, as well inward as outward.

The same being tempered or kneaded with niter and vineger, doth soften and waste away the G hardnesse of the milt.

lt is good for women that have either imposshume, vicer, or stopping of the matrix, to bathe and H fit in the decoction thereof.

The inice of the decostion pressed forth doth clense the haire, taketh away dandrasse, seoureth 1 running fores of the head, called of the Græcians describeing mingled with goofe greafe, and put vp in manner of a pessarie, or mother supposititorie, it doth open and mollifie all the parts, about the

Greene Fenegreeke bruised and pounded with vineger, is a remedie for weak and seeble parts, and K that are without skin, vicerated and raw.

The decoction thereof is good against vicers in the low gut, and foule stinking excrements of L those that have the bloudy flix.

The oile which is pressed out thereof scoureth haires and scars in the privile parts. The decoction of Fenegreeke feed, made in wine, and drunke with a little vineger, expelleth all N

euill humors in the stomacke and guts.

The feed boiled in wine with dates and hony, unto the form of a fyrrup, doth mundific and clenfe O the breast, and easeth the paines thereof. The meale of Fenegreek boiled in mead or honied water, confumeth and diffolueth all cold hard P

imposshumes and swellings, and being mixed with the roots of Marsh Mallows and Linseed effe-

It is very good for women that have any griefe or swelling in the matrix, or other lower parts, if Q they bathe those parts with the decoction thereof made in wine, or sit ouer it and sweat.

It is good to wash the head with the decoction of the feed, for it taketh away the scurfe, scailes, R nits, and all other such like imperfections.

CHAP. 501. Of Horned Clauer, and blacke Clauer.

The Description.

The horned Clauer, or codded Trefoile, groweth vp with many weake and slender stalks lying vpon the ground: about which are set white leaves, somewhat long, lesser, and narrower than any of the other Trefoiles: the floures grow at the tops, of the fashion of those of Peafon, of a shining yellow colour: after which come certain straight cods, bigger than those of Fenegreek, but blunter at their ends, in which are contained little round feed; the root is hard and wooddie, and sendeth forth young springs enery yeare.

1 Lotus trifolia corniculata. Horned or codded Clauer.

1198



2 Lotus quadrifolia. Foure leafed graise.



2 This kinde of three leafed graffe, or rather foure leafed Tre foile, hath leanes like vnto the common Trefoile, fauing that they bee leffer, and of a browne purplish colour, knowne by the name of Purple-wort, or Purple-graffe. whose floures are in shapelike the medow Trefoile.but of a dustie ouerworn colour tending to whitenesse; the which doth oftentimes degenerate, fometime into three leaues, fometimes in fiue, and also into seuen, and yet the plant of his nature hathbut foure leaves & no more. ‡ I do not thinke this to be the purple leaved Trefoile with the white floure, which is commonly called Purple-graffe; for I could neuer obserue it to have more leaves than three voon a stalke, ±

3 The root of this is small and white, from which arise many weake hairie branches fome cubit long:wheron grow foft hairy leaves three on one foot-stalke, with two little leaves at the root therof, & out of the bosoms of these voon like footstalkes grow three lesser leaves. as also floures of the bignes and shape of those of a Vetch, but of a braue deep crimfon veluet colour: after these are past come cods set with foure thinne welts or skins which make them feem foure square; whence Camerarius called it Lotus pulcherrimatetragonolobus: the feed is of an ash colour, somewhat lesse than a pease. It floures most of the Sommer moneths, and is for the prettinesse of the floure preserved in many Gardens by yearely fowing the feede, for it is an annuall plant. Clusius hath it by the name of Lotus filiquofus rubello flore : and hee faith the feeds were divers times fent out of Italy by the name of Sandalida. It is also commonly called in Latine Pelum quadratum.

¶ The Place.

The first groweth wilde in barren ditch bankes, pastures, and drie Mountaines.

‡ 3 Lotus siliqua qaudrata. Square crimson veluet pease.



The fecond groweth likewise in pastures and fields, but not so common as the other; and is planted in gardens.

The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August.

L 1 B. 2.

The Names.

The second is called Lotus Trifolia: in English, horned Clauer, or codded Tresoile.

The other is called Lotus quadrifolia, or foure leased Grasse, or Purple-wort: of Pena and Lobel, Quadrifolium phaum fuscum hortorum.

The Temperature and Vertues.

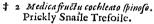
Their faculties in working are referred vnto the medow Trefoiles: notwithstanding it is reported, that the leaves of Purple-wort stamped, and the inyce given to drinke, cureth young children of the disease called in English the Purples.

CHAP. 502. Of Medicke Fodder, or Snaile Clauer.

¶ The Description.

His kinde of Trefoile, called Medica, hath many finall and slender ramping branches, crawling and creeping along vpon the ground, fet full of broad leaues slightly indented about the edges: the floures are very small, and of a pale yellow colour, which turne into round wrinkled knobs, like the water Snaile, or the fish called Periwinckle: wherein is contained flat seed fashioned like a little kidney, in colour yellow, in taste like a Vetch or pease: the root is small, and dieth when the seed is ripe: it growes in my garden, and is good to feed cartell fat.

I Trifolium Cochleatum. Medicke Fodder.







‡ There are many varieties of these plants, and they chiefely consist in the fruit; for some are smooth and flat, as this first described: other some are rough and prickely, some with lesser, and

other some with bigger prickles; as also with them standing diuers wayes, some are onely rough, and of those some are as big as a small nut, other some no bigger than a pease. I give you here the descriptions of three rough ones, (as I received them from M. Goodyer) whereof the last is of the sea, which, as you may see, our Author did but superficially describe.

2 Medica maioris Batica species prima, spinulis intortis.

This hath foure square reddish streaked hairy trailing branches, like the small English Medica, greater and longer, foure or fiue foot long: the leaues are also smooth, growing three together, neither sharpe pointed, nor yet so broad at the top as the said English Medica, but blunt topped, with a small blacke spot in the midst, not crooked: the floures are also yellow, three, soure, or sine on a foot-stalke: after commeth a round writhed fruit sully as big as a basell nut, with small prickles not standing fore-right, but lying flat on the fruit, sinely wrapped, plaited, solded, or interlaced together, wherein lieth wrapped the seed in fashion of a kidney, very like a kidney beane, but foure times smaller, and flatter, of a shining blacke colour without, like polished leat; containing a white kernell within: the root is like the former, and perisheth also at Winter.

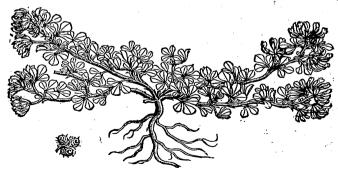
Medica maioris Batica spinosa species altera.

The branches also creepe on the ground, and are straked smooth soure square, reddish here and there, three or soure foot long: the leaves are smooth, finely notched about the edges, sharp pointed, without blacke spots, very like Medica pericarpio plano: the sloures are small and yellow like the other: the fruit is round, writhed or twined in also, fully as big as a hasell nut, somewhat cottonic or woolly, with short sharpe prickles: wherein lyeth also wrapped a shining blacke kidney-like seed, so like the last described, that they are not to be discerned apart: the root is also alike, and perisheth at Winter.

Medica marina spinosa species.

The branches of this are the least and shortest of all the rest, little exceeding a foot or two in length, and are source square, greene, somewhat hairie, and trailing on the ground: the leaues are like to those of Medica pericarpio plano, not fully so sharpe pointed, without blacke spots, soft, hairy, three on a foot-stalke: the source grow alongst the branches, on very small foot-stalkes, sorth of the bosomes of the leaues, (not altogether on or neere the tops of the branches) and are very small and yellow, but one on a soot-stalke: after commeth small round writhed fruit, no bigger than a pease, with very short sharpe prickles, wherein is contained yellowish seed of the sashion of a kidney like the sormer, and is the hardest to be plucked forth of any of the rest: the root is also whitish like the roots of the other, and also perisheth at Winter. Aug. 2. 1621. Iohn Goodyer. ‡

3 Trifolium Cochleatum marinum. Medick Fodder of the sea.



3 This kinde also of Tresoile, (called *Medica marina*: in English, sea Tresoile, growing naturally by the sea side about Westchester, and vpon the Mediterranean sea coast, and about Venice) hath leaues very like vnto the common medow Tresoile, but thicker, and couered ouer with a

flockie hoarinesse like Gnaphalium, after the manner of most of the sea herbes: the slowers are yellow: the seeds wrinkled like the former, but in quantitie they be lesser.

ner, but in quantitie they be leffer.

The Place.

The first is sowne in the fields of Germanie, Italy, and other countries, to feed their cattell, as we in England do Bucke-wheat: we have a small quantitie thereof in our gardens, for pleasures sake

The third groweth neere vnto the sea side in diners places.

The Time

Medica must be sowne in Aprill; it sloureth in Iune and Iuly: the fruit is ripe in the end of August.

The Names.

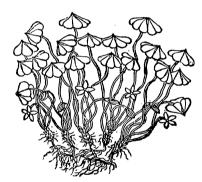
Medick fodder is called of fome Trifolium Cochleatum, and Medica: in French, L'herbe à Limaffon: in Greeke, Madica: in Spanish, Mielguas: of the Valentians and Catalons, Alfafa, by a word either barbarous or Arabicke: for the chiefe of the Arabian writers, Auicen, doth call Medica, Cot, Alfafeti, and Alfasfass.

The other is called Sea Clauer, and Medick fodder of the sea.

Medick fodder is of temperature cold, for which cause it is applied greene to such inflammations and infirmities as have need of cooling.

CHAP. 503. Of Wood Sorrell, or Stubwort.

t Oxys alba. Whitewood Sorrell.



The Description.

Nys Pliniana, or Trifolium acetofum, being a kind of three leafed graffe, is a low and base herbe without stalk; the leaves immediately rising from the root vpon short stems at their first comming forth folded together, but afterward they do spred abroad, and are of a faire light greene colour, in number three, like the rest of the Tresoiles, but that each leafe, bath adeepee cleft or rist in the middle: amongst these leaves come vp small and weake tender stems, such as the leaves do grow vpon, which beare small star-like floures of a white colour, with some brightnes of carnation dasht over the same: the floure consistent of sine small leaves; after which come little round knaps or huskes sull of yellowish seed: the root is very threddy, and of a reddish colour: the whole herbe is in taste like Sorrell, but much sharper and quicker, and maketh better greene sauce than any other herbe or Sorrell what source.

‡ My oft mentioned friend M. George Bowles sent me some plants of this with very faire red floures, which he gathered in Aprill last, in awood of Sir Thomas Walfinghams at Chisselhurst in Kent, called Stockwell wood, and in a little round wood thereto adjoyning. ‡

The second kinde of Oxys or wood Sorrell is very like the former, saving that the floures are

2 Oxys lutea. Yellow wood Sorrell.



of a yellow colour, and yeeld for their feed veffels fmall and long horned cods; in other respects alike.

The Place.

These plants grow in woods and under bushes, in fandie and shadowie places in every countrie. ‡ I have not as yet found any of the yellow growing with vs. ‡ I The Time.

They floure from the beginning of Aprill vnto the end of May and midst of June. The Names.

Wood Sorrell or Cuckow Sorrell is called in Latine Trifolium acetosum: the Apothecaries and Herbarists call it Alleluya, and Panis Cuculi, or Cuckowes meate, because either the Cuckow seedeth thereon, or by reason when it springeth forth and sloureth the Cuckow singeth most, at which time also Alleluya was wont to be sung in Churches, Hieronymus Fracastorius nameth it Lujula, Alexander Benedictus faith that it is called Alimonia : in high-Dutch, Saurelblee: in Low-Dutch, Coeckcoecrb200t; in French, Pain de Cocu: in English, wood Sorrel, wood Sower, Sower Tresoile, Stubwort, Alleluia, and Sorrell du Bois.

It is thought to be that which Pliny, lib. 27. cap. 12. calleth Oxys; writing thus: Oxys is three leafed, it is good for a feeble stomacke, and is also eaten of those that are bursten. But Galen in his fourth booke of Simples faith, that Oxys is the fame which Oxalis or Sorrell is : and Oxys is found in Pliny to be also Iunci species, or a kinde of Rush.

The Nature.

These herbes are cold and dry like Sorrell.

The Vertues.

Sorrell du Bois or wood Sorrell stamped and vsed for greene sauce, is good for them that have ficke and feeble fromackes; for it strengthneth the stomacke, procureth appetite, and of all Sorrel fauces is the best, not onely in vertue, but also in the pleasantnesse of his taste.

It is a remedie against putrified and stinking vicers of the mouth, it quencheth thirst, and cooleth mightily an hot pestilentiall feuer, especially being made in a syrrup with sugar.

CHAP. 504. Of noble Liver-wort, or golden Trefoile.

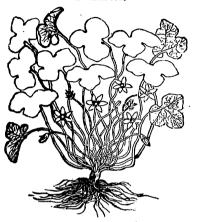
The Description. TOble Liverwort hath many leaves fored upon the ground, three cornered, refembling the three leaued graffe, of a perfect graffe greene colour on the vpper fide, but grayifh vnderneath: among which rife vp diuers small tender foot-stalkes of three inches long; on the ends whereof stands one smal single blew floure, consisting of six little leaues, having in the middle a few white chiues: the feed is inclosed in little round knaps, of a whitish colour; which being ripe do flart forth of themselues: the root is slender, composed of an infinite number of blacke strings.

2 The second is like vnto the precedent in leaues, roots, and seeds: the sloures hereof are of a thining red colour, wherein confifteth the difference.

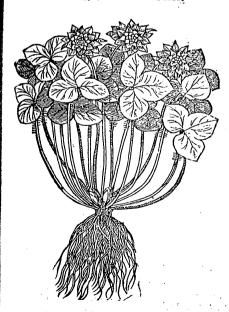
This strange three leaved Liverwort differeth not from the former, saving that this brings forth double blew Houres tending to purple, and the others not fo.

There is another in my garden with white floures, which in stalks and enery other sespect is like the others.

1 Hepaticum trifolium. Noble Linerwort.



3 Hepaticamultiflora Lobelii. Noble Liverwort with double floures



2 Hepatica trifolia rubra. Noble red Linerwort.



The Place

These pretty floures are found in most places of Germanie in shadowie woods among thrubs, and also by highwaies sides: in Italy likewise, and that not onely with the blew floures, but the fame with double floures also, by the report of Alphonfus Pancius Dr. of Phyficke in the Vniuersity of Ferrara, a man excellently well feen in the knowledge of Simples. They do all grow likewise in my garden, except that with double floures, which as yet is a stranger in England: ‡ it is now plentiful in many gardens. ‡

The Time. They floure in March and April, and perfect their feed in May.

Noble Liuerwort is called Hepatica trifolia, Hepatica aurea, Trifolium aureum: of Baptifta Sardus, Herba Trinitatis: in high-Datch, Edel Leber kraut: in low-Dutch , Edel leuer cruit : in French, Hepatique : in English, Golden Trefoile, three leaned Linerwort, noble Liuerwort, and herbe Trinitie.

¶ The Temperature.
These herbes are cold and drie, with an astringent or binding qualitie.

q The Vertues.

It is reported to be good against the weakenesse of the liner which proceedeth of an hot cause. for it cooleth and strengthneth it not a little.

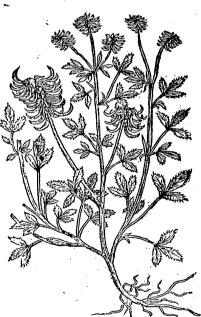
Baptista Sardus commendeth it, and writeth that the chiefe vertue is in the root; if a spoonfull of the pouder thereof be given certaine dayes together with wine, or with some kinde of broth, it profiteth much against the disease called Enterocele.

CHAP. 505. Of Melilot, or plaister Clauer.

THe first kinde of Melilot hath great plenty of small tough and twiggy branches, and stalkes full of ioynts or knees, in height two cubits, fet full of leaues three together, like vnto Burgondie hay. The floures grow at the top of the stalke, of a pale yellow colour, standing thickly let and compact together, in order or rowes, very like the floures of Securidaca altera: which being vaded, there follow certaine crooked cods bending or turning vpward with a sharpe point, in fashion not much vnlike a Parrets bill, wherein is contained seed like Fenugrecke, but flatter and slenderer: the whole plant is of a reasonable good smell, much like vnto honcy, and very full of inyce: the root is very tough and pliant.

1 Melilotus Syriaca odora. Affyrian Clauer.

1204



2 Melilotus Italica & Patanina. Italian Clauer.

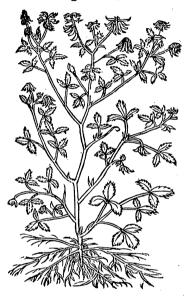


2 The second kinde of Melilot hath small and tender vpright stalkes, a cubit high, and somewhat more, of a reddish colour, set full of round leaves three together, not snipt about the edges like the other Trefoiles, and they are of a very deepe greene colour, thicke, fat, and full of inyce-The floures grow along it the tops of the stalkes, of a yellow colour, which turne into rough round feeds as big as a Tare, and of a pale colour. The whole plant hath also the favour of honey, and perisheth when it hath borne his feed.

The third kind of Melilot hath round stalks and lagged leaves set round about, not much vn-3 Internity kind of Method hath found tranks and lagged leades let found about, not much vn-like the leanes of Penugreeke, alwaies three growing together like the Trefoiles, and oftentimes concred oner with an hoarinesse, as though meale had been strewed you them. The stoures be yellow and small, growing thicke together in a tust, which turne into little cods, wherein the seed is contained: the root is small, tough, and pliant.

4 The fourth kinde of Melilot growes to the height of three cubits, fet full of leaves like the common Melilot, and of the same sauour: the sloures grow along st the top of the stalks, of a white colour, which turne into small soft huskes, wherein is contained little blackish seed: the root is

3 Melilotus Coronata. Kings Clauer.



4 Melilotus Germanica; Germane Clauer.



Although our Author intended this last description for our ordinarie Melilot, yet he made it of another which is three times larger, growing in some gardens (where it is onely sowne) aboue two yards high, with white floures and many branches: the whole shape thereof is like the common kinde, as far as I remember. The common Melilot hath weake cornered greene stalkes some two foot and better high, whereon grow longish leaves snipt and oftentimes eaten about the edges, of a fresh greene colour: out of the bosomes of the leaues come little stalkes some handfull long, set thicke on their tops with little yellow floures hanging downe and turning vp again, each floure being composed of two little yellow leaues, whereof the vppermost turnes vp again, and the windermost seemes to be parted into three. The floures past, there succeed little cods wherein is

These plants grow in my garden: the common English Melilot Pena setteth sorth for Melilotus The Place. Germanica: but for certaintie no part of the world doth enioy fo great part thereof as England, and especially Essex; for I have seene betweene Sudbury in Susfolke, and Clare in Essex, and from Clare to Heningham, and from thence to Ouendon, Bulmare, and Pedmarth, very many acres of earable pasture overgrowne with the same; insomuch that it doth not onely spoyle their land, but the corne also, as Cockle or Darnel, and as a weed that generally spreadeth oner that corner of the

The Time.

These herbes do floure in July and August.

The Names.

Plaister Clauer is called by the generall name, Melilotus, of some, Trifolium odoratim; yet there is rother fiveet Trefoile, as hath been declared. Some call it Trifolium Equinum, and Caballirer, or refe. Trefoile, by reason it is good sodder for horses, who do greedily feed thereon: likewise Tri um VI sinum, or Beares Tretoile: of Fuchsius, Saxifraga lutea, and Sertula Campana: of Cato, Seria Campana, which most do name Corona Regia: in high Durch, Grote Steencleucten: of the Romanes and Hetrurians, Tribolo, as Matthiolus writeth: in English, Melilot, and Plaister-Clauer: in Yorkeshire, Harts-Clauer. The Temperature.

Melilote, faith Galen, hath more plenty of hot substance than cold (that is to say, I or and dry in the first degree) it hath also a certaine binding qualitie, besides a wasting and ripening facultie. Discorides sheweth, that Melilote is of a binding and mollifying qualitie, but the mollifying qualitie is not proper vnto it, but in as much as it wasteth away, and digesteth humors gathered in hot fwellings, or otherwise: for so far doth it mollifie or supple that thing which is hard, which is not properly called mollifying, but digefting and wafting away by vapors: which kinde of quality the Grecians call Augurance. The Vertues.

Melilote boiled in sweet wine vntill it be fost, if you adde thereto the yolke of a rosted egge, the meale of Fenegreeke and Linefeed, the roots of Marsh Mallowes and hogs greace stamped toge. ther, and vsed as a pultis or cataplasma, plaisterwise, doth asswage and soften all manner of swellings, especially a out the matrix, fundament and genitories, being applied vnto those places hot.

With the juice hereofoile, wax, rosen and turpentine, is made a most soueraigne healing and drawing emplaster, called Melilote plaister, retaining both the colour and fauour of the herbe, be-

ing artificially made by a skilfull Surgion.

The herbe boiled in wine and drunke prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and asswageth the paine of the kidnies, bladder and belly, and ripeneth flegme, and causeth it to be easily cast forth. The juice thereof dropped into the eies cleereth the fight, confumeth, diffolueth, and c care

taketh away the web pearle, and spot in the eies. Melilote alone with water healeth Recentes melicerides, a kinde of wens or rather apostems conteyning matter like honey; and also the running vicers of the head, if it be laid to with chalke, wine

and galls.

It likewise mitigateth the paine of the eares, if the juice be dropped therein mixed with a little wine, and taketh away the paine of the head, which the Greekes call works, especially if the head be bathed therewith, and a little vineger and oile of Roses mixed amongst it.

t CHAP. 506. Of certaine other Trefoiles.

THose Tresoiles being omitted by our Author, I have thought good to put into a chapter by themselves, though they have little affinity with one another, the two last excepted.

The Description:

THe first of those in roots, stalkes, and manner of growing is like the Medicke or fnaile Trefoiles formerly described: the leaues are hairie; the floures yellow and small: after which follow crooked flat cods, of an indifferent bredth, wherein is contained feeds made after the fashion of little kidnies; this the Italians, according to Lobel, call Lunaria radiata; in the Hift Ludg.

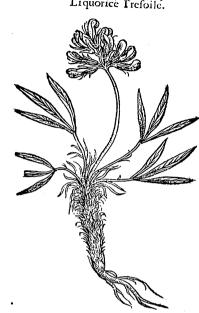
it is called Medica fyt. alteralunata.

2 The root of this is long and thicke, couered with a yellowish rinde, and having a white sweet plth in the infide, covered with a hairineffe on the top, and fending forth fundry fibres: from this rise vp many weake long foot-stalkes, whereon grow leaves fet together by threes, long, narrow, fmooth, lightly nickt on the edges: amongst these rises vp commonly one stalke (yet sometimes two) smooth and naked, three or source inches long; on the top thereof grow spike fashion, 8. or ten pretty large light purple floures, each of them being fet in a cup divided into 5. parts. This growes vpon divers parts of the Alpes: and Pena in his Mons Baldus fet it forth by the name of Trifolium angustifolium Alpinum. Bauhinus saith, the root hereof tasts like Liquorice, wherefore it may be called Glycyrhiza Astragaloides, or Astragalus dulcie : and he received it out of Spaine by the name of Glycyrhiza . He calls it in his Prodromus, Trifolium Alpinum flore magno radice dulci. This

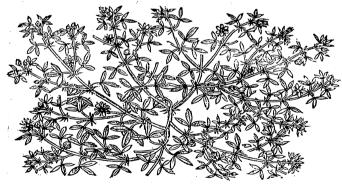
Of the Historie of Plants. LIB. 2.

‡ 2 Trifol. angustifol, Alpinum, Liquorice Trefoile.





‡ 3 Trifolium (pinosum Creticum. Prickly Trefoile.



This thornie Trefoile hath a long threddy root, from which arise many short branched stalkes some two handfulls high, cornered, and spred upon the ground; the joynts, which are many, falkes grow two trifoile leaues, greene, longith, and ending in a little prickle: out of these ioynts also grow little foot-stalkes, which carry single floures made of flue little leaues, of the shape and colour of the little blew Bell-floure, with ten chiues in the middle tipt with yellow; after these follow fine cornered sharpe pointed heads, containing a fingle flat red feed in each corner. Clusius fet forth this by the name of Trifolium finofum Creticum : the feed was fent out of Candy by the name of warment it may not be the true Tribulus terrestris of Dioscarides.

4 The roots, stalkes, and leaves of this pretty Trefoile do not much differ from the common Iiiii 2

‡ 4 Trifolium fragiferum. Straw-berry Trefoile.



white Trefoile, but there is some difference in the floures and seed; for the floures of this are small, grow thick together, & are of a whitish blush colour: after which follow heads made of little bladders or thinne skins, after such a manner as they resemble a Strawberrie or Raspas, and they are of a grayish colour, here and there marked with red: the stalkes feldome grow about three inches high. It growes in most salt marishes, as in Dartford salt marish, in those below Pursleet, and such like: it floures in Iuly and August. Clussus hath set it forth by the name of Trisolium fragisferum Friscum: some had rather call it Trisolium vesseamm, Bladder Tresoile.

There are two other Trefoiles with which I thinke good to acquaint you, and those by the similitude of the cups, which containe the floures, and become the feed yes. fels, may be fitly called Stellata; and thus Bauhine calls the first Trifolium stellatum: whereto for distinctions sake I adde hirsutum, calling it Trifol. stellatum bir sutum, Rough starrie headed Trefoile: it hath a final long white root, from which arise stalkes some foot high, round, slender, hairie, and reddish, having few leaves or branches: the leaves stand three on a stalke, as in other Trefoiles, smooth on the vpper fide, and hairy below: the floures are small and red, like in shape to those of the common red Tresoile, but lesser; and they stand each of them in a cup reddish and rough

below, and on the vpper part cut into fiue long sharpe leaues standing open as they commonly sigure a starte: the floures fallen, these cups dilate themselues, and haue in the middle a longish transuerse whitish spot. I saw this flouring in May in the garden of Mr. Tradescant, who did sink bring plants hereof from Fermentera a small Island in the Mediterranean sea.

This other(which for any thing that I know is not figured nor described by any) hath stalks sometimes a soot, otherwhiles little aboue an inch high, hairy, and divided but into sew branches: the leaves, which stand by threes, are sastened to long foot-stalkes, and they themselves are somewhat longish, having two little sharpe pointed leaves growing at the setting on of the footfalkes to the stalkes: they are greene of colour, and not snipt about the edges. The heads that grow on the tops of the stalkes are round, short, and greene, with small purple or else whitish shoures like those of the common Tresoile, but lesser, standing in cups divided into sive parts, which when the floures are fallen become somewhat bigger, harsher, and more prickly, but open not themselves so much as those of the former: the seed is like that of Millet, but somewhat rounder. This shoures in lune, and the seed is ripe in Iuly. I first observed it in Dartsord salt marish, the tenth of Iune, 1633. I have named this Trissium stellatum glabrum, Smooth starrie headed Tresoile. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These, especially the three last, seeme to be of the same temper and vertue as the common Medow Tresoiles, but none of them are at this day vsed in Physicke, or knowne, vnlesse to some sew. ‡

CHAP. 597. Of Pulse,

¶ The Kindes.

THere be divers forts of Pulse, as Beanes, Peason, Tares, Chiches, and such like, comprehended vnder this title Pulse: and first of the great Beane, or garden Beane.

The Description.

The great Beane riseth vp with a source square stalke, smooth, hollow, without ioynts, long and vpright, which when it is thicke sowne hath no need of propping, but when it is sowne alone by it selfe it soone falleth downe to the ground: it bringeth forth long leaues one standing from another, consisting of many growing vpon one rib or stem, eueric one whereof is somewhat fat, set with veines, slipperic, more long than round. The floures are cared, in forme long, in colour either white with blacke spots, or of a blackish purple: after them come vp long cods, thicke, full of substance, slenderer below, frized on the inside with a certaine whitewooll as it were, or soft slockes; which before they be ripe are greene, and afterwards being dry they are blacke and somewhat hard, as be also the cods of broome, yet they be longer than those, and greater: in which are contained three, source, or sine Beanes, seldome more, long, broad, slat, like almost to a mans naile, great, and oftentimes to the weight of halfe a dram; for the most part white, now and then of a red purplish colour; which in their vpper part haue a long black nauell as it were, which is couered with a naile, the colour whereof is a light greene: the skin of the fruit or beane is closely compacted, the inner part being dry is hard and sound, and casily cleft in sunder; and it bath on the one side an euident beginning of sprouting, as haue also the little pease, great Pease, Ciches, and many other Pulses. The roots hereof are long, and fastned with many strings.

I Fabamaior hortenfis.
The great garden Beane.

LIB. 2.







2 The second kinde of Beane (which Pena setteth forth vnder the title of Sylvestris Grecorum Faba, and Dodonaus, Bona sylvestris; which may be called in English Greeke Beanes) hath square hollow stalkes like the garden Beanes, but smaller. The leaves be also like the common Beane, saving that the ends of the rib whereon those leaves do grow have at the very end small tendrels or claspers, such as the pease leaves have. The sources are in fashion like the former, but of a darke red colour: which being vaded, there succeed long cods which are blacke when they be ripe, within which is inclosed blacke seed as big as a Pease, of an unpleasant take and savour.

Iiiii 3

3 The

rie heat.

It also maketh a good plaister and pultis for mens stones and womens paps: for these parts when K

ded finewes, and vpon the wounded parts of fuch as have been bitten or flung, to take away the fie-

The common Beane in stalkes, leaves, floures, and cods is like the former great garden Beane, but leffer in them all; yet the leaues are more, and grow thicker, and out of the bosomes of the leaues voon little foot-stalkes grow the floures, commonly fix in number, vpon one stalk, which are fucceeded by so many cods, lesser and rounder than those of the former: the beans themselves are also lesse, and not so flat, but rounder, and somewhat longish: their colour are either whitish. vellowish, or else blacke. This is sowne in most places of this kingdome, in corne fields, and known both to man and beast. I much wonder our Author forgot to mention so common and vulgarly knowne a Pulse. It is the Bona or Faselus miner of Dodonaus; and the Faba miner of Pena and Lobel. ‡

The first Beane is sowne in fields and gardens enery where about London.

This blacke Beane is fowne in a few mens gardens who be delighted in varietie and study of herbes, whereof I have great plenty in my garden.

The Time.

They floure in Aprill and May, and that by parcels, and they be long in flouring: the fruit is ripe in July and August. The Names.

The garden Beane is called in Latine Faba: in English, the garden Beane: the field Beane is of the same kinde and name, although the fertilitie of the soile hath amended and altered the fruit into a greater forme. ‡ The difference betweene the garden and field Beane is a specificke diffetence, and not an accidentall one caused by the soile, as every one that knoweth them may well

1210

The blacke Beane, whose figure we have set forth in the second place, is called Faba filuestris: of some thought to be the true physicke Beane of the Antients; whereupon they have named it Faba Veterum, and also Faba Gracorum, or the Greeke Beane. Some would have the garden Beane to be the true Phaseolus, or Kidney Bean; of which number Dodonaus is chiefe, who hath fo wrangled and ruffled among his relatives, that all his antecedents must be cast out of dores: for his long and tedious tale of a tub we have thought meet to commit to oblinion. It is called in Greeke Theats. whereupon the Athenians feast dayes dedicated to Apollo were named nonthe in inwhich Beans and Pulses were sodden : in Latine it is also called Faba fresa or fracta, broken or bruised Beane.

Dodonaus knew well what he did, as any that are either judicious or learned may fee, if they looke into the first chapter of the second booke of his fourth Pemptas. But our Authors words are too iniurious, especially being without cause, & against him, from whom he borrowed all that was good in this his booke, except the figures of Tabernamontanus. It may be Dr. Priest did not fit his translation in this place to our Authors capacitie; for Dodonaus did not affirme it to be the Phaseo-

lus, but Phaselus, distinguishing betweene them. ‡

The Temperature and Vertues.

The Beane before it be ripe is cold and moist: being dry it hath power to bind and restraine, according to some Authors: further of the temperature and vertues out of Galen.

The Beane (as Galen faith in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments) is windie meate, al-

though it be neuer fo much fodden and dreffed any way.

Beanes haue not a close and heavy substance, but a spongie and light, and this substance hath a scouring and clenting facultic; for it is plainly seene, that the meale of Beanes clenseth away the filth of the skin; by reason of which qualitie it passeth not slowly through the belly.

And seeing the meale of Beanes is windie, the Beanes themselues if they be boyled whole and

eaten are yet much more windie.

If they be parched they lose their windinesse, but they are harder of digestion, and doe slowly descend, and yeeld vnto the body thicke or groffe nourishing inyce; but if they be eaten green before they be ripe and dried, the same thing hapneth to them which is incident to all fruits that are eaten before they be fully ripe; that is to fay, they give vnto the body a moist kinde of nourishment, and therefore a nourishment more full of excrements, not onely in the inward parts, but also in the outward, and whole body thorow: therefore those kindes of Beans do lesse nourish, but they do more speedily passe thorow the belly, as the said Author in his booke of the Faculties of simple Medicines faith, that the Beane is moderately cold and dry.

The pulpe or meate thereof doth somewhat clense, the skin doth a little binde.

Therefore divers Physicians have given the whole Beane boyled with vineger and falt to those

that were troubled with the bloudy flix, with laskes and vomitings. Itraifeth flegure out of the chest and lungs: being outwardly applied it drieth without hurt the watery humors of the gout. We have oftentimes vied the same being boiled in water, and so mixed with swines grease.

they are inflamed, have need of moderate cooling, especially when the paps are inflamed through the cluttered and congealed milke contained in them. Alfomilke is dried vp with that pultis. The meale thereof (as Dioseorides further addeth) being tempered with the meale of Fenugreek M and hony doth take away blacke and blew spots, which come by drie beatings, and wasteth away kernels under the eares. With Rose leaves, Frankincense, and the white of an egge, it keepeth backe the watering of the N cies; the pin and the web, and hard fwellings. Being tempered with wine it healeth fuffulions, and stripes of the eies. •The Beane being chewed without the skin, is applied to the forehead against rheumes and falling downe of humours. Being boiled in wine it taketh away the inflammation of the stones. The skins of Beans applied to the place where the hairs were first plucked vp, wil not suffer them R to grow big, but rather confumeth their nourishment. Being applied with Barly meale parched and old oile, they waste away the Kings euill. The decoction of them serueth to die woollen cloth withall. Т This Beane being divided into two parts (the skin taken off) by which it was naturally joined V together, and applied, stancheth the bloud which doth too much issue forth after the biting of the horseleach, if the one halfe be laied voon the place.

CHAP. 508. Of Kidney Beane.

few mens gardens, who be delighted in varietie and studie of herbes.

The Kindes.

The blacke Beane is not vsed with vs at all, seeing, as we have said, it is rare, and sowne onely in a X

The stocke or kindred of the Kidney Bean are wonderfully many; the difference especially confistent in the colour of the fruit: there be other differences, where f to write particularly would greatly stuffe our volume with superfluous matter, considering that the simplest is able to distinguish apart the white Kidney Beane from the blacke, the red from the purple, and likewise those of mixt colours from those that are onely of one colour: as also great ones from little ones. Wherefore it may please you to be content with the description of some sew, and the figures of the rest, with their seuerall titles in Latine and English, referring their descriptions vnto a surther consideration, which otherwise would be an endlesse labour, or at the least needlesse.

I The Description.

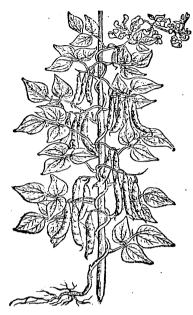
THe first kinde of Phaseolus or garden Smilax hath long and small branches growing vety high, taking hold with his clasping tendrels vpon poles and stickes, and what soeuer standeth neere vnto him, as doth the hop or vine, which are fo weake and tender, that without such props or supporters they are notable to sustaine themselues, but will run ramping on the ground fruitlesse: vpon the branches do grow broad leaues almost like Iuie, growing together by three, as in the common Trefoile or three leaved Graffe: among which come the floures, that do vary and differ in their colours, according to the foile where they grow, fometimes white, fometimes red, and oftentimes of a pale colour : afterwards there come out long cods, whereof some are crooked, and fome are straight, and in those the fruit is contained, smaller than the common Beane, somwhat flat, and fashioned like a Kidney, which are of divers colours, like vnto the floures: whereto for the most part these are like.

There is also another Dolichus or Kidney Beane, lesser, strorter, and with smaller cods, whose floures and fruit are like in forme to the former Kidney Beanes, but much leffer, and of a blacke

colour.

There is likewise another strange Kidney Beane, which doth also winde it felse about poles and props neere adioining, that hath likewise three leaves hanging vpon one stem, as have the other Kidney Beans, but every one is much narrower and also blacker: the cods be shorter, plainer, and flatter, and containe fewer feeds.

I Phafeolus albus. White Kidney Beane.



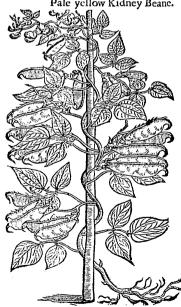
3 Smilax hortensis rubra, Red Kidney Beane.



2 Phascolus niger. Blacke Kidney Beane.



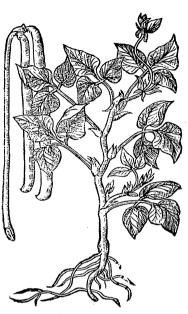
Smilax hortensis slava. Pale yellow Kidney Beanc.



± 5 Phaseolus peregrinus fructu minore albo. Indian Kidney Beane with a small white fruit.

1 B. 2.

‡ 6 Phaseolus peregrinus fructa minore frutescens Indian Kidney Beane with a small red fruit



† 7 Phaseolus peregrinus angustifolius. Narrow leafed Kid ley Beane.





4 This Kidney Bean differeth not from the others, but onely in the colour of the fruit, which are of a pale yellow colour, wherein confifteth the difference.

‡ Besides the varieties of these Kidney Beans mentioned by our Author, there are divers other reckoned vp by Chifins, which have been brought out of the East and West Indies, and from some

out of the East and West Indies, and from some parts of Africa; I will only give you the figures of two or three of them out of Clusius, with the collours of their floures and finit.

5 The stalke of this is low and stiffe, the floures of a whitish yellow on the outside, and of a violet colour within: the finit is show white, with a blacke spot in the eye: This is Phaseolus perceptions 4. of Clusius.

6 This hath leaves like the Marsh Tresoile, floures growing many together. in shape and

floures growing many together, in shape and magnitude like those of common Pease: the cods were narrow, and contained three or foure seeds, were narrow, and contained three or foure feeds, which were finall, no bigger than the feeds of Laburnum; the Painter expressed two of them in the leafe next under the uppermost tust of floures: this is Clustus his Phaseolus peregrinus. 5.

7 This growes high, winding about poles or other supporters: the leaues are narrower than the former: the fruit lesser and flatter, of a reddish colour. This is the Phaseolus percentings 6. of

colour. This is the Phaseolus percgrinus 6. of

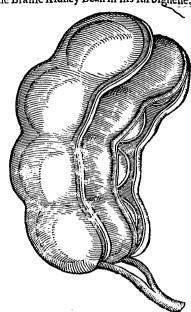
Clusius.

8 This windes about poles, and growes to a great

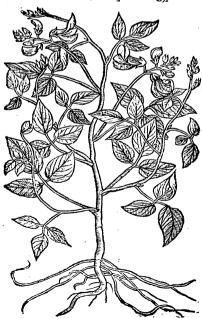
8 Phascolus Brasilianus. Kidney Beane of Brafile.



8 Phaseoli Brasiliani ad vivum. The Brafile Kidney Bean in his ful bigneffe.



9 Phaseolus Agyptiacus. The party coloured Beane of Egypt.













10 Phascoli Americi purgantes. Purging Kidney Bean of America:





Phaseoli magni lati albi.









Phafeoli Brasiliant.





Phaseoli parni ex America delati.







Phaf oli parui pall ide albi ex America delati.







Phaseolt rubri.









Phaseolirubri Indiani dur ffimis











great height, with fost hairy leanes and large cods, wherein are contained seeds of divers colours, sometimes they are red, otherwhiles of a whitish ash colour, sometimes wholly black, and other-

Of the Histroy of Plants.

The Egyptian Beane is somewhat like the other Kidney Beanes in his growing this fruit is of the bignesse of a small Hasell nut, blacke on one side, and of a golden yellow or Orenge colour

Besides these you finde here figured, and divers others described by Clusius, I think it not amission Besides these you find here figured, and divers others described by Clusius, I think it not amission two more. The first of these, which was procured by M. Trad search; and groves in our Gardens, is a large plant, not differing in manner of growth from the former Indian Kidney Beanes, but his floures are large, many, and of an elegant scatter colour: whence it is vulgarly termed by our Flourists, the Scatter Beane. The other I have seen grow to a little height, but it would not indure; but the cods of it which were brought to vs were some three inches long, and couered with a hairie downe of a reddish colour, which put vpon the hands or skin in any part of the body would sting like a Nettle, and this was called the Stinging Beane: I thinke it came from forne part of the East Indies. ‡

The Place.

Kidney Beanes doe easily and soone spring up, and grow into a very great length, being sewice neere to long poles fastned hard by them, or hard by arbors or banqueting places, otherwise they he flat on the ground, flowly come vp, hardly bring forth fruit, and become faultie and smitted, as Theo.

It is fowne in the Spring, especially in the midst of April, but not before: the fruit is ripe about the end of Sommer.

The Names.

Hippocrates, Diocles, Theophrastus, and most of the other old Writers do call it sage : divers of the bignesse of the seed do name it with and seem in Latine, Siliqua: Dioscorides calleth it Smilar, because it climeth vp as Smilax doth, and taketh hold of props, staies, and shrubbes standing necrevato it: others name it querieur, a Diminitiue deriued from querieur for querieur and querieur are not one and the selse fame pulse called by diners names, as some suppose, but sundry fruits one differing from the other, as Galen in his first booke of the Faculties of Nourishments doth sufficiently declare, where he intreateth of them both. For first he disputeth of Phaseli and Ochri, Beans, and Pease; then afterward others comming betweene, he writeth of Dolichus, which also is named Phoscolus: and though bee may be thought to doubt what manner of pulse that is which Theophrass calleth Doluchas: 10twithstanding he gathereth and conclude th that it is a fruit of a garden plant in Italy, and in Caria, growing in the fields, which is in forme longer than the Cichlings, and was commonly called in his time Fascolus. Of his opinion is Paulus Aigmeta, writing of Phaselus, which hee nameth Doluchus, in the Fajeous, Of his opinion is Fauns Organica, writing of Finagens, which hee mainer Dollous, in the 79 chap. of his first booke. Moreouer, Fafelus was in times past a common pulse in Italy and Rome, and Dollohus a strange pulse, for Columbia and Palladius, writers of husbandry, have made nention of the sowing of Phaselus: and Virgil calleth it Vilis in the first of his Georgicks: but concertion of the sowing of Phaselus: ning the fowing of Dolichus or Kidney Beanc, none of the Latines haue written, by reason that the fame was rare in Italy, and fowne onely in gardens, as Galen hath affirmed, naming it oftentines a garden plant, and shewing that the same, as we have said, is sowne in Caria; and likewise Diescondes nameth it of that is to fay, Smilax hortenfis, or garden Smilax, because it growth in gardens: who also writing of this in another seuerall chapter, showeth plainely, that Smilax hortensis, or Dolichus is another plant differing from Faselus, which he nameth Phaseolus.

For which causes it is not to be doubted, but that Phasilus with three syllables, differeth from Fascolus with source syllables, no otherwise than Cicer, Cicercula, and Cicera differ, which notwith standing be neere one to another in names: and it is not to be doubted but that they are deceived, who

thinke it to be one and the felfe same Pulse called by fundry names.

This plant is named in English, Kidney Beane, Sperage Beanes: of some, Faselles, or long Peafon, French Beanes, garden Smilax, and Romane Beanes: in French, Feues de Romme: in Durch,

The Temperature.

Kidney Beanes, as Dioscorides teacheth, do more loose the belly than Peason; they are lesse windy, and nourish well, and no lesse than Peason, as Diocles faith: they be also without ingendring windinesseat all: the Arabian Physitions say that they are hot and moist of nature.

The fruit and cods of Kidney Beanes boiled together before they be ripe; and buttered, and so eaten with their cods, are exceeding delicate meat, and do not ingender winde as the other Pulses

They doe also gently loose the belly, prouoke vrine, and ingender good bloud reasonably well; but if you eat them when they be ripe, they are neither toothsome nor wholsome. Therefore they are to be taken whilest they are yet greene and tender, which are first boiled untill they be tender; then is the tib or finew that doth run alongst the cod to be taken away; then must they be put into a stone pipkin, or some other vessell with butter, and set to the fire againe to stew, or boile gently: which meat is very wholfome, nourishing, and of a pleasant taste.

CHAP. 509. Of the flat Beane called Lupine.

The Description.

He tame or garden Lupine hath round hard stems, which of themselues do stand up right without any fuccour, help or flay: the leaves confift of flue, fix, or feven joined to1 Lupinus Sations. Garden Lupines.

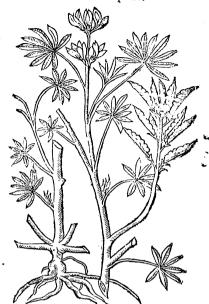
LIB. 2.



3 Lupinus flore caruleo. Blew Lupine.



2 Lupinus flore luteo. Yellow Lupines.



‡ 4 Lupinus maior flo.caruleo: The great blew Lupine,



Kkkkk

gether, like those of the Chast tree, green on the vpper side, and on the nether side white and dow. ny and in the euening about the fetting of the Sun they hang flagging downwards as though they were withered: among these there commeth vp a tust of floures of a pale or light blush colour, which turne into great rough cods, wherein is the fruit, which is flat and round like a cake, of a white colour, and bitter in taffe; and where they cleaue vnto the cod, in that part they have a certaine denr like a little nauell. This Lupine hath but one root, which is slender and wooddie, hauing hanging on it a few small threds like haires.

2 The yellow Lupine is like to the garden one in stalke and leaves, yet both of these lesser and shorter. It hath beautifull floures of an exceeding faire gold yellow colour, sweet of smell, made vp into an care, of the colour of the yellow violet, and fomewhat of the fmell: the coddes are fmall. hard, fomew hat hairy: the feeds be little, flat, 10 und, in tafte extreme bitter, of fundry colours, ill

fauored, far leffer than the rame one.

2 The blew Lupines are longer than the yellow, and divided into more wings and branches; the leaues be lefter and thinner: the floures small, and leffer than the yellow, of a blew colour: the feeds be also of divers colours, bitter, and leffer than any of them all.

4 There is also another blew Lupine, whose leaves, stalks, floures, and cods are like, but lar. ger than those of the first described: the floures are of colour blew, with some whitenesse here and

there intermixt. ‡

1218

The Place and Time.

They require (faith Theophrassus) a fandy and bad foile: they hardly come up in tilled places, bes ing of their owne nature wilde : they grow in my garden, and in other mens gardens about London. They are planted in Aprill, and bring forth their fruit at two or three fundrie times, as though it did floure often, and bring forth many crops: the first in May, the second in July, the last in Septem. ber, but it seldome commeth to ripenesse.

¶ The Names.

This pulse is named in Greeke Mouse June: in Latine, Lupinus, and Lupinus sativus: in high Dutch. feigbonen: in Italian, Lupino domestico: in Spanish, Entramocos: in the Brabanders language, With boonen, and Lupinen: in French, Lupins: in English, Garden Lupine, tame Lupine, and of some after the German name Fig-beane.

The Temperature and Vertues. The feed of the garden Lupine is advisor, that is to fay, much and often yeed, as Galen faith in his A books of the Faculties of Nourishments: for the same being boiled and afterwards steeped in saire water, untill fuch time as it doth altogether lose his naturall bitternes, and lastly being seasoned with a reasonable quantitie of salt, it is eaten with pickle. The Lupine is of an hard and earthy subflance, wherefore it is necessarily of hard digestion, and containeth in it a thicke juice; of which being not perfectly concocted in the veines, is ingendred a bloud or juice which is properly called crude, or raw: but when it hath lost all his bitternes by preparing or dressing of it (as aforefaid)it is like with which is perceived by the tafte, & being so prepared, it is, as Galen writeth in his books of the Faculties of simple medicines, one of the emplaiftickes or clammers.

But whileft the naturall bitternesse doth as yet remaine, it hath power to clense and to consume or waste away; it killeth wormes in the belly, being both applied in manner of an ointment and gi-

uen with hony to licke on, and also drunke with water and vineger.

Moreouer, the decoction thereof inwardly taken, voideth the wormes; and likewise if it be sundry times outwardly vsed as a bath, it is a remedy against the morphew, fore heads, the small Pox, wilde scabs, gangrenes, venomous vicers, partly by clenfing, and partly by consuming and drying without biting, being taken with Rew and Pepper, that it may be the pleasanter, it scoureth the liuer and milt.

It bringeth downe the menses, and expelleth the dead childe if it be layed to with myrth and honie.

Moreouer, the meale of Lupines doth waste or consume away without any biting qualitic, for it doth not onely take away blacke and blew spots that come of dry beatings, but also it cureth Charadas, and Phymata: but then it is to be boiled either in vineger or oxymell, or else in water and vineger, and that according to the temperature of the grieued parties, and the diuersities of the discafes, Quod ex essi est cligendo: and it also taketh away blew marks, and what thing soeuer else we have faid the decoction could do, all the same doth the meale likewise performe.

These Lupines, as Dioseorides doth furthermore write, being boiled in raine water till they yeeld

a certaine creame, are good to clense and beautisse the face.

They cure the feabs in sheepe with the root of blacke Chameleon Thistle, if they be washed with the warme decoction.

The root boiled with water and drunke, prouoketh vrine.

The Lupines being made fiveet and pleafant, mixed with vineger and drunk, take away the lothfomnesse of the stomacke, and cause a good appetite to meat.

Lupines boiled in that strong leigh which Barbars do vse, and some Wormwood, Centorie, and K bay falt added thereto, stay the running and spreading of a Gangrana, and those parts that are deprinted of their nourishment and begin to mortifie, and staieth the ambulatine nature of running and foreading vicers, being applied thereto very hot, with stuples of cloth or tow.

CHAP. 510. Of Peafon.

The Kindes.

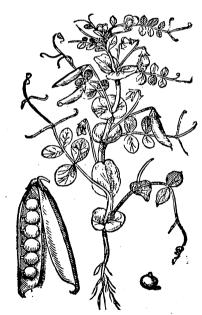
THere be divers forts of Peafon, differing very notably in many respects; some of the garden, and others of the field, and yet both counted tame: fome with tough skinnes or membranes in the cods, and others have none at all, whose cods are to be eaten with the Pease when they be young as those of the young Kidney Beane : others carrying their fruit in the tops of the branches, are esteemed and taken for Scottish Peason, which is not very common. There be divers forts growing wild, as shall be declared.

I Pifum maius. Rowncitiall Peafe.

LIB. 2.

2 Pilum minus. Garden and field Peafe.





The Description.

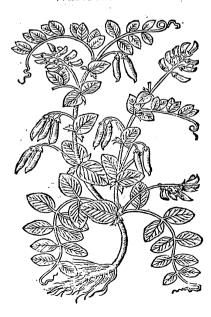
He great Peafe hathlong stalks, hollow, brickle, of a whitish green colour, branched, and spread upon the ground, unselfe they be held up with proppes set neere unto them: the lease thereof is wide and long, made up of many little leases which be smooth, white, growing vpon one little stalke or stem, and set one right against another: it hath also in the vpper part long clasping tendrels, wherewith it foldeth it selfe vpon props and states standing next vnto

3 Pifum vmbellatum. Tufted or Scottish Pease.

1220



5 Pifum fylueftre. **V**Vilde Peafe.



A Pifum excorticatum. Pease without skins in the cod.



6 Pifum perenne fyluestre. Euerlasting wilde Peafe.



it: the floure is white and hath about the middle of it a purple spot: the cods be long, round cilinaris forma: in which are contained seeds greater than Ochri, or little Peason; which being drie are cornered, and that vnequall, of colour sometimes white and sometimes gray: the roots are small.

2 The field Peale is so very well knowne to all that it were a needlesse labour to spend time about the description.

3 Tufted Peafe are like vnto those of the field, or of the garden in each respect, the difference consistent onely in that, that this plant carrieth his floures and truit in the tops of the branches in around tust or vimbel, contrary to all other of his kinde, which bring forth their fruit in the midit, and alongst the stalks: the root is thicke and fibrous.

4 Pease without skins, in the cods differ not from the precedent, saving that the cods hereof want that tough skinny membrane in the same, which the hogs cannot car by teason of the toughnesse; whereas the other may be eaten coas and all the rest, euen as Kidney beanes are: which being

The wilde Peafe differeth not from the common field Peafe in stalke and leaves, saving that this wilde kinde is somewhat lesser: the noures are of a yellow colour, and the fruit is much lesser. 6 The Pease whose root neuer dies, differenth not from the wilde Pease, onely his continuing

without fowing, being once fowne or planted, fetteth forth the difference.

The Place. Pease are set and sown in gardens, as also in the fields in all places of England. The tusted Pease are in reasonable plenty in the West part of Kent about Sennocke or Senenock; in other places not

The wilde Peafe do grow in passures and earable fields in divers places, specially about the field belonging vnto Bishops Hatsield in Hatsfordshire. The Time.

They be sowne in the Spring time, like as be also other pulses, which are ripe in Summer: they prosper best in warme weather, and easily take harme by cold, especially when they sloure. The Names.

The great Pease is called in Latine P sum Romanum, or P sum maius: in English, Roman Pease, or the greater Pease, also garden Pease: of some, Branch Pease, French Pease, and Rounsuals. Theophrafus and other old Writers do call it in Greeke mini in Latine also Pisum: in low Dutch, 1500msche erwiten : in French des Pois. The little Peafe is called of the Apothecaries every where Pifum, and P. summians : it is called in English, little Pease, or the common Pease.

The Peale, as Hippocrates faith, is lesse windie than Beans, but it passeth sooner through the belly. A Galenwriteth, that Peafon are in their whole substance like vnto Beanes, and be eaten after the same manner that Beans are, notwithstanding they differ from them in these two things, both because they are not so windie as be the beanes, and also for that they have not a clensing faculty, and thereforethey do more flowly descend through the belly. They have no effectuall qualitie manifest, and are in a meane between those things which are of good and bad juice, that nourish much and little, that be windie and without winde, as Galeo in his booke of the Faculties of Nourishments hath

CHAP. 511. Of the tame or Garden Ciche.

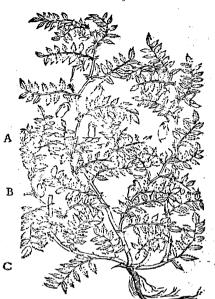
The Description.

Arden Ciche bringeth forth round stalks, branched and somewhat hairy, leaning on the one side: the leaues are made of many little ones growing vpon one stem or rib, and set one right against another: of which every one is small broad, and nicked on the edges, lesser than the leaues of wilde Germander: the floures be smal, of colour either white, or of a reddish purple: after which come vp little short cods, puffed vp as it were with winde like little bladders, in which doe lie two or at the most three seeds cornered, small towards the end, with one sharp corner, not much valike to a Rams head, of colour either white, or of a reddish blacke purple, in which is plainly seen the place where they begin first to sprout. The root is slender, white and long: For as Theophrastus faith, the Ciche taketh deepest root of all the Pu ses. I The Place.

It is fowen in Italy, Spaine and France, enery where in the fields. It is fowen in our London hardens, but not common.

Cicer (ativum. Garden Ciche.

1222



The Time.

It is fowne in Aprill, being first steeped in was ter a day before: the fruit is ripe in August. I The Names.

It is called in Greeke menocapie in Latine, Cicer ar etinum, or Rams Ciches, & of the blackith purple colour, Cicer nigrum, vel rubrum, blacke or red Ciche: and the other is named Cand, dum vel album Cicer : orwhite Ciche : in English, Common Cich, or Ciches, red Cich, of sone, Sheepes Ciche Pease, or Sheepes Ciche Peafon.

The Temperature and Vertues.

The Ciche, as Galen writerh in his bookeof the Faculties of nourishments, is no leffe windie than the true Bean, but it yeeldeth a ftronger nourishment than that doth: it proudketh lust, and it is thought to ingender seed.

Some give the fame to stalion borses. Moreouer, Ciches do scoure more than do the true Beanes: insomuch as certaine of them doma. nifeftly diminish or waste away the stones in the Kidneyes: those be the blacke and little Ciches called A-utina, or Rans Ciches, but it is better to drinke the broth of them folden

Both the Rams Ciches, as Dioscorides faith, the white and the blacke pronoke vrine, if the decoction therof be made with Rosemary and giuen vnto those that have either the Drop-

fie or yellow iaundice; but they are hurtfull vnto the bladder and Kidneies that have vicers in them.

CHAP. 512. Of wilde Ciches.

I The Kindes.

He wilde Ciche is like to the tame (faith Diofcorid s) but it differeth in feed: the later writers A haue set downe two kindes hereof, as shall be declared.

MI The Description.

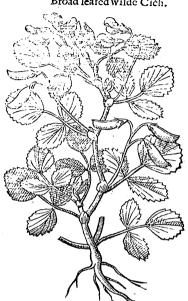
THe first wilde Cich bringeth forth a great number of stalks branched, lying slat on the ground: about which be the leaues, confifting of many vpon one rib as do those of the garden Ciche, but not nicked in the edges, more like to the leaves of Axcich: the figures come forth fastned on small stems, which grow close to the stalks, of a pale yellow colour, and likevuto eares:in their places come vp little cods, in forme and bignesse of the fruit of garden Ciches, black and something hairie, in which lieth the feed, that is small, hard, flat, and glittering, in taste like that of Kidney Beane: the root groweth deepe, fastened with many strings.

2 There is another kinde of wilde Cich that hath alfo a great number of stalks lying won the ground, about which stand soft leaves, something hairy and white, consisting of three broadleaves standing upon a middle rib, the least of which stand neerest to the stem, and the greatest at the very too: the floures come forth at the bottome of the leaues many together, of colour vellow; after which grow small long huskes, foft and hairy, in euery one whereof is a little cod, in which lie two feeds like little Cichlings.

1 Cicer Sylnestre. The wilde Cich.



2 Cicer fylueftre latifolium. Broad leafed wilde Cich.



The Place.

These plants are sowne in the parts beyond the seas for to feed their cattell with in winter as we do tares, vetches, and fuch other base pulse.

I The Time. The time answereth the Vetch or tare.

The Names.

The wild Cich hath no other name in Latine but Giver fillustre: the later writers have not found any name at all.

The Temperature and Vertuesa

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cich, as Theophrastus affirmes; and Galen faith that the wilde Cich is in all things like vnto that of the garden, but in Physicks vse more effectuall, by reason it is more hotter and drier, and also more biting and bitter.

CHAP. 513. Of Lentils.

The Description.

THe first Lentil growes vp with slender stalks, and leaves which be somewhat hard growing allope from both fides of the rib or middle stalke, narrow and many in number like those of Tares, but narrower and lesser: the floures be small, tending somewhat towards a purple: the cods are little and broad : the feeds in the feare in number three or foure, little, round, plane, and flat : the roots are finall and threddy.

The fecond kinde of Lentill hath small tender and pliant branches a cubit high, wheron to grow leaves divided or confitting of fundry other small leaves, like the wilde Vetch, ending at themildle rib with some clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of such things as are necre to it: among these come forth little brownish floures mixed with white, which turne into small at cods, containing little browne flat feed, and sometimes white,

Lens major. Great Lentils, 2 Lens miner. Little Lentils.





The Place.

These Pulses do grow in my garden; and it is reported unto me by those of good credit, that about Watford in Middlesex and other places of England the husbandmen do sow them for their cattell, euen as others do Tares.

The Time. They both floure and wax ripe in July and August. The Names.

They are called in Greeke orais, Orotan: in Latine, Lens, and Lenticula : in high-Dutch, Linfen; in French, Lentille : in Italian, Lentichia : in Spanish, Lenteia : in English, Lentils.

The Temperature and Vertues.

Lentils, as Galen faith, are in a meane betweene hot and cold, yet are they dry in the fecond degree: their skin is astringent or binding, and the meate or substance within is of a thicke and eatthy iuyce, having a qualitie that is a little austere or something harsh, much more the skin thereof; but the iuyce of them is quite contrarie to the binding qualitie; wherefore if a man shall boile them in faire water, and afterwards feason the water with falt and pickle, aut cum ipsis oleo condiens, and then take it, the same drinke doth loose the belly.

The first decoction of Lentils doth loose the belly; but if they be boyled againe, and the first decoction cast away, then doe they binde, and are good against the bloudy flixe or dangerous

They do their operation more effectually in stopping or binding, if all or any of these following be boyled therewith, that is to say, red Beets, Myrtles, pils of Pomegranats, dried Roses, Medlars, Service berries, vnripe Peares, Quinces, Piantaine leaves, Galls, or the berries of Sumach.

The meale of Lentils mixed with honey doth mundifie and clense corrupt vicers and rotten fores, filling them with flesh againe; and is most singular to be put into the common digestives vied among our Londo 1 Surgeons for greene wounds.

The Lentil having the skin or coat taken off, as it lofeth that strong binding qualitie, and those accidents that depend on the same, so doth it more nourish than if it had the skin on.

It in gendreth thicke and naughty juyce, and flowly passeth thorow the belly, yet doth it not flay the loosnesse as that doth which hath his coat on; and therefore they that we too much thereof do necessarily become Lepers, and are much subject to cankers, for thicke and dry nourithments are apt to breed melancholy.

Therefore the Lentill is good food for them that through waterish humours be apt to fall into G the dropsic, and it is a most dangerous food for dry and withered bodies; for which cause it bringeth dimnesse of sight, though the sight be perfect, through his excessive drinesse, whereby the spirits of the fight be wasted; but it is good for them that are of a quitecontrarie constitution.

It is not good for those that want their termes; for it breedeth thicke bloud, and such as slowly H.

paileth through the veines.

But it is fingular good to flay the menfes, as Galen in his booke of the faculties of nourishments 1

It can leth trouble some dreames (as Dioscorides doth moreouer write) it hurteth the head, si- K

It is good to svallow downe thirty graines of Lentils shelled or taken from their husks, against I. the ouercasting of the stomacke.

Being boyled with parched barly meale and laid to, it asswageth the paine and ach of the gout. M With honey it filleth vp hollow fores, it breaketh aschares, clenseth vlcers: being boyled in N wine it wasteth away wens and hard swellings of the throat.

With a Quince, and Melilot, and oyle of Roses it helpeth the inflammation of the eyes and sundament, but in greater inflammations of the fundament, and great deep vlcers, it is boyled with the

rinde of a pomegranat, dry Rose leaues, and honey.

And after the same maner against eating sores that are mortified, if sea water be added; it is also a remedie against pushes, the shingles, and the hot instammation called S. Anthonies fire, and for kibes, in such manner as we have written; being boyled in sea water and applied, it helps womens brests in which the milke is cluttered, and cannot suffer too great aboundance of milke.

CHAP. 514. Of Cich or true Orobus.

Orobus receptus Herbariorum. The true Orobus.



A The Description.

"His Pulfe, which of most Herbarists is taken for the true Orobus, and called of some, bitter Fitch, is one of the Pulses whose tender branches traile vpon the ground, as Theophrastus faith, and whose long tender branches spred far abroad, whereon doe grow leaves like those of the field Vetch: among which grow white floures; after which come long cods, that appeare bunched on the outfide against the place where the feeds do lie, which are small, round, ruffer of colour, and of a bitter taste: the root is small and single.

The Place.

It prospereth best in a leane foile, according to Columella: it groweth in woods and copies in fundry places of Spaine and Italy, but here only in gardens.

The Time.

This is fowne early and late, but if it be fowne in the spring it easily commeth vp, and is pleafant, and unpleasant if it be sowne in the fall of the leafe.

The Names.

This is called in Greeke of the shops of Germanie haue kept the name Orobus: the Italians cal it Macho: the Spaniards, Terno, and Ternos: in English it is called bitter Vetch, or bitter Fitch, and Orobus, after the Latine name. Of some Ers, after the French name.

of The

The Temperature and Vertues.

Galen in his first booke of the Faculties of nourishments saith, That men do altogether abstaine from the bitter Vetch, for it hath a very unpleasant taste, and naughty iuyce; but Kine in Asia and in most other countries do eate thereof, being made sweet by sleeping in water; notwithstanding men being compelled through necessitie of great famine, as Hippocrates also hath written do often times feed thereof; and we also dressing them after the manner of Lupines, vse the bitter Vetches with honey, as a medicine that purgeth thicke and groffe humors out of the cheft and lungs.

Moreouer, among the bitter Vetches the white are not fo medicinable, but those which are

neere to a yellow, or to the colour of Okar; and those that have beene twice boyled, or fundrie times foked in water, lofe their bitter and unpleafant tafte, and withall their clenting and cutting qualitie, fo that there is onely left in them an earthy substance, which serues for nourishment that

drieth without any manifest bitternesse.

And in his booke of the Faculties of fimple medicines he-faith, That bitter Vetch is dry in the later end of the second degree, and hot in the first: moreouer, by how much it is bitter, by so much it clenfeth, cutteth, and remoueth stoppings : but if it be ouermuch vsed it bringeth forth bloud

Dioscorides writeth, that bitter Vetch causeth head-ache and heavy dulnesse, that it troubles the belly, and driveth forth bloud by vrine; notwithstanding being boyled it serueth to fatten Kine.

There is made of the feed a meale fit to be vsed in medicine, after this maner: the full and white graines are chosen out, and being mixed together they are steeped inwater, and suffered to lie till they be plumpe, and afterwards are parched till the skinne be broken; then are they ground, and fearfed or shaken thorow a meale sieue, and the meale reserued.

This loofeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, maketh one well coloured : being ouermuch eaten or drunke it draweth bloud by the stoole, with gripings, and also by vrine.

With honey it clenfeth vicers, taketh away freckles, fun-burnes, blacke fpots in the skinne, and

maketh the whole body faire and cleane.

It flayeth running vicers or hard fivellings, and gangrens or mortified fores; it fofteneth the hardneffe of womens breafts, it taketh away and breaketh eating vicers, carbuncles, and fores of the head: being tempered with wine and applied it healeth the bitings of dogs, and also of venomous

With vineger it is good against the strangurie, and mitigateth paine that commeth thereof. It is good for them that are not nourished after their meat, being parched and taken with hone in the quantitie of a nut.

The decoction of the same helpeth the itch in the whole body, and taketh away kibes, if they

bewashed or bathed therewith.

Cicer boyled in fountaine water with fome Orohus doth affwage the fwelling of the yard and priuie parts of man or woman, if they be washed or bathed in the decostion thereof; and the substance hereof may also be applied plaisterwise.

It is also yied for bathing and washing of vicers and running fores, and is applied vnto the scurse

of the head with great profit.

CHAP. 515. Of the Vetch or Fetch.

The Description.

"He Vetch hath flender and foure fquared stalkes almost three foot long: the leaves be long, with clasping tendrels at the end made vp of many little leaves growing vpon one rib or middle stem; every one whereof is greater, broader, and thicker than that of the Lentil: the floures are like to the floures of the garden beane, but of a blacke purple colour: the cods be broad, finall, and in enery one are contained fine or fix graines, not round, but flat like those of the Lentil, of colour blacke, and of an unpleasant taste.

There is another of this kinde which hath a creeping and living root, from which it fen deth forth crested stalkes some cubit and halfe high: the leaves are winged, commonly a dozen growing vpon one rib, which ends in a winding tendrel : each peculiar leafe is broader toward the bottome, and tharper towards the top, which ends not flat, but somewhat round. Out of the boforces of the leaves towards the tops of the stalkes, on short foot-stalkes grow two, three or more pretty large peafe-fashioned blewish purple floures, which are succeeded by such cods as the former, but somewhat lesser; which when they grow ripe become blacke, and fly open of themselves.

‡ I Vicia. Tare, Vetch, or Fetch.



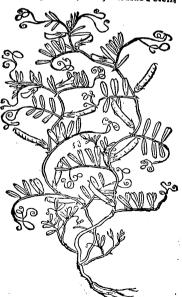
3 Vicia fyl. flo. albo. White floured Vetch.



† 2 Viciamaxima dumetorum. Bush Verch.



4 Vicia syluestris, sine Cracca maior. Strangle Tare, Tine, or wilde Ferch.



and so scatter their feed. This growes in many places wilde among bushes, both here and in Germanie, as appeares by that name Bauhine thence gives it, calling it Vicia maxima dumetorum. Tragus makes it his Ficialfil, altern; and judges it to be the Aphace of Dioscorides; and he faith the Latines call it Os mendi : the high- Dutch, S. Criffoffels braut, and Schwarts Linfen. Tabern. calls ic Craceamaior.

5 Picia fyl. fine Cracca minima. Small wilde Tare.



This also hath a lasting root, which sendeth vo round crested branches, a foot and somtimes a cubit high, whereon grow fuch leaves as those of the former, but more white and downie: the floures, which grow on fhort footstalkes, out of the bosomes of the leaves, towards the top of the stalks, are of awhitish colour, with veines of a dusky colour, dinaricated ouer the upper leafe: the cods are like those of the common Fetch. Clufins found this in fome wilde places of Hungarie; it floured in May: he calls it Vicia syluestris albo flore, ±

4 Strangle Tare, called in some countries Tine, and of others wilde Vetch, is a ramping herbe like vnto the common Tare, ramping and clymbing among cornewhere it chanceth, that it plucketh it downe to the ground, and ouergroweth the same in such fort, that it spoileth and killeth not only wheat, but all other graine whatfoeuer: the herbe is better known than defired, therefore these sew lines shall suffice for the description. ‡ This groweth pretty long, with many flender weake branches: the leaves are much fmaller than the former, and end in clasping tendrels: the floures are of a purple colour, and commonly grow but one at a joint, and they are succeeded by flat sharpe pointed cods which containe fome nine or ten feeds a-

This also growes a good height, with flenderer stalks than the former, which is divided into fundry branches : the leaues grow

Therefore

foure or fix vpon foot-stalkes, ending also in clasping tendrels: the floures grow vpon pretty long but very slender foot-stalkes, sometimes two or three, otherwhiles more, very small, and of a whitish colour inclining to blewnesse: which are succeeded by little short flat cods, containing commonly foure or fine little feeds of a blackish colour: this is the Arachus, sine Cracca minima of Lobei; but I question whether it be that which Baubine in his Pinax hath made the same with it, calling it Viciasegetum cum siliquis plurimis birsatis: for that which I have described, and which exactly agrees with this figure of Lobel and that description in the Aduers. hath cods very smooth without any hairinesse at all. This sloures most part of Sommer, and growes in most places both in corne fields and medowes. ‡

The Tare is fowne in any ground or foile what focuer.

It floureth in May, and perfecteth his feed toward September.

The Names. It is called in Latine Vicia, a vinciendo, of binding or wrapping, as Varro noteth, because, saith he. it hath likewise clasping tendrels such as the vine hath, by which it crawles vpward vpon the stalks of the weeds which are next vnto it : of some, Cracca, and Arachus, and also Aphaca: it is called in high-Dutch, wicken: in low-Dutch, Witten: in French, Vefce: in most shops it is falsely termed 'outer, and Fraum; for Ernum doth much differ from Vicia: it is called in English, Vetch, or Fetch. The countrey men lay up this Vetch with the feeds and whole plant, that it may be a fodder for their cattell.

The Temperature and Vertues. Notwithstanding I have knowne, saith Galen, some, who in time of famin have fed hereof, especially in the spring, it being but greene; yet is it hard of digestion, and bindeth the belly.

Of the History of Plants. Therefore feeing it is of this kinde of nature, it is manifest that the nourishment which comes thereof hath in it no good inyce at all, but ingendreth a thicke bloud, and apt to become melan-

† The figure of the common Perch was formerly wanting, and in the flead thereof was purchas of the other, deferibed herein the fecond place.

CHAP. 516. Of Chichlings, Pease, and Tare everlasting.

The Description.

Here is a Pulse growing in our high and thicke woods, having a very thicke tough and wooddy root; from which rife vp diners long weake and feeble branches, confifting of a tough middle rib, edged on both fides with a thin skinny membrane, smooth, and of a graffe greene colour; whereon do grow at certaine distances small flat stems, vpon which stand twobroad leaves joyning together at the bottome: from betwixt those leaves come forth tough classing tendrels which take hold of such things as grow next vnto them: from the bosome of the flem, whereon the leaves do grow, shooteth forth a naked smooth foot-stalke, on which doe grow most beautifull floures like those of the Pease, the middle part whereof is of a light red, tending to a red Purple in graine; the outward leaues are somewhat lighter, inclining to a blush colour: which being past, there succeed long round cods, wherein is contained seed of the bignesse of a Tare, but rounder, blackish without, and yellowish within, and of a bitter taste.

5 Lathyrus maior latifolius. Peafé euerlasting.



‡ 2 Lathyrus angustifolius flore albo. White floured Chichelings.



† 2 Of which kinde there is likewise another like vnto the precedent in each respect, saving that the leaves hereof are narrower and longer, and therefore called of most which set forth the description, Lathyrus angustifolia: the floures of this are white, and such also is the colour of the fruit: the root is finall, and not lasting like that of the former.

3 The stalks, leaves, and sloures of this are like those of the precedent, but the sloures are of a reddish purple colour: the cods are lesser than those of the former, and in them are contained

leffer, harder, and rounder feeds, of a darke or blackish colour. This growes not wildowith vs. but is sometimes sowne in gardens, where it sources in Iune and Iuly.

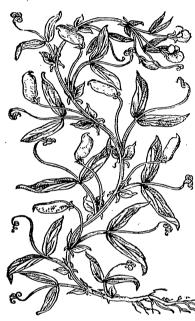
4 This Egyptian differs not in shape from the rest of his kinde, but the sloures are of an elegant blew on the inside, but of an ash colour inclining to purple on the outside: the cods grow vpon long foot-stalkes, and are a little winged or welted, and containe but two or three little come. red feeds spotted with blacke spots. This floures in Iune and Iuly; and the feed thereof was sent to Cluffus from Constantinople, having been brought thither out of Egypt.

‡ 3 Lathyrus angustifol. flo. purp. Purple floured Chichelings.

1230



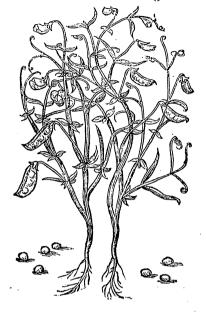
‡ 4 Lathyrus Aigyptiacus. Egyptian Chichelings.



The stalkes of this are some two or three foot long, winged, weake, and lying on the ground vnleffe they have somewhat to support them Vpon these at certaine distances growwinged leaves with two little cares at their fetting on to the stalke: these leaves consist of fix long and narrow greene leaves like those of the other plants of this kinde; and these fix leaves commonly stand veright, by couples one against another; otherwhiles alternately: the footstalke whereon these stand ends in clasping tendrels: the floures are in shape like the former, but the outer lease is of a faire red or crimfon colour, and the inner leafe white : after the floures come the cods, containing fome foure or fine pretty large flat feeds, which swell out of the cods where they lie, which in the spaces betweene each feed are deprest, like that of orobus. This is only a garden plant with vs, and floures in Iune and Iuly, the feed is ripe in August. I have for this given you Lobels figure of his Lathyis angustiore gramineo folio; which may serue, if you but make the leaves and cods to agree with this description. ‡

6 The yellow wilde Tarcor Fetch hath divers very small ramping stalkes, tough, and leaning this way and that way, not able to stand of it selfe without the helpe of props or things that stand by it: the leaves are very thin and sharpe pointed: the floures grow alongst the leaves in fashion of the peace Houres, of a bright yellow colour: the roots arevery small, long, tough, and in number infinite, infomuch that it is impossible to root it forth, being once gotten into the ground, valesse the earth be digged vp with the roots, and both cast into the river, or burned. Doubtlesse it is the most pernicious and hurtfull weed of all others, vnto all manner of greene wholsome herbes or any wood what socuer.

1 5 Lathyrus annuus filiquis Orobi. Party coloured Cicheling.



\$ 6 Lathyrus fyluestris flo. luica. Tare cuerlasting.



The Place.

The first growes in shadowie woods, and among bushes: there groweth great store thereof in Swainlcombe wood, a mile and a halfe from Greenhithe in Kent, as you go to a village thereby called Betsome, and in divers other places.

The fixth groweth in most grassic pastures, borders of fields, and among graine almost eueric

I The Time.

The time answereth the other Pulses.

The Names. The first is called Lathyrus, to make a difference betweene it and Lathyris, or Spurge: of Matthiolus, Clymenum : of Cordus, Eruum sativum : of Tragus, Pisum Grecorum : in English, Pease cuerlaking, great wilde Tare, and Cichling.

The second is the Evum album sativum of Fuchsius : Lathyrus or Cicercula of Dedonaus: Lathyrus angustiore gramineo folio Of Lobel.

The third is the Aracus fine Cicera of Dodonaus: the Lathyrus flore purpures of Camerarius.

The fourth by Clusius is called Cicercula Egyptiaca: by Camerarius, Aracus Hispanicus, sine Lathyrus Ezyptiacus.

The fifth is not mentioned by any (that I remember) but M. Parkinfon, in his garden of floures, and that by the name I give you it.

The fixth is the Lathyrus syluestris so.luteis of Thalius: Legumenterra glandibus simile of Dodonaus: Vicia of Tabernamontanus : and it may be, the Aracus flore luteo of the Aduers. However, I have put Lobels figure of Aracus for it, which well enough agrees with it. I vse for some resemblance it hath

The Temperature and Vertues. The temperature and vertues are referred to the manured Tare or Vetch; notwithstanding they are not vsed for meate or medicine.

CHAP. 517. Of the vylie Pulse called Sesamum.

Selamum, fine Sifamum. The Oylie Graine.



Esamum hath a thicke and fat vpright Malke a cubit and a halfe high, garnished with leaves much like the Peach or Almond, but rougher, and cut in with formwhat deepe gashes on their sides : amongst these leaves come forth large white or else red floures, somewhat shaped like those of Foxgloues, which turne into round long crested cods, containing white flat oileous feed. Theophrastus affirmeth that there is a kinde thereof which is white, bearing only one root. No kinde of beast will eate this plant while it is greene, because of his bitternesse; but being withered and dried, the feed thereof becommeth fweet, and the cattell will feed on the whole plant.

The Place.

It groweth both in Egypt and in India: Sefama, faith Pliny, came from the Indies; they make an oile of it. It is a stranger in England.

The Time.

It is one of the Sommer grains, and is fowne before the rifing of the feuen starres, as Pliny writeth; yet Columella faith, that Sofamum must be sowne after the Autumne Æquinoctial, against the Ides of October: they require for the most part a rotten foile, which the husbandmen of Campania do call a blacke mold.

The Names.

The Grecians cal this grain zirquor: the Latines also Sefamum, and Sifamum, and often in the formining gender Sesama: we are constrained for want of an English name to vie the Latine: it is vaknowne to the Apothecaries, especially the plant it selfe; but the seed and oyle thereof is to be found among them in other countries: we may call it Turky Millet.

The Temperature and Vertues. According to some it is hot and dry in the first degree: the feed thereof, as Galen faith, is fat, and therefore being layd up it commeth to be oylie very quickly; wherfore it speedily filleth and stuffeth up those that feed thereof, and ouerthroweth the stomacke, and is slow of digestion, and yeeldeth to the body a fat nourishment: therefore it is manisest that it cannot strengthen the stomack, or any part thereof, as also no other kind of fat thing : and the iuice that commeth thereof is thick, and therefore it cannot speedily passe thorow the veines. Men do not greedily feed of it alone, but make cakes thereof with honey, which they call ** or used with bread, and is of an hot temperature, for which cause it procureth thirst; and in his booke of the faculties of simple Medicines he faith, that Sesamum is not a little clammy and fat, and therefore it is an emplassicke, and a foftner, and is moderately hot: the oile which commeth thereof is of like temperature, and fo is the decoction of the herbe alfo.

Dioscorides writeth, That Sesamum is an enemie to the stomacke, it causeth a stinking breath, ifit remaine sticking betweene the teeth after it is chewed.

It wasteth away grossenes of the sinewes; it is a remedie against bruises of the eares, inflammations, burnings and fealdings, pains of the ioynts, and biting of the poyfonfom horned ferpent called Geraftes. Being mixed with oile of Rofes it takes away the head-ache which commeth of heate

D Of the same force is the herbe boyled in wine, but it is especially good for the heate and pains

Of the herb is made an oile vied of the Egyptians, which as Pliny faith is good for the eares. It is a remedie again the founding and ringing of the cares. CHAI CHAP. 518. Of Hatchet Fetch.

He first kinde of Hatchet Fetch hath many small branches trailing here and there vpon the ground: vpon which grow small leaves spred abroad like the leaves of the wilde Fetch; among which come forth clusters of small yellow sloures, which falle away, and turne into little flat thin and browne cods, wherein is contained fmall reddish seed of a

L 1 B. 2.

2 The second kinde of hatchet Fetch hath many round tough and flexible branches, trailing spon the ground : whereupon do grow leaues like the former, but more like the leaues of Liquorice, and having the taste of the Liquorice root; which hath given occasion to some to deeme it a kinde of Liquorice: among these leaues come forth pale yellow floures, after which there succeed finall crooked cods, turning their points inwardly, one answering another like little hornes, containing small flat seeds soure cornered, and fashioned like a little wedge: the root is tough, of a wooddy fubstance, and doth continue fruitfull a very long time.

T Hedyfarum maius. Hatchet Fetch.



‡ 2 Hedyfarum GlycyrhiZatum. Liquorice hatchet Fetch.



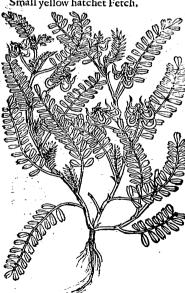
There is another kind of Securidaea or hatchet Vetch, which hatli branches, leaves, and roots like the last before remembred, and differeth in that, that the floures of this plant are mixed, and do vary into fundry colours, being on the upper part of a flesh colour, and on the lower of a white or snowie colour, with a purple Storks bill in the middle: the leaves are in taste bitter: the cods are small like those of Birds foot, and not much valike the cods of Orobus.

4 There is likewise another kinde of Securidaea or hatchet Fetch, which is dedicated vnto Carolus Clufius by the aforenamed Dr. Penny, who found it in the North parts of England, having leanes, roots, and branches like vnto the former; but the floures of this are white, and mixed with fome purple, and bitter also in taste the cods are like the claw of a crab, or (as Clusius saith) like the knife which shoo-makers do vse in Flanders; in which cods are contained small reddish seed: this root also is of long continuance. ‡ Clusius doth not say that Dr. Penny sound this in the North of England, but in the territorie of Geneua not far from Pontetremile, amongst the bushes, and no

‡ 3 Hedyfarum maius filiquis articulatis. Hatchet Fetch with ioynted cods.



‡ 5 Securidacaminor lutea. Small yellow hatchet Fetch.



‡ 4 Securidaca minor pallide carulea. Small blew floured hatchet Fetch.



‡ 6 Securidaca filiquis planis dentatis. Indented hatchet Fetch.



† 5 This in the stalks, ledues, colour, and shape of the sloures is like, yet lesse than the first described; the cods are also smaller, lesser, and more crooked: and herein onely consists the chiefe difference, it is an annual plant, and grows onely in some gardens. Matthiolus, Lobel, Dodonaus, and other, make this their Hedysurum, or Securidaca minor.

6 This hath many creited branches, whereon greatwinged leaues, that is, some twentie or more fastened to one rib: the floures are like those of the other plants of this kinde; but the cods are of an inch long, star, or indented or toothed on their sides. But of what colour the floures and seeds are of it is not exprest by Clusius, who onely set this forth by a picture, and some pieces of a dried plant thereof, which he received from Cortusus, by the name of Scolopendria leguminosus, or Hedysirum recognition of Illyria, processing the seed of the seed o

7 There is also another fort of Hatchet Fetch, which hath very long and tough branches traifing upon the ground, beset with seaues like the former, but much greater: the sources do grow at the top of the branches, of a pale colour, and turne into rough round and state codes, sashioned like little bucklers: the root of this (as of the sirst) dieth at the first approach of winter, as soone as the seaues as large as those of Liquorice: the floures are of a faire bright red colours the real courts, with

seates as large as those of Liquorice: the floures are of a faire bright red colour: the cods are made as it were of many rough buckler-like feeds, or rather feed vessels wherin are contained small brown feeds. ‡

‡ 7 Hedyfaram Clypestum. French Honyfückle.

8 Ferrum Equinum, Horfe-shoo.





8 Horse-shoo hath many stalks stender and sying upon the ground: the leaves be thinne, and lesser than those of Axseed: the stoures along the stalks are little: after which come up long code something broad, and a little bowing; which have upon the one side deepe round and indented cuts, like after a fort to an Horse-shoo: the root is somewhat long.

These plants do grow in my garden: the second kinde I found growing in Suffolke, in the highway on the right hand, as you goe from Sudbury to Corner Church, about an hundred paces from the end of the towne, as also in fundry other places of the same countrey; and in Essex about Dun-

mow.

mow, and in the townes called Clare and Hennyngham. ‡ Alfo it growes by Purfleet, about the foot of the hill whereon the Wind-mill stands; and in divers parts of Kent. ‡

Horse-shooe commeth vp in certaine untilled and sunnie places of Italy and Languedocke: it groweth likewise in my garden.

The Time.

These plants do floure in Iune, and their seed is ripe in August:

The Names.

The Grecians name this, whether it be a pulse or an infirmitie among corne, whether it be a pulse or an infirmitie among corne, whether it be a pulse or an infirmitie among corne, whether it be a pulse or an infirmitie among corne, whether it is a pulse or an infirmitie among corne, where the corner or a pulse of the forme of the feed, Securidaca, and Hedyfarum: in English, Axfeed, Axwoort, Ax-fitch, and Hatchet Fitch: it is vnknowne to the Apothecaries.

The second is the Fanugracum syluestre of Tragus and Dodonaus: the Glycyrhiza syluestris of Gefner and the Glaux vulgaris of Lobel. \$

Horse-shooe is commonly called in Italian Sferro de cauallo: you may name it in Latine Ferrum equinum: in English, Horse-shooe.

I The Temperature.

The feeds of these plants are hot and drie of complexion. The Vertues.

Being drunke it is acceptable to the stomacke, and remoueth stoppings out of the intrailes, and Α of like vertue be the new leaves and tender crops of the whole plant. В

Diescorides sheweth that it is also good for the stomacke being taken in drink, and is mixed with counterpo ifons.

And it is thought to hinder conception, if it be applied with honie before the act.

D The feed of Axwoort openeth the stoppings of the liner, the obstruction of the spleen, and of all

Horse-shooe is bitter and like in nature to Axseed.

The figure which formerly was in the first place, agreed with the third description is that which was in the second place was of the Hedyfrium missu, of Tiles montaine, become a kinde of Ferson opinism, which carries the cods many together on the tops of the branches, and growes in Germanics whence Bankins calls it for the agreement grantering in flownman.

CHAP. 519. Of Pease Earth-Nut.

The Description.

THe Peafe Earth nut commeth vp with flender and weake stalkes: the leaves be thin, and little, growing vpon slender stems, with clasping tendrels at the ends, with which it imbraceth and taketh hold of fuch things as stand neere vnto it: the floures on the tops of the stalkes are like to those of Pease but lesser, of a red purple colour, in smell not vnpleasant : in their places come vp long cods, in which are three or foure round feeds: the roots be thicke, long, like after a fort to acorns, but much greater, blacke without, gray within, in taste like to the Chesse-nut :out of which beneath doth hang a long flender string: there grow out of the same also other strings, hard to the ferting on of the stalk, vnto which creeping a slope do grow other kernelled roots whilst the

plant doth thus multiplie it felfe.

‡ 2 This with Thalius in his Sylna Harcynia, fet forth by the name of Astragalus sylnaticus, was by our Author taken for, and confounded with the Terraglandes, and therefore I have put it with it, that the difference might the better appeare, which is not a little to fuch as heedfully observe it: But our Author in this is to be pardoned, seeing D'. Turner, a man more exquisite in the knowledge of plants, and who had scene the true Terraglandes in Germany, mistooke this for it, as may appeare by that little Tract of his of the names of plants in Latine and English, set forth Anno, 1 5 48; for there he faith, I have feene this herbe of late in Come parke more aftringent than it of Germany: and indeed this growes there, and is much more aftringent and wooddie than that of Germany, and no wife fit to be eaten. The root confifts of many blacke tuberous particles, here and there fending forth fibers: from hence arise cornered stalks some foot high, smal below, & somewhat larger about the leaves grow forth of the stalks, confishing sometimes of two, & otherwhiles of 4. longish narrow leaves faltned to one footfialk, which at the fetting on hath two little leaves or eares; forth of the bosomes of these leaves grow stalks some two inches long, each of which vsually carry a couple of Peafe-fashioned floures of a purple colour: which fading, viually become blew: after these follow cods, straight, roundand, blacke; and in each of them are commonly contained nine or ten white

round feeds: it floures most part of Summer, and perfects the seed in July and August. ‡

I Terraplandes. Pease Earth-nut.

‡ 2 Astragalus syluaticus. Wood Peafe, or Heath Peafe.





The Place. † 1 This groweth in come fields, both with the come it felfe, and also about the borders of fields among briers and brambles: it is found in divers places of Germany, but not with vs that I can vet learne.

This is found in the woods and pastures of England, especially in Hampstead wood neere London: it groweth in Richmond Heath, and in Come parke likewife.

The Time. Itfloureth in Iune and Iuly, the nuts after haruest be digged up and gathered.

The Names. It is called in high Dutch, Erdnussen: in low Dutch, Erdnoten, Erdeethelen, and Musico metsteerten, that is to say, tailed Mise, of the similitude or likenesse of domesticall mise, which the blacke, round, and long nuts, with a piece of the slender string hanging out behind, do represent the laterwriters do call it in Latine Terra glandes or Terrestres glandes: and in Greeke, was species, Chama balani : in English, Pease Earth nut.

The Temperature and Vertues.

The Nuts of this Peale being boiled and eaten, are hardlier digested than be either Turneps or A Parsneps, yet do they nourish no lesse than the Parsneps: they are not so windie as they, they doe more flowly passe through the belly, by reason of their binding qualitie, and being eaten raw they be yet harder of digestion, and do hardlier and slowlier descend.

They be of temperature meanly hot, and somewhat drie, being with all not a little binding: wher B upon also they do not onely stay the fluxes of the belly, but also all issues of bloud, especially from

the mother or bladder.

The root of Pease Earth-nut stoppeth the belly, and the inordinate course of womens sicknesse. C

CHAP. 520. Of Milke Vetch.

The Kindes.

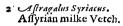
Here be divers forts of herbes contained under the title of Afragalus; whether I may, without breach of promife made in the beginning, infert them among the Legumina, pulses, or herbic plants, it is doubtfull: but seeing the matter is disputable, I think it not amisse to suffer them thus to passe, until some other shall sinde a place more convenient and agreeing unto them in neighbourhood.

¶ The Description.

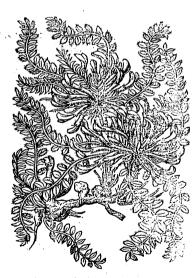
He first kinde of Astragalus hath reddish stalks, a cubit high, a singer thicke, somewhat crested or surrowed, and couered ouer with an hairy mossines; which divide themselves into sundry small branches, be set with leaves confishing of sundry little leaves set upon a middle rib, like the wilde Vetch placed on the small pliant branches like seathers, which are like wise covered over with a woollie hoarinesse; in taste astringent at the sirst, but afterwards butning hot among these leaves come forth many small white shoures, in fashion like the shoures of Lupines, which before their opening seeme to be somewhat yellow: the root is manuellous great and large, considering the smallesse of the plant; for sometimes it groweth to the bignesse of a mans arme, keeping the same bignesse for the space of a span in length, and after divideth it selse into two or more forks or branches, blacke without, and wrinck led, white within, hard and wooddie, and in taste vnpleasant, which being dried becommeth harder than an horne.

I Astragalus Lusitanicus Clusij. Portingale milke Vetch.

1238







2 The second kinde of Astragalus is a rare and gallant plant, and may well be termed Planta Leguminosa, by reason that it is accounted for a kinde of Astragalus, resembling the same in the similated of his stakes and leaves, as also in the thicknesse of his rootes, and the creeping and folding

thereof, and is garnished with a most thicke and pleasant comlinesse of his delectable red floures, growing up together in great tusts, which are very seemly to behold.

3 There hath been some controuers about this third kinde, which I am not willing to profective or enter into: it may very well be Astragalus of Matthiolus his description, or else his Polygala, which doth exceeding well resemble the true Astragalus: his small stalkes grow a soot high, before Pease like Cicer or Galega, but that they are somewhat lesser among which come forth small ger thicke.

‡ 3 Astragalus Matthioli. Matthiolus his milke Vetch.



‡ 4 Astragaloides.
Bastard Milke Vetch:



4 The fourth is called of Mutonu and other learned Herbarists, Astragaloides, for that it refembleth the true Astragalus, which groweth a cubit high, and in shew refembleth Liquorice: the store grow at the tops of the stalks, in shape like the Pease bloome, of a faire purple colour, which turne into small blacke cods when they be ripe: the root is tough and very long, creeping vpon the vpper part of the earth, and of a wooddy substance.

The Place.

They grow amongst stones, in open places, or as Oribasus writeth, in places subject to winds, and coured with snow: Dioscorides copies do adde, in shadow ie places: it groweth plentifully in Pheacaitie of Arcadia, as Galen and Pliny report: in Dioscorides his copies there is read, in Memphis a citie of Arcadia; but Memphis is a citie of Egypt, and in Arcadia there is none of that name: some of them grow in my garden, and in sundrie other places in England wilde; they grow in the medowes neere Cambridge, where the schollers where to sport themselves: they grow also in sundrie places of Essex, as about Dunmow and Clare, and many other places of that countrey.

‡ I should be glad to know which or how many of these our Authour heere affirmes to grow wilde in England; for as yet I have not heard of, nor seene any of them wilde, nor in gardens with vs, except the last described, which growes in some few gardens. ‡

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and their feed is ripe in September.

The Names.

Milke Vetch is called of Matthiolus, Polygala, but not properly: of most it is called Astragalus; in Spanish, Garanancillos: in the Portingales tongue, Alphabeca: in Dutch, Clepne Ciceren.

The Temperature and Vertues.

Astragalus, as Galen saith, hath astringent or binding roots, and therefore it is of the number of those simples that are not a little drying, for it glueth and healeth up old vicers, and staieth the flux of the belly, if they be boiled in wine and drunke: the same things also touching the vertues of Astragalus Dioscrides hath mentioned: the root, saith he, being drunke in wine staieth the laske, and prouoketh vrine, being dried and cast upon old vicers it cureth them: it likewise procureth great B store of milke in cattell that do eat thereof, whence it tooke his name.

It stoppeth bleeding, but it is with much ado beaten, by reason of his hardnesse.

CHAP. 521. Of Kidney Vetch.

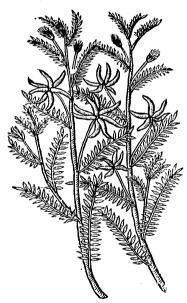
¶ The Description,

Idney Vetch hath a stalke of the height of a cubit, dividing it selfe into other branches, whereon do grow long leaves, made of divers leaves, like those of the Lentill, covered as it were with a softwhite downinesse: the floures on the tops of the stalks of a yellow colour, verie many ioined together, as it were in a spokie rundle: after which grow vp little cods, in which is contained small seed: the root is slender, and of a wooddie substance. ‡ This is sometimes found with white floures: whereupon Tabernamontanus; gaue two sigures, calling the one Lagopodium flore lutes, and the other Lagopodium so. Also. Our Author vnsitly gaue this later mentioned sigure in the chapter of Lagopus, by the name of Lagopum maximum. ‡

1 Anthyllis Leguminosa. Kidney Vetch.



2 Stella leguminofa. Svarry Kidney Vetch.



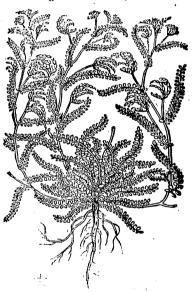
2 The Starry Kidney Vetch, called Stella leguminofa, or according to Cortufus, Arituro hath

many finall flexible tough branches, full of finall knots or knees, from each of which fpringeth forth one long finall winged leafe, like birds foot, but bigger: from the bosome of those leaves come forth little tender stems, on the ends whereof do grow finall whitish yellow floures, which are very slender, and soone vaded, like vnto them of Birds-soot: these floures turne into small sharp pointed cods, standing one distant from another, like the divisions of a mar, or as though it consided of little hornes; wherein is contained small yellowish feeds: the root is tough, and deeply growing in the ground.

3 There is another fort of Kidney Vetch called Birds-foot, or *ornithopodium*, which hath very many finall and tender branches, trailing here and there close vpon the ground, fet full of finall and fost leaves, of a whitish greene, in shape like the leaves of the wilde Vetch, but a great deale lesser, and finer, almost like small feathers: amongst which the floures doe grow, that are very small, yellowish, and sometimes whitish; which being vaded there come in place thereof little crooked cods, since or ix growing together, which in shew and shape are like veto a small birds foot, and each and enery cod resembling a claw; in which are inclosed small feed like that of Turneys.

‡ 3 Ornichopodium mains. The great Birds-foot.

LIB. 2.



‡ 4 Ornithopodium minus. Small Birds-foot.



\$ 5 Scorpoides Leguminofa. Small Horned pulse.



- There is also another kinde of *ornithopodium*, or Birds-foot, cailed small Birds-foot, which is very like vnto the first, but that it is much smaller: the branches or sprigs grow not aboue a hand or halfe an hand in length, spreading themselues vpon the ground with his small leaves and branches, in maner of the lesser Arachus: the floures are like vnto those of the former, but very small, and of a red colour.
- ‡ 5 This small horned pulse may fitly here take place: The root thereof consists of many lirtle fibres, from which arise two or three little slender straight stalkes some handfull and halfe or foot high: at the tops of these grow little sharpe pointed crooked hornes, rounder and slenderer than those of Fenugreeke, turning their ends inwards like the tailes of Scorpions and so jointed; the floures are small and yellow; the leaues little, and winged like those of Birds soot. Pena and select found this amongst the come in the fields in Narbon in France, and they set it forth by the ame as I have here given you it. ‡

These plants I found growing upon Hampstead Heath neere London, right against Mmmmm.

the Beacon, vpon the right hand as you go from London, neere vnto a grauell pit : they grow also vpon blacke Heath, in the high way leading from Greenwich to Charleton, within halfe a mile of the towne.

The Time. They floure from June to the middle of September.

I The Names.

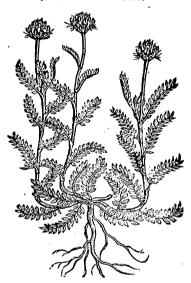
This Gesner calls Vulneraria rustica: Dodonaus, Lobel, and Clusius, call it Anthyllis, and Anthyllus leguminofa. ‡

3. 4. I cannot finde any other name for these plants, but Ornithopodium: the sirst is called in English, great Birds-foot; the second small Birds-foot.

The Nature and Vertues. These herbes are not vsed either in meate or medicine, that I know of as yet; but they are very good food for cattel, and procure good store of milke, whereupon some haue taken them for kindes

CHAP. 522. Of Blacke milke Tare.

Glaux Dioscoridis. Dioscorides his milke Tare.



I The Description.

"He true Glaux of Dioscorides hath very many tough and wooddy branches trailing vpon the ground, fet full of small winged leaues, in shape like the common Glaws, but a great deale smaller, resembling the leaues of Tares, but rather like Birds-foot, of a very gray colour : amongst which come forth knobby and scaly, or chaffie heads, very like the Medow Trefoile, of a faire purple colour:the root is exceeding long and wooddy, which the figure doth not expresse and set forth.

The Place.

The true Glaux groweth vpon Barton hill, foure miles from Lewton in Bedfordshire, vpon both the fides of the declination of the

The Time. These plants do floure and flourish about Midfommer:

The Names.

These plants haue in times past been called Glaux, i. folia habens glauca, siue pallentia; that is, having skie coloured, or pale leaves.

Sithens that in times past, some have counted Glaux among the kindes of Polygala, or

Milkewoorts, we may therefore call this kinde of Glaux, blacke Milke-woort. I The Nature.

These herbes are dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The feeds of the common Glaux are in vertue like the Lentils, but not so much astringent: the stop the flux of the belly, dry vp the moisture of the stomacke, and ingender store of milke.

† Our Audioteitheenot knowing, or forgetting what he had done, againe in this chapter, defer bed the Glaux Tolgeth, whele history he gaue vs but force chapters before, by the name of Hothern by, whole history he gaue vs but force as not necessary.

CHAP.

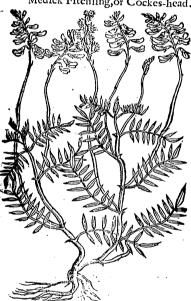
CHAP. 523. Of red Fitchling, Medick Fitch, and Cockes-head:

The Description.

THe first kinde of *onobrychis* hath many fmall and twiggie pliant branches,ramping and creeping through and about bushes, or what societit groweth neere vnto: the scaues and all the rest of the pulse or plant is very like to the wilde Vetch or Tare: the sloures grow at the top of small naked stalks, in shape like the pease bloome, but of a purple colour layed oner with blew, which turne into finall round prickly husks, that are nothing elfe but the feed.

1 Onobrychis five Caput Gallinaceum. Medick Fitchling, or Cockes-head.

LIB. 2.



2 Onobrychis flore purpureo. Purple Cockes head.



2 The fecond kind of Fitchling or Cocks head, of clufius his defeription, hath very many stalks? especially when it is growne to an old plant, round, hard, and leaning to the ground like the other pulses, and leaves very like Galega, or the wilde Vetch, of a bitter taste and lothsome sauour : among which come forth small round stems, at the ends whereof do grow floures spike fashion, three inches long, in shape like those of the great Lazopus, or medow Trefoile, but longer, of an excellent thining purple colour, but without finell: after which there follow small coddes, containing little hard and blacke feed, in taste like the Vetch. The root is great and long, hard, and of a wooddy substance, spreading it selfe far abroad, and growing very deep into the ground.

3 The third kinde of Fitchling or Cocks-head hath from a tough sinal and wooddie root, many twiggie branches growing a cubit high, full of knots, ramping and creeping on the ground. The leaues are like the former, but smaller and shorter; among which come forth small tender stemmes, whereupon do grow little floures like those of the Tare, but of a blew colour tending to purple the floures being vaded, there come the small cods, which containe little blacke feed like a Kidney, of

The fourth kinde of Fitchling hath firme green hard stalks a cubit and a halfe high, whereupon grow leaues like to the wilde Tare or Galega, but smaller and somewhat hairie, bitter and vnpleasant in taste, and in the end somewhat sharpe. At the top of the stalks come forth long spiked Mmmmm z